04

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

AND

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON AND ADJACENT TO STATE HIGHWAY IN SAN MATEO COUNTY AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS ON ROUTE 101 FROM 0.4 MILE NORTH OF UNIVERSITY AVENUE OVERCROSSING TO 0.6 MILE SOUTH OF HENDERSON UNDERPASS AND ON ROUTE 114 FROM WILLOW ROAD SEPARATION TO NEWBRIDGE STREET

In District 04 On Route 101, 114

Under

***Bid* book dated September 26, 2016**	***Standard Specifications* dated 2010**
Project plans approved June 29, 2016	***Standard Plans* dated 2010**

Identified by
Contract No. 04-235654
04-SM-101, 114-1.3/2.5, 5.0/5.3
Project ID 0400000680

Electronic Bidding Contract

XS
AADD
OSD
IH

Bids open Wednesday, November 16, 2016
Dated September 26, 2016

****

SPECIAL NOTICES

****

- See sections 2 and 3 for contractors' registration requirements.
- See section 2-1.03 for mandatory prebid meeting requirements.

CONTRACT NO. 04-235654

The special provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Person.

HIGHWAYS

7/7/16

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER (Signature) — DATE

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Carlos M. Sandoval
No. 82453
Exp. 9/30/16
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

ELECTRICAL

Kenneth Xu 7/7/2016

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER (Signature) — DATE

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Kenneth Xu
No. 15219
Exp. 6-30-18
Elect
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

EROSION CONTROL

LICENSED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT

LICENSED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
DAVID WARREN YAM No. 1949
Signature
11-30-17
Renewal Date
11/30/18
Date
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

CONTRACT NO. 04-235654

The special provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Licensed Person.

GEOTECHNICAL

07/07/2016

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER (Signature) — DATE

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Tung Nguyen
No. C 72143
Exp. 06/30/2018
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

ENVIRONMENTAL (HAZARDOUS WASTE)

Christopher R. Wilson July 7, 2016

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER — DATE

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Christopher R. Wilson
No. C 49882
Exp. 9/30/2016
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

HYDRAULICS

7/11/2016

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER (Signature) — DATE

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Eric K. Wong
No. C 70259
Exp. 9/30/2016
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

CONTRACT NO. 04-235654

The special provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Licensed Person.

SIGNING

07-07-16

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER (Signature) DATE

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
DUC DUY VO
No. C74538
Exp. 12/31/2017
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

STRUCTURES

06/03/16

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Sirisha Nelapatla
No. C72153
Exp. 06/30/18
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

MATERIALS

7/11/2016

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER DATE

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Kan Wai Wong
No. C 78089
Exp. 09/30/2017
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

CONTRACT NO. 04-235654

The special provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Licensed Person.

WATER AND SANITARY SEWER

M Sedghi

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER

07/14/16

DATE

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Maria Sedghi

No. C74619

Exp. 12/31/17

CIVIL

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS 1
BID ITEM LIST 3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS 16
ORGANIZATION 16
DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS 17
1 GENERAL 17
2 BIDDING 19
5 CONTROL OF WORK 20
6 CONTROL OF MATERIALS 23
7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC 23
8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS 26
9 PAYMENT 27
DIVISION II GENERAL CONSTRUCTION 27
10 GENERAL 27
12 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL 27
13 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL 52
14 ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP 52
15 EXISTING FACILITIES 65
DIVISION III GRADING 68
17 WATERING 68
18 DUST PALLIATIVE 68
19 EARTHWORK 69
DIVISION V SURFACINGS AND PAVEMENTS 77
39 HOT MIX ASPHALT 77
DIVISION VI STRUCTURES 79
47 EARTH RETAINING SYSTEMS 79
48 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES 80
49 PILING 83
50 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE 88
51 CONCRETE STRUCTURES 88
52 REINFORCEMENT 90
56 SIGNS 91

58 SOUND WALLS 91
DIVISION VIII MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION 91
75 MISCELLANEOUS METAL 91
77 LOCAL INFRASTRUCTURE 92
DIVISION IX TRAFFIC CONTROL FACILITIES 113
83 RAILINGS AND BARRIERS 113
84 TRAFFIC STRIPES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS 121
86 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 123
DIVISION X MATERIALS 190
90 CONCRETE 190
REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS APPLICABLE TO THE 2010 EDITION OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS 194

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The standard plan sheets applicable to this Contract include those listed below. The applicable revised standard plans (RSPs) listed below are included in the project plans.

A10A	Abbreviations (Sheet 1 of 2)
RSP A10B	Abbreviations (Sheet 2 of 2)
A10C	Lines and Symbols (Sheet 1 of 3)
A10D	Lines and Symbols (Sheet 2 of 3)
A10E	Lines and Symbols (Sheet 3 of 3)
RSP A10F	Legend - Soil (Sheet 1 of 2)
RSP A10G	Legend - Soil (Sheet 2 of 2)
A10H	Legend - Rock
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
RSP A20C	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
RSP A24A	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24B	Pavement Markings - Arrows and Symbols
RSP A24C	Pavement Markings - Symbols and Numerals
A24D	Pavement Markings - Words
RSP A24E	Pavement Markings - Words, Limit and Yield Lines
RSP A24F	Pavement Markings - Crosswalks
A62A	Excavation and Backfill - Miscellaneous Details
A62C	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge
A62D	Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts
RSP A62DA	Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts - Indirect Design Method
A62E	Excavation and Backfill - Cast-In-Place Reinforced Concrete Box and Arch Culverts
RSP A62F	Excavation and Backfill - Metal and Plastic Culverts
A62G	Excavation and Backfill - Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culverts
A73A	Object Markers
A73B	Markers
A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
RSP A76A	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A76B	Concrete Barrier Type 60
RSP A77L1	Midwest Guardrail System Standard Railing Section (Wood Post with Wood Block)

RSP A77M1	Midwest Guardrail System Standard Hardware
RSP A77N1	Midwest Guardrail System Wood Post and Wood Block Details
RSP A77N3	Midwest Guardrail System Typical Line Post Embedment and Hinge Point Offset Details
RSP A77N4	Midwest Guardrail System Typical Railing Delineation and Dike Positioning Details
RSP A77N5	Midwest Guardrail System Typical Vegetation Control Standard Railing Section
RSP A77N6	Midwest Guardrail System Typical Vegetation Control for Terminal System End Treatments
RSP A77N7	Midwest Guardrail System Typical Vegetation Control at Structure Approach
RSP A77Q1	Midwest Guardrail System Typical Layouts for Structure Approach
RSP A77U3	Midwest Guardrail System Connections to Abutments and Walls
RSP A77U4	Midwest Guardrail System Transition Railing (Type WB-31)
RSP A78A	Thrie Beam Barrier - Standard Barrier Railing Section (Wood Post with Wood Block)
A78C1	Thrie Beam Barrier - Standard Hardware Details
RSP A78C2	Thrie Beam Barrier - Post and Block Details
A78I	Double Thrie Beam Barrier - Connection to Concrete Barrier
A78K	Double Thrie Beam Barrier - Transition Railing (Type DTB)
A81C	Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
RSP A85	Chain Link Fence
A85A	Chain Link Fence Details
RSP A85B	Chain Link Fence Details
RSP A87A	Curbs and Driveways
RSP A87B	Hot Mix Asphalt Dikes
RSP A88A	Curb Ramp Details
RSP P8	Individual Slab Replacement with Rapid Strength Concrete
P70	Hot Mix Asphalt Paving (Longitudinal Tapered Notched Wedge Joint)
RSP P74	Pavement Edge Treatments
RSP P75	Pavement Edge Treatments - Overlays
RSP P76	Pavement Edge Treatments - New Construction
D71	Drainage Inlet Markers
RSP D73	Drainage Inlets
D73A	Drainage Inlets (Precast)
RSP D74B	Drainage Inlets
D74C	Drainage Inlet Details
RSP D77A	Grate Details No. 1
RSP D77B	Grate Details No. 2

D78A	Gutter Depressions
D78C	Inlet Depressions - Hot Mix Asphalt Shoulders
D79	Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Direct Design Method
D79A	Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Direct Design Method
D80	Cast-In-Place Reinforced Concrete - Single Box Culvert
RSP D82	Cast-In-Place Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert - Miscellaneous Details
D84	Box Culvert Wingwalls - Types A, B and C
D88	Construction Loads on Culverts
D94A	Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections
D94B	Concrete Flared End Sections
D97A	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 1 - Annular Coupling Band Bar and Strap and Angle Connections
D97C	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 3 - Helical and Universal Couplers
D97D	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 4 - Hugger Coupling Bands
D97E	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 5 - Standard Joint
D97H	Reinforced Concrete Pipe or Non-Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Standard and Positive Joints
RSP H9	Landscape Details
H51	Erosion Control Details - Fiber Roll and Compost Sock
H52	Rolled Erosion Control Product
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3A	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T3B	Temporary Railing (Type K)
RSP T9	Traffic Control System Tables for Lane and Ramp Closures
RSP T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Freeways and Expressways
RSP T10A	Traffic Control System for Lane Closures on Freeways and Expressways
RSP T11	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Multilane Conventional Highways
RSP T12	Traffic Control System for Half Road Closure on Multilane Conventional Highways and Expressways
RSP T13	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Two Lane Conventional Highways
RSP T14	Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure
RSP T15	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Multilane Highways
RSP T16	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Multilane Highways
RSP T17	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Two Lane Highways
T51	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Silt Fence)

T53	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Cover)
T56	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Fiber Roll)
T57	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Check Dam)
T58	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Construction Entrance)
T59	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Concrete Washout Facility)
T61	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
T62	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
T63	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
T64	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
B0-1	Bridge Details
B0-3	Bridge Details
B0-5	Bridge Details
B0-13	Bridge Details
B2-5	Pile Details - Class 90 and Class 140
B2-8	Pile Details - Class 200
RSP B3-5	Retaining Wall Details No. 1
B3-6	Retaining Wall Details No. 2
B6-10	Utility Openings, T-Beam
RSP B6-21	Joint Seals (Maximum Movement Rating = 2")
B7-5	Deck Drains
B7-6	Deck Drains - Types D-1 and D-2
B7-8	Deck Drainage Details
B7-11	Utility Details
RSP B11-54	Concrete Barrier Type 26
RSP B11-56	Concrete Barrier Type 736
RSP B11-57	Concrete Barrier Type 742
B15-3	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Pile Cap Detail (1)
B15-4	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Pile Cap Detail (2)
RSP B15-6	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Type 736S/SV Barrier Details (1)
RSP B15-7	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Type 736S/SV Barrier Details (2)
B15-8	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Type 736S/SV Barrier Details (3)
B15-9	Sound Wall Masonry Block Miscellaneous Details
B15-12	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Barrier 5'-0" Access Gate Details (1)
B15-13	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Barrier 5'-0" Access Gate Details (2)
B15-14	Sound Wall Masonry Block Access Gate Locking Details

B15-15	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Type 736S/SV Barrier on Pile Footing for Spanning Utilities
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
RSP S1	Overhead Signs - Truss, Instructions and Examples
RSP S2	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Post Types II thru IX
S3	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Base Plate and Anchorage Details
S4	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Structural Frame Members Details No. 1
S5	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Structural Frame Members Details No. 2
S6	Overhead Signs - Truss, Gusset Plate Details
S8	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Round Pedestal Pile Foundation
S12	Overhead Signs - Truss, Structural Frame Details
S13	Overhead Signs - Truss, Frame Juncture Details
S19	Overhead Signs - Truss, Sign Mounting Details - Laminated Panel - Type A
S20	Overhead Signs - Steel Frames - Removable Sign Panel Frames
S21	Overhead Signs - Removable Sign Panel Frames Mounting Details
S22	Overhead Signs - Truss, Removable Sign Panel Frames - 110" and 120" Sign Panels
S81	Overhead Laminated Sign - Single or Multiple Panel, Type A (1" Thick)
S88	Type A-2 Mounting Hardware - Overhead Laminated Type A Panel, Bridge Mounted and Tubular Sign Structures
S89	Roadside Sign - Formed Single Sheet Aluminum Panel
S90	Channel and Bolt Hole Location, Overhead Formed Sign Panel
S91	Overhead Sign - Formed Sign Panel, Type A-3 Mounting Hardware
S92	Overhead Sign - Formed Sign Panel
S93	Framing Details for Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S94	Roadside Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S95	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Diamond Shape
RSP ES-1A	Electrical Systems (Legend and Abbreviations)
RSP ES-1B	Electrical Systems (Legend and Abbreviations)
RSP ES-1C	Electrical Systems (Legend and Abbreviations)
RSP ES-2A	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment)
RSP ES-2C	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment Enclosure Notes, Type III Series)
RSP ES-2D	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment Enclosure and Typical Wiring Diagram, Type III - A Series)
RSP ES-3C	Electrical Systems (Controller Cabinet Foundation and Pad Details)
RSP ES-3L	Electrical Systems (BBS Power Connection Diagram, without Bypass Control Line)

RSP ES-4A	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads and Mountings)
RSP ES-4B	Electrical Systems (Pedestrian Signal Heads)
RSP ES-4C	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads and Mountings)
RSP ES-4D	Electrical Systems (Signal Head Mounting)
RSP ES-4E	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads and Optical Detector Mounting)
RSP ES-5A	Electrical Systems (Loop Detectors)
RSP ES-5B	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
RSP ES-5C	Electrical Systems (Accessible Pedestrian Signal and Push Button Assemblies)
RSP ES-5D	Electrical Systems (Curb and Shoulder Termination, Trench, and Handhole Details)
RSP ES-6A	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standard, Types 15 and 21)
ES-6B	Electrical Systems (Electrolier Anchorage and Grouting for Types 15 and 21, Barrier Rail Mounted)
RSP ES-6E	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standard, Types 30 and 31)
RSP ES-6F	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standard, Slip Base Plate)
RSP ES-7A	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Type TS, and Push Button Assembly Post)
RSP ES-7C	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Case 1 Signal Mast Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 100 mph and Signal Mast Arm Lengths 15' to 30')
RSP ES-7D	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Case 2 Signal Mast Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 100 mph and Signal Mast Arm Lengths 15' to 30')
RSP ES-7E	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Case 3 Signal Mast Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 100 mph and Signal Mast Arm Lengths 15' to 45')
RSP ES-7F	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Case 4 Signal Mast Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 100 mph and Signal Mast Arm Lengths 25' to 45')
RSP ES-7G	Electrical Systems (Signal And Lighting Standard, Case 5 Signal Mast Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 100 mph and Signal Mast Arm Lengths 50' to 55')
RSP ES-7H	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Case 5 Signal Mast Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 100 mph and Signal Mast Arm Lengths 60' to 65')
RSP ES-7J	Electrical Systems (Flashing Beacon on a Type 1, Type 15-FBS, and Type 40 Standard)
RSP ES-7M	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Detail No. 1)
RSP ES-7N	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Detail No. 2)
ES-7O	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Detail No. 3)
RSP ES-7R	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting, Miscellaneous Attachment)
RSP ES-8A	Electrical Systems (Non-Traffic Pull Box)
RSP ES-8B	Electrical Systems (Traffic Pull Box)
RSP ES-9A	Electrical Systems (Structure Pull Box Installations)
RSP ES-9B	Electrical Systems (Conduit Riser and Expansion Fitting, Structure Installations)
RSP ES-9C	Electrical Systems (Structure Pull Box)
RSP ES-9D	Electrical Systems (Structure Pull Box Installations)
RSP ES-10A	Electrical Systems (Isofootcandle Curves)
RSP ES-11	Electrical Systems (Foundation Installations)

RSP ES-13A Electrical Systems (Splicing Details)

ES-13B Electrical Systems (Fuse Rating, Kinking and Banding Detail)

RSP ES-16B Electrical Systems (Closed Circuit Television, 25' to 45' Pole)

CANCELED STANDARD PLANS LIST

The standard plan sheets listed below are canceled and not applicable to this contract.

A40A	**Canceled on January 15, 2016**
A77A1	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77A2	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77B1	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77C1	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77C2	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77C3	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77C4	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
RSP A77C5	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
RSP A77C6	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
RSP A77C7	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
RSP A77C8	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
RSP A77C9	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
RSP A77C10	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77E1	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77E2	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77E3	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77E4	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77E5	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77E6	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77F1	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77F2	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77F3	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77F4	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77F5	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77G1	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77G2	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77G3	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77G4	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77G5	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77G6	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77G7	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77G8	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77H1	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77H2	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77H3	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77I1	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77I2	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77J1	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77J2	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77J3	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77J4	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77K1	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
A77K2	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**

P3	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
C8A	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
C8B	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
C8C	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
D98D	**Canceled on October 30, 2015**
D98E	**Canceled on October 30, 2015**
B3-1	**Canceled on April 20, 2012**
B3-2	**Canceled on April 20, 2012**
B3-3	**Canceled on April 20, 2012**
B3-4	**Canceled on April 20, 2012**
B3-7	**Canceled on April 20, 2012**
B3-8	**Canceled on April 20, 2012**
S7	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S14	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S41	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S42	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S43	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S44	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S45	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S46	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S47	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S120	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S121	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S122	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S123	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S124	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S125	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S126	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S127	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S128	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S129	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S130	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S131	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S132	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S133	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S134	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
S135	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
ES-6H	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
ES-6I	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
ES-6J	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
ES-7I	**Canceled on July 19, 2013**
ES-8	**Canceled on January 20, 2012**
ES-10	**Canceled on July 20, 2012**
ES-12A	**Canceled on October 30, 2015**
ES-12B	**Canceled on October 30, 2015**

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Bids open Wednesday, November 16, 2016

Dated September 26, 2016

General work description: Reconstruct Interchange

The Department will receive sealed bids for CONSTRUCTION ON AND ADJACENT TO STATE HIGHWAY IN SAN MATEO COUNTY AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS ON ROUTE 101 FROM 0.4 MILE NORTH OF UNIVERSITY AVENUE OVERCROSSING TO 0.6 MILE SOUTH OF HENDERSON UNDERPASS AND ON ROUTE 114 FROM WILLOW ROAD SEPARATION TO NEWBRIDGE STREET.

District-County-Route-Post Mile: 04-SM-101, 114-1.3/2.5, 5.0/5.3

Contract No. 04-235654

The Contractor must have either a Class A license or any combination of the following Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work: C-8, C-12.

The Department establishes no DVBE Contract goal but encourages bidders to obtain DVBE participation.

Bids must be on a cost+time basis.

Complete the work within the number of working days bid.

Do not bid more than 600 working days.

The estimated cost of the project is $47,000,000.

A mandatory prebid meeting is scheduled on October 17, 2016 at 10:00 a.m. at District 4 Office Auditorium, 111 Grand Ave., Oakland, CA 94612.

The Department will receive bids until 2:00 p.m. on the bid open date via Bid Express website. Bids received after this time will not be accepted. For more information refer to the Electronic Bidding Guide at the Bidders' Exchange website.

The Department will open and publicly read the bids at 1727 30th Street, Bidders' Exchange, MS 26, Sacramento, CA 95816 immediately after the specified closing time.

District office addresses are provided in the *Standard Specifications*.

Present bidders' inquiries to the Department and view the Department's responses at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/inquiry/bid_inquiries.php

Questions about alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications, or estimate must be asked before bid opening. After bid opening, the Department does not consider these questions as bid protests.

Submit your bid with bidder's security equal to at least 10 percent of the bid.

Under Govt Code § 14835 et seq. and 2 CA Code of Regs § 1896 et seq., the Department gives preference to certified small businesses and non–small businesses who commit to 25 percent certified small business participation.

Under Pub Cont Code § 6107, the Department gives preference to a "California company," as defined, for bid comparison purposes over a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given to contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

Prevailing wages are required on this Contract. The Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations determines the general prevailing wage rates. Obtain the wage rates at the DIR website, http://www.dir.ca.gov, or from the Department's Labor Compliance Office of the district in which the work is located.

The Department has made available Notices of Suspension and Proposed Debarment from the Federal Highway Administration. For a copy of the notices, go to http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/contractor_info. Additional information is provided in the Excluded Parties List System at https://www.epls.gov.

Caltrans and the Construction Industry are committed to making partnering the way we do business. For more information, go to http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/partnering.html.

Department of Transportation

D04YZ, KX/SN

BID ITEM LIST

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	070030	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
2	080050	PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)	LS	LUMP SUM
3	090105	TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD (LS)	LS	LUMP SUM
4	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
5	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
6	120149	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)	SQFT	3,720
7	120159	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)	LF	80,800
8	120165	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED)	EA	440
9	120300	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	5,600
10	032241	TEMPORARY SHUTTLE SERVICE	LS	LUMP SUM
11	128652	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (LS)	LS	LUMP SUM
12	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	LF	40,600
13	129100	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	EA	510
14	032242	TEMPORARY ALTERNATIVE CRASH CUSHION	EA	28
15	130100	JOB SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	LUMP SUM
16	130300	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
17	130310	RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN	EA	33
18	130320	STORM WATER SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS DAY	EA	9
19	130330	STORM WATER ANNUAL REPORT	EA	2
20	130530	TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH (BONDED FIBER MATRIX)	SQYD	47,300

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21	130570	TEMPORARY COVER	SQYD	5,500
22	130610	TEMPORARY CHECK DAM	LF	210
23	130620	TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	EA	210
24	130640	TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL	LF	32,000
25	130650	TEMPORARY GRAVEL BAG BERM	LF	500
26	130680	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	LF	550
27	130710	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	EA	10
28	130730	STREET SWEEPING	LS	LUMP SUM
29	130800	TEMPORARY ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
30	130900	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT	LS	LUMP SUM
31	141103	REMOVE YELLOW THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (HAZARDOUS WASTE)	LF	8,400
32	141109	ADL BURIAL LOCATION REPORT	LS	LUMP SUM
33	141110	WORK AREA MONITORING (BRIDGE)	LS	LUMP SUM
34	141120	TREATED WOOD WASTE	LB	18,100
35	148005	NOISE MONITORING	LS	LUMP SUM
36	150305	OBLITERATE SURFACING	SQYD	10,300
37	150605	REMOVE FENCE	LF	1,320
38	150620	REMOVE GATE	EA	1
39	032243	REMOVE BOLLARD	EA	5
40	150661	REMOVE GUARDRAIL	LF	200

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	032244	REMOVE DOUBLE THRIE BEAM BARRIER	LF	800
42	150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	46,100
43	150715	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	SQFT	230
44	150722	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	3,650
45	150742	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	64
46	150747	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	6
47	150757	REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE (EA)	EA	4
48	150767	REMOVE BRIDGE MOUNTED SIGN	EA	2
49	150809	REMOVE CULVERT (LF)	LF	1,800
50	150820	REMOVE INLET	EA	36
51	150821	REMOVE HEADWALL	EA	5
52	150832	REMOVE RETAINING WALL (CY)	CY	820
53	152320	RESET ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	15
54	152430	ADJUST INLET	EA	1
55	152432	ADJUST MANHOLE	EA	2
56	152440	ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE	EA	1
57	152609	MODIFY INLET TO MANHOLE	EA	4
58	153103	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	SQYD	301,000
59	153121	REMOVE CONCRETE (CY)	CY	1,940
60	153221	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER	LF	1,170

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61	153252	REMOVE SOUND WALL (LS)	LS	LUMP SUM
62	155003	CAP INLET	EA	7
63	157550	BRIDGE REMOVAL	LS	LUMP SUM
64	045568	REMOVE SOUND WALL (PORTION), LOCATION A	LS	LUMP SUM
65	045569	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (PORTION), LOCATION A	LS	LUMP SUM
66	045570	REMOVE SOUND WALL (PORTION), LOCATION B	LS	LUMP SUM
67	045571	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (PORTION), LOCATION B	LS	LUMP SUM
68	045572	REMOVE SOUND WALL (PORTION), LOCATION C	LS	LUMP SUM
69	045573	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (PORTION), LOCATION C	LS	LUMP SUM
70	045574	REMOVE SOUND WALL (PORTION), LOCATION D	LS	LUMP SUM
71	045575	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (PORTION), LOCATION D	LS	LUMP SUM
72	045576	REMOVE SOUND WALL (PORTION), LOCATION E	LS	LUMP SUM
73	045577	REMOVE SOUND WALL (PORTION), LOCATION F	LS	LUMP SUM
74	160102	CLEARING AND GRUBBING (LS)	LS	LUMP SUM
75	170101	DEVELOP WATER SUPPLY	LS	LUMP SUM
76	180106	DUST PALLIATIVE	LS	LUMP SUM
77	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	CY	25,500
78	190107	ROADWAY EXCAVATION (TYPE Y-1) (AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD)	CY	6,910
79	032245	CEMENT DEEP SOIL MIXING	CY	58,000
80(F)	192003	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (BRIDGE)	CY	4,760

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
81(F)	192037	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (RETAINING WALL)	CY	463
82(F)	193003	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (BRIDGE)	CY	2,320
83(F)	193013	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (RETAINING WALL)	CY	184
84	194001	DITCH EXCAVATION	CY	202
85	198010	IMPORTED BORROW (CY)	CY	67,300
86	198206	SUBGRADE ENHANCEMENT GEOTEXTILE, CLASS A1	SQYD	210,000
87	208589	4" GATE VALVE	EA	1
88	208590	6" GATE VALVE	EA	5
89	208591	8" GATE VALVE	EA	4
90	208738	8" CORRUGATED HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE CONDUIT	LF	720
91	210270	ROLLED EROSION CONTROL PRODUCT (NETTING)	SQFT	38,700
92	210300	HYDROMULCH	SQFT	289,000
93	210350	FIBER ROLLS	LF	2,610
94	210420	STRAW	SQFT	250,000
95	210430	HYDROSEED	SQFT	289,000
96	210600	COMPOST	SQFT	289,000
97	210630	INCORPORATE MATERIALS	SQFT	38,700
98	250401	CLASS 4 AGGREGATE SUBBASE	CY	13,800
99	260203	CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE (CY)	CY	34,900
100	390132	HOT MIX ASPHALT (TYPE A)	TON	18,500

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
101	390137	RUBBERIZED HOT MIX ASPHALT (GAP GRADED)	TON	14,500
102	393005	GEOSYNTHETIC PAVEMENT INTERLAYER (PAVING MAT)	SQYD	1,590
103	394060	DATA CORE	LS	LUMP SUM
104	394076	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE E)	LF	2,660
105	394077	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE F)	LF	500
106	397005	TACK COAT	TON	140
107	411105	INDIVIDUAL SLAB REPLACEMENT (RSC)	CY	44
108(F)	477021	MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EMBANKMENT, LOCATION A	SQFT	1,379
109(F)	477022	MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EMBANKMENT, LOCATION B	SQFT	7,695
110(F)	477023	MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EMBANKMENT, LOCATION C	SQFT	6,271
111	480300	TEMPORARY SUPPORT	LS	LUMP SUM
112	490615	18" CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	LF	300
113	490616	84" CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	LF	595
114	045578	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 90)(ALTERNATIVE Y)	LF	11,076
115	045579	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 90)(ALTERNATIVE Y)	EA	426
116	490782	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 200) (ALTERNATIVE W)	LF	13,704
117	490783	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 200) (ALTERNATIVE W)	EA	164
118	498052	60" CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	LF	92
119(F)	510051	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE FOOTING	CY	390
120(F)	510053	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE	CY	1,662

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
121(F)	510054	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE (POLYMER FIBER)	CY	1,230
122(F)	510058	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, WALL	CY	21.8
123(F)	510060	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, RETAINING WALL	CY	188
124(F)	510072	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BARRIER SLAB	CY	539
125(F)	510086	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE N)	CY	485
126(F)	510090	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BOX CULVERT	CY	901
127(F)	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	CY	11.7
128(F)	510526	MINOR CONCRETE (BACKFILL)	CY	94
129(F)	045580	CONCRETE SURFACE TEXTURE (SEQUOIA TREE MOTIF)	SQFT	3,880
130(F)	045581	CONCRETE SURFACE TEXTURE (OAK TREE MOTIF)	SQFT	3,367
131(F)	045582	CONCRETE SURFACE TEXTURE (GRAVE STAKE)	SQFT	1,560
132(F)	045583	CONCRETE SURFACE TEXTURE (RUGGED FLAGSTONE)	SQFT	1,918
133	045584	FURNISH PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE WIDE-FLANGE GIRDER (130'-140')	EA	34
134(F)	512401	ERECT PRECAST CONCRETE GIRDER	EA	34
135	519091	JOINT SEAL (MR 1 1/2")	LF	374
136(F)	520101	BAR REINFORCING STEEL	LB	1,344
137(F)	520102	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	LB	853,600
138(F)	520103	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (RETAINING WALL)	LB	20,225
139(F)	520107	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BOX CULVERT)	LB	236,800
140(F)	560218	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	LB	61,707

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
141(F)	560219	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	LB	61,707
142(F)	560223	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (BRIDGE MOUNTED WITHOUT WALKWAY)	LB	6,852
143(F)	560224	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (BRIDGE MOUNTED WITHOUT WALKWAY)	LB	6,852
144	560233	FURNISH FORMED PANEL SIGN (OVERHEAD)	SQFT	600
145	560244	FURNISH LAMINATED PANEL SIGN (1"-TYPE A)	SQFT	550
146	560248	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-UNFRAMED)	SQFT	550
147	560249	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.080"-UNFRAMED)	SQFT	280
148	560251	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-FRAMED)	SQFT	94
149	560252	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.080"-FRAMED)	SQFT	150
150	562001	METAL (ROADSIDE SIGN)	LB	960
151	566011	ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST	EA	61
152	566012	ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST	EA	9
153	568001	INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	7
154	568015	INSTALL SIGN (MAST-ARM HANGER METHOD)	EA	6
155	032246	RETRO-REFLECTIVE SHEETING TYPE XI	SQFT	2,210
156(F)	582001	SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)	SQFT	32,108
157	597401	PAINT CURB (2-COAT)	SQFT	76
158	032247	18" TEMPORARY FLARED END SECTION	EA	2
159	623003	18" TEMPORARY CULVERT	LF	100
160	650010	12" REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	LF	40

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
161	650014	18" REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	LF	2,910
162	650018	24" REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	LF	31
163	665015	15" CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (.109" THICK)	LF	110
164	703450	WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING (BRIDGE)	LF	194
165	705204	18" CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION	EA	3
166(F)	721028	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (NO. 2, METHOD B) (CY)	CY	10
167	721420	CONCRETE (DITCH LINING)	CY	20
168	729011	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC (CLASS 8)	SQYD	32
169	730070	DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE	SQFT	390
170	731502	MINOR CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION)	CY	750
171	032248	CONTRAST TREATMENT SURFACE	CY	76
172	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	LB	22,600
173	750010	MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER	EA	4
174	750013	MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER (PRESSURE)	EA	2
175(F)	750501	MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)	LB	1,429
176(F)	750505	BRIDGE DECK DRAINAGE SYSTEM	LB	22,081
177	032249	ABANDON ACP WATER LINE	LF	560
178	032250	ABANDON WATER LINE	LF	410
179	032251	WATER VALVE BOX	EA	16
180	032252	12" GATE VALVE	EA	6

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
181	032253	REMOVE WATER METER ASSEMBLY	EA	3
182	032254	JACKED 14" STEEL CASING	LF	190
183	032255	JACKED 16" STEEL CASING	LF	120
184	032256	JACKED 20" STEEL CASING	LF	280
185	032257	SEWER MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER (WBSD)	EA	1
186	032258	CLASS 3 SEWER PERMIT (WBSD)	LS	LUMP SUM
187	032259	REMOVE WATER VALVE	EA	3
188	032260	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	EA	1
189	032261	FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY	EA	2
190	032262	1" WATER METER ASSEMBLY	EA	3
191	032263	8" HDPE WATER LINE	LF	360
192	032264	5.375" HDPE WATER LINE	LF	66
193	032265	10" HDPE WATER LINE	LF	190
194	032266	16" HDPE WATER LINE	LF	380
195	032267	CATHODIC PROTECTION & TEST STATION	EA	6
196	032268	2" WATER METER ASSEMBLY	EA	1
197	032269	2" HDPE LATERAL WATER LINE	LF	17
198	032270	PRESSURE TEST, FLUSH, DISINFECT WATER LINE (WATER RELOCATION 1)	LS	LUMP SUM
199	032271	PRESSURE TEST, FLUSH, DISINFECT WATER LINE (WATER RELOCATION 2)	LS	LUMP SUM
200	032272	PRESSURE TEST, FLUSH, DISINFECT WATER LINE (WATER RELOCATION 3)	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
201	032273	PRESSURE TEST, FLUSH, DISINFECT WATER LINE (WATER RELOCATION 4)	LS	LUMP SUM
202	032274	PRESSURE TEST, FLUSH, DISINFECT WATER LINE (WATER RELOCATION 5)	LS	LUMP SUM
203	032275	BLOW OFF WITH TRAFFIC RATED LID	EA	2
204	032276	AIR RELEASE VALVE	EA	2
205	032277	COMBINED AIR RELEASE AND BLOW-OFF ASSEMBLY	EA	2
206	800360	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-6)	LF	190
207	802520	6' CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-6)	EA	1
208	820134	OBJECT MARKER (TYPE P)	EA	2
209	820141	OBJECT MARKER (TYPE K-1)	EA	4
210	832005	MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM	LF	120
211	832070	VEGETATION CONTROL (MINOR CONCRETE)	SQYD	25
212(F)	045585	CHAIN LINK RAILING (TYPE 6 MODIFIED)	LF	649
213(F)	833142	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 26 MODIFIED)	LF	649
214	839310	DOUBLE THRIE BEAM BARRIER	LF	590
215	839542	TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE DTB)	EA	1
216	839543	TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB-31)	EA	2
217	839585	ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	2
218	839591	CRASH CUSHION, SAND FILLED	EA	2
219	032278	ALTERNATIVE CRASH CUSHION	EA	2
220	839701	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60)	LF	1,100

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
221	839704	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60D)	LF	1,526
222	032279	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60R)	LF	290
223	045586	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60D MODIFIED)	LF	586
224(F)	839727	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736 MODIFIED)	LF	1,067
225(F)	839734	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736SV)	LF	512
226(F)	839735	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 742)	LF	303
227(F)	045587	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736SV MODIFIED)	LF	1,954
228(F)	045588	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 742 MODIFIED)	LF	649
229	032280	METHYL METHACRYLATE GREEN COLORED RESINS	SQFT	7,400
230	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	SQFT	7,360
231	840666	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING (2-COAT)	SQFT	5,210
232	032281	GREEN PAVEMENT MARKING	SQFT	1,500
233	846001	4" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (ENHANCED WET NIGHT VISIBILITY)	LF	51,000
234	846002	4" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (ENHANCED WET NIGHT VISIBILITY) (BROKEN 6-1)	LF	410
235	846004	4" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (ENHANCED WET NIGHT VISIBILITY) (BROKEN 17-7)	LF	16,100
236	846005	4" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (ENHANCED WET NIGHT VISIBILITY) (BROKEN 36-12)	LF	21,700
237	846007	6" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (ENHANCED WET NIGHT VISIBILITY)	LF	2,100
238	846008	6" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (ENHANCED WET NIGHT VISIBILITY) (BROKEN 8-4)	LF	2,010
239	846009	8" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (ENHANCED WET NIGHT VISIBILITY)	LF	11,600
240	846010	8" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (ENHANCED WET NIGHT VISIBILITY) (BROKEN 12-3)	LF	7,220

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
241	850101	PAVEMENT MARKER (NON-REFLECTIVE)	EA	1,960
242	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	3,030
243	860090	MAINTAINING EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION	LS	LUMP SUM
244	032286	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 1)	LS	LUMP SUM
245	032287	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 2)	LS	LUMP SUM
246	032282	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (STAGE CONSTRUCTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
247	032288	LIGHTING	LS	LUMP SUM
248	860402	LIGHTING (CITY STREET)	LS	LUMP SUM
249	032289	LIGHTING (STAGE CONSTRUCTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
250	861100	RAMP METERING SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
251	032283	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (STAGE CONSTRUCTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
252	032284	FIBER OPTIC SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
253	032285	FIBER OPTIC SYSTEM (STAGE CONSTRUCTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
254	995100	WATER METER CHARGES	LS	LUMP SUM
255	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ORGANIZATION

Special provisions are under headings that correspond with the main-section headings of the *Standard Specifications*. A main-section heading is a heading shown in the table of contents of the *Standard Specifications*.

Each special provision begins with a revision clause that describes or introduces a revision to the *Standard Specifications* as revised by any revised standard specification.

Any paragraph added or deleted by a revision clause does not change the paragraph numbering of the *Standard Specifications* for any other reference to a paragraph of the *Standard Specifications*.

^^

DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS

1 GENERAL

Add to section 1-1.01:

Bid Items and Applicable Sections

Item code	Item description	Applicable section
032241	TEMPORARY SHUTTLE SERVICE	12
032242	TEMPORARY ALTERNATIVE CRASH CUSHION	12
032243	REMOVE BOLLARD	15
032244	REMOVE DOUBLE THRIE BEAM BARRIER	15
045568	REMOVE SOUND WALL (PORTION), LOCATION A	15
045569	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (PORTION), LOCATION A	15
045570	REMOVE SOUND WALL (PORTION), LOCATION B	15
045571	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (PORTION), LOCATION B	15
045572	REMOVE SOUND WALL (PORTION), LOCATION C	15
045573	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (PORTION), LOCATION C	15
045574	REMOVE SOUND WALL (PORTION), LOCATION D	15
045575	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (PORTION), LOCATION D	15
045576	REMOVE SOUND WALL (PORTION), LOCATION E	15
045577	REMOVE SOUND WALL (PORTION), LOCATION F	15
032245	CEMENT DEEP SOIL MIXING	19
045578	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 90) (ALTERNATIVE Y)	49
045579	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 90) (ALTERNATIVE Y)	49
510054	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE (POLYMER FIBER)	51
045580	CONCRETE SURFACE TEXTURE (SEQUOIA TREE MOTIF)	51
045581	CONCRETE SURFACE TEXTURE (OAK TREE MOTIF)	51
045582	CONCRETE SURFACE TEXTURE (GRAVE STAKE)	51
045583	CONCRETE SURFACE TEXTURE (RUGGED FLAGSTONE)	51
045584	FURNISH PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE WIDE-FLANGED GIRDER (130'-140')	51
560244	FURNISH LAMINATED PANEL SIGN (1’ TYPE A) REFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	56
560248	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063” UNFRAMED) FOR RETRO-REFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	56
560249	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.080” UNFRAMED) FOR RETRO-REFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI).	56
560251	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063” FRAMED) FOR RETRO-REFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	56
560252	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.080” FRAMED) FOR RETRO-REFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	56
032246	RETRO-REFLECTIVE SHEETING TYPE XI	56
032247	18” TEMPORARY FLARED END SECTION	62
860402	LIGHTING (CITY STREET)	77
032249	ABANDON ACP WATER LINE	77
208589	4” GATE VALVE	77
032250	ABANDON WATER LINE	77
208590	6” GATE VALVE	77
032251	WATER VALVE BOX	77
208591	8” GATE VALVE	77
032252	12” GATE VALVE	77
032253	REMOVE WATER METER ASSEMBLY	77
032254	JACKED 14” STEEL CASING	77
032255	JACKED 16” STEEL CASING	77
032256	JACKED 20” STEEL CASING	77
032257	SEWER MANHOLE AND COVER (WBSD)	77
032258	CLASS 3 SEWER PERMIT (WBSD)	77
032259	REMOVE WATER VALVE	77
032260	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	77
032261	FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY	77
032262	1" WATER METER ASSEMBLY	77

032263	8” HDPE WATER LINE	77
032264	5.375” HDPE WATER LINE	77
032265	10” HDPE WATER LINE	77
032266	16” HDPE WATER LINE	77
032267	CATHODIC PROTECTION & TEST STATION	77
032268	2” WATER METER ASSEMBLY	77
032269	2” HDPE LATERAL WATER LINE	77
032270	PRESSURE TEST, FLUSH, DISINFECT WATER LINE (WATER RELOCATION 1)	77
032271	PRESSURE TEST, FLUSH, DISINFECT WATER LINE (WATER RELOCATION 2)	77
032272	PRESSURE TEST, FLUSH, DISINFECT WATER LINE (WATER RELOCATION 3)	77
032273	PRESSURE TEST, FLUSH, DISINFECT WATER LINE (WATER RELOCATION 4)	77
032274	PRESSURE TEST, FLUSH, DISINFECT WATER LINE (WATER RELOCATION 5)	77
032275	BLOW-OFF WITH TRAFFIC RATED LID	77
032276	AIR RELEASE VALVE	77
032277	COMBINED AIR RELEASE AND BLOW-OFF ASSEMBLY	77
045585	CHAIN LINK RAILING (TYPE 6 MODIFIED)	83
032278	ALTERNATIVE CRASH CUSHION	83
032279	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60R)	83
045586	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60D MODIFIED)	83
045587	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736SV MODIFIED)	83
045588	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 742 MODIFIED)	83
032281	GREEN PAVEMENT MARKING	84
032282	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (STAGE CONSTRUCTION)	86
032286	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 1)	86
032287	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 2)	86
032283	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (STAGE CONSRUCTION)	86
032284	FIBER OPTIC SYSTEM	86
032285	FIBER OPTIC SYSTEM (STAGE CONSTRUCTION)	86

^^^

The successful bidder is required to report each small business hired to work on this Contract as a result of the mandatory prebid meeting.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 2-1.06B:

The Department makes the following supplemental project information available:

Supplemental Project Information

Means	Description
Included in the *Information Handout*	1. Water source information dated 2/10/2016 2. Revised Final Geotechnical Design Report dated October 23, 20153. Addendum to the Revised Final Geotechnical Design Report dated January 7, 2016 4. Asbestos and Lead Containing Paint Survey Report dated January 2015 5. Non-storm Water Information Handout dated April 3, 2015 6. Water Quality Information Handout dated July 16, 2015 7. Preliminary Site Investigation Report dated April 2015 8. CalOSHA Underground Classifications No. 16025A081CT thru 16025D081CT with Amendment 1 9. Federal Aviation Administration's Aeronautical Study No. 2015-AWP-11203-OE dated December 8, 2015
Available as specified in the *Standard Specifications*	Bridge as-built drawings
Included with the project plans	Logs of test borings

^^

5 CONTROL OF WORK

Add to section 5-1.09A:

The Department encourages the project team to exhaust the use of partnering in dispute resolution before engagement of an objective third party.

For certain disputes, a facilitated partnering session or facilitated dispute resolution session may be appropriate and effective in clarifying issues and resolving all or part of a dispute.

To afford the project team enough time to plan and hold the session, a maximum of 20 days may be added to the DRB referral time following the Engineer's response to a *Supplemental Potential Claim Record.*

To allow this additional referral time, the project team must document its agreement and intention in the dispute resolution plan of the partnering charter. The team may further document agreement of any associated criteria to be met for use of the additional referral time.

If the session is not held, the DRB referral time remains in effect as specified in section 5-1.43.

Add to section 5-1.20A:

During the progress of the work under this Contract, work under the following contracts may be in progress at or near the job site of this Contract:

Coincident or Adjacent Contracts

Contract no.	County–Route–Post Mile	Location	Type of work
04-272824	SM101-PM PM 0.7/1.2	East Palo Alto	Improvement project
04-4H3104	SM101-PM 0.9	East Palo Alto	Constructing new POC
04-235624	SM101-PM 0.0/3.6	Palo Alto	Bridge replacement

Add before the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.20B(4):

Motor oil and arsenic are present in earth material on the job site. The material on the job site:

1. Is not a hazardous waste
2. Does not require disposal at a permitted landfill or solid waste disposal facility

The following concentrations of the motor oil and naturally occurring arsenic are detected on the job site:

Contaminant Concentrations

Contaminant	Minimum (mg/kg)	Maximum (mg/kg)	Average (mg/kg)
Motor Oil	1.1	3200	377
Arsenic	<1.0	17	4.39

The motor oil concentrations exceed some published environmental screening levels for residential land use, but are below some published environmental screening levels for commercial land use.

The arsenic concentrations exceed some published environmental screening levels but are consistent with the background concentrations reported for the San Francisco Bay Area.

Disclose the motor oil and arsenic concentrations of the material to the receiving property owner. You are responsible for any additional sampling and analysis required by the receiving property owner.

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.20B(4):

1.3. Containing acknowledgment of motor oil and arsenic concentration disclosure

Add to section 5-1.20C:

This project does not include work on the railroad property but railroads are shown on the general plan sheet within the project limits. Do not trespass on the tracks and railroad right-of-way at the Henderson Underpass.

Add to section 5-1.20E:

The local water authority is Menlo Park Municipal Water District (MPMWD).

The charges are as shown in the following table

Water Meter Charges

Meter size	Quantity	Charge per meter ($)
2"	1	$40,000

Add to section 5-1.36D:

The utility owner will relocate a utility shown in the following table before the corresponding date shown:

Utility Relocation and Date of the Relocation

Utility	Location	Date
12 PG&E poles	On NB Pierce Road, line “D2”, between stations 216+00 and 231+57	10/01/16
2 PG&E overhead electric lines 4.16 kV/12 KV	Line “FRT3A1,” between stations 12+60 and 16+90	10/01/16
PG&E overhead electric line 4.16 kV	Crossing Rte 101 at line “D2”, between stations 216+10 and 216+65	10/01/16
AT&T telephone line	On NB Pierce Rd., line “NER1”, left of station 15+22	10/01/16
Comcast cable overhead line	On SB Van Buren Rd., between line “FRT3” station 14+90.91 and line “FRT3A1” station 16+58.83	10/01/16
PG&E 20”diameter gas line	Line “D2”, between station 210+85, left, and station 219+00, right	10/01/16
PG&E 4” diameter gas line	Line “FRT3A1”, right, between stations 12+45 and 16+92	10/01/16
PG&E 24” diameter gas line	Line “FRT3A1”, left, between stations 13+26 and 17+59.75	10/01/16
PG&E overhead electric line	Line "D2" between stations 253+80 and 255+50	10/01/16

Installation of the utilities shown in the following table requires coordination with your activities. Make the necessary arrangements with the utility company through the Engineer and submit a schedule:

1. Verified by a representative of the utility company
2. Allowing at least the time shown for the utility owner to complete its work

The utilities shown in the following table will not be rearranged. The utilities may interfere with pile driving, drilling activities, or substructure construction. If you want any of them rearranged or temporarily deactivated, make arrangements with the utility owner.

Utilities Not Rearranged for Pile Driving, Drilling Activities, or Substructure Construction

Utility	Location
City of East Palo Alto 24” diameter storm drain	Crossing Rte 101 at line "SW1", station 15+00
West bay Sanitary District 6” diameter sewer line inside 24” diameter concrete pipe	Crossing Rte 101 at line “SW1”, station 15+10, and line “SW5”, station 10+60
City of Menlo Park Water System Facilities 8” diameter water line	Between line “FRT3”, station 10+00, and line “FRT3A1”, station 17+00
City of Menlo Park Sewer/Storm Drain System 42” diameter storm drain pipe	Line “RW4”, station 10+45
PG&E 6" diameter gas line	Line “SW3”, station 11+40
City of Menlo Park Sewer/Storm Drain System 60" diameter storm drain pipe	Crossing Rte 101 at line “SW5”, station 10+75
PG&E 4" diameter gas line in 8" diameter casing	Crossing Rte 101 at line "SW2", station 11+51.10

^^

6 CONTROL OF MATERIALS

Add to section 6-2.03:

The Department furnishes you with:

- Model 2070 controller assemblies, including controller units, completely wired controller cabinets, and detector sensor units
- Components of battery backup system as follows:
  - Inverter/charger unit
  - Power transfer relay
  - Manually-operated bypass switch
  - Battery harness
  - Utility interconnect wires
  - Battery temperature probe
  - Relay contact wires
- CCTV wireless communication equipment

The Department furnishes you with completely wired controller cabinets with auxiliary equipment but without controller unit at Caltrans Maintenance Station, 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, CA 94134. At least 48 hours before you pick up the materials, inform the Engineer of what you will pick up and when you will pick it up.

^^

7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

Add to the end of the 2nd sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 7-1.02K(1):

, and hauling and delivery of ready-mixed concrete.

Add between the 4th and 5th paragraphs of section 7-1.02K(3):

Submitted certified payrolls for hauling and delivering ready-mixed concrete must be accompanied by a written time record. The time record must include:

1. Truck driver's full name and address
2. Name and address of the factory or batching plant
3. Time the concrete was loaded at the factory or batching plant
4. Time the truck returned to the factory or batching plant
5. Truck driver's signature certifying under penalty of perjury that the information contained in this written time record is true and correct

Replace the paragraphs in section 7-1.02I(2) with:

Under 2 CA Code of Regs § 11105:

1. During the performance of this contract, the recipient, contractor, and its subcontractors shall not deny the contract's benefits to any person on the basis of race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status, nor shall they discriminate unlawfully against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status. Contractor shall insure that the evaluation and treatment of employees and applicants for employment are free of such discrimination.
2. Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Gov. Code, § 12900 et seq.), the regulations promulgated thereunder (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 11000 et seq.), the provisions of Article 9.5, Chapter 1, Part 1, Division 3, Title 2 of the Government Code (Gov. Code, §§ 11135-11139.5), and the regulations or standards adopted by the awarding state agency to implement such article.
3. Contractor or recipient shall permit access by representatives of the Department of Fair Employment and Housing and the awarding state agency upon reasonable notice at any time during the normal business hours, but in no case less than 24 hours' notice, to such of its books, records, accounts, and all other sources of information and its facilities as said Department or Agency shall require to ascertain compliance with this clause.
4. Recipient, contractor and its subcontractors shall give written notice of their obligations under this clause to labor organizations with which they have a collective bargaining or other agreement.
5. The contractor shall include the nondiscrimination and compliance provisions of this clause in all subcontracts to perform work under the contract.

Under 2 CA Code of Regs § 11122:

STANDARD CALIFORNIA NONDISCRIMINATION CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (GOV. CODE SECTION 12990)

These specifications are applicable to all state contractors and subcontractors having a construction contract or subcontract of $5,000 or more.

1. As used in the specifications:
   a. "Act" means the Fair Employment and Housing Act.
   b. "Administrator" means Administrator, Office of Compliance Programs, California Department of Fair Employment and Housing, or any person to whom the Administrator delegates authority;
2. Whenever the contractor or any subcontractor subcontracts a portion of the work, it shall include in each subcontract of $5,000 or more the nondiscrimination clause in this contract directly or through incorporation by reference. Any subcontract for work involving a construction trade shall also include the Standard California Construction Contract Specifications, either directly or through incorporation by reference.
3. The contractor shall implement the specific nondiscrimination standards provided in paragraphs 6(a) through (e) of these specifications.
4. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer members of any group protected by the Act shall excuse the contractor's obligations under these specifications, Government Code section 12990, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.5. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the contractor during the training period, and the contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor or the California Department of Industrial Relations.

5. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the contractor during the training period, and the contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor or the California Department of Industrial Relations.
6. The contractor shall take specific actions to implement its nondiscrimination program. The evaluation of the contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The contractor must be able to demonstrate fully its efforts under steps a. through e. below:
    a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and at all facilities at which the contractor's employees are assigned to work. The contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the contractor's obligations to maintain such a working environment.
    b. Provide written notification within seven days to the director of the DFEH when the referral process of the union or unions with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has impeded the contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
    c. Disseminate the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training, recruitment and outreach programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the contractor to meet its obligations; and by posting the company policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
    d. Ensure all personnel making management and employment decisions regarding hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, conditions of work, training, rates of pay or other employment decisions, including all supervisory personnel, superintendents, general foremen, on-site foremen, etc., are aware of the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and obligations, and discharge their responsibilities accordingly.
    e. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the equal employment opportunity policy and the contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
7. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that assist in fulfilling their equal employment opportunity obligations. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under these specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on equal employment opportunity in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the contractor's workforce participation, and can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the contractor's.
8. The contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity for all persons. Consequently, the contractor may be in violation of the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Government Code section 12990 et seq.) if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.
9. The contractor shall not use the nondiscrimination standards to discriminate against any person because race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status.
10. The contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm decertified from state contracts pursuant to Government Code section 12990.
11. The contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and the nondiscrimination clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Government Code section 12990 and its implementing regulations by the awarding agency. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Government Code section 12990.

12. The contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company equal employment opportunity policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by OCP and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, status, (e.g., mechanic, apprentice trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in any easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

Replace "§ 337.15" in the 3rd item in the list in the paragraph of section 7-1.06B with:

§ 337.1

^^

8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

Replace "Reserved" in section 8-1.04C with:

Section 8-1.04B does not apply.

Start job site activities within 55 days after receiving notice that the Contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department.

Do not start job site activities until the Department authorizes or accepts your submittal for:

1. CPM baseline schedule
2. WPCP or SWPPP, whichever applies
3. Notification of DRA or DRB nominee and disclosure statement
4. Contingency plan for opening closures to public traffic

You may enter the job site only to measure controlling field dimensions and locate utilities.

Do not start other job site activities until all the submittals from the above list are authorized or accepted and the following information is received by the Engineer:

1. *Notice of Materials To Be Used* form.
2. Written statement from the vendor that the order for electrical material has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement must show the dates that the materials will be shipped.

You may start job site activities before the 55th day after Contract approval if you:

1. Obtain specified authorization or acceptance for each submittal before the 55th day
2. Receive authorization to start

Submit a notice 72 hours before starting job site activities. If the project has more than 1 location of work, submit a separate notice for each location.

Add to section 8-1.10A:

Damages additional to those specified in section 8-1.10 are $3500 per day starting on the 1st day after expiration of the number of working days bid until work requiring lane or shoulder closures on Routes 101 and 114, and on Willow Road is complete.

^^

9 PAYMENT

Add to section 9-1.16C:

The following items are eligible for progress payment even if they are not incorporated into the work:

1. Barriers (except concrete barriers)
2. Camera assemblies
3. Crash cushions
4. Culvert pipe
5. Earth retaining system
6. Fences and gates
7. Fiber optic cable
8. Fiber optic conduit
9. Luminaires
10. Metal sign structures
11. Miscellaneous bridge metal
12. Miscellaneous iron and steel
13. Miscellaneous metal
14. Pavement markers
15. Piling (except CIDH piling)
16. Precast concrete members
17. Railings
18. Reinforcement
19. Signal and lighting standards
20. Signal cabinets
21. Signal heads and mounting brackets
22. Sound wall (masonry block)
23. Splice vaults
24. Type B joint seals
25. Twisted pair cable
26. Valves
27. Welded steel pipe

^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^

Construction project funding signs must comply with the details shown on the Department's Traffic Operations Web site.

Keep construction project funding signs clean and in good repair at all times.

12-2.02 MATERIALS

Construction project funding signs must be wood post signs complying with section 56-4.

Sign panels for construction project funding signs must be framed, single sheet aluminum panels complying with section 56-2.

The background on construction project funding signs must be Type II retroreflective sheeting on the Authorized Material List for signing and delineation materials.

The legend must be retroreflective, except for nonreflective black letters and numerals. The colors blue and orange must comply with PR Color no. 3 and no. 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's *Color Tolerance Chart*.

The legend for the type of project on construction project funding signs must read as follows:

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

The legend for the types of funding on construction project funding signs must read as follows and in the following order:

FEDERAL HIGHWAY TRUST FUNDS

STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS

SAN MATEO COUNTY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY FUNDS

The legend for the year of completion on construction project funding signs must read as follows:

YEAR OF COMPLETION 2019

The size of the legend on construction project funding signs must be as described. Do not add any additional information unless authorized.

12-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

Install two Type 1 and two Type 2 construction project funding signs at the locations designated by the Engineer before starting major work activities visible to highway users.

When authorized, remove and dispose of construction project funding signs upon completion of the project.

12-2.04 PAYMENT

Payment for construction project funding signs is included in the payment for construction area signs.

Add between “retroreflective” and “yellow” in the 2nd sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 12-3.06B(1):

fluorescent

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 12-3.06B(1) with:

Construction area signs with rigid substrate must have Type VIII or higher grade retroreflective sheeting.

Add to section 12-3.12C:

Start displaying the message on the portable changeable message sign 30 minutes before closing the lane.

Place the portable changeable message sign in advance of the 1st warning sign for each:

1. Stationary lane closure
2. Off-ramp closure
3. Connector closure
4. Shoulder closure
5. Speed reduction zone

For 5 days, starting on the day of signal activation, place 1 portable changeable message sign in each direction of travel and display the following message: "SIGNAL AHEAD -- PREPARE TO STOP."

Replace "Reserved" in section 12-3.13 with:

12-3.13A General

12-3.13A(1) Summary

Section 12-3.13 includes specifications for protecting traffic and workers with an impact attenuator vehicle during moving lane closures and when placing and removing components of stationary lane closures, ramp closures, shoulder closures, or a combination.

Impact attenuator vehicles must comply with the following test levels under the National Cooperative Highway Research Program 350:

1. Test level 3 if the preconstruction posted speed limit is 50 mph or more
2. Test levels 2 or 3 if the preconstruction posted speed limit is 45 mph or less

The impact attenuator vehicle must comply with the attenuator manufacturer's instructions for:

1. Support truck, except the weight of the support truck must comply with the allowable vehicle weight limits shown on the Authorized Materials List for highway safety features and the manufacturer's instructions
2. Trailer-mounted attenuator
3. Truck-mounted attenuator

Flashing arrow signs must comply with section 12-3.03 except you may use a portable changeable message sign instead of a flashing arrow sign. If a portable changeable message sign is used as a flashing arrow sign, it must comply with section 6F.61 "Arrow Panels" of the *California MUTCD*.

12-3.13A(2) Definitions

impact attenuator vehicle: Support truck that is towing a deployed attenuator mounted to a trailer or a support truck with a deployed attenuator that is mounted to the support truck.

12-3.13A(3) Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for each attenuator used on the project.

12-3.13A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Before using an impact attenuator vehicle, conduct a meeting with the Engineer, subcontractors, and other parties involved with traffic control to discuss the operation of the impact attenuator vehicle during moving lane closures and when placing and removing components of a stationary traffic control system.

Schedule the location, time, and date for the meeting with all participants. Furnish a meeting facility located within 5 miles of the job site or at another authorized location.

12-3.13B Materials

Impact attenuator vehicles must be on the Authorized Materials List for highway safety features. Impact attenuator vehicles must comply with Veh Code Div 12.

Each attenuator must be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, attenuator model number, and a specific serial number. The name and number must be a minimum 1/2 inch high and located on the left, street side, lower front corner. Do not use an attenuator that is damaged or appears to be in poor condition until it is recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer determines if a used attenuator supplied under this Contract needs to be recertified. Each unit must be certified by the manufacturer to comply with the requirements for an attenuator under the standards established by the Department's Division of Research, Innovation and System Information.

For the Trinity MPS-350 truck–mounted attenuator, the support truck must not have a fuel tank mounted underneath within 10'-6" of the rear of the support truck.

Each impact attenuator vehicle must have:

1. Inverted "V" chevron pattern placed across the entire rear of the attenuator composed of alternating 4-inch wide nonreflective black stripes and 4-inch wide yellow retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees
2. Type II flashing arrow sign
3. Flashing or rotating amber light
4. Operable 2-way communication system for maintaining contact with workers

12-3.13C Construction

Do not start impact attenuator vehicle activities until authorized.

Except where prohibited, use an impact attenuator vehicle:

1. To follow behind equipment and workers who are placing and removing components of a stationary lane closure, ramp closure, shoulder closure, or any combination. Operate the flashing arrow sign in the arrow or caution mode during this activity, whichever applies. Follow at a distance that prevents intrusion into the workspace from passing traffic.
2. As a shadow vehicle in a moving lane closure.

Monitor placement and use of the attenuator vehicle on a regular basis and adjust the use of the attenuator to match changing field conditions as construction progresses.

After placing components of a stationary traffic control system you may place the impact attenuator vehicle in advance of the work area or at another authorized location to protect traffic and workers.

Secure objects, including equipment, tools, and ballast, on impact attenuator vehicles to prevent loosening upon impact by an errant vehicle.

Do not use a damaged attenuator. Replace any attenuator damaged from an impact during work activities.

12-3.13D Payment

Not Used

Replace section 12-3.20 of the RSS for section 12-3 with:

12-3.20 TEMPORARY ALTERNATIVE CRASH CUSHION

12-3.20A General

12-3.20A(1) Summary

Section 12-3.20 includes specifications for temporary alternative crash cushion (TACC).

12-3.20A(2) Definitions

Not Used.

12-3.20A(3) Submittals

Submit a copy of the following manufacturer's documents, for each model installed:

1. Drawings and list of parts
2. Installation instructions
3. Certificate of compliance

12-3.20A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used.

12-3.20B Materials

TACC must be one of the following or a Department-authorized equal:

Proprietary crash cushion	Manufacturer	Distributor
N-E-A-T System (TL-2)	ENERGY ABSORPTION SYSTEMS, INC. ONE EAST WACKER DRIVE, SUITE 3000 CHICAGO, IL 60601-2076 TELEPHONE: (760) 438-7887	--
ABSORB 350 (TL-2)	BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC. 180 RIVER ROAD RIO VISTA, CA 94571 TELEPHONE: (888) 800-3691	STATEWIDE SAFETY & SIGNS, INC. 130 GROBRIC COURT FAIRFIELD, CA 94533 TELEPHONE: (707) 864-9956
SENTRY Longitudinal Energy Dissipater (SLED) End Treatment (TL-2)	TRAFFIX DEVICES, INC. 160 AVENIDA LA PATA SAN CLEMENTE, CA 92673 TELEPHONE: (949) 361-5663	--

12-3.20C Construction

Install TACC under the manufacturer's instructions.

Attach a Type R or Type P marker panel to the front of TACC when the closest point of the TACC is within 12 feet of the traveled way. Firmly fasten the marker panel to TACC with commercial quality hardware or by other authorized method.

Keep at least 2 spare TACCs on hand and use them to immediately:

1. Repair damaged TACC
2. Replace TACC damaged beyond repair

If the damage is not caused by your operations, repair or replacement of TACC is change order work.

Maintain TACCs in place at each location.

Remove TACCs when no longer required.

Dispose of the unused spare TACCs or their parts.

12-3.20D Payment

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of TACC and the repositioning is not shown, the lateral move is change order work and the TACC is not measured in the new position.

The Department does not include spare TACCs in the count of TACCs installed.

Add to section 12-4.02A:

The following requirements apply only to work performed on Route 101:

1 If work, including installing, maintaining, and removing Type K temporary railing, is to be performed within 6 feet of the adjacent traffic lane, close the adjacent traffic lane.
2. Except as listed above, closure of the adjacent traffic lane is not required for installing, maintaining, and removing traffic control devices.
3. For grinding and grooving operations, saw cutting concrete slabs, and installing loop detectors, closure of the adjacent traffic lane is not required if an impact attenuator vehicle is used as a shadow vehicle.

Designated holidays are shown in the following table:

Designated Holidays

Holiday	Date observed
New Year's Day	January 1st
Washington's Birthday	3rd Monday in February
Memorial Day	Last Monday in May
Independence Day	July 4th
Labor Day	1st Monday in September
Veterans Day	November 11th
Thanksgiving Day	4th Thursday in November
Christmas Day	December 25th

If a designated holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday is a designated holiday. If November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday is a designated holiday.

Special days are: the 3rd Monday in January, 3rd weekend in April, Saturday before Easter, 1st Saturday in May, 3rd weekend in July, last week in September, 1st week in October, and last Saturday in October.

For a one-way-reversing traffic-control lane closure on local streets, except for Willow Road, traffic may be stopped in 1 direction for periods not to exceed 5 minutes. After each stoppage, all accumulated traffic for that direction must pass through the work zone before another stoppage is made.

Not more than 1 stationary lane closure will be allowed in each direction of travel at one time. Do not perform work on local streets, except for Willow Road, between 5 p.m and 8 a.m.

Freeway closure charts are for the removal and erection of girders and bridge mounted signs, and other authorized work. The 54-hour closure of Route 114 and Willow Road is to eliminate height differential created by construction staging at the intersections with the ramps.

Personal vehicles of your employees must not be parked on the traveled way or shoulders, including sections closed to traffic.

If work vehicles or equipment are parked within 6 feet of a traffic lane of a freeway or expressway, close the shoulder area as shown.

For work on the local streets, except for Willow Road, if work vehicles or equipment are parked within 6 feet of a traffic lane, close the shoulder area with fluorescent orange traffic cones or portable delineators. Place the cones or delineators on a taper in advance of the parked vehicles or equipment and along the edge of the traveled way at 25-foot intervals to a point not less than 25 feet past the last vehicle or piece of equipment. Use at least 9 cones or delineators for the taper. Use a W20-1, "Road Work Ahead," W21-5b, "Right/Left Shoulder Closed Ahead," or C24(CA), "Shoulder Work Ahead," sign mounted on a crashworthy, portable sign support with flags. The sign must be 48 by 48 inches and placed as ordered. If a cone or delineator is displaced or overturned, immediately restore the device to its original position or location.

A minimum of 1 paved traffic lane not less than 10 feet wide must be open for use by traffic on local streets, except for Willow Road.

Precast concrete members must not be cast within the right-of-way of Route 101 or 114.

Erect precast girders over Route 101 Street one span at a time. During girder erection, traffic in the lanes over which girders are being placed must be detoured or stopped as specified in section 12-4.02A.

Have the necessary materials and equipment on site to erect or remove the girders in 1 span before detouring or stopping traffic.

Add to the RSS for section 12-4.03B:

For each 10-minute interval or fraction thereof past the time specified to open the closure, the Department deducts the amount for liquidated damages per interval shown in the table below. Liquidated damages are limited to 5 percent of the total bid per occurrence. Liquidated damages are not assessed if the Engineer orders the closure to remain in place beyond the scheduled pickup time.

Type of facility	Route	Direction or Segment	Period	Liquidated damages/interval ($)
Mainline	101	SB/NB	1st half hour 2nd half hour 2nd hour and beyond	$10000 / 10 minutes $14000 / 10 minutes $19000/ 10 minutes
Mainline	114/Willow Rd.	SB/NB	1st half hour 2nd half hour 2nd hour and beyond	$1000 / 10 minutes $1000/ 10 minutes $1000 / 10 minutes
Connector	101/114	SB/NB	1st half hour 2nd half hour 2nd hour and beyond	$1000 / 10 minutes $1000/ 10 minutes $1000 / 10 minutes
Ramp	101/114	SB/NB	1st half hour 2nd half hour 2nd hour and beyond	$1000 / 10 minutes $1000/ 10 minutes $1000 / 10 minutes

Add to the RSS for section 12-4.03C:

Submit a contingency plan for each of the following activities:

1. Activity requiring a full roadway closure
2. Roadway excavations encroaching on the traveled way not protected by Type K railing
3. Bridge work
4. Bridge demolition
5. Striping
6. Concrete slab replacement
7. Asphalt or concrete grinding
8. HMA paving
9. Cold planning HMA for depth of 2 inches or greater

Discuss the contingency plan with the Engineer at least 5 business days before starting the activity.

Replace the 5th paragraph of the RSS for section 12-4.03C with:

Submit revisions to a contingency plan at least 5 business days before starting the activity requiring a contingency plan. Allow 2 business days for review of the revised contingency plan.

Replace "Reserved" in section 12-4.04 with:

Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Holidays and Special Days

Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
x	**H** xx	xx	xx							
	SD xx									
x	xx	**H** xx	xx							
		SD xx								
	x	xx	**H** xx	xx						
			SD xx							
	x	xx	xx	**H** xx	xxx					
	x	xx	xx	**SD** xx	xxx					
				x	**H** xx					
				x	**SD** xx					
					x	**H** xx				
						SD xx				
						x	**H** xx	xx	xx	xx
							SD xx			

Legend:

	Refer to lane requirement charts
x	The full width of the traveled way must be open for use by traffic after 5:00 a.m.
xx	The full width of the traveled way must be open for use by traffic.
xxx	The full width of the traveled way must be open for use by traffic until 8:00 p.m.
H	Designated holiday
SD	Special day

Replace "Reserved" in section 12-4.05B with:

Chart no. 1
Freeway Lane Requirements

County: SM	Route/Direction: 101/NB	PM: 1.3/2.5

Closure limits: From 0.4 mile north of University Ave. Overcrossing to 0.6 mile south of Henderson Underpass

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	1	1	1	1	1																4	4	3	2	
Fri	1	1	1	1	1																4	4	3	3	
Sat	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	3	4	4										4	4	4	4	3	
Sun	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	4									4	4	4	4	3	2	

Legend:

1	Provide at least 1 through freeway lane open in direction of travel
2	Provide at least 2 adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
3	Provide at least 3 adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
4	Provide at least 4 adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:

Chart no. 2
Freeway Lane Requirements

County: SM	Route/Direction: 101/SB	PM: 1.3/2.5

Closure limits: From 0.4 mile north of University Ave Overcrossing to 0.6 mile south of Henderson Underpass

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	1	1	1	1	1																4	3	3	3	
Fri	2	1	1	1	1																4	4	3	3	
Sat	2	2	1	1	1	1	2	3	4	4										4	4	4	3	3	
Sun	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	2	3	3										4	4	4	3	2	

Legend:

1	Provide at least 1 through freeway lane open in direction of travel
2	Provide at least 2 adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
3	Provide at least 3 adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
4	Provide at least 4 adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:

Replace "Reserved" in section 12-4.05C with:

Chart no. 3
Complete Freeway Closure Hours

County: SM	Route/Direction: 101/NB	PM: 1.3/2.5

Closure limits: From 0.4 mile north of University Ave. Overcrossing to 0.6 mile south of Henderson Underpass

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C																				
Fri	C	C	C	C	C																				
Sat	C	C	C	C	C																				
Sun	C	C	C	C	C																				

Legend:

C	Freeway may be closed completely
	No complete freeway or expressway closure is allowed

REMARKS:
1. Maximum number of complete closures per direction of travel - 15.
2. Do not close simultaneously with SB Rte 101.
3. See detour plans no. 1, 17A, 17B, 19A, and 19B.

Chart no. 4
Complete Freeway Closure Hours

County: SCL	Route/Direction: 101/SB	PM: 1.3/2.5

Closure limits: From 0.4 mile north of University Ave. Overcrossing to 0.6 mile south of Henderson Underpass

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C																				
Fri	C	C	C	C	C																				
Sat	C	C	C	C	C																				
Sun	C	C	C	C	C																				

Legend:

C	Freeway or expressway may be closed completely
	No complete freeway or expressway closure is allowed

REMARKS:
1. Maximum number of complete closures per direction of travel - 15.
2. Do not close simultaneously with NB Rte 101.
3. See detour plans no. 2, 18A, 18B, 20A, and 20B.

Replace "Reserved" in section 12-4.05D with:

Chart no. 5
Complete Connector Closure Hours

County: SM	Route/Direction: 101/NB	PM: 1.8

Closure limits: Off-ramp to NB Willow Rd/Route 114.

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C							C	C	C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed completely
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:
1. Use only during stages 2, 3.
2. See detour plan no. 3.

Chart no. 6
Complete Connector Closure Hours

County: SM	Route/Direction: 101/NB	PM: 1.9

Closure limits: Loop off-ramp to SB Willow Rd/Route 114.

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C									C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C						C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed completely
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:
1. Use only during stage 2.
2. See detour plan no. 5.

Chart no. 7
Complete Connector Closure Hours

County: SM	Route/Direction: 101/NB	PM: 1.8

Closure limits: Off-ramp to NB/SB Willow Rd/Route 114

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C												C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed completely
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:
1. Use only during stages 2, 3, and 4.
2. See detour plan no. 13.

Chart no. 8
Complete Connector Closure Hours

County: SM	Route/Direction: 101/NB	PM: 1.9

Closure limits: Loop on-ramp from NB Willow Rd/Route 114.

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C							C	C	C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C							C	C	C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed completely
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS: See detour plan no. 4.

Chart no. 9
Complete Connector Closure Hours

County: SM | Route/Direction: 101/NB | PM: 2.0

Closure limits: On-ramp from SB Willow Rd/Route 114

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C	C						C	C	C							C	C	C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C	C						C	C	C							C	C	C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed completely
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:
1. Use only during stage 1.
2. See detour plan no. 6.

Chart no. 10
Complete Connector Closure Hours

County: SM | Route/Direction: 101/NB | PM: 2.0

Closure limits: On-ramp from SB Willow Rd/Route 114

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed completely
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:
1. Use only during stages 2, 3 and 4.
2. See detour plan no. 15.

Chart no. 11
Complete Connector Closure Hours

County: SM | Route/Direction: 101/SB | PM: 2.0

Closure limits: Off-ramp to SB Willow Rd/Route 114.

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C	C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C	C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C Connector may be closed completely

Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:
1. Use only during stage 2.
2. See detour plan no. 7.

Chart no. 12
Complete Connector Closure Hours

County: SM | Route/Direction: 101/SB | PM: 1.8

Closure limits: Loop off-ramp to NB Willow Rd/Route 114.

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C									C	C	C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C							C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C Connector may be closed completely

Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:
1. Use only during stage 2.
2. See detour plan no. 9.

Chart no. 13
Complete Connector Closure Hours

County: SM	Route/Direction: 101/SB	PM: 1.8

Closure limits: Off-ramp to NB/SB Willow Rd/Route 114

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C												C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C												C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed completely
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:
1. Use only during stages 2, 3 and 4.
2. See detour plan no. 14.

Chart no. 14
Complete Connector Closure Hours

County: SM	Route/Direction: 101/SB	PM: 1.9

Closure limits: Loop on-ramp from SB Willow Rd/Route 114.

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C											C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C										C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed completely
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS: See detour plan no. 8.

Chart no. 15
Complete Connector Closure Hours

County: SM	Route/Direction: 101/SB	PM: 1.8

Closure limits: On-ramp from NB Willow Rd/Route 114

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C	C						C	C	C							C	C	C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C	C						C	C	C							C	C	C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed completely
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:
1. Use only during stage 1.
2. See detour plan no. 10.

Chart no. 16
Complete Connector Closure Hours

County: SM	Route/Direction: 101/SB	PM: 1.8

Closure limits: On-ramp from NB Willow Rd/Route 114

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C										C	C	C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C										C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed completely
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:
1. Use only during stages 2, 3 and 4.
2. See detour plan no. 16.

Replace "Reserved" in section 12-4.05F with:

Chart no. 17
Conventional Highway Lane Requirements

County: SM	Route/Direction: 114 and Willow Rd./NB	PM: 5.0/5.3

Closure limits: From Bay Rd. to Newbridge St.

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	1	1	1	1	1	2	2																	2	2
Fri	1	1	1	1	1	2	2																	2	2
Sat	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2													2	2	2	2
Sun	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2											2	2	2	1

Legend:

1	Provide at least 1 through traffic lane open in direction of travel
2	Provide at least 2 adjacent through traffic lanes open in direction of travel
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:

Chart no. 18
Conventional Highway Lane Requirements

County: SM	Route/Direction: 114 and Willow Rd./SB	PM: 5.0/5.3

Closure limits: From Bay Rd. to Newbridge St.

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	1	1	1	1	1	2																2	2	2	1
Fri	1	1	1	1	1	2																2	2	2	1
Sat	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2											2	2	2	2	2	2	1
Sun	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2			2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1

Legend:

1	Provide at least 1 through traffic lane open in direction of travel
2	Provide at least 2 adjacent through traffic lanes open in direction of travel
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:

Replace "Reserved" in section 12-4.05G with:

Chart no. 19
Complete Conventional Highway Closure Hours

County: SCL	Route/Direction: 114 and Willow Rd/NB	PM: 5.0/5.3

Closure limits: From Bay Rd. to Newbridge St.

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C	C																			C
Fri	C	C	C	C	C	C																			
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C	

Legend:

C	Conventional highway may be closed completely
	No complete conventional highway closure is allowed

REMARKS:
1. Do not close simultaneously with SB Rte 114.
2. See detour plans No. 11, 19A, 19B, 20A, and 20B.

Chart no. 20
Complete Conventional Highway Closure Hours

County: SCL	Route/Direction: 114 and Willow Rd./SB	PM: 5.0/5.3

Closure limits: From Bay Rd. to Newbridge St.

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	C	C	C	C	C																		C	C	
Fri	C	C	C	C	C																		C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C													C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Conventional highway may be closed completely
	No complete conventional highway closure is allowed

REMARKS:
1. Do not close simultaneously with NB Rte 114.
2. See detour plans No. 12, 17A, 17B, 18A, and 18B.

Chart no. 21 Complete Conventional Highway Closure Hours		
County: SCL	Route/Direction: 114 and Willow Rd/NB/SB	PM: 5.0/5.3
Closure limits: From Bay Rd. to Newbridge St.		

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon	C	C	C	C																					
Tue-Thu																									
Fri																							C	C	
Sat	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sun	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Conventional highway may be closed completely
	No complete conventional highway closure is allowed

REMARKS:
1. Maximum number of closures – 1.
2. See detour plan No. 21.

Replace "Reserved" in section 12-5 with:

12-5.01 GENERAL

Section 12-5 includes specifications for closing traffic lanes, ramps, or a combination with stationary and moving lane closures on multilane highways and 2-lane, two-way highways.

A traffic control system for a closure includes the temporary traffic control devices described as part of the traffic control system. The temporary traffic control devices must comply with section 12-3.

12-5.02 MATERIALS

A portable changeable message sign used in a moving lane closure must comply with section 12-3.12 except the sign must be truck mounted. The full operational height to the bottom of the sign may be less than 7 feet above the ground but must be as high as practicable.

12-5.03 CONSTRUCTION

12-5.03A General

During traffic striping and pavement marker placement using bituminous adhesive, control traffic with a stationary or a moving lane closure. During other activities, control traffic with stationary lane closures.

Whenever components of the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified from any cause, immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and restore the components to the original location.

12-5.03B Stationary Lane Closures

For a stationary lane closure, ramp closure, or a combination made only for the work period, remove the components of the traffic control system from the traveled way and shoulder at the end of each work period except for portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way. You may store the components at selected central locations designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain, and remove components of a traffic control system on a multilane highway must be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign that must be in operation whenever the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining, or removing the components. Vehicles equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining, or removing the components if operated within a stationary-type lane closure must display only the caution display mode. The sign must be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. If a flashing arrow sign is required for a lane closure, the flashing arrow sign must be operational before the lane closure is in place.

For multilane freeways and expressways, do not place the traffic cones shown to be placed transversely across closed traffic lanes and shoulders.

12-5.03C Moving Lane Closures

Use a truck-mounted flashing arrow sign in a moving lane closure. Operate the flashing arrow sign in the caution display mode whenever it is being used on a 2-lane, two-way highway.

12-5.04 PAYMENT

A traffic control system for lane closure is paid for as traffic control system. Flagging costs are paid for as specified in section 12-1.03.

The requirements in section 4-1.05 for payment adjustment do not apply to traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made for an increase or decrease in traffic control work if ordered and will be made on the basis of the cost of the necessary increased or decreased traffic control. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

A traffic control system required by change order work is paid for as a part of the change order work.

Replace section 12-8 with:

12-8 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION

12-8.01 GENERAL

Section 12-8 includes specifications for placing, applying, maintaining, and removing temporary pavement delineation.

Temporary signing for no-passing zones must comply with section 12-3.06.

Temporary painted traffic stripes and painted pavement markings used for temporary delineation must comply with section 84-3.

12-8.02 MATERIALS

12-8.02A General

Not Used

12-8.02B Temporary Lane Line and Centerline Delineation

Temporary pavement markers must be the same color as the lane line or centerline markers being replaced. Temporary pavement markers must be temporary pavement markers on the Authorized Material List for short-term day/night use, 14 days or less, or long-term day/night use, 180 days or less. Place temporary pavement markers under the manufacturer's instructions.

12-8.02C Temporary Edge Line Delineation

On multilane roadways, freeways, and expressways open to traffic where edge lines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace those edge lines is not shown, provide temporary pavement delineation for:

1. Right edge lines consisting of (1) a solid 4-inch wide traffic stripe tape of the same color as the stripe being replaced, (2) traffic cones, or (3) portable delineators or channelizers placed longitudinally at intervals not exceeding 100 feet

2. Left edge lines consisting of (1) solid 4-inch wide traffic stripe tape of the same color as the stripe being replaced, (2) traffic cones, (3) portable delineators or channelizers placed longitudinally at intervals not exceeding 100 feet, or (4) temporary pavement markers placed longitudinally at intervals not exceeding 6 feet

12-8.02D Temporary Traffic Stripe Tape

Temporary traffic stripe tape must be one of the types of temporary, removable striping tape on the Authorized Material List.

12-8.02E Temporary Traffic Stripe Paint

Not Used

12-8.02F Temporary Pavement Marking Tape

Temporary pavement marking tape must be one of the types of temporary, removable pavement marking tape on the Authorized Material List and must be applied and removed as specified for applying and removing temporary, removable traffic stripe tape.

12-8.02G Temporary Pavement Marking Paint

You may use one of the types of temporary removable pavement marking tape or permanent pavement marking tape on the Authorized Material List instead of temporary pavement marking paint.

12- 8.02H Temporary Pavement Markers

Temporary pavement markers must be one of the temporary pavement markers on the Authorized Material List for long term day/night use, 180 days or less.

12-8.03 CONSTRUCTION

12-8.03A General

Wherever work activities obliterate pavement delineation, place temporary or permanent pavement delineation before opening the traveled way to traffic. Place lane line and centerline pavement delineation for traveled ways open to traffic. On multilane roadways, freeways and expressways, place edge line delineation for traveled ways open to traffic.

Establish the alignment for the temporary pavement delineation including required lines or markers. Surfaces to receive an application of paint or removable traffic tape must be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Do not apply temporary pavement delineation over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Maintain temporary pavement delineation until it is superseded or you replace it with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation.

When the Engineer determines the temporary pavement delineation is no longer required for the direction of traffic, remove the temporary pavement markers, underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape from the final layer of surfacing and from the existing pavement to remain in place. Remove temporary pavement delineation that conflicts with any subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area.

12-8.03B Temporary Lane line and Centerline Delineation

Whenever lane lines or centerlines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace the lines is not shown, the minimum lane line and centerline delineation must consist of temporary pavement markers placed longitudinally at intervals not exceeding 24 feet. For temporary pavement markers on the Authorized Material List for long-term day/night use, 180 days or less, cement the markers to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer except do not use epoxy adhesive to place the pavement markers in areas where removal of the markers will be required.

For temporary lane line or centerline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers on the Authorized Material List for short-term day/night use, 14 days or less, place the markers longitudinally at intervals not exceeding 24 feet. Do not use the markers for more than 14 days on lanes opened to traffic. Place the permanent pavement delineation before the end of the 14 days. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, replace the temporary pavement markers with additional temporary pavement delineation equivalent to the pattern specified or shown for the permanent pavement delineation for the area. The Department does not pay for the additional temporary pavement delineation.

Where no-passing centerline pavement delineation is obliterated, install the following temporary no-passing zone signs before opening lanes to traffic. Install a W20-1, "Road Work Ahead," sign from 1,000 feet to 2,000 feet in advance of a no-passing zone. Install a R4-1, "Do Not Pass," sign at the beginning of a no-passing zone. and at 2,000-foot intervals within the no-passing zone. For continuous zones longer than 2 miles, install a W7-3a or W71(CA), "Next ___ Miles," sign beneath the W20-1 sign. Install a R4-2, "Pass With Care," sign at the end of the no-passing zone. The Engineer determines the exact location of temporary no-passing zone signs. Maintain the temporary no-passing zone signs in place until you place the permanent no-passing centerline pavement delineation. Remove the temporary no-passing zone signs when the Engineer determines they are no longer required for the direction of traffic.

12-8.03C Temporary Edge Line Delineation

You may apply temporary painted traffic stripe where removal of a 4-inch wide traffic stripe is not required.

The Engineer determines the lateral offset for traffic cones, portable delineators, and channelizers used for temporary edge line delineation. If traffic cones or portable delineators are used for temporary pavement delineation for edge lines, maintain the cones or delineators during hours of the day when the cones or delineators are being used for temporary edge line delineation.

Channelizers used for temporary edge line delineation must be an orange surface-mounted type. Cement channelizer bases to the pavement under section 85 for cementing pavement markers to pavement except do not use epoxy adhesive to place channelizers on the top layer of the pavement. Channelizers must be one of the 36-inch, surface-mounted types on the Authorized Material List.

Remove the temporary edge line delineation when the Engineer determines it is no longer required for the direction of traffic.

12-8.03D Temporary Traffic Stripe Tape

Apply temporary traffic stripe tape under the manufacturer's instructions. Slowly roll the tape with a rubber-tired vehicle or roller to ensure complete contact with the pavement surface. Apply the tape straight on a tangent alignment and on a true arc on a curved alignment. Do not apply the tape when the air or pavement temperature is less than 50 degrees F unless the installation procedures are authorized beforehand.

The temporary traffic stripe tape must be complete in place at the location shown before opening the traveled way to traffic.

12-8.03E Temporary Traffic Stripe Paint

Apply 1 or 2 coats of temporary traffic stripe paint for new or existing pavement.

The painted temporary traffic stripe must be complete in place at the location shown before opening the traveled way to traffic.

12-8.03F Temporary Pavement Marking Tape

Apply temporary pavement marking tape at the locations shown. The tape must be complete in place at the location shown before opening the traveled way to traffic.

12-8.03G Temporary Pavement Marking Paint

Apply and maintain temporary pavement markings consisting of painted pavement markings at the locations shown. The painted temporary pavement marking must be complete in place at the location shown before opening the traveled way to traffic. Apply 1 or 2 coats of temporary pavement marking paint for new or existing pavement.

12- 8.03H Temporary Pavement Markers

Place temporary pavement markers under the manufacturer's instructions. Cement the markers to the surfacing with the manufacturer's recommended adhesive, except do not use epoxy adhesive in areas where removal of the pavement markers is required.

You may use retroreflective pavement markers specified in section 85 instead of temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use, 180 days or less, except to simulate patterns of broken traffic stripe. Retroreflective pavement markers used for temporary pavement markers must comply with section 85, except the waiting period before placing pavement markers on new HMA surfacing as specified in section 85-1.03 does not apply. Do not use epoxy adhesive to place pavement markers in areas where removal of the pavement markers is required.

Temporary pavement markers must be complete in place before opening the traveled way to traffic.

12-8.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

Add to section 12:

12-9 TEMPORARY SHUTTLE SERVICE

12-9.01 GENERAL

12-9.01A Summary

Section 12-9 includes specifications for providing and operating a temporary shuttle service to transport passengers through Willow Road and Route 114 during closures of both sidewalks.

Passengers include:

1. Pedestrians
2. Bicyclists with their bicycles
3. Wheelchair users with their wheelchairs

12-9.01B Definitions

Not Used

12-9.01C Submittals

Before operating the shuttle service, submit:

1. Applicable city and county business licenses.
2. Charter-party carrier of passengers (TCP) permit "Z" issued by the Public Utilities Commission and valid for the term of the Contract.
3. Copies of the shuttle drivers' licenses and current Medical Examiner's Certificates (MCSA-5876) for all drivers. Each license must be a CA Class B with a passenger vehicles (P) endorsement. If you use a trailer weighing over 6,000 lb to transport bicycles, each driver must have a CA Class A license with (P) endorsement.

Submit a daily log of passengers as an informational submittal at the end of each week of shuttle service operation. The log must:

1. Be completed daily
2. Include the number of passengers picked up in each direction of travel at hourly intervals

12-9.01D Quality Control and Assurance

Make all shuttle vehicles available for inspection by the Engineer 10 days before starting the service and as ordered.

12-9.02 MATERIALS

The shuttle vehicle must be:

1. Capable of transporting a minimum of 6 passengers, 4 bicycles, and 1 wheelchair
2. Compliant with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), and the United States Access Board – ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Transportation Vehicles

3. Equipped with:
    3.1. Signs reading “Willow Road Shuttle” affixed to the outer sides of the driver’s and the passenger’s doors
    3.2. Seat belts
    3.3. Wheelchair lift
    3.4. Standard first-aid kit
    3.5. 20 lb ABC fire extinguisher
    3.6. Means for securing bicycles by one of the following methods:
        3.6.1. Inside the vehicle
        3.6.2. On a bicycle trailer towed by the vehicle
        3.6.3 On a bicycle rack

The vehicle’s exterior must not have:

1. More than 3 paint colors
2. Primed, rusted or damaged sections

12-9.03 CONSTRUCTION

12-9.03A Notification Signs

At least 7 days before closing the Willow Road and Route 114 sidewalks, install advance notification signs “Sidewalk Will Be Closed” as shown on the traffic handling plans.

Immediately before closing the Willow Road and Route 114 sidewalks, replace the advance notification signs with “Sidewalk Closed” and “Shuttle Stop” signs as shown.

12-9.03B Shuttle Operations

Operate free public shuttle service on an on-call basis, 24 hours 7 days a week.

The service is not required during the 54-hour complete closure of Willow Road and Route 114.

Do not use a vehicle without door signs in place. Replace signs that are damaged or lost.

Pick up passengers within 15 minutes of receiving a service call.

Secure bicycles and wheelchairs and prevent them from being damaged.

Shuttle operators must:

1. Have clean clothing when the shuttle is in service
2. Act professionally towards passengers at all times
3. Remind passengers to pick up personal property at the end of the ride

If a passenger’s personal property is left on the shuttle, deliver it to the Engineer by the end of the day. You are responsible for the personal property until delivered to the Engineer.

Keep the vehicle’s interior and exterior clean. At the start of each service day:

1. Sweep dirt and debris out of the vehicle
2. Wash all foreign material off the windows and seats

Wash vehicle’s exterior weekly and when dirty.

Obtain authorization to end the service.

12-9.04 PAYMENT

Payment for notification signs is included in the payment for construction area signs.

^^

13 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Replace the 7th paragraph of section 13-1.01A with:

Discharges from manufacturing facilities, such as batch plants and crushing plants, must comply with the discharge requirements in the NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities; Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ, CAS000001 (Industrial General Permit), issued by the SWRCB. For the Industrial General Permit, go to the SWRCB website.

Replace "General Industrial Permit" in the 8th paragraph of section 13-1.01A with:

Industrial General Permit

Replace "General Industrial Permit" in the 2nd item in the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-1.01C with:

Industrial General Permit

Add to section 13-3.01A:

The project is risk level 2.

^^

14 ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP

Replace section 14-6.02 with:

14-6.02 SPECIES PROTECTION

14-6.02A General

Section 14-6.02 includes specifications for protecting regulated species or their habitat.

This project is within or near habitat for regulated species shown in the following table:

Species Name
Nongame migratory birds (non-raptors)
Raptors and owls

14-6.02B Material

Not Used

14-6.02C Construction

14-6.02C(1) General

Not Used

14-6.02C(2) Protective Radius

Upon discovery of a regulated species, stop construction activities within a 50-foot radius of the discovery or as defined in the table below. Immediately notify the Engineer. Do not resume activities until receiving notification from the Engineer.

Regulated species name	Protective radius
Raptors and owls	300 feet

14-6.02C(3) Protocols

Not used

14-6.02C(4) Biological Resource Information

Not used

14-6.02C(5) Protection Measures

Within the project limits, implement the following protection measures:

1. Bird surveys are required for migratory and nongame birds during nesting period:
   1.1. Notify the Engineer 10 days before starting initial pruning, vegetation removal, or ground-disturbing work. A Department Biologist will perform an initial survey of the job site. Proceed with the work when authorized. This work authorization is valid for 72 hours.
   1.2. Notify the Engineer 5 days before performing subsequent pruning, vegetation removal, or ground-disturbing work. A Department Biologist will perform a survey of the job site. Proceed with the work when authorized. This work authorization is valid for 72 hours.
2. Before performing any work at the job site, all construction personnel must complete a 2-hour training provided by the Department's Biologist. The training will cover requirements of laws and regulations, and protection measures related to regulated species. On completing the training, the construction personnel must sign a form stating that they completed the training. Submit this form as an informational submittal. Request training 15 days before starting work to coordinate initial training.

14-6.02C(6) Monitoring Schedule

Not used

14-6.02D Payment

Not Used

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 14-8.02A with:

Do not exceed 86 dBA LMax at 50 feet from the job site activities from 9 p.m. to 6 a.m. except you may perform the following activities during the hours and for the days shown in the following table:

Noise Restriction Exceptions

Activity	Hours		Days	
	From	To	From	Through
Cold planing asphalt pavement	9:00pm	6:00am	Monday	Sunday
Pile driving	9:00pm	6:00am	Monday	Sunday
Removing concrete	9:00pm	6:00am	Monday	Sunday
Grinding concrete pavement	9:00pm	6:00am	Monday	Sunday
Saw cutting	9:00pm	6:00am	Monday	Sunday
Bridge demolition	9:00pm	6:00am	Monday	Sunday

Add to section 14-8.02A:

Provide one Type 1 sound level meter and 1 acoustic calibrator to be used by the Department until Contract acceptance. Provide training by a person trained in noise monitoring to 1 Department employee designated by the Engineer. The sound level meter must be calibrated and certified by the manufacturer or other independent acoustical laboratory before delivery to the Department. Provide annual recalibration by the manufacturer or other independent acoustical laboratory. The sound level meter must be capable of taking measurements using the A-weighting network and the slow response settings. The measurement microphone must be fitted with a windscreen. The Department returns the equipment to you at Contract acceptance. Work specified in this paragraph is paid for as noise monitoring.

Add to section 14-9.02A:

At least 30 days before starting demolition of the Willow Road separation, submit a demolition notification form to the Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD) under BAAQMD Regulation 11, Rule 2, Section 11-2-401.

Obtain notification form and other information from:

BAY AREA AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT
939 ELLIS ST
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94109
http://www.baaqmd.gov

Submit 1 copy of the following documents as an informational submittal:

1. Demolition notification form submitted to BAAQMD
2. Acknowledgement letter from BAAQMD

Do not start demolition before the date specified in the acknowledgement letter.

Replace section 14-11.03 with:

14-11.03 MATERIAL CONTAINING HAZARDOUS WASTE CONCENTRATIONS OF AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD

14-11.03A General

14-11.03A(1) Summary

Section 14-11.03 includes specifications for hazardous waste management while excavating, stockpiling, transporting, placing, and disposing of material containing hazardous waste concentrations of aerially deposited lead (ADL).

ADL is present within the project limits.

The Department has received from the DTSC a variance regarding the use of material containing ADL. The variance applies if Type Y-1 or Y-2 material are shown. The variance is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, District 4, 111 Grand Ave., Oakland, CA 94612.

14-11.03A(2) Definitions

Type Y-1: Material that contains ADL in average concentrations (using the 90 percent Upper Confidence Limit) of 1.5 mg/L or less extractable lead (based on a modified waste extraction test using deionized water as the extractant) and 1,411 mg/kg or less total lead. This material is a California hazardous waste that may be reused as permitted under the variance of the DTSC provided that the lead contaminated soil is placed a minimum of 5 feet above the maximum historic water table elevation and covered with at least 1 foot of non-hazardous soil.

Type Y-2: Material that contains ADL in average concentrations (using the 90 percent Upper Confidence Limit) that exceed either 1.5 mg/L extractable lead (based on a modified waste extraction test using deionized water as the extractant) or 1,411 mg/kg total lead but are less than 150 mg/L extractable lead (based on a modified waste extraction test using deionized water as the extractant) and less than 3,397 mg/kg of total lead. This material is a California hazardous waste that may be reused as permitted under the variance of DTSC provided that the lead contaminated soil is placed a minimum of 5 feet above the maximum historic water table elevation and protected from infiltration by a pavement structure which will be maintained by the Department.

Type Z-2: Material that contains ADL in average concentrations (using the 95 percent Upper Confidence Limit) greater than or equal to 1,000 mg/kg total lead, greater than or equal to 5.0 mg/L soluble lead (as tested using the California Waste Extraction Test), and the material is surplus; or material that contains ADL in average concentrations greater than 150 mg/L extractable lead (based on a modified waste extraction test using deionized water as the extractant) or greater than 3,397 mg/kg total lead. This material is a Department-generated California hazardous waste and must be transported to and disposed of at a California Class I disposal site.

Type Z-3: Material that contains ADL in average concentrations (using the 95 percent Upper Confidence Limit) greater than 5.0 mg/L soluble lead, (as tested using the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure). This material is a Department-generated federal hazardous waste and must be transported to and disposed of at a California Class I disposal site.

14-11.03A(3) Site Conditions

ADL concentration data and sample locations maps are included in the *Information Handout*.

Type Y-1 material exists as shown.

14-11.03A(4) Submittals

14-11.03A(4)(a) Lead Compliance Plan

Submit a lead compliance plan under section 7-1.02K(6)(j)(ii).

Include perimeter air monitoring strategy (PAMS) for maintaining 24-hour-average air concentration of lead below the limit of 1.0 μg/m^3 specified under BAAQMD Regulation 11, Rule 1, Section 11-1-302, for the following work:

1. Clearing and grubbing
2. Earthwork

PAMS must provide for:

1. Collecting 24-hour air samples upwind and downwind from the active work area under the direction of a CIH.
2. Analyzing air samples under National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health Method 7105 by a laboratory accredited by the Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program.
3. Detecting lead concentrations at or below 0.2 μg/m^3 of air.
4. Submitting test results reviewed and signed by the CIH within 24 hours of collecting a sample.
5. Adjusting construction means and methods to prevent the release of lead:
   5.1. Above 1.0 μg/m^3 of air downwind if upwind concentration does not reach that level
   5.2. Completely if downwind and upwind concentrations exceed that limit

PAMS must include:

1. At least 1 upwind and 1 downwind air monitoring location for each active work area
2. Name and address of the testing laboratory
3. Name of the CIH
4. Make and model of air monitoring equipment

14-11.03A(4)(b) Excavation and Transportation Plan

Within 15 days after approval of the Contract, submit 3 copies of an excavation and transportation plan. Allow 7 days for review. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, submit the revised plan within 7 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. For the revision, allow 7 days for the review. Minor changes to or clarifications of the initial submittal may be made and attached as amendments to the excavation and transportation plan. In order to allow construction to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the plan while minor revisions or amendments are being completed.

Prepare the written, project specific excavation and transportation plan establishing the procedures you will use to comply with requirements for excavating, stockpiling, transporting, and placing or disposing of material containing ADL. The plan must comply with the regulations of the DTSC and Cal/OSHA and the requirements of the variance. The sampling and analysis portions of the excavation and transportation plan must meet the requirements for the design and development of the sampling plan, statistical analysis, and reporting of test results contained in US EPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical, Chapter Nine, Section 9.1. The plan must include the following elements:

1. Excavation schedule by location and date
2. Temporary locations of stockpiled material
3. Survey methods for Type Y-1 or Y-2 material burial locations
4. Dust control measures
5. Air monitoring under Cal/OSHA requirements. Include the following information:
   - 5.1. Location and type of equipment
   - 5.2. Sampling frequency
   - 5.3. Name and address of the accredited laboratory where the analysis was performed
6. Transportation equipment and routes
7. Method for preventing spills and tracking material onto public roads
8. Truck waiting and staging areas
9. Spill Contingency Plan for material containing ADL

14-11.03A(4)(c) Burial Location Report

Within 5 business days of completing placement of Type Y-1 or Y-2 material at a burial location, submit a report for that burial location, including "Burial Location of Soil Containing Aerial Deposited Lead" form and electronic geospatial vector data shapefiles of the top and bottom perimeters of the burial location. Submit to the Engineer and to:

ADL@dot.ca.gov

The Engineer notifies you of acceptance or rejection of the burial location report within 5 business days of receipt. If the report is rejected, you have 5 business days to submit a corrected report.

14-11.03A(4)(d) Bill of Lading

Copies of the bills of lading must be submitted as an informational submittal upon placement of Type Y-1 or Y-2 material in its final location.

14-11.03A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

Excavation, reuse, and disposal of material with ADL must comply with rules and regulations of the following agencies:

1. US DOT
2. US EPA
3. California Environmental Protection Agency
4. CDPH
5. DTSC
6. Cal/OSHA
7. California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery
8. RWQCB, Region 2, San Francisco Bay
9. California Air Resources Board
10. BAAQMD

Transport and dispose of material containing hazardous levels of lead under federal and state laws and regulations and county and municipal ordinances and regulations. Laws and regulations that govern this work include:

1. Health & Safety Code, Division 20, Chp 6.5 (California Hazardous Waste Control Act)
2. 22 CA Code of Regs, Div. 4.5 (Environmental Health Standards for the Management of Hazardous Waste)
3. 8 CA Code of Regs

14-11.03B Materials

Not Used

14-11.03C Construction

14-11.03C(1) General

Not Used

14-11.03C(2) Material Management

Place Type Y-1 material as shown and cover with a minimum 1 foot layer of nonhazardous soil or the pavement structure. Temporary surplus material may be generated on this project due to the requirements of stage construction. Do not transport temporary surplus outside the job site. It may be necessary to:

1. Stockpile material for subsequent stages.
2. Construct some embankments out of stage.
3. Handle temporary surplus material more than once.

14-11.03C(3) Dust Control

Excavation, transportation, placement, and handling of material containing ADL must result in no visible dust migration. A water truck or tank must be on the job site at all times while clearing and grubbing or performing earthwork operations in work areas containing ADL. Apply water to prevent visible dust.

14-11.03C(4) Surveying Type Y-1 or Y-2 Material Burial Locations

Survey the location of the bottom and top perimeters of each area where you bury Type Y-1 or Y-2 material (burial locations). The survey must be performed by or under the direction of one of the following:

1. Land surveyor licensed under the Bus & Prof Code, Chp 15 (commencing with § 8700)
2. Civil engineer licensed prior to January 1, 1982 under the Bus & Prof Code, Chp 7 (commencing with § 6700)

Survey 10 points to determine each burial location horizontally and vertically within the specified accuracies and to create closed polygons of the perimeters of the bottom and top of the burial location. If 10 points are not sufficient to define the polygon, add additional points until the polygon is defined. Establish the position of the bottom and top perimeters before placing subsequent layers of material that obstruct the location.

Report each burial location in California State Plane Coordinates in US Survey feet within the appropriate zone of the California Coordinate System of 1983 (CCS83) and in latitude and longitude. Horizontal positions must be referenced to CCS83 (epoch 2007.00 or later National Geodetic Survey [NGS] or California Spatial Reference Center [CSRC] published epoch) to an accuracy of 3 ft horizontally. The elevation of points identifying the burial location must locate the bottom and top of Type Y-1 or Y-2 material to an accuracy of 1 ft vertically. Elevations of the bottom and top of Type Y-1 or Y-2 material must be referenced to North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). Report accuracy of spatial data in US Survey feet under Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC)-STD-007.1-1998.

14-11.03C(5) Material Transportation

Before traveling on public roads, remove loose and extraneous material from surfaces outside the cargo areas of the transporting vehicles and cover the cargo with tarpaulins or other cover, as outlined in the approved excavation and transportation plan. You are responsible for costs due to spillage of material containing lead during transport. Transportation routes for Type Y-1 or Y-2 material must only include the highway.

14-11.03C(6) Disposal

Not Used

14-11.03D Payment

Payment for a lead compliance plan is not included in the payment for environmental stewardship work.

The Department does not pay for stockpiling of material containing ADL, unless the stockpiling is ordered. The Department does not pay for sampling and analysis unless it is ordered. The Department does not pay for additional sampling and analysis required by the receiving landfill.

Replace section 14-11.07 with:

14-11.07 REMOVE YELLOW TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING WITH HAZARDOUS WASTE RESIDUE

14-11.07A General

14-11.07A(1) Summary

Section 14-11.07 includes specifications for removing existing yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking. The residue from the removal of this material is a Department-generated hazardous waste.

Residue from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking contains lead chromate. The average lead concentration is at least 1,000 mg/kg total lead or 5 mg/l soluble lead. When applied to the roadway, the yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking contained as much as 2.6 percent lead. Residue produced from the removal of this yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking contains heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the Health & Safety Code and 22 CA Code of Regs. For bidding purposes, assume the residue is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 USC § 6901 et seq.

Yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint may produce toxic fumes when heated.

14-11.07A(2) Submittals

14-11.07A(2)(a) General

Reserved

14-11.07A(2)(b) Lead Compliance Plan

Submit a lead compliance plan under section 7-1.02K(6)(j)(ii).

14-11.07A(2)(c) Work Plan

Submit a work plan for the removal, containment, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking. The work plan must include:

1. Objective of the operation
2. Removal equipment
3. Procedures for removal and collection of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking residue, including dust
4. Type of hazardous waste storage containers
5. Container storage location and how it will be secured
6. Hazardous waste sampling protocol and QA/QC requirements and procedures
7. Qualifications of sampling personnel
8. Analytical lab that will perform the analyses
9. DTSC registration certificate and CA Highway Patrol (CHP) Biennial Inspection of Terminals (BIT) Program compliance documentation of the hazardous waste hauler that will transport the hazardous waste
10. Disposal site that will accept the hazardous waste residue

The Engineer will review the work plan within 5 business days of receipt.

Do not perform work that generates hazardous waste residue until the work plan has been authorized.

Correct any rejected work plan and resubmit a corrected work plan within 5 business days of notification by the Engineer. A new review period of 5 business days will begin from date of resubmittal.

14-11.07A(2)(d) Analytical Test Results

Submit analytical test results of the residue from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking, including chain of custody documentation, for review and acceptance before:

1. Requesting the Engineer's signature on the waste profile requested by the disposal facility
2. Requesting the Engineer obtain an US EPA Generator Identification Number for disposal
3. Removing the residue from the site

14-11.07A(2)(e) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number Request

Submit a request for the US EPA Generator Identification Number when the Engineer accepts analytical test results documenting that residue from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking is a hazardous waste.

14-11.07A(2)(f) Disposal Documentation

Submit documentation of proper disposal from the receiving landfill within 5 business days of residue transport from the project.

14-11.07B Materials

Not Used

14-11.07C Construction

Where grinding or other authorized methods are used to remove yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking that will produce a hazardous waste residue, immediately contain and collect the removed residue, including dust. Use a HEPA filter-equipped vacuum attachment operated concurrently with the removal operations or other equally effective approved methods for collection of the residue.

Make necessary arrangements to test the yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint hazardous waste residue as required by the disposal facility and these special provisions. Testing must include:

1. Total lead by US EPA Method 6010B
2. Total chromium by US EPA Method 6010B
3. Soluble lead by California Waste Extraction Test (CA WET)
4. Soluble chromium by CA WET
5. Soluble lead by Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP)
6. Soluble chromium by TCLP

From the first 220 gal of hazardous waste or portion thereof if less than 220 gal of hazardous waste are produced, a minimum of 4 randomly selected samples must be taken and analyzed individually. Samples must not be composited. From each additional 880 gal of hazardous waste or portion thereof if less than 880 gal are produced, a minimum of 1 additional random sample must be taken and analyzed. Use chain of custody procedures consistent with chapter 9 of US EPA Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (SW-846) while transporting samples from the project to the laboratory. Each sample must be homogenized before analysis by the laboratory performing the analyses. A sample aliquot sufficient to cover the amount necessary for the total and the soluble analyses must then be taken. This aliquot must be homogenized a 2nd time and the total and soluble analyses run on this aliquot. The homogenization process must not include grinding of the samples. Submit the name and location of the disposal facility that will be accepting the hazardous waste and the analytical laboratory along with the testing requirements not less than 5 business days before the start of removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking. The analytical laboratory must be certified by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP) for all analyses to be performed.

After the Engineer accepts the analytical test results, dispose of yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint hazardous waste residue at a Class 1 disposal facility located in California under the requirements of the disposal facility operator within 90 days after accumulating 220 pounds of residue and dust.

If less than 220 pounds of hazardous waste residue and dust is generated in total, dispose of it within 30 days after the start of accumulation of the residue and dust.

The Engineer will sign all manifests as the generator within 2 business days of receiving and accepting the analytical test results and receiving your request for the US EPA Generator Identification Number. Use a transporter with a current DTSC registration certificate and that is in compliance with the CHP BIT Program when transporting hazardous waste.

14-11.07D Payment

Payment for a lead compliance plan is not included in the payment for environmental stewardship work.

If analytical test results demonstrate that the residue is a non-hazardous waste and the Engineer agrees, dispose of the residue at an appropriately permitted CA Class II or CA Class III facility. The Department does not adjust payment for this disposal.

Replace "Reserved" in section 14-11.08 with:

14-11.08A General

Section 14-11.08 includes specifications relating to the disturbance of existing paint systems.

The existing paint system on bridge number 35-0084 contains lead and chromium. Any work that disturbs the existing paint system exposes workers to health hazards and produces:

1. Debris containing heavy metal in amounts that exceed the thresholds established in 8 CA Code of Regs and 22 CA Code of Regs. This debris is a Department-generated hazardous waste.
2. Toxic fumes when heated.

Grime and detritus already on the bridge before the start of work may also contain lead. Consider this grime and detritus part of the existing paint system. The Department is the hazardous waste generator if the Engineer accepts waste-characterization test results demonstrating that the debris is a hazardous waste.

Contain all debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed. If containment measures are inadequate to contain and collect debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed, stop the work and do not perform additional work until:

1. Revised debris containment and collection plan has been authorized
2. Released material has been collected and contained

Handle, store, transport, and dispose of debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed under applicable federal, state, and local hazardous waste laws.

14-11.08B Submittals

14-11.08B(1) General

Not Used

14-11.08B(2) Debris Containment and Collection Plan

Submit a debris containment and collection plan. The plan must:

1. Identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used when the existing paint system is disturbed
2. Include shop drawings of:
   - 2.1. Containment systems complying with section 59-2.03B(3)
   - 2.2. Components that provide ventilation, air movement, and visibility for worker safety
3. Include the name and location of the analytical laboratory that will perform the analyses
4. Identify the hazardous waste transporter that will haul the debris and provide documentation of
   - 4.1 Current DTSC registration
   - 4.2 Compliance with the CA Highway Patrol Biennial Inspection of Terminals Program
5. Include the name and location of the disposal facility that will accept the hazardous waste

Allow 20 days for review.

If required, submit a revised debris containment and collection plan.

14-11.08B(3) Lead Compliance Plan

Submit a lead compliance plan under section 7-1.02K(6)(j)(ii).

14-11.08B(4) Air Monitoring Reports

Air monitoring reports, including test results for samples taken after corrective action, must be prepared by the CIH and submitted:

1. Verbally within 48 hours after sampling
2. As an informational submittal within 5 days after sampling

Air monitoring reports must include:

1. Date and location of sample collection, sample number, contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure, and District-County-Route-Post mile
2. Name and address of the certified laboratory that performed the analyses
3. Chain of custody documentation
4. List of emission control measures in place when air samples were taken
5. Air sample results compared to the appropriate permissible exposure limit (PEL)
6. Corrective action recommended by the CIH to ensure exposure to airborne metals outside containment systems and work areas is within specified limits
7. Signature of the CIH who reviewed the data and made recommendations

14-11.08B(5) Soil Sampling Results for Debris Containment Verification

Not Used

14-11.08B(6) Waste-Characterization Test Results

Submit waste-characterization test results for the debris and chain of custody documentation before:

1. Requesting the Engineer’s signature on the disposal facility's waste profile document
2. Requesting a generator's EPA Identification Number
3. Removing the debris from the site

14-11.08B(7) Request for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number

Submit a request for the generator's EPA Identification Number when the Engineer accepts waste-characterization test results documenting that the debris is a hazardous waste.

14-11.08B(8) Disposal Documentation

Submit documentation from the receiving landfill or recycling facility confirming proper disposal within 5 business days of transporting debris from the project.

14-11.08C Safety and Health Provisions

14-11.08C(1) General

Comply with 8 CA Code of Regs, including § 1532.1.

14-11.08C(2) Protective Work Clothing and Washing Facilities

Supply clean protective work clothing for 5 Department personnel:

1. Whenever there is possible exposure to heavy metals or silica dust
2. During application of paint undercoats

Replace protective work clothing as needed.

Protective work clothing and washing facilities must be inspected and authorized for use by Department personnel before starting any activity with the potential for lead exposure.

Protective work clothing remains your property upon completion of the Contract.

14-11.08D Work Area Monitoring

14-11.08D(1) General

Monitor the ambient air in and around the work area to verify the effectiveness of the containment system. Work area monitoring includes:

1. Collecting, analyzing, and reporting air test results
2. Recommending corrective action when specified air concentrations are exceeded

Collect air samples at locations designated by the Engineer.

14-11.08D(2) Air Monitoring

Air monitoring must be performed under the direction of a CIH.

Collect and analyze air samples to detect lead under the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7105 using a detection limit at or below 0.2 $\mu g/m^3$. Collect and analyze air samples to detect other metals under NIOSH Method 7300 using a detection limit at or below 1 percent of the appropriate PEL specified by Cal/OSHA. You may use alternative methods of sampling and analysis with equivalent detection limits.

Concentrations of airborne metals outside containment systems and work areas must not exceed any of the following:

1. An average lead concentration of 1.0 $\mu g/m^3$ of air over 24 hours specified under BAAQMD Regulation 11, Rule 1, section 11-1-302.
2. 10 percent of the action level specified for lead by 8 CA Code of Regs §1532.1.
3. 10 percent of the appropriate PELs specified for other metals by Cal/OSHA.

Collect air samples daily during work activities that disturb the existing paint system. Air samples must be analyzed within 48 hours by a facility accredited by the Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program of the American Industrial Hygiene Association. If concentrations of airborne metals exceed allowable levels, modify the containment system or work activities to prevent further release of metals. If the CIH recommends corrective action, collect and analyze additional samples after implementing the corrective action unless directed otherwise.

14-11.08E Debris Management

14-11.08E(1) Debris Storage

Debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed must not be temporarily stored on the ground. Before the end of each work shift, remove accumulated debris from the containment system. Store the debris as a hazardous waste.

14-11.08E(2) Debris Waste Characterization

Perform waste characterization testing on the debris as required by the disposal facility including:

1. Total lead and chromium by US EPA Method 6010B
2. Soluble lead and chromium by California Waste Extraction Test (CA WET)
3. Soluble lead and chromium by Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP)

From the first 220 gal of hazardous waste or portion thereof, if less than 220 gal of hazardous waste are produced, a minimum of 4 randomly selected samples must be taken and analyzed individually. Samples must not be composited. From each additional 880 gal of hazardous waste or portion thereof, if less than 880 gal are produced, a minimum of 1 additional random sample must be taken and analyzed.

Use chain of custody procedures consistent with chapter 9 of US EPA Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (SW-846) while transporting samples from the job site to the analytical laboratory. The laboratory must be certified by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP) for all analyses to be performed.

Before performing the analyses, the laboratory must homogenize each sample. The homogenization process must not include grinding of the samples. A sample aliquot must be:

1. Obtained in an amount large enough for all analyses to be performed
2. Homogenized a 2nd time
3. Used for the total and soluble analyses after the 2nd homogenization

14-11.08E(3) Debris Transport and Disposal

14-11.08E(3)(a) General

For bidding purposes, assume the debris is a hazardous waste.

14-11.08E(3)(b) Hazardous Waste Debris

After the Engineer accepts the waste-characterization test results, dispose of the debris:

1. Within 30 days after accumulating 220 lb of debris
2. At an appropriately permitted Class I facility located in California

Make all arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility.

If less than 220 lb of hazardous waste is generated in total, dispose of it within 30 days after the start of accumulation of the debris.

Use a hazardous waste manifest and a transporter using vehicles with current DTSC registration certificate when transporting hazardous waste. The Engineer provides the generator's EPA Identification Number and signs all manifests as the hazardous waste generator within 2 business days of accepting the waste-characterization test results and receiving your request for the generator's EPA Identification Number.

14-11.08E(3)(c) Nonhazardous Waste Debris

If waste characterization test results demonstrate that the debris is a nonhazardous waste and the Engineer accepts the results, dispose of the debris at an appropriately permitted CA Class II or CA Class III facility or recycle it. Make all arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility and comply with the facility's requirements.

You may dispose of nonhazardous debris at a facility equipped to recycle the debris if:

1. Copper slag abrasive blended by the supplier with a calcium silicate compound is used for blast cleaning.
2. You make all arrangements with the recycling facility's operator and perform any facility-required testing of the debris.

The Department does not adjust payment for disposal of nonhazardous debris at a recycling facility.

Replace section 14-11.09 with:

14-11.09 TREATED WOOD WASTE

14-11.09A General

14-11.09A(1) Summary

Section 14-11.09 includes specifications for handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of treated wood waste (TWW).

Wood removed from guardrail and roadside signs is TWW. Manage TWW under 22 CA Code of Regs, Div. 4.5, Chp. 34.

14-11.09A(2) Submittals

For disposal of TWW, submit as an informational submittal a copy of each completed shipping record and weight receipt within 5 business days.

14-11.09B Materials

Not Used

14-11.09C Construction

14-11.09C(1) General

Not Used

14-11.09C(2) Training

Provide training to personnel who handle TWW or may come in contact with TWW. Training must include:

1. Applicable requirements of 8 CA Code of Regs
2. Procedures for identifying and segregating TWW
3. Safe handling practices
4. Requirements of 22 CA Code of Regs, Div. 4.5, Chp. 34
5. Proper disposal methods

Maintain records of personnel training for 3 years.

14-11.09C(3) Storage

Store TWW before disposal using the following methods:

1. Elevate on blocks above a foreseeable run-on elevation and protect from precipitation for no more than 90 days.
2. Place on a containment surface or pad protected from run-on and precipitation for no more than 180 days.
3. Place in water-resistant containers designed for shipping or solid waste collection for no more than 1 year.
4. Place in a storage building as defined in 22 CA Code of Regs, Div. 4.5, Chp. 34, § 67386.6(a)(2)(C).

Prevent unauthorized access to TWW using a secured enclosure such as a locked chain-link-fenced area or a lockable shipping container located within the job site.

Resize and segregate TWW at a location where debris from the operation including sawdust and chips can be contained. Collect and manage the debris as TWW.

Provide water-resistant labels that comply with 22 CA Code of Regs, Div. 4.5, Chp. 34, §67386.5, to clearly mark and identify TWW and accumulation areas. Labels must include:

1. Caltrans, District number, Construction, Construction Contract number
2. District office address
3. Engineer's name, address, and telephone number
4. Contractor's contact name, address and telephone number
5. Date placed in storage

14-11.09C(4) Transporting and Disposal

Before transporting TWW, obtain an agreement from the receiving facility that the TWW will be accepted. Protect shipments of TWW from loss and exposure to precipitation. For projects with 10,000 lb or more of TWW, request a generator's EPA Identification Number at least 5 business days before the 1st shipment. Each shipment must be accompanied by a shipping record such as a bill of lading or invoice that includes:

1. Caltrans with district number
2. Construction Contract number
3. District office address
4. Engineer's name, address, and telephone number
5. Contractor's contact name and telephone number
6. Receiving facility name and address
7. Waste description: Treated Wood Waste with preservative type if known or unknown/mixture
8. Project location
9. Estimated quantity of shipment by weight or volume
10. Date of transport
11. Date of receipt by the receiving TWW facility
12. Weight of shipment as measured by the receiving TWW facility
13. Generator's EPA Identification Number for projects with 10,000 lb or more of TWW

The shipping record must be at least a 4-part carbon or carbonless 8-1/2-by-11-inch form to allow retention of copies by the Engineer, transporter, and disposal facility.

Dispose of TWW at an approved California disposal site operating under a RWQCB permit that includes acceptance of TWW.

Dispose of TWW within:

1. 90 days of generation if stored on blocks
2. 180 days of generation if stored on a containment surface or pad
3. 1 year of generation if stored in a water-resistant container or within 90 days after the container is full, whichever is shorter
4. 1 year of generation if storing in a storage building as defined in 22 CA Code of Regs, Div. 4.5, Chp. 34, § 67386.6(a)(2)(C)

14-11.09D Payment

Not Used

^^

15 EXISTING FACILITIES

Replace section 15-2.02B(3) with:

15-2.02B(3) Cold Planing Asphalt Concrete Pavement

15-2.02B(3)(a) General

Schedule cold planing activities to ensure that cold planing, placement of HMA, and reopening the area to traffic is completed during the same work shift.

If you do not complete HMA placement before opening the area to traffic, you must:

1. Construct a temporary HMA taper to the level of the existing pavement
2. Place HMA during the next work shift
3. Submit a corrective action plan that shows you will complete cold planing and placement of HMA in the same work shift. Do not restart cold planing activities until the Engineer approves the corrective action plan.

15-2.02B(3)(b) Materials

Use the same quality of HMA for temporary tapers that is used for the HMA overlay or comply with the specifications for minor HMA in section 39.

15-2.02B(3)(c) Construction

15-2.02B(3)(c)(i) General

Do not use a heating device to soften the pavement.

The cold planing machine must be:

1. Equipped with a cutter head width that matches the planing width. If the cutter head width is wider than the cold plane area shown, submit to the Engineer a request for using a wider cutter head. Do not cold plane unless the Engineer approves your request.
2. Equipped with automatic controls for the longitudinal grade and transverse slope of the cutter head and:
   - 2.1. If a ski device is used, it must be at least 30 feet long, rigid, and a 1-piece unit. The entire length must be used in activating the sensor.
   - 2.2. If referencing from existing pavement, the cold planing machine must be controlled by a self-contained grade reference system. The system must be used at or near the centerline of the roadway. On the adjacent pass with the cold planing machine, a joint-matching shoe may be used.
3. Equipped to effectively control dust generated by the planing operation
4. Operated so that no fumes or smoke is produced.

Replace broken, missing, or worn machine teeth.

15-2.02B(3)(c)(ii) Grade Control and Surface Smoothness

Furnish, install, and maintain grade and transverse slope references.

The depth, length, width, and shape of the cut must be as shown or as ordered. The final cut must result in a neat and uniform surface. Do not damage the remaining surface.

The completed surface of the planed asphalt concrete pavement must not vary more than 0.02 foot when measured with a 12-foot straightedge parallel with the centerline. With the straightedge at right angles to the centerline, the transverse slope of the planed surface must not vary more than 0.03 foot.

Where lanes are open to traffic, the drop-off of between adjacent lanes must not be more than 0.15 foot.

15-2.02B(3)(c)(iii) Temporary HMA Tapers

If a drop-off between the existing pavement and the planed area at transverse joints cannot be avoided before opening to traffic, construct a temporary HMA taper. The HMA temporary taper must be:

1. Placed to the level of the existing pavement and tapered on a slope of 30:1 (horizontal:vertical) or flatter to the level of the planed area
2. Compacted by any method that will produce a smooth riding surface

Completely remove temporary tapers before placing permanent surfacing.

15-2.02B(3)(c)(iv) Remove Planed Material

Remove cold planed material concurrent with planing activities so that removal does not lag more than 50 feet behind the planer.

15-2.02B(3)(d) Payment

Payment for removal of pavement markers, thermoplastic traffic stripe, painted traffic stripe, and pavement marking within the area of cold planing is included in the payment for cold plane asphalt concrete pavement of the types shown in the Bid Item List.

Replace section 15-2.02C(2) with:

15-2.02C(2) Remove Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings Containing Lead

Residue from removing traffic stripes and pavement markings contains lead from the paint or thermoplastic. The average lead concentrations are less than 1,000 mg/kg total lead and 5 mg/L soluble lead. This residue:

1. Is a nonhazardous waste
2. Does not contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the Health and Safety Code and 22 CA Code of Regs
3. Is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 USC § 6901 et seq.

Submit a lead compliance plan under section 7-1.02K(6)(j)(ii).

Payment for a lead compliance plan is not included in the payment for existing facilities work.

Payment for handling, removal, and disposal of pavement residue that is a nonhazardous waste is included in the payment for the type of removal work involved.

Replace section 15-2.02I with:

15-2.02I Remove Sign Structures

Removing overhead sign structures includes removal of:

1. Frames, braces, supports, and brackets
2. Portions of foundations
3. Sign panels
4. Mounting hardware for light fixtures
5. Walkways, safety railing, gutter
6. Electrical equipment for sign lighting
7. Hardware
8. Posts
9. Portions of foundations

Concrete foundations may be abandoned in place except that the top portion, including anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, and conduits, must be removed to a depth of not less than 3 feet below the adjacent finished grade. The resulting holes must be backfilled and compacted with material that is equivalent to the surrounding material.

Removing bridge mounted sign structures includes removal of:

1. Frames, braces, supports, and brackets
2. Portions of foundations
3. Sign panels
4. Mounting hardware for light fixtures
5. Walkways, safety railing, and gutter
6. Electrical equipment for sign lighting
7. Hardware

Remove signs' conduit and wiring to the nearest pull box. Remove fuses within spliced connections in the pull box.

Replace section 15-2.03A(2)(b) with:

15-2.03A(2)(b) Department Salvage Location

A minimum of 2 business days before hauling salvaged material to the Department salvage storage location, notify the Engineer.

For model 2070 controller assembly, the Department salvage storage location is:

CALTRANS-DISTRICT 4
MAINTENANCE ELECTRICAL SHOP
30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134-1224
(415) 330-6500

For CCTV wireless communication equipment, the Department salvage storage location is:

CALTRANS-DISTRICT 4
TRAFFIC OPERATIONS
111 GRAND AVE.
OAKLAND, CA 94623
(510) 286-4607

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 15-2.07D:

Modify inlet to manhole as shown.

Add to section 15-3.01:

At the following locations, do not remove concrete curbs and sidewalks that are adjacent to frontage roads and through city streets:

1. Van Buren Rd
2. Pierce Rd
3. East Bayshore, unless otherwise shown

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 15-3.01 in the RSS for section 15-3.01.

^^^

^^^

When authorized, you may leave the temporary shoring in place if:

1. It is not in conflict with other items of work
2. You remove the top portion to a depth of 3 feet below finished grade

Replace section 19-6.03B with:

19-6.03B Subsidence

You may compact the ground surface on which an embankment with the required surcharge is to be constructed before placing embankment material.

If the compaction results in an average subsidence exceeding 0.25 foot, the Engineer measures the ground surface after compaction. Allow time for the Engineer to measure the area before placing embankment material.

A quantity of 2000 cubic yards of embankment will be added to the computed imported borrow quantity for the anticipated effect of subsidence.

If you do not agree with this specified quantity, you may submit a plan for measuring subsidence. The plan must include complete details of the measuring devices and their installation.

If your plan for measuring subsidence is authorized, install and maintain the subsidence-measuring devices.

The Engineer takes readings as needed to determine the progress of subsidence. Provide assistance as needed.

If the Engineer finds that a device has been damaged, that device will not be used for determining subsidence in the area the device represents. The subsidence for that area is considered as zero regardless of the subsidence measured at other areas.

Subsidence is considered as zero at:

1. Intersection of the side slope and end slope at structures with the ground line as established by the original cross-sections
2. Points on the cross-sections 50 feet beyond the start and end of the area with subsidence-measuring devices, unless the Engineer agrees otherwise

The additional quantity of material for embankment work due to subsidence is determined by the average-end-area method from the original measurements and the final measurements, including zero subsidence at specified areas.

After final measurements are made, remove detachable elements of the subsidence-measuring devices.

Delete the 5th paragraph of section 19-6.03D.

Add to section 19-6.03D:

Settlement periods and surcharges are required for roadway embankments where shown.

Surcharge material must comply with section 19-7.02C.

For each embankment with surcharge, install and collect data from pipe riser settlement devices (PRSDs) at authorized locations under California Test 112.

PRSDs must comply with the requirements for temporary facilities in section 5-1.36A.

Collect data:

1. Twice weekly during embankment and surcharge construction
2. Weekly during settlement period
3. Once, a week after surcharge removal

Submit records within 24 hours from data collection as an informational submittal.

Repair or replace damaged PRSDs in time for the next scheduled data collection.

After removing surcharge, adjust PRSDs to the new grading plane.

Obtain authorization to remove PRSDs.

Add to section 19-7.02C:

The portion of imported borrow placed within 4 feet of the finished grade must have a resistance (R-Value) of at least 15.

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 19-7.04 with:

Imported borrow is measured based on planned or authorized cross section for embankments as shown and the measured ground surface.

Quantities of roadway excavation, structure excavation, and ditch excavation used in constructing the embankment will be adjusted by multiplying by a grading factor. This grading factor is determined by the Engineer. The Department does not adjust payment if the grading factor determined by the Engineer does not equal the actual grading factor.

The quantity of imported borrow is the quantity remaining after deducting the adjusted quantities from excavations from the total embankment quantity and adding the quantity for subsidence as specified in section 19-6.03B.

Replace section 19-10 with:

19-10 CEMENT DEEP SOIL-MIXING

19-10.01 GENERAL

19-10.01A Summary

Section 19-10 includes specifications for cement deep soil mixing (CDSM) for ground improvement.

19-10.01B Definitions

Cement deep soil mixing (CDSM): In situ ground treatment in which soil is blended with cement grout to improve strength, permeability, and/or compressibility characteristics.

CDSM element: a CDSM element is constructed by uniformly mixing in-situ soils with cement grout by way of deep soil cement mixing technology. An element is produced by a single stroke of the mixing tools at a single equipment location.

Mixing tool\rig: Equipment used to disaggregate the soil and distribute and mix the cement grout with the soil. Consists of one or several rotating units equipped with several blades, arms, and paddles with or without continuous or discontinuous flight augers.

mixing shaft: a component of the mixing tool\rig, driven by a power source sufficient to provide torque for the range of expected drilling\augering conditions indicated by available boring and cone penetration test logs, and other test data included in the Information Handout. The mixing tool\rig must consist of a minimum of three (3) or more multiple shafts and have mixing augers and blades (paddles) configured and oriented in such a manner so that they are capable of thoroughly blending the in-situ soils and cement grout. The mixing shafts are positioned to overlap one another to form a panel of continuously mixed overlapping columns.

grout: a mixture of portland cement and water added to the blended in-situ soils. The grout strengthens the in-situ soils. Pre-mix grout in a mixing plant that combines portland cement and water in predetermined proportions.

Pre-Production (PPC) Program: A field validation program that involves installing full-scale CDSM elements to demonstrate that the contractor's materials and methods can satisfy the project specifications, including the strength and continuity of the deep mixed ground. Validation tests are conducted after the contract is awarded but before production mixing.

19-10.01C Submittals

19-10.01C(1) Statement of Previous Work Experience

Sixty days before starting work submit the following:

1. A statement of previous work experience similar to the specified work, signed by a Civil Engineer registered with the State of California.
2. The statement must include:
   - 2.1 a minimum of 10 successful CDSM projects within the past 5 years.
   - 2.2 a written description of each project
   - 2.3 each project owner's contact name and current phone number
   - 2.4 dates and the extent of the work performed for each project
   - 2.5 manner of execution for each project
   - 2.6 other information that supports your ability to carry out the specified work.

19-10.01C(2) Pre-Production (PPC) Program

Establish a PPC Program within the limits of CDSM treatment areas.

Submit a Pre-Production (PPC) Program, as an action submittal, to establish production parameters, procedures, and materials to be used during the production phase.

The PPC submittal must contain:

1. descriptions of construction procedures
2. descriptions of equipment and ancillary equipment to be used for mixing and binder proportioning and injection
3. mix design parameters
4. associated soil strata and profiles to be evaluated
5. operational and material parameters to be monitored
6. plan for containment and processing of spoils created during CDSM element construction.
7. examples of forms that will be used to document the work.
8. names and qualifications of the CDSM personnel and surveyors, their project experience and resumes
9. documentation demonstrating qualifying CDSM experience for each project engineer, field superintendent, rig operator, and batch plant operator.

The PPC Program must establish the following initial production parameters:

1. Cement-grout injection pressure and rates
2. Mixing rotational speeds
3. Penetration and withdrawal rates of the mixing tools
4. Mixing times at the bottom of each CDSM element when there is no vertical movement (stroke) of the mixing tools

Approval of the PPC Program is based on the strength testing results of CDSM samples meeting CDSM strength acceptance criteria outlined in 19-10.01D(2).

19-10.01C(3) Pre-construction Submittals

At least 28 days before starting any mobilization of CDSM equipment for production mixing, submit the following:

1. names and qualifications of the CDSM personnel and surveyors, their project experience and resumes
2. documentation demonstrating qualifying CDSM experience for each project engineer, field superintendent, rig operator, and batch plant operator.
3. Provide a list qualified contractors and responsible engineers containing the following:
   - 3.1. project descriptions and personnel responsibilities from prior CDSM projects completed by the CDSM project engineers and field superintendents during the past 10 years.
   - 3.2. Include contractors' names, addresses and telephone numbers for these projects representing the individual's comparable experience.
   - 3.3. The projects listed to demonstrate personnel qualifications must have employed equipment using similar auger configuration(s) as proposed for the work of this Contract.
4. Submit data on equipment to be used for this CDSM project including:
   - 4.1. equipment used for proportioning, pumping, injecting, and mixing soil-cement
   - 4.2. other ancillary equipment
   - 4.3. equipment capable of remixing non-conforming CDSM elements and achieving the project specifications established in the PPC.
5. Submit a plan for Spoil containment to include:
   - 5.1. sheet piling or other structures and methods to be used to prevent the migration or leakage of spoils return, disturbed in-situ soils or other spoil material beyond the immediate limits of CDSM operations.
   - 5.2. demonstrate that the containment structure is stable under loads applied by soil cement, water, in-situ soils, overlying fill materials, construction equipment, other surcharge loads, and loads applied by subsequent deep mixing operations.
   - 5.3. include details and methods used to collect and dispose of the spoil return and other spoil materials.
6. Submit a sequence and time schedule of all operations including plan location and sequence of all CDSM operations, including:
   - 6.1. CDSM element layout plan based on the limits shown to achieve the required area configurations plus 35% coverage, including necessary overlaps
   - 6.2. number of auger re-penetrations (strokes) with depth as determined during the PPC to construct CDSM elements that meet or exceed the acceptance criteria.
   - 6.3. locations of all proposed CDSM elements must be shown on 50-scale layout plans.
   - 6.4. CDSM elements on the layout plans must be numbered and dimensioned.
7. Submit a cement grout mix design including:
   - 7.1. cement type
   - 7.2. cement source
   - 7.3. cement compound composition
   - 7.4. water-cement ratio by weight
   - 7.5. other pertinent details.
   - 7.6. Limit water-cement ratio to 1:1 (maximum), unless otherwise demonstrated in the Pre-Production (PPC) Program as specified.
8. Submit the results of the PPC Program including:
   - 8.1. estimated in-situ 28 day unconfined compressive strengths of the CDSM elements
   - 8.2. cement-grout injection pressure and rates
   - 8.3. mixing rotational speeds
   - 8.4. penetration and withdrawal rates of the mixing tools
   - 8.5. mixing times at bottom of the CDSM element when there is no vertical movement of the mixing tools
   - 8.6. complete description of all mixing operations.

9. Submit a Quality Control Plan for CDSM element production including:
    9.1. a detailed description of the Quality Control Plan to be used each day during CDSM production, consisting of:
        9.1.1. plan area coverage over the required depths and limits
        9.1.2. required horizontal and vertical alignments,
        9.1.3. confirmation tests showing that constructed CDSM elements conform to the required unconfined compressive strengths.
    9.2. CDSM sampling and Testing
        9.2.1. Sampling procedures must catalog the following:
            9.2.1.1. cuts of the CDSM sampling device
            9.2.2.2. curing boxes
        9.2.2. Testing Procedures
    9.3. Measures to be implemented each day during CDSM production:
        9.3.1. continuously monitor, modify, and control:
            9.3.1.1. water-cement ratios
            9.3.1.2. cement-grout injection pressures and quantities
            9.3.1.3. mixing rotational speeds
            9.3.1.4 penetration and withdrawal rates of the mixing equipment
            9.3.1.5. horizontal and vertical alignments of the CDSM elements
            9.3.1.6 other related aspects of the CDSM process.
        9.3.2 Provide example formats of Daily Production Reports conforming to the requirements.
    9.4. Provide names, certifications, and licenses of the laboratories and companies responsible for performing quality control tests.
    9.5. Proposed details and formats of all required tabular and graphical data presentations to be submitted to the Engineer during the course of the work.

19-10.01C(4) Construction Report

Within 2 working days after completing each CDSM element, submit a report for each completed element detailing the following:

1. Deviations of the center coordinates from the layout plan to the nearest 3 inches at the top of the element.
2. Vertical alignment profiles at every 6 inches or higher frequency over the measurement length and to the nearest 0.5 inch along axes parallel and perpendicular to the line of longitudinal progression. Measure the elevation to the nearest 2 inches of the top and bottom of the element.
3. Each Daily Quality Control Report must include the results of the following QC parameters for each element:
    3.1. Rig number
    3.2. Type of mixing tool
    3.3. Date and time (start and finish) of column construction
    3.4. Column number and reference drawing number
    3.5. Column diameter
    3.6. Column top and bottom elevations
    3.7. Grout mix design designation
    3.8. Grout specific gravity measurements
    3.9. Description of obstructions, interruptions, or other difficulties during construction and how they were resolved
    3.10. The following parameters, recorded automatically or manually, for each element at intervals no greater than 2 feet and submitted in the form of either tables or figures, as authorized:
        3.10.1. Elevation in feet vs. real time
        3.10.2. Shaft rotation speed in rotations per minute (RPM) vs. real time
        3.10.3. Penetration and withdrawal rates in feet per minute vs. real time
        3.10.4. Grout injection rate in gallons per minute (gpm) vs. real time
    3.11. Average quantity of grout in gallons per foot injected per vertical foot of column vs. depth

19-10.01D Quality Control and Assurance

19-10.01D(1) General

Implement a quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) program that includes:

1. control of vertical and horizontal alignments of each CDSM element
2. monitoring of construction parameters in the field during CDSM element production for each CDSM element.
3. collection of samples including full-depth continuous cores to be tested by the Engineer.
4. collect, form, preserve, cure, and transport CDSM core samples under ASTM and AASHTO specifications.
5. Daily Field Monitoring Reports will be submitted by the end of the following work shift and include:
   - 5.1. sampling and strength testing results
   - 5.2. recovery and quality of core samples daily for each work shift
   - 5.3. Monitor and record drilling and mixing depths
   - 5.4. mixing tool penetration and withdrawal rates
   - 5.5 mixing tool rotation speeds
   - 5.6 grout injection rates
   - 5.7 the verticality of the mixing tool shaft in two orthogonal directions.

19-10.01D(2) CDSM Strength

19-10.01D(2)(a) General

Verify that the constructed CDSM elements achieve an average unconfined compressive strength for all tested specimens greater than 200 psi at 28 days. More than 90 percent of the samples tested from the same CDSM element group must exhibit a strength more than 208 psi. The unconfined compressive strength of all tested specimens must also exceed 125 psi.

Obtain CDSM samples, including fluid and core samples, and provide them to the laboratory for testing as specified.

The laboratory must:

1. form, preserve, cure, transport, and test the samples
2. report the test results to the Engineer.
3. The test results must be signed by a civil engineer registered with the State of California.

You will:

1. coordinate sampling and testing activities with the laboratory
2. supply incidental items
3. provide access
4. provide inside storage space
5. provide curing boxes
6. provide electrical power to the curing boxes
7. supply molds for use in forming the samples.

19-10.01D(2)(b) Wet Grab CDSM Samples

A minimum of 2 in-situ sampling rounds must be performed daily during the PPC Program at locations selected by the Engineer. Obtain sampling rounds at the same CDSM element, which must consist of non-cured CDSM samples from 3 depths selected by the Engineer. Separate CDSM samples must be retrieved within 60 minutes of the completion of the CDSM element. The device used to retrieve the wet grab CDSM samples must be capable of obtaining a discrete fluid sample of CDSM at a depth determined by the Engineer and must be capable of accepting particles not thoroughly mixed that are up to 6 inches in maximum dimension. Lower the sampler empty, air only, to the required depth in the CDSM element and then open. Once filled with the CDSM, close the sampler to exclude entry or loss of CDSM and immediately raise the filled sampler to ground surface.

Each retrieved CDSM sample must be of sufficient volume to produce a minimum of 6 full cylinders, each 3 inches in diameter by 6 inches high. Separate and retain all CDSM retrieved from each depth. Cut all retrieved particles of soil larger than 1 inch into smaller pieces that will pass a 1 inch sieve, and then immediately form the six cylinders with material passing through a 1 inch sieve.

Form, cure, and preserve CDSM samples under AASHTO T 23 and protect the samples at all times from extreme weather conditions which could have deleterious effects.

If you cannot obtain all of the required wet grab samples of the CDSM in the designated CDSM element, obtain a full sampling round of wet grab samples from the next CDSM element constructed by that rig.

Continue taking wet grab samples in subsequent CDSM elements until a full sampling round is obtained. From each sampling round, use 1 cylinder from each sampling depth to determine the cement factor based on the cement content under AASHTO T 144 (or ASTM D 806).

For each CDSM element, the laboratory must test 1 cylinder at 7 days, 1 cylinder at 14 days, 2 cylinders at 28 days, and 2 cylinders at 56 days for unconfined compressive strength under ASTM D 2166. The laboratory must submit the test results to the Engineer.

19-10.01D(2)(c) CDSM Core Samples

At locations designated by the Engineer, conduct continuous coring, vibra-coring, or double tube sampling for the full depth of the CDSM elements. Up to two additional core locations are required when CDSM core sample testing fails to achieve the required CDSM strength. Obtain an independent lab that is authorized by the Engineer to conduct unconfined compressive strength testing.

Each core run must be at least 4 feet in length and contain at least 4 test specimens with a length to diameter ratio of 2 or greater. A minimum recovery of 85 percent for each 4-foot-long core run must be achieved. During coring, measure the elevation of the bottom of the hole after each core run to calculate the core recovery. Determine the time interval between column construction and coring. The time interval must not be longer than required to conduct 28-day strength testing. Upon retrieval, give the full-depth samples to the Engineer for logging and test specimen selection.

Fill all core holes with neat cement grout using the tremie method.

The laboratory must store each core sample in a moist room under ASTM C 192 until the test date.

Testing for 28-day unconfined compressive strength must comply with ASTM D 2166.

Store the remaining portions of the untested full-depth samples in a moist room under ASTM C192 until completion and acceptance of all CDSM elements for possible inspection and confirmation testing by the Engineer.

19-10.01D(3) Acceptance Criteria

All CDSM elements must meet the acceptance criteria of CDSM element strength, CDSM core uniformity, vertical and horizontal alignments, and depth of CDSM element as specified.

19-10.02 MATERIALS

19-10.02A Cement Grout

19-10.02A(1) Cement

Cement must comply with ASTM C150, Type II, and must be as specified in the submitted cement grout mix design.

Measure, handle, transport, and store bulk cement according to the manufacturer's instructions. Seal cement packaged in cloth or paper bags within plastic or rubber vapor barriers.

Store cement to prevent damage by moisture. Do not use material that has become caked due to moisture absorption. Stack bags of cement no more than ten bags high to avoid compaction. Do not use cement containing lumps or foreign matter of a nature, and in amounts that are deleterious to the grouting operations.

19-10.02A(2) Water

Water used in CDSM and cement grout mixing must comply with section 90-1.02D.

19-10.03 CONSTRUCTION

19-10.03A Horizontal Alignment

Before starting construction, accurately stake the locations of the CDSM elements as shown, based on controls established by a surveyor registered as a land surveyor with the State of California.

The elements must be constructed within 6 inches of the horizontal locations as shown for the top of CDSM elements. A minimum overlap of 20 percent of all adjacent elements must be achieved at all depths.

Provide a method to allow the Engineer to verify the as-built locations of the elements during construction.

If an obstruction preventing drilling advancement is encountered, investigate the location and extent of the obstruction using methods authorized. Propose remedial measures to clear the obstruction for authorization.

During your investigation for an obstruction, continue to construct CDSM elements in areas away from the obstruction location.

If the Engineer determines that misaligned CDSM elements will interfere with the driven pile foundation, correct the alignment by re-drilling the misaligned elements and remixing the elements to a strength that is approximately equal to that of the unimproved soil.

19-10.03B Vertical Alignment

The Contractor's equipment operator must control vertical alignment of the mixing shaft. Two measures of verticality must be monitored: longitudinal and transverse to the element alignment. The inclination of each CDSM element must not deviate more than 1 to 100 (horizontal to vertical) from vertical at any point.

19-10.03C Depth of CDSM Element

Depths of CDSM elements must extend to the lines and grades as shown.

Measure the total depth of penetration either by observing the length of the mixing shaft inserted below a reference point on the mast or by subtracting the exposed length of shaft above the reference point from the total shaft length.

Note and record the final depth of the stroke on the Daily Quality Control Report. Mark the mixing shaft equipment to allow the Engineer to confirm the penetration depth during construction.

The bottom elevations of CDSM elements as shown are estimates of required minimum penetration of the elements into soils underlying the site. When the elevations of the top of soils are found to differ from shown, the Engineer will authorize the shortening or lengthening of CDSM elements. The Engineer will decrease or increase the volume of the CDSM elements for payment due to shortening or lengthening.

19-10.04 PAYMENT

The payment quantity for CDSM includes:

1. Spoil containment during excavation and mixing
2. Removing and disposing of excess materials resulting from mixing of CDSM elements and spoils

^^^

Replace "Reserved" in section 39-2.02C of the RSS for section 39 with:

The grade of asphalt binder for Type A HMA must be PG 64-10.

Replace the 2nd through 4th paragraphs of section 39-2.03 of the RSS for section 39 with:

If the atmospheric temperature is below 60 degrees F, cover loads in trucks with tarps. If the time for HMA discharge to truck at the HMA plant until transfer to paver's hopper is 90 minutes or greater and if the atmospheric temperature is below 70 degrees F, cover loads in trucks with tarps. The tarps must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface. Tarps are not required if the time from discharging to the truck until transfer to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface is less than 30 minutes.

Spread Type A HMA at the atmospheric and surface temperatures shown in the following table:

Minimum Atmospheric and Surface Temperatures

Compacted layer thickness	Atmosphere, °F		Surface, °F	
	Unmodified asphalt binder	Modified asphalt binder	Unmodified asphalt binder	Modified asphalt binder [a]
< 0.15	45	45	50	45
≥ 0.15	40	40	40	40

[a] Except asphalt rubber binder.

For method compaction, the maximum compacted layer thickness must be 0.25 foot.

For Type A HMA placed under method compaction, if the asphalt binder is:

1. Unmodified, complete:
   - 1.1 First coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F
   - 1.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 190 degrees F
   - 1.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 140 degrees F
2. Modified, complete:
   - 2.1. First coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 230 degrees F
   - 2.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 170 degrees F
   - 2.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 130 degrees F

If you request and the request is authorized, you may cool Type A HMA with water when rolling activities are complete. Apply water under section 17.

Replace the 2nd paragraph in section 39-3.01A of the RSS for section 39 with:

You must produce RHMA-G using an authorized warm mix asphalt technology, except the water injection technology is not allowed.

Add to section 39-3.02C(1) of the RSS for section 39:

The grade of asphalt binder for RHMA-G must be PG 64-16.

Replace the paragraphs of section 39-3.03 of the RSS for section 39 with:

Use a material transfer vehicle when placing RHMA-G.

Do not use a pneumatic tired roller to compact RHMA-G.

Spread and compact RHMA-G at an atmospheric temperature of at least 50 degrees F and a surface temperature of at least 50 degrees F.

If the atmospheric temperature is below 60 degrees F, cover loads in trucks with tarps. If the time for HMA discharge to truck at the HMA plant until transfer to paver's hopper is 90 minutes or greater and if the atmospheric temperature is below 70 degrees F, cover loads in trucks with tarps. The tarps must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface. Tarps are not required if the time from discharging to the truck until transfer to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface is less than 30 minutes.

For RHMA-G placed under method compaction:

1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 50 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 50 degrees F
2. Complete the 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 260 degrees F
3. Complete breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 230 degrees F
4. Complete finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 degrees F

Spread sand at a rate between 1 and 2 lb/sq yd on new RHMA-G pavement when finish rolling is complete. Sand must be free of clay or organic matter. Sand must comply with section 90-1.02C(3). Keep traffic off the pavement until spreading sand is complete.

^^^

Add to section 47-6.01A:

The alternative earth retaining system must be one of the systems shown in the following table:

Proprietary earth retaining system	Web site/e-mail	Address	Telephone no.
Reinforced Earth – 5 ft square	http://www.reinforcedearth.com	THE REINFORCED EARTH COMPANY 1660 HOTEL CIR N STE 304 SAN DIEGO CA 92108-2803	(619) 688-2400
Retained Earth	http://www.reinforcedearth.com	THE REINFORCED EARTH COMPANY 1660 HOTEL CIR N STE 304 SAN DIEGO CA 92108-2803	(619) 688-2400
MSE Plus – 5 ft square	http://www.mseplus.com	SSL 4740 SCOTTS VALLEY DR STE E 209 SCOTTS VALLEY CA 95066-4240	(831) 430-9300

^^

48 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES

Replace "Reserved" in section 48-3 with:

48-3.01 GENERAL

48-3.01A Summary

Section 48-3 includes specifications for providing temporary supports for existing structures during removal and construction activities.

Temporary supports must include jacking assemblies and required accessories to jack and support structures.

48-3.01B Definitions

frame: the portion of a bridge between expansion joints.

48-3.01C Submittals

48-3.01C(1) General

Submit 2 copies of the initial location survey signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

48-3.01C(2) Shop Drawings

Submit shop drawings with design calculations for the temporary support system. Submit 6 copies of shop drawings and 2 copies of design calculations. Include the following:

1. Descriptions and values of all loads, including construction equipment loads.
2. Descriptions of equipment to be used.
3. Details and calculations for jacking and supporting the existing structure.
4. Stress sheets, anchor bolt layouts, shop details, and erection and removal plans for the temporary supports.
5. Assumed soil bearing values and design stresses for temporary support footings, including anticipated foundation settlement.
6. Maximum deviation of temporary support piles from a vertical line through the point of fixity.
7. Details for additional bracing required during erection and removal of temporary supports.
8. Details of the displacement monitoring system, including equipment, location of control points, and methods and schedule of taking measurements.
9. Details for jacking the structure if settlement occurs in the temporary supports.

Calculations must show a summary of computed stresses in (1) temporary supports, (2) connections between temporary supports and the existing structure, and (3) existing load-supporting members. The computed stresses must include the effect of the jacking sequence. Calculations must include a lateral stiffness assessment of the temporary support system.

Shop drawings and calculations must be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

48-3.01D Quality Control and Assurance

48-3.01D(1) General

Welding, welder qualification, and welding inspection for temporary supports must comply with AWS D1.1.

Calibrate each jack within 6 months of use and after each repair. Each jack and its gage must (1) be calibrated as a unit with the cylinder extension in the approximate position that it will be at the final jacking force and (2) accompanied by a certified calibration chart. Each load cell must be calibrated. Calibration must be performed by an authorized laboratory.

Before starting bridge removal activities, an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State must inspect and certify that (1) the temporary supports, jacking system, and displacement monitoring system comply with the authorized shop drawings and (2) the materials and workmanship are satisfactory for the work. A copy of this certification must be available at the job site at all times.

An engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State must:

1. Be present during jacking activities or adjustments and during bridge removal activities.
2. Inspect jacking and removal activities and report daily on the progress of the operation and the status of the remaining structure. The daily report must be available at the job site at all times.
3. Immediately submit proposed procedures to correct or remedy unplanned occurrences.

48-3.01D(2) Displacement Monitoring

Monitor and record vertical and horizontal displacements of the temporary supports and the existing structure. Use vandal-resistant displacement monitoring equipment. Perform monitoring continuously during jacking activities and at least weekly during removal and construction activities. Make monitoring records available at the job site during normal work hours. Monitoring records must be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

As a minimum, monitor the existing structure at the supported bent and at the midspan of both adjoining spans. Locate control points at each location near the center and at both edges of the superstructure. As a minimum, take elevations at the following times:

1. Before starting jacking activities
2. Immediately after completing jacking
3. After completing bridge removal

Perform an initial survey to record the location of the existing structure before starting work.

48-3.01D(3) Design Criteria

The Engineer does not authorize temporary support designs based on allowable stresses greater than those specified in section 48-2.01D(3)(c).

If falsework loads are imposed on temporary supports, the temporary supports must also satisfy the deflection criteria in section 48-2.01D(3)(c).

The temporary support system must support the initial jacking loads and the minimum temporary support design loads and forces shown. Adjust vertical design loads for the weight of the temporary supports and jacking system, construction equipment loads, and additional loads imposed by jacking activities. Construction equipment loads must be at least 20 psf of deck surface area of the frame involved.

Temporary supports must resist the specified lateral design forces applied at the point where the temporary support meets the superstructure. If the temporary support lateral stiffness exceeds the specified minimum stiffness, increase the lateral design forces to be compatible with the temporary support stiffness.

Place temporary supports resisting transverse lateral loads within 1/2 of the span length from the existing bent. Place temporary supports resisting longitudinal lateral loads within the frame where columns are to be removed.

Design temporary support footings to carry the loads imposed without exceeding the estimated soil bearing values or anticipated settlements. You must determine soil bearing values.

Provide additional bracing as required to withstand all imposed loads during each phase of temporary supports erection and removal. Include wind loads complying under section 48-2.01D(3)(b) in the design of additional bracing.

The total vertical deflection at the bottom of the existing bent cap at the temporary support must not be more than 1/2 inch. The 1/2-inch vertical deflection limit includes the deformation of the temporary support system and the soil settlement.

Mechanically connect (1) the existing structure to the temporary supports and (2) the temporary supports to their foundations. Mechanical connections must be capable of resisting the lateral design forces. Friction forces developed between the existing structure and temporary supports (1) are not considered an effective mechanical connection and (2) must not be used to reduce lateral forces.

Design mechanical connections to accommodate adjustments to the temporary support frame during use.

Temporary supports must comply with section 48-2.01D(3)(d).

48-3.02 MATERIALS

Manufactured assemblies must comply with section 48-2.01D(3)(c)(iv).

48-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

Where described, install temporary crash cushion modules under section 12-3.15 before starting temporary support activities. Remove crash cushion modules when authorized.

Construct temporary supports under section 48-2.03C.

Equip each jack with a pressure gage or load cell for determining the jacking force. Each pressure gage must have an accurately reading dial at least 6 inches in diameter. Each load cell must be provided with an indicator to determine the jacking force.

Provide a redundant system of supports during jacking activities. The redundant system must include stacks of steel plates added as necessary to maintain the redundant supports at each jack location within 1/4 inch of the jacking sill or corbels.

Before starting bridge removal work at a location being supported, the temporary support system must (1) apply a force to the structure that is equal to the initial jacking load or the dead load shown and (2) hold that load until all initial compression and settlement of the system is completed.

Apply jacking loads simultaneously. Control and monitor jacking operations to prevent distortion and stresses that would damage the structure. Maintain total vertical displacements at control points to less than 1/4 inch from elevations recorded before jacking or as authorized.

Stop jacking activities if unanticipated displacements, cracking, or other damage occurs. Apply corrective measures satisfactory to the Engineer before resuming jacking activities.

Remove temporary supports under section 48-2.03D. Temporary supports for bridge no. 35-0084 must remain functional until live traffic is allowed on Bridge No. 35-0354.

48-3.04 PAYMENT

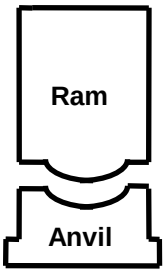
Not Used

^^^

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
TRANSPORTATION LABORATORY

PILE AND DRIVING DATA FORM

Structure Name :_____ Contract No.:_____
_____ Project:_____
Structure No.:_____ Pile Driving Contractor or
Dist./Co./Rte./Post Mi:_____ Subcontractor_____(Pile Driven By)



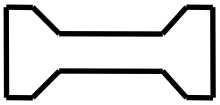
Hammer

Manufacturer:_____ Model:_____
Type:_____Serial No.:_____
Min Rated Energy: _____ at ___ Length of Stroke ____ Fuel Setting
Max Rated Energy: _____ at ___ Length of Stroke ____ Fuel Setting
Ram Weight:_____kips

Modifications: _____
_____
_____

Capblock (Hammer Cushion)

Material:_____
Thickness:_____in Area:_____in^2
Modulus of Elasticity - E:_____ksi
Coefficient of Restitution - e:_____



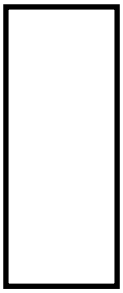
Pile Cap

Helmet
Bonnet
Anvil Block
Drivehead

Weight: kips

Pile Cushion

Material:_____
Thickness:_____in Area: _____in^2
Modulus of Elasticity - E:_____ksi
Coefficient of Restitution - e:_____



Pile

Pile Type:_____
Length (In Leads):_____ft
Lb/ft.:_____Taper:_____
Wall Thickness:_____in
Cross Sectional Area:_____ in^2
Design Pile Capacity:_____kips
Description of Splice:_____
_____
Tip Treatment Description:_____
_____

DISTRIBUTE:

- ☐ Translab, Foundation Testing
- ☐ Translab, Geotechnical Design
- ☐ Resident Engineer

Note: If mandrel or follower is used to drive the pile, attach separate manufacturer's detail sheet(s) including weight and dimensions.

Submitted By:_____
Date:_____Phone No.:_____

Replace"Reserved" in section 49-3.02A(4)(b) with:

Schedule and hold a preconstruction meeting for CIDH concrete pile construction (1) at least 5 business days after submitting the pile installation plan and (2) at least 10 days before the start of CIDH concrete pile construction. You must provide a facility for the meeting.

The meeting must include the Engineer, your representatives, and any subcontractors involved in CIDH concrete pile construction.

The purpose of this meeting is to:

1. Establish contacts and communication protocol between you and your representatives, any subcontractors, and the Engineer
2. Review the construction process, acceptance testing, and anomaly mitigation of CIDH concrete piles

The Engineer will conduct the meeting. Be prepared to discuss the following:

1. Pile placement plan, dry and wet
2. Acceptance testing, including gamma-gamma logging, cross-hole sonic logging, and coring
3. *Pile Design Data Form*
4. Mitigation process
5. Timeline and critical path activities
6. Structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements
7. Future meetings, if necessary, for pile mitigation and pile mitigation plan review
8. Safety requirements, including Cal/OSHA and Tunnel Safety Orders

Add to section 49-3.02B(6)(c):

The synthetic slurry must be one of the materials shown in the following table:

Material	Manufacturer
SlurryPro CDP	KB INTERNATIONAL LLC 735 BOARD ST STE 209 CHATTANOOGA TN 37402 (423) 266-6964
Super Mud	PDS CO INC 105 W SHARP ST EL DORADO AR 71731 (870) 863-5707
Shore Pac GCV	CETCO CONSTRUCTION DRILLING PRODUCTS 2870 FORBS AVE HOFFMAN ESTATES IL 60192 (800) 527-9948
Terragel or Novagel Polymer	GEO-TECH SERVICES LLC 220 N. ZAPATA HWY STE 11A-449A LAREDO TX 78043 (210) 259-6386

Use synthetic slurries in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions. Synthetic slurries shown in the above table may not be appropriate for a given job site.

Synthetic slurries must comply with the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries to be included in the above table. The requirements are available from the Offices of Structure Design, P.O. Box 168041, MS# 9-4/11G, Sacramento, CA 95816-8041.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurry must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

SLURRYPRO CDP

Property	Test	Value
Density During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Mud Weight (density), API RP 13B-1, section 1	 ≤ 67.0 pcf[a] ≤ 64.0 pcf[a]
Viscosity During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Marsh Funnel and Cup. API RP 13B-1, section 2.2	 50–120 sec/qt ≤ 70 sec/qt
pH	Glass electrode pH meter or pH paper	6.0–11.5
Sand content, percent by volume Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Sand, API RP 13B-1, section 5	≤ 0.5 percent

[a]If authorized, you may use slurry in salt water. The allowable density of slurry in salt water may be increased by 2 pcf.
Slurry temperature must be at least 40 degrees F when tested.

Super Mud synthetic slurry must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

SUPER MUD

Property	Test	Value
Density During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Mud Weight (Density), API RP 13B-1, section 1	 ≤ 64.0 pcf[a] ≤ 64.0 pcf[a]
Viscosity During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Marsh Funnel and Cup. API RP 13B-1, section 2.2	 32–60 sec/qt ≤ 60 sec/qt
pH	Glass electrode pH meter or pH paper	8.0–10.0
Sand content, percent by volume Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Sand, API RP 13B-1, section 5	≤ 0.5 percent

[a]If authorized, you may use slurry in salt water. The allowable density of slurry in salt water may be increased by 2 pcf.
Slurry temperature must be at least 40 degrees F when tested.

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurry must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

SHORE PAC GCV

Property	Test	Value
Density During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Mud Weight (Density), API RP 13B-1, section 1	 ≤ 64.0 pcf[a] ≤ 64.0 pcf[a]
Viscosity During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Marsh Funnel and Cup. API RP 13B-1, section 2.2	 33–74 sec/qt ≤ 57 sec/qt
pH	Glass electrode pH meter or pH paper	8.0–11.0
Sand content, percent by volume Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Sand, API RP 13B-1, section 5	≤ 0.5 percent

[a]If authorized, you may use slurry in salt water. The allowable density of slurry in salt water may be increased by 2 pcf.
Slurry temperature must be at least 40 degrees F when tested.

Terragel or Novagel Polymer synthetic slurry must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

TERRAGEL OR NOVAGEL POLYMER

Property	Test	Value
Density During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Mud Weight (Density), API RP 13B-1, section 1	 ≤ 67.0 pcf[a] ≤ 64.0 pcf[a]
Viscosity During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Marsh Funnel and Cup. API RP 13B-1, section 2.2	 45–104 sec/qt ≤ 104 sec/qt
pH	Glass electrode pH meter or pH paper	6.0–11.5
Sand content, percent by volume Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Sand, API RP 13B-1, section 5	≤ 0.5 percent

[a]If authorized, you may use slurry in salt water. The allowable density of slurry in salt water may be increased by 2 pcf.
Slurry temperature must be at least 40 degrees F when tested.

Add to the RSS for section 49-3.02C(6):

The construction joint and the associated permanent casing at any CIDH concrete pile can be eliminated if the concrete for that CIDH concrete pile is not placed under slurry.

^^

50 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 50-1.01C(3) with:

For initial review, submit 6 copies for all structures.

^^

51 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 51-1.01C(1) with:

Submit a deck placement plan for concrete bridge decks. Include in the placement plan your method and equipment for ensuring that the concrete bridge deck is kept damp by misting immediately after finishing the concrete surface.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 51-1.01D(3) with:

Construct a test panel for each of the following:

1. Grave stake texture
2. Rugged flagstone texture
3. Stone ground fractured granite texture
4. Oak tree motif
5. Sequoia tree motif

Test panels for grave stakes texture, rugged flagstone texture, and stone ground fractured granite texture must be:

1. Constructed at an authorized location
2. At least 4 feet wide by 4 feet high by 6 inches deep
3. Constructed and finished using the personnel, materials, equipment, and methods to be used in the work
4. Authorized before starting work on test panels for oak tree motif and sequoia tree motif

Test panel for oak tree motif must be:

1. Constructed at an authorized location
2. At least 6 feet wide by 6 feet high by 6 inches deep
3. Constructed and finished using the personnel, materials, equipment, and methods to be used in the work
4. Constructed to replicate the oak tree motif in the test panel shown
5. Constructed to show overlap of two oak trees with a rugged flagstone texture background
6. Authorized before starting work on mock-up panel for oak tree motif

Test panels for sequoia tree motif must be:

1. Constructed at an authorized location
2. At least 6 feet wide by 6 feet high by 6 inches deep
3. Constructed and finished using the personnel, materials, equipment, and methods to be used in the work
4. Constructed to replicate the sequoia tree motif in the test panel shown
5. Constructed to show trunk bark and tree foliage of the sequoia tree with a rugged flagstone texture background
6. Authorized before starting work on mock-up panel for sequoia tree motif

Add to section 51-1.01D:

51-1.01D(6) Mock-up Panels

Construct mock-up panels for concrete surface texture on mechanically reinforced embankment concrete panels.

Do not start work on mock-up panels for oak tree motif until test panel for oak tree motif is authorized.

Mock-up panels for oak tree motif must be:

1. Constructed at an authorized location that is not within the job site
2. A full scale panel
3. Constructed and finished using the personnel, materials, equipment, and methods to be used in the work
4. Replicated full scale panel 8 of Retaining Wall No.4 as shown
5 Accessible for viewing
6. Displayed in an upright position near the work
7. Authorized before starting work

Do not start work on mock-up panels for sequoia tree motif until test panel for sequoia tree motif is authorized.

Mock-up panels for sequoia tree motif must be:

1. Constructed at an authorized location that is not within the job site
2. A full scale panel
3. Constructed and finished using the personnel, materials, equipment, and methods to be used in the work
4. Replicated full scale panel 14 of Retaining Wall No.2 as shown
5 Accessible for viewing
6. Displayed in an upright position near the work
7. Authorized before starting work

The Engineer may request that additional mock-up panels be constructed until the specified finish, texture, and detail, are attained.

The Engineer uses the authorized mock-up panels to determine acceptability of the work.

Dispose of the mock-up panels after the concrete surface texture work is complete and authorized. Notify the Engineer before disposing of the panels.

Add to section 51-1.02B:

Concrete for concrete bridge decks must contain polymer fibers. Each cubic yard of concrete must contain at least 1 pound of microfibers and at least 3 pounds of macrofibers.

Concrete for concrete bridge decks must contain a shrinkage reducing chemical admixture. Each cubic yard of concrete must contain at least 3/4 gallon of a shrinkage reducing admixture. If you use the maximum dosage rate shown on the Authorized Material List for the shrinkage reducing admixture, your submitted shrinkage test data does not need to meet the shrinkage limitation specified.

Add to section 51-1.03D(1):

Deck closure pour must not be placed until 10 days after the last deck concrete is poured.

Add to section 51-1.03E:

Where shown, clean the polystyrene and paint with color no. 36440 of FED-STD-595.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 51-1.03F(5)(b)(i) with:

Texture the bridge deck surfaces longitudinally by grinding and grooving.

Add to section 51-1.03G(1):

Grave stake texture must simulate the appearance of smooth surface stakes of varying lengths, widths and thickness that are placed tightly butted together with randomly shifting vertical placement without any obvious repetitive pattern.

Rugged flagstone texture must simulate the appearance of natural rugged stone surface with similarities to that of a split slate texture.

Stone ground fracture granite texture must simulate the lines, character, and rugged appearance of oak tree bark. The outermost surface of the stone ground fractured granite texture must appear worn flat.

Sequoia tree motif is a formed relief texture with sequoia trees on a rugged flagstone texture background. Apply stone ground fractured granite texture to the trunk bark and grave stake texture to the foliage of the sequoia trees as shown.

Oak tree motif is a formed relief texture with oak trees on a rugged flagstone background. Apply stone ground fractured granite texture and class 1 surface finish to the oak trees as shown.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 51-1.03H with:

Cure the top surface of bridge decks by (1) misting and (2) the water method using a curing medium under section 90-1.03B(2). After strike off, immediately and continuously mist the deck with an atomizing nozzle that forms a mist and not a spray. Continue misting until the curing medium has been placed and the application of water for the water method has started. At the end of the curing period, remove the curing medium and apply curing compound on the top surface of the bridge deck during the same work shift under section 90-1.03B(3). The curing compound must be curing compound no. 1.

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 51-1.03H.

Add to section 51-1.04:

Structural concrete for return wall will be paid for as structural concrete, bridge.

Structural concrete for median curb will be paid for as structural concrete, bridge.

The payment quantity for concrete textures does not include the area of concrete texture on the concrete barriers, bridge girders and concrete panels of mechanically stabilized embankments.

^^

52 REINFORCEMENT

Replace "Reserved" in section 52-1.03A with:

Where shown, drill 2.5-inch diameter holes through existing steel girder to allow for bar reinforcing steel to be inserted through the hole for future splicing. During drilling, take precautions to avoid damage to the existing girder to remain in place.

When removing the girders through which holes have been drilled, take precautions to avoid damage to the bar reinforcing steel that was inserted through them.

^^

56 SIGNS

Add to section 56-2.01D:

The payment quantity for retroreflective sheeting (Type XI) for any type of sign panel is the area of the panel determined from the dimensions shown.

Payment for retroreflective sheeting (Type XI) is not included in the payment for furnishing any type of sign panel.

^^

58 SOUND WALLS

Add to section 58-2.02B:

The color of the CMUs must match the color and pattern of the CMUs of the existing sound wall to which the new CMUs must conform as shown.

^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^

^^^

Submit shop drawings, catalogs, and engineering data for each water system. The shop drawings must indicate the manufacturer/supplier and model number, Show pipeline stations on centerline of pipe. Include in the working drawings detailed engineering layout sheets detailing the location and elevation of the existing pipes where connections are to be made, line layout and pipe marking diagrams, number of pipe and fittings, stationing of field closure pieces, tracing wire and warning tape, permanent surface marking on the pavement, numbering of the order in which the various pieces of the pipe are to be assembled during construction and such other information as may be required by the Engineer.

77-1.01D(2) Cut Sheets

Submit cut sheets. The cut sheets include pipeline stations at a minimum of 50 feet intervals showing all appurtenances, services, tees, valves, meters, horizontal inverts, and such other information as required by the Engineer.

77-1.01D(3) Product Data

Submit the manufacturer's installation instructions for materials including:

1. Pipe material
2. Pipe fittings 3.
3. Pipe appurtenances

77-1.01D(4) Work Plan

Submit your work plan. Include:

1. Detailed sequence and schedule of water line relocation activities, including connecting and switching services to and from the existing water main and laterals
2. Description of steps to maintain continuous services to affected properties
3. Construction details of:
   3.1. Water distribution system including thrust blocks
   3.2. Connection and disconnection to existing water main and laterals
   3.3 Temporary trench shoring
4. Trench dewatering
5. Hydrostatic test plan, including test procedures, locations, equipment, materials and schedule7. Flushing and disinfecting plan, including a complete details on materials, procedures, locations, and means of disposal
6. Contact list, names and telephone numbers of people and agencies to be notified of shutdown, including the Engineer, the City of East Palo Alto and Menlo Park Fire Protection District.
7. Temporary trench shoring, jacking and receiving pits including structural calculations signed by an Engineer who is registered in the State of California.

77-1.01D(5) Certificates of Compliance

Submit certificates of compliance for all materials, including pipe, coatings, and linings

77-1.01E Quality Control and Assurance

77-1.01E(1) General

Not Used

77-1.01E(2) Testing

77-1.01E(2)(a) Hydrostatic Test

The hydrostatic test must be a combined pressure and leakage test performed on each relocated water line:

1. After the trench has been backfilled and the thrust block concrete has reached its design strength
2. Concurrently with disinfection and flushing
3. Before connecting to the existing system

Furnish the necessary equipment and material including the closure pieces and make the taps as required for the testing. Provide the temporary blocking of the pipeline at the tie-in points.

Use the following procedure:

1. Fill the pipe with water keeping velocity at or below 3 inches per second.
2. Expel all air from the pipe and allow filled pipe to stand for 24 hours under pressure.
3. Apply and maintain water line operating pressure for at least 10 hours to allow for absorption by the pipe lining.
4. Apply and maintain 200 psi for 2 hours by continuous pumping. Do not allow the pressure to drop below 195 psi.
5. Measure the leakage to an accuracy of ±1 gal as the volume of water required to maintain the test pressure during the test period. Use a barrel or similar to meter the suction water from the pump.
6. The leakage must not exceed the allowable leakage determined by the following formula:

   $L = (N \times D \times P^{1/2}) / 28$

   where:
   L = allowable leakage, cubic gallons/hr
   N = number of joints in the tested water line, including pipe and fittings
   D = nominal diameter of pipe, inches
   P = average test pressure, psi

7. If the leakage exceeds the allowable leakage:
   7.1. Locate and repair leak sources
   7.2 Retest water line

8. Disinfect and flush water line under section 77-1.03C(5)

Install with two temporary sampling taps before bacteriological testing. The temporary sampling tap must be a 1/2-inch unthreaded tap installed on a pipe riser at least 12-inches above the grade.

77-1.01E(2)(b) Bacteriological Testing

The contractor must hire the services of a qualified testing laboratory to perform the bacteriological testing. The laboratory must be certified by CDPH for bacteriological testing. During disinfecting and flushing of the waterlines, collect water samples and send samples to a laboratory certified by CDPH for bacteriological testing. Submit results of bacteriological testing to the Engineer and the agencies involved for authorization.

The temporary sampling taps must consist of a 1/2 inch unthreaded bib/faucet installed on a pipe riser, minimum of 12 inch above grade.

If a sample test fails, repeat the disinfection procedure and retest the waterline.

77-1.02 MATERIALS

77-1.02A General

Materials for water line must comply with NSF 61.

Lifting and handling of pipe must be done to prevent damage to the pipe coating. Do not use cable or chain slings. When not being handled, support the pipe on timber cradles or on properly prepared ground, graded to eliminate all rock points and to provide uniform support along the full length. Support pipe at all times during transportation to prevent distort, or damage the lining or coating.

Protect the interiors of pipes, fittings and valves against contamination. Pipe must be transported, stored and handled in a manner to prevent the entrance of foreign material. Keep pipe, fittings and valves clean and dry.

During transporting, handling and storing, protect the pipes, fittings, valves, their linings and coatings from damage and contamination:

1. Do not use cable or chain slings for lifting.
2. Do not drop pipes.

3. Store the pipes providing one of the following types of support:
   3.1. Timber cradles.
   3.2 Uniform support along the pipe length on the ground graded to eliminate all rock points.
4. Keep pipes, fittings and valves clean and dry. Prevent entrance of foreign materials.

77-1.02B Water Line Components

77-1.02B(1) HDPE Pipe

HDPE pipes must comply with ASTM F714 and D3035. Join pipes in the field by either butt-fusion process or fused HDPE flanged coupling or as recommended by the manufacturer.

Do not use extrusion gun welding, threading and solvent, or epoxy cementing method to join the HDPE pipes. Joining of HDPE pipe to dissimilar material pipe must be done by flange adapters or mechanical couplings as recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Engineer.

Tracer wire must be 12 gauge blue copper wire and must be No. 8 stranded.

Warning tape must be:

1. 2-inch-wide, inert plastic film resistant to:
   1.1. Oil, water, mildew, acids, alkalis
   1.2 Corrosive soil components
   1.3. Fading
2. Marked with "WATER" in letters not less than 1 inch high every 5 feet along the length of the tape

77-1.02B(2) Proprietary Components

Proprietary components must be as shown in the following table:

Component	Make and model	Manufacturer	Distributor	Price
Gate Valve coated by fusion-bonded epoxy, wrapped in 12-mil polyethylene	Mueller A-2360	MUELLER SALES 633 CHESTNUT ST, STE 1200 CHATTANOOGA, TN 37450 TEL: (423) 209-4800	R & B COMPANY 939 BROADWAY, REDWOOD CITY, CA 94063 TEL: (650) 366-3833	$650.00
Water Valve Box with cover marked "WATER"	Christy G5	OLDCASTLE ENCLOSURE SOLUTIONS 1002 15TH STREET SW AUBURN, WA 98001 TEL: (800) 735-5566	DISTRIBUTOR R & B COMPANY 939 BROADWAY REDWOOD CITY, CA 94063 TEL: (650) 366-3833	$70.00
Air Vacuum Box and Cover Enclosure Assembly	Armorcast as shown	ARMORCAST PRODUCTS COMPANY 13230 SATICOY STREET NORTH HOLLYWOOD, CA 91605 TEL: (818) 982-3600	GROENIGER & CO 27750 INDUSTRIAL BLVD HAYWARD, CA 94545 TEL: (510) 297-3495	$795.00*
Air release valve	APCO as shown	DEZURIK / APCO / HILTON 250 RIVERSIDE AVE N. SARTELL, MN 56377 TEL: (320) 259-2227	GROENIGER & CO 27750 INDUSTRIAL BLVD HAYWARD, CA 94545 TEL: (510) 297-3495	$205.00
Combined air release and blow-off assembly with brass and copper fittings marked "NO LEAD"	Mueller as shown	MUELLER SALES 633 CHESTNUT ST, STE 1200 CHATTANOOGA, TN 37450 TEL: (423) 209-4800	R & B COMPANY 939 BROADWAY REDWOOD CITY, CA 94063 TEL: (650) 366-3833	$290.00
Water meter assembly for 1 inch service line / Reading Lid	Christy B-9 / Christy N09R	OLDCASTLE ENCLOSURE SOLUTIONS 1002 15TH STREET SW AUBURN, WA 98001 TEL: (800) 735-5566	R & B COMPANY 939 BROADWAY REDWOOD CITY, CA 94063 TEL: (650) 366-3833	$53.00
Water meter assembly for 1-1/2 to 2 inch service line / Reading Lid	Christy B-30 / Christy B-30E			$96.00
Fire hydrant / Apparatus	Clow No.76 / Clow LBIW #400A	CLOW VALVE COMPANY 902 SOUTH 2ND ST OSKALOOSA, IA 52577 TEL: (800) 829-2569	CORIX WATER PRODUCTS 3750 BASSETT ST SANTA CLARA, CA 95056 TEL: (408) 988-3311	$1970.00
Breakoff check valve for fire hydrant	Long Beach Iron Works LB400	LONG BEACH IRON WORKS 2020 W 14TH ST LONG BEACH, CA 90813 TEL: (562) 432-5451	CORIX WATER PRODUCTS 3750 BASSETT ST SANTA CLARA, CA 95056 TEL: (408) 988-3311	$1360.00

Backflow Prevention Device Enclosure	Guardshack	GUARDSHACK ENCLOSURES 3831 E. GROVE ST PHOENIX, AZ 85040 TEL: (602) 426-1002	HORIZON 4060 CAMPBELL AVE MENLO PARK, CA 94025 TEL: (650) 323-5161	$2250.00
Ford Curb Stops	Corix Water Products	Corix Water Products (US)Inc. 3750 Bassett St., Santa Clara, CA Tel: (408) 988-3311	Corix Water Products (US)Inc. 3750 Bassett St., Santa Clara, CA Tel: (408) 988-3311	$1000.00

NOTES:
1. The prices are quoted by the distributors and do not include sales tax (and shipping)
2. .

77-1.02B(3) Components Furnished by Utility Owner

The Cities of East Palo Alto and Menlo Park furnish you with water meters at the following location:

CITY OF EAST PALO ALTO CORPORATION YARD
150 TARA ST.
EAST PALO ALTO, CA 94303
TELEPHONE: (650) 853-5916

CITY OF MENLO PARK CORPORATION YARD
333 BURGESS DR
MENLO PARK, CA 94025
TELEPHONE: (650-330-6740

At least 48 hours before you pick up water meter, inform the Engineer when you will pick it up.

77-1.02B(4) Miscellaneous Hardware

Bolts, nuts, washers, and tie rods installed below grade must be Type 316 stainless steel.

Apply teflon-based anti-seize compound to bolt or tie-rod threads.

Cover ends of bolts and nuts on fittings and valves used with 12 inch and smaller pipe must be SAP-SEAL caps.

Corrosion protection caps for bolts used for fitting and valves on 12-inch and smaller diameter pipe, must be City Standard..

77-1.02D Valves

77-1.02D(1) General

Valves must have a working pressure rating equal to or greater than the pressure class for the connecting waterline.

Valves must be furnished with operating keys.

Buried valves must be fusion epoxy-coated and wrapped in 12-mil polyethylene.

Valves must be thoroughly cleaned of foreign material, and inspected for proper operation, both opening and closing, before installation. Valves must be properly set and installed with the stems set vertical. Jointing must comply with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C600.

Valve joints must be tested with the adjacent pipeline. If the test shows leaking joint, disconnect and reconnect the valve. Retest the valve with the adjacent pipeline

77-1.02D(2) Gate Valves

All gate valves must comply with AWWA C515 and must be manufactured by Mueller Company, or equal. Gate valves must be Fusion Epoxy Coated by Mueller A-2360.You can obtain the Fusion Epoxy Coated Gate Valve from:

MANUFACTURER
MUELLER SALES
633 CHESTNUT ST, STE 1200
CHATTANOOGA, TN 37450
TELEPHONE: (423) 209-4800

DISTRIBUTOR
R & B COMPANY
939 BROADWAY
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94063
TELEPHONE: (650) 366-3833

The price quoted by the distributor for the Fusion Epoxy Coated Gate Valve is $650.00 each, not including sales tax. The above price is firm for orders placed within 30 days of Contract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

77-1.02D(3) Water Valve Boxes

Concrete collar must comply with minor concrete of section 90-2.

Valve boxes must be Christy G5 or equal with cover marked "water" as shown.

You can obtain the Christy G5 valve and box cover from:

MANUFACTURER
OLDCASTLE ENCLOSURE SOLUTIONS
1002 15TH STREET SW
AUBURN, WA 98001
TELEPHONE: (800) 735-5566

DISTRIBUTOR
R & B Company
939 BROADWAY
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94063
TELEPHONE: (650) 366-3833

The price quoted by the distributor for the Christy G5 valve and box cover is $70.00 each, not including sales tax. The above price is firm for orders placed within 30 days of Contract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

77-1.02D(4) Air Release Valve

77-1.02D(4)(a) ARMORCAST Air Vacuum Box and Cover Enclosure Assembly

You can obtain the air vacuum box and cover enclosure assembly from:

MANUFACTURER
ARMORCAST PRODUCTS COMPANY
13230 SATICOY STREET
NORTH HOLLYWOOD, CA 91605
TELEPHONE: (818) 982-3600

DISTRIBUTOR
GROENIGER & CO
27750 INDUSTRIAL BLVD
HAYWARD, CA 94545
TELEPHONE: (510) 297-3495

The price quoted by the distributor for the air vacuum box and cover enclosure assembly is $795.00 each, not including sales tax and freight. The above price is firm for orders placed within 30 days of Contract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

77-1.02D(4)(b) APCO Air Release Valve

You can obtain the APCO Air Release Valve from:

MANUFACTURER
DEZURIK/APCO/HILTON
250 RIVERSIDE AVENUE NORTH
SARTELL, MN 56377
TELEPHONE: (320) 259-2227

DISTRIBUTOR
GROENIGER & CO
27750 INDUSTRIAL BLVD
HAYWARD, CA 94545
TELEPHONE: (510) 297-3495

The price quoted by the distributor for the APCO Air Release Valve is $205.00 each, not including sales tax and freight. The above price is form for orders placed within 30 days of Contract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

77-1.02E Water Meter Assembly

Water meter box for 1 inch service line must be Christy B-9 with Christy N09R reading lid, or City approved equal.

Water meter box for 1-1/2 to 2 inch service line must Christy B-30 with Christy B-30E reading lid, or City approved equal.

You can obtain the Christy B-9 with Christy N09R reading lid and the Christy B-30 with Christy B-30E reading lid from:

MANUFACTURER
OLDCASTLE ENCLOSURE SOLUTIONS
1002 15TH STREET SW
AUBURN, WA 98001
TELEPHONE: (800) 735-5566

DISTRIBUTOR
R & B COMPANY
939 BROADWAY
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94063
TELEPHONE: (650) 366-3833

The price quoted by the distributor for the Christy B-9 with Christy N09R reading lid is $53.00 each, not including sales tax and Christy B-30 with Christy B-30E reading lid is $96.00 each, not including sales tax. The above prices are firm for orders placed within 30 days of Contract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

At least 48 hours before you pick up the materials, inform the Engineer of what you will pick up and when you will pick it up.

77-1.02F Fire Hydrant Assembly

Fire hydrant assembly must be wet barrel type Clow 76 with two 2 1/2" national standard thread nozzles, one 4 1/2" pumper nozzle and clow long beach 400 break-off check valve.

Fire hydrant must comply with AWWA C503 standards and must be Clow/Rich No. 76, or City approved equal and be supplied with two 2-1/2 inch and one 4-1/2 inch outlets. Outlets must have National Hose Threads. Hydrant must have a break off as manufactured by Clow Valve, Model LBI 400A, or equal, coated with 100% acrylic latex. Semi-gloss, exterior bright yellow paint. Hydrant riser must be flange by flange with integral snap-ring groove meeting, ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 and must be 6 inches or longer in length to meet the 2 inch ground clearance. Hydrant bury must be cast iron and meet ANSI C110/A21.10 standards and joints must be mechanical joint by flange conforming to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11-80. Stainless steel bolts, 304 or 316, required fittings above and below ground. Mechanical or flange joints required fittings must comply with WA-23.

You can obtain the Clow No.76 Fire Hydrant and the fire hydrant apparatus Model LBIW #400A from:

MANUFACTURER
CLOW VALVE COMPANY
902 SOUTH 2ND ST
OSKALOOSA, IA 52577
TELEPHONE: (800) 829-2569

DISTRIBUTOR
CORIX WATER PRODUCTS
3750 BASSETT STREET
SANTA CLARA, CA 95056
TELEPHONE: (408) 988-3311

The price quoted by the distributor for the Clow No. 76 Fire Hydrants is $1970.00 each, not including sales tax. The above price is firm for orders placed within 30 days of cContract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

You can obtain the Long Beach Iron Works Model - LB400 Break0ff Check Valve from:

MANUFACTURER
LONG BEACH IRON WORKS
2020 W 14TH ST
LONG BEACH, CA 90813
TELEPHONE: (562) 432-5451

DISTRIBUTOR
CORIX WATER PRODUCTS
3750 BASSETT STREET
SANTA CLARA, CA 95056
TELEPHONE: (408) 988-3311

The price quoted by the distributor for the Long Beach Iron Works Model - LB400 Break0ff Check Valve is $1360.00 each, not including sales tax. The above price is for orders placed within 30 days of Contract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

77-1.02G Backflow Prevention Device Enclosures
You can obtain the Backflow Prevention Device Enclosures from:

MANUFACTURER
GUARDSHACK ENCLOSURES
3831 E. GROVE ST
PHOENIX, AZ 85040
TELEPHONE: (602) 426-1002

DISTRIBUTOR
HORIZON
4060 CAMPBELL AVE
MENLO PARK, CA 94025
TELEPHONE: (650) 323-5161

The price quoted by the distributor for the Backflow Prevention Device Enclosures is $2,250.00 each, not including sales tax. The above price is firm for orders placed within 30 days of Contract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

77-1.02H Air Release Valve
All curb stop material must comply with AWWA standards. All brass and copper fittings must have the initials (NL) “No Lead” and cannot be Low Lead. You can obtain the Air Release valve from:

MANUFACTURER
MUELLER SALES
633 CHESTNUT ST, STE 1200
CHATTANOOGA, TN 37450
TELEPHONE: (423) 209-4800

DISTRIBUTOR
R & B COMPANY
939 BROADWAY
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94063
TELEPHONE: (650) 366-3833

The price quoted by the distributor for the Air Release valve is $290.00 each, not including sales tax. The above price is firm for orders placed within 30 days of Contract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

77-1.02I Blow-Off Assembly
You can obtain the Blow-Off Assembly from:

MANUFACTURER
MUELLER SALES
633 CHESTNUT ST, STE 1200
CHATTANOOGA, TN 37450
TELEPHONE: (423) 209-4800

DISTRIBUTOR
R & B COMPANY
939 BROADWAY
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94063
TELEPHONE: (650) 366-3833

The price quoted by the distributor for the Blow-Off Assembly is $1400.00 each, not including sales tax. The above price is firm for orders placed within 30 days of Contract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

77-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

77-1.03A General

Excavation and backfill must comply with section 19-3.

Do not use water from existing water system without authorization from the City of East Palo Alto. Do not operate the existing gate valves or fire hydrants on the agency's system without authorization. If you violate the agencies resolution, you must pay the fines levied by the agencies. Only agency personnel are authorized to operate valves on existing waterline or water service. Do not start any construction until all utilities in the construction area have been located, potholed and exposed.

Do not shut down existing water line without authorization.

Connect to existing water line must be coordinated with the Engineer.

Coordinate water main shutdown with affected water customers. Water main shutdown is only allowed based on conditions set by the City.

Inspect each water line component and its protective coating before lowering that component into the trench. Replace damaged components. Clean ends of the pipe thoroughly.

Following completion of hydrostatic testing and after the disinfection, waterline must be flushed and must comply with the requirement of ANSI/AWWA C651 'Disinfecting Water Mains". New water mains must be flushed until chlorine measurements show that the concentration of chlorine in the water discharged from the main is not higher than what is acceptable by the Cities.

77-1.03B Existing Facilities

77-1.03B(1) Connect to Existing Facilities

Connect to existing water lines, fire hydrants, water meters and water valves as shown. Use a cut-in tee where additional valve is required on the existing water line. If the new lateral is larger than the existing water line, the tee must be the size of the new lateral and reduced to the size of the existing water line.

77-1.03B(2) Standards For System And All Service Connections

1. No direct tap. Service connection shall be wet tap only using double strapped bronze saddle. Work to be performed by contractor pre-approved by the Engineer.
2. For 3/4" to 2" services, type "K" soft copper tubing (ASTM B-88-62) is required with compression fittings (No soldered joints are allowed).
3. For 3" and 4" services, use C-900 pipe with megalug mechanical joints (See item 8 below) or ductile iron pipe with mechanical or flanged joints. No push on joints allowed. See WA-22.
4. For fire service and hydrant connections, contact Menlo Park Fire Protection District through the Engineer for coordination.

5. Resurfacing and backfill in the public right-of-way shall conform to details shown on the plans as directed by the Engineer.
6. Use fusion epoxy coated (exterior and interior) Mueller full bodied tapping sleeve #H-615. Use stainless steel bolts, trim, and sleeves. For AC pipes use stainless steel sleeves.
7. All buried ferrous (Iron) fittings and valves shall be fusion epoxy coated (Exterior and Interior) and wrapped with single layer of 8mm polyethlene covering, with ends taped.
8. Joints shall be mechanical, flanged or flex (no push on joints allowed). Joints shall be fusion epoxy coated (Exterior and Interior).
9. 2" Nut and resilient wedge gate valves shall be fusion epoxy coated (Exterior and Interior).

Specific Standards for Areas North and East (Bay Side) of Highway 101 (Corrosive Soil Conditions):
10. Use # 316 Stainless steel bolts, trim, and sleeves, both above and below grade.
11. Use HDPE, High Density Polyethyrene pipe with #8 blue locator wire, single length with insulation intact.

Specific Standards for Areas South and West (Up-Hill Side) of Highway 101
12. Use #304 Stainless steel bolts, trim, and sleeves both above and below grade.
13. Use ductile iron pipe, with single layer of 8 MIL polyethlene covering. (See California Code of Regulations, Title 22, 15/64 64622 for Material Standards).
14. Mastic coating with double wrapped 8 mm Polyethlene covering may be used upon approval of the Engineer.

77-1.03B(3) Remove Fire Hydrant and Water Meter Assembly

Comply with sections 15-2.02 and 15-2.03A.

Removing fire hydrant includes removing fire hydrant, pipe, fittings, tee, valves, and thrust block.

Removing water meter assembly includes removing water meter. Remove water valve as shown.

Deliver fire hydrant and water meter to CEPA Corporation Yard.

Dispose of the remaining components.

Follow the following steps for the removal of fire hydrant:

1. Close valve to Hydrant
2. Remove valve box and fill riser with clean sand, jet sand backfill hole A.C. patch
3. Remove, salvage and deliver hydrant to City of Menlo Park Corporation Yard.
4. Remove 150mm (6") snap ring and cut bury 305mm (12") below existing grade. Line should be capped and concrete kicker should be placed to prevent cap from blowing off when valve is opened.
5. Fill bury with sand to cut rim. Jet sand; then fill 12 +-.

Remainder with class "B" concrete or other material to match existing ground surface.

77-1.03B(4) Abandon Water Line

Comply with section 15-2.05A.

Abandon water line by removing portions of the water line, filling the inside and backfilling the depressions and trenches to grade. Fill the water line that are 12 inches or more in diameter completely with sand. As an alternative to abandoning the water line, you may remove the waterline, dispose of it, and backfill.

Payment for backfilling the abandoned water line is included in the payment for abandon water line.

77-1.03C Water Line Installation

77-1.03C(1) General

Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.

77-1.03C(2) Pipe Preparation

Take the following steps to prepare the pipe before the installation:

1. Clean the pipe bell. Remove sand, dirt, grease, and debris. Swab pipe bell with liquid hypochlorite solution as necessary.
2. Check the gasket. Seat gasket uniformly. Clean gasket area as necessary. Do not remove factory-installed gaskets from bells. Swab gasket with liquid hypochlorite solution as necessary.
3. Clean the spigot end of the pipe. Wipe spigot end clean with a clean rag and liquid hypochlorite solution.

77-1.03 C(3) Pipe Laying

Install pipe, fittings, and appurtenances in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions. Lay pipe to the lines and grades shown. Do not lay pipe in water.

Do not use extrusion gun welding, threading and solvent, or epoxy cementing method to join the HDPE pipes. Joining of HDPE pipe to dissimilar material pipe must be done by flange adapters or mechanical couplings as recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Engineer.

HDPE pipes installed in steel casings and steel sleeves must be strapped with insulators. Straps must be 12 inch wide stainless steel band casing with nylon skids. Skids must be adjustable in height to place the pipe in correct grade and to center in the steel casing.

The spacing of the stainless steel band spacers must be per recommendations of the manufacturer and not to exceed eight feet on centers. When installation and testing is complete, fill the annular space between the HDPE pipe and casing or sleeves with sand.

HDPE pipes required in odd lengths must be cut using a proper cutting tool and guide that ensures true line cut on planes perpendicular to the pipe axis.

Lateral connections must have long radius sweeps with minimum radius of 36 inches.

HDPE pipes must be joined by fused joints.

Take the following steps to prepare the pipe before the installation:

1. Lower the pipe into the trench carefully to avoid damage and getting dirt into the bell or spigot.
2. Keep open trenches dry. Conduct the work in a manner to avoid contamination through the ends of the open pipe. Pump water that drains from the open ends of the pipe from the open trench.
3. Plug the open ends of pipe to prevent the entrance of foreign material when water is present in the open trench, when water drains from the open ends of pipe, or when work has stopped. Pump water from the open trench. Place hypochlorite tablets in the bottom of the open trench as necessary.

Construct horizontal or vertical curves of the water line by deflections at the joints. Do not exceed 75 percent of the maximum deflection allowed by the pipe manufacturer.

Where it is not possible to meet these requirements , use standard bends.

77-1.03C(4) Valves and Water Valve Boxes

Clean valves of foreign material, and inspect for proper operation, both opening and closing, before installation. Properly set and install valves with the stems set vertical. Jointing must comply with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C600.

Center and set the valve box plumb over the valve nuts. Set valve box must not transmit shock or stress to the valve. Cut the stem extensions to the proper length where the valve box set at grade does not ride on the stem extension.

Backfill must be the same as specified for the adjacent pipe. Use pipe trench backfill shown for the backfill around the valve box. Backfill must be compacted as described for pipe trench backfill and must not damage or displace the valve box from proper alignment or grade. Misaligned valve boxes must be excavated, plumbed, and backfilled.

Install the water vale box per following:

1. Replace pipe and or trench zone fill with Controlled low-strength material (CLSM) soil where compaction cannot be achieved due to obstruction or other conditions, as directed by the Engineer.
2. Sawcut the exist pavement at least 12" back from trench excavation along neat, straight, parallel lines. Where the existing AC is 6" or more in thickness or where the paving is less than 15 square feet in area, sawcut should be the edge of the trench excavation. Where wall of trench excavation is within 18" of the lip of gutter replace AC from trench wall to lip of gutter.
3. Provide potable and reclaim water valve decals on marker post as follows to identify the type of valve Butterfly Valve (BV), Gate Valve (GV). Approximately 12" down from the utility warning decal, letters must be 3" tall, and match color of the post. The decal background must be white matching the utility warning label above.
4. Compaction of AB and subgrade shall be 90% compaction in accordance with ASTM D1557.
6. For pavement sections at unimproved areas as shown, upper trench zone backfill in unimproved areas must be compacted native and as per landscape plans.
7. For finished grade at landscape areas, see landscape plans.

77-1.03C(5) Cathodic Protection and Test Station

Protect all buried iron or steel pipe, fittings, appurtenances and accessories from corrosion and adverse environmental conditions. Protection must include:

1. Lining and coatings of pipe, fittings, appurtenances and accessories as described
2. Wrapping of ductile iron pipe and fittings and valves under ANSI/AWWA C105/A21
3. Appropriate material selection
4. Cathodic protection system and corrosion monitoring as shown

77-1.03C(6) Pressure Test, Flush, Disinfect Water Line

At the time of hydrostatic test, disinfect water line under AWWA C651 using tablet method. Do not use chlorine gas.

Ensure uniform disinfectant concentration in the water used for hydrostatic test.

Upon completion of hydrostatic test, flush water line under AWWA C651.

Discharge the water into a sanitary sewer system. Obtain a permit from the system owner.

You may discharge the water into a storm drain system if:

1. You chemically dechlorinate the water before discharging
2. Chlorine residual concentration is non-detectable
3. Discharge does not cause erosion or traffic disruption

Following disinfection and flushing of water mains, inform the Cities who may collect water samples for bacteriological testing.

Install with two temporary sampling taps before bacteriological testing. The temporary sampling tap must be a 1/2-inch unthreaded tap installed on a pipe riser at least 12-inches above the grade.

If water line fails bacteriological testing, repeat disinfection and flushing. Remove temporary sampling taps when authorized.

When cutting, repairing or connecting to the existing water line, comply with disinfection procedures specified in AWWA C651, Section 9.

Closure sections of pipelines and cut-in fittings that cannot be disinfected in accordance with the above described procedures because of the critical need to return existing facilities to service must be surface disinfected. Clean all debris and dirt from the fittings and closure sections then spray or brush a solution of clean water containing 200 mg/l of free available chlorine onto the surfaces that will be in contact with potable water. Allow the sprayed on solution to surface dry, then follow promptly by completing the closure and returning the existing facilities to service.

The contractor must hire the services of a qualified testing laboratory to perform the bacteriological testing. The laboratory must be certified by CDPH for bacteriological testing. During disinfecting and flushing of the waterlines, collect water samples and send samples to a laboratory certified by CDPH for bacteriological testing. Submit results of bacteriological testing to the Engineer and the agencies involved for authorization.

77-1.03C(7) Water Main Lowering Installation

Take the following steps to lower the water main line:

1. All installations must comply with CA water works standards (CA Code of Regulations Title 22. CH 16, 64555 to 64578)
2. All installations must comply with CA health and safety code.
3. All bends must be 1.14m (45"). Fittings are required for proper horizontal separation.
4. Separate thrust blocks must be used for each bend.
5. Additional thrust requirements must be required by the Engineer.
6. See plans for less than minimum cover

77-1.04 PAYMENT

Payment for connection to existing lines is included in the payment per linear foot for the different sizes HDPE water lines.

Payment for concrete thrust blocks, elbows, trees, bolts, nuts, mega lugs and spools is included in the payment per linear foot for the different sizes of HDPE water lines.

77-2 JACKED STEEL CASING

77-2.01 GENERAL

77-2.01A Summary

Section 77-2 includes specifications for installing jacked steel casing and bored steel pipe casing.

Section 77-2 includes specifications for trenchless installation of pipe casing by auger boring.

Notify the Engineer 5 business days before starting work.

Excavation and backfill for drive and receiving pits must comply with section 19-3.

77-2.01B Definitions

pipe jacking: Trenchless construction method for installing a prefabricated pipe through the ground behind a shield or a tunnel boring machine from a drive shaft to a reception shaft.

auger boring: Trenchless construction method for forming horizontal borehole and installing a pipe casing from a drive pit to a reception pit using rotating cutting head, auger and pipe jacking.

77-2.01C Submittals

77-2.01C(1) General

Submit the MSDS for any proposed chemical additives used with slurry.

Submit:

1. Work plan at least 30 days before starting this work
2. Ground movement surveys:
   - 2.1. Baseline survey of the control points at least 7 days before starting this work
   - 2.2. Daily and weekly ground movement surveys by noon of the business day following completion of the survey
3. Survey demonstrating proper alignment of pipe casing driving components 30 days before starting installation of each casing
4. Grade and alignment progress report and log of borehole spoils removed by the Contractor.
5. Daily operations logs for the previous day by noon of the following business day
6. Field leakage test results, if ordered, within 30 days after test completion
7. Inspection report within 3 business days after completion of pipe casing installation

77-2.01C(2) Work Plan

The work plan must include:

1. Descriptions, drawings, specifications and manufacturer's data sheets for all equipment, including:
   1.1. Pipe casing, insulators and end seals
   1.2. Auger boring and soil disposal system
   1.3. Jacking and lubrication system
   1.4. Alignment control system
2. Description of the method for removing and disposing of spoil, including:
   2.1. Location of disposal sites.
   2.2. Sample log of volume of spoil removed relative to the advancement of the pipe.
3. Description of the grade and alignment control system, including:
   3.1. Indicator of the location of the pipe's leading edge with respect to line and grade.
   3.2. Intervals for checking line and grade.
   3.3. Manufacturer's product literature and drawings showing set-up, support provisions, and other details for the water level and laser or theodolite systems.
   3.4. Surveying methods for confirming that the thrust block, guide rails, and jacking frame are installed on the proper line and grade. Submitting survey results before the launching of each drive, to ensure that the thrust block, jacking frame, and guide rails are installed properly.
   3.5. Data demonstrating these systems can achieve the line and grade as shown.
   3.6. Samples of grade and alignment progress reports.
4. Description of the method for centering the cutting head inside the borehole.
5. Shop drawings and calculations, sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State, including:
   5.1. Location, profile, details and dimensions of pipe casing
   5.2. Locations and dimensions of drive and reception pits
   5.3 Equipment layout and installation details
   5.4. Details of temporary shoring, thrust and bearing blocks
   5.5. Calculations demonstrating design adequacy of the components specified above for earth, traffic, jacking and other construction loads
6. Detailed description of:
   6.1. Pipe casing installation sequence
   6.2. Measures to protect existing facilities and to prevent or repair excessive soil settlements, heaving and voids
7. Plan for measuring ground movement and for monitoring conditions of the existing facilities, including:
   7.1. Method, locations, and frequency of ground movement surveys
   7.2. Detailed account of the conditions of the existing facilities located within 100 feet of the pipe casing and pits centerline, including descriptions, photographs and measurements of defects found before starting and after completion of this work
8. Contingency plan for each of the following events occurring during boring or jacking:
   8.1 Pipe casing is damaged.
   8.2. Pipe casing deviation from design alignment exceeds tolerance8.3.Increase in resistance to boring or jacking-that is:
      8.3.1 Unexpectedly sudden or large
      8.3.2 Exceeds the design capacity of the pipe, jacking frame, or thrust block
   8.4.Obstruction or utility facility is encountered
   8.5. Boring machine is stuck

77-2.01C(3) Daily Operations Logs

Daily operations logs include pipe casing jacking log and lubrication log.

Record observations at least 3 times per pipe casing (per shift) and every time driving conditions change, a delay occurs or equipment problem is encountered.

The daily pipe jacking log must include:

1. Date and time of observation
2. Equipment operator's name
3. Installed length of pipe and corresponding borehole length
4. Rate of advance in feet per hour
5. Jacking force
6. Equipment problems encountered
7. Durations and reasons for delay

The daily lubrication log must include:

1. Injection locations along the pipe casing
2. Volume of lubricant pumped during operation
3. Types and amounts of additives used and the time and drive distance when used

77-2.01D Quality Control and Assurance

77-2.01D(1) General

The Department will schedule a preconstruction meeting with you, your subcontractors, and other involved parties following acceptance of all submittals.

77-2.01D(2) Field Leakage Testing

Notify the Engineer and stop work immediately if there is any indication the pipe has been damaged and may leak. If requested, perform a low pressure air test within 24 hours in the Engineer's presence.

Repair and retest the failed joints or pipe sections until they comply with the maximum allowable leakage.

77-2.01D(3) Inspection of Completed Pipe Casing Installation

Inspect the entire length of the completed pipe-jacking installation using CCTV. The inspection report must comply with section 15-6.01A(3)(f) of the standard Specifications.

77-2.01D(4) Ground Movement Survey

Conduct ground movement surveys to measure surface settlement or heave with the accuracy of 0.01 feet on the following schedule:

1. Baseline survey before starting this work
2. Daily survey during casing pipe installation in progress
3. Weekly survey for 3 weeks after this work is completed

For each pipe casing, establish 2 survey control points using:

1. Inscribed markings or authorized surveyor's nail driven flush with the surface in paved areas
2. 18-inch long, 2 by 2 wood stake driven flush with the ground in unpaved area

Each control point must have a tag or marking indicating the station and offset from casing centerline

If settlement reaches or exceeds 1/4 inch, you must take corrective action, including repairing the damage, filling the voids with grout.

77-2.02 MATERIALS

77-2.02A Pipe Casing

Pipe casing must be welded steel pipe complying with section 70-3.02A and meeting the following requirements:

1. Spiral or straight seam welded pipe or seamless pipe
2. May be bare inside and out
3. Minimum wall thickness of 1/4 inch

Provide venting of the pipe casing at the downstream end of the pipe. The vent must be as shown.

77-2.02B Welded Steel Pipe Couplings and Joints

Couplings and joints must meet the following requirements:

Couplings must be flush.

77-2.02C Slurry

Slurry for soil stabilization during boring must meet the following requirements:

1. Be a mixture of bentonite clay and potable water
2. Have a minimum pH of 6.0
3. Include only authorized chemical additives

77-2.02D Casing Insulators and End Seals

Resilient end seals with stainless steel bands must be designed to withstand earth load and hydraulic conditions. Casing insulators must be Calpico Inc., Cascade Water Works, BMW Company, or equal.

77-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

77-2.03A General

Handle and dispose of wastewater generated by pipe jacking operations work under section 13-4.03D(5). Reception and drive pits must have bottoms of crushed rock or concrete slabs and sumps to clear ground water and water used to clean casings. Line the receiving and drive pits with filter fabric if ground water is encountered.

The equipment must be capable of cutting through cobbles or boulders or other obstructions with the largest dimension not exceeding 30 percent of the largest outside diameter of the auger.

77-2.03B Jacking Pit

The excavations for the boring or jacking operations must be adequately shored to safeguard existing substructures and surface improvements and to ensure against ground movement in the vicinity of the jack supports. Heavy guide timber, structural steel or concrete cradles of sufficient length to be provided to assure accurate control of boring or jacking alignment. Provide adequate space within the excavation to permit the insertion of the lengths of casing to be bored or jacked. Timbers and structural steel sections be anchored to ensure action of the jacks in line with the axis of the casing. A bearing block, consisting of a timber or structural steel framework, must be constructed between the jacks and the end of the casing to provide uniform end bearing over the perimeter of the casing and distribute the jacking pressure evenly.

77-2.03C Jacked Steel Casing

Use thrust blocks designed to distribute loads uniformly such that:

1. Deflection of the thrust block is uniform
2. Excessive loads are not exerted on the shaft
3. Jacking frame does not become misaligned

The jacking system must push the steel casing through the ground in a controlled manner and sustain the anticipated jacking loads. Monitor the jacking force applied to the pipe and do not exceed the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

Ensure the lubrication injection system is functional at all times and capable of reducing jacking loads. Use pipe lubrication systems and pumps to convey the lubricant to the injection points. Keep sufficient lubricant on site to avoid loss of lubrication.

Once steel casing jacking has started, continue jacking without interruption until the steel casing has reached the distance shown. Have all necessary personnel, materials and equipment to complete the work onsite before starting pipe casing jacking. Perform activities without interruption until the casing is installed as shown.

Protect the driving end of the pipe casing against damage.

You are responsible for repairing or replacing the following items as ordered:

1. Pipe casing that fails or is damaged during installation
2. Existing facilities damaged by the soil settlements or heaving

If you encounter an obstruction that prevents completion of the work and cannot be removed, plug and abandon the pipe . Installing new casing at authorized location is change order work.

77-2.03D Welded Steel Pipe Couplings and Joints

Couplings and joints must meet the following requirements:

2. Join pipe segments by either a mechanical press fit with no internal or external bells or field welding under section 49-2.02B(1)(b)
3. Joints must be airtight and continuous over the entire circumference of the pipe with a full bead weld equal to or exceeding the minimum thickness when measured at an angle of 45 degrees to the pipe and coupling interface
5. Welded couplings must provide stress transfer across the joints capable of resisting the jacking forces involved

77-2.03E Auger Boring

Provide at least 20 feet of full diameter auger at the leading end of the steel casing. Subsequent auger size may be reduced, but the reduced auger diameter must be at least 75 percent of the full auger diameter. The length of auger strand must be equal to that of the section of steel casing.

Auger and steel casing must be pushed simultaneously. The rear of the cutting head must not advance in front of the leading edge of the steel casing by more than 1/3 times the steel casing diameter. In stable cohesive conditions the rear of the cutting head must not advance in front of the leading edge of the casing by more than 8 inches.

In unstable conditions, such as granular soil, loose or flowable materials, the cutting head must be retracted into the steel casing a distance that permits a balance between pushing pressure, steel casing advancement and soil conditions. A suitable band welded around the leading edge of the steel casing must be installed to provide additional strength in loose unstable materials when the cutting head has been retracted into the steel casing to reduce skin friction and to provide a method for the slurry lubricant to coat the outside of the steel casing. A qualified subcontractor with pipe jacking experience will be needed to do the work.

If wing cutters are used, use a maximum excavation of 1 inch to the outside diameter of the steel casing.

Do not leave conduit open ended without the authorization of the Engineer to prevent the conduit from acting as a drainage structure before finished installation.

Clean all debris and dirt from the pipe casing after installation, do not allow water and foreign materials to enter the casing.

The equipment must be capable of cutting through cobbles or boulders or other obstructions with the largest dimension not exceeding 30 percent of the largest outside diameter of the auger.

Upon completion of the auger boring work, voids in excess of 1 inch must be grouted. Grout must comply with section 15-6.01B(2). Grout ports, when placed inside of the pipe, must include predrilled grout holes filled with threaded fittings placed on 8 foot centers longitudinally and offset 22 degrees from vertical, and staggered to the left and right of the top longitudinal axis of the pipe. Upon completion of grouting, holes must be plugged with steel or PVC caps.

77-2.03F Excess Fluids and Spoil

Monitor the pumping rate, pressure, viscosity, and density of the boring fluids to ensure the stability of the borehole and adequate removal of spoil. Contain excess boring fluids, slurry and spoil at the entry and exit points of the reception and drive shafts. Dispose of or recycle all boring fluids.

If jacking and boring in suspected contaminated soil, test the boring fluids and spoils for contamination. Notify the Engineer immediately if there is contamination and stop work. Dispose of any contaminated soil and fluids appropriately.

Remove spoils upon completion of jacking.

77-2.04 PAYMENT

Jacked pipe casing is measured along the centerline of the casing and parallel with the slope line. The Department does not pay for jacked steel casing placed in excess of the designated length.

77-3 SANITARY SEWER FACILITIES- WEST BAY SANITARY DISTRICT

77-3.01 GENERAL

77-3.01A Summary

Section 77-3 includes specifications for modifying sanitary sewer facilities owned by West Bay Sanitary District (WBSD).

The sanitary sewer facilities include:

1. Modifying and adjusting existing manholes to grade
2. Adjusting existing cleanouts where in conflict
3. Miscellaneous iron and steel - New manhole frame and cover
4. Field measure existing manhole
5. Obtain Class 3 sewer permit from WBSD
6. Grout the concrete joints
7. Coordinate work with WBSD through the Engineer

77-3.01B Definitions

Not Used

77-3.01C Notifications

Notify the Engineer at least:

1. 3 days before starting the work on the sanitary sewer manhole
2. 5 days before any work on the sanitary sewer facilities if any conflicts are found.
3. 2 days in advance of any requested inspection by WBSD.

77-3.01D Submittals

77-3.01D(1) Shop Drawings

Submit shop drawings for components of the sanitary sewer manhole.

77-3.01D(2) Product Data

Submit the manufacturer's descriptive and technical data for materials including:

1. WBSD Pedestrian friendly manhole frame and cover, engraved "WBSD Sanitary Sewer" onto cover
2. Precast concrete manhole-cone and adjusting ring sections
3. Grout mix design for joints

77-3.01D(3) Work Plan

Submit a work plan. The work plan must include:

1. Sequence and timeline schedule of detailed sewer manhole modification
2. Description of steps to maintain existing facilities in operation during sewer construction activities including continuous services to affected properties
3. Removing sections of existing manhole to accommodate the installation of the new one.

77-3.01D(4) Class 3 Sewer Permit From WBSD

A Class 3 Sewer Permit will be required for the replacement and modification of main lines and manholes. The Class 3 Permit needs to be approved by the Agencies Board. The associated Class 3

Permit fees will be due upon Class 3 Permit application submittal. The applicant can apply for the required sewer permit at the District's office located at :

500 Laurel Street, Menlo Park, CA

77-4 LIGHTING (CITY STREET)

77-4.01 GENERAL

77-4.01A Summary

Section 77-4 includes specifications for installing lighting (city street).

Lighting (city street) must comply with section 86.

Lighting (city street) includes city lighting standards, LED luminaires with finials, and associated electrical equipment and materials.

77-4.01B Definitions

Not Used

77-4.01C Submittals

Submit shop drawings for the city lighting standards. Shop drawings must include the anchorage details for installing the city lighting standards.

77-4.01D Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

77-4.02 MATERIALS

77-4.02A General

Not Used

77-4.02B City Lighting Standard

City lighting standards must consist of a round, fluted hollow pole shaft of cast or extruded aluminum.

Each standard must have a noncorroding metal identification plate complying with section 86-2.04A.The pole shaft and base must be one of the following, or equal:

City Lighting Standards

Manufacturer	Model No.	Sales Representative	Telephone
SENTRY ELECTRIC LTG 185 BUFFALO AVE. FREEPORT, NEW YORK, 11520	Washington Series SAL-W-4H-14', dark bronze color	SIERRA WEST LIGHTING SALES 235 MAIN ST. PLEASANTON, CA 94566	(510) 670-0175
ISIS LIGHTING, INC. 3455 MILITARY AVE. LOS ANGELES, CA 90034	Washington Series P14'x4OD-RSFA-ODB/Washington-TN, dark bronze color		
ANTIQUE STREET LAMPS 1170 PEACHTREE ST. NE SUITE 2300 ATLANTA, GA 30309	Washington Series PA-W-19-14-ANDB	16500 2100 POWELL ST. STE 800 EMERYVILLE, CA 94608	(510) 208-5005

Each pole shaft must have a reinforced handhole with cover. The handhole cover must be securely attached to the pole with tamper-resistant AISI Grade 304 or 316 stainless steel hardware.

Each pole shaft must contain an internal lug with a 3/8-inch-diameter hole, drilled and tapped for an AISI Grade 304 or 316 stainless steel screw, for the purpose of attaching a grounding connector.

Anchor bolts must comply with ASTM F1554 and be galvanized under section 75-1.05.

Welding design and fabrication must comply with the requirements in AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code-Aluminum."

77-4.02C LED Luminaires

The LED luminaires for city lighting must be a clear top, acorn shaped, UV stabilized polycarbonate or acrylic globe, with cast aluminum finial and tenon.

The LED luminaires must be one of the following series type, or equal:

Ornamental LED Luminaire

Manufacturer	Model No.	Sales Representative	Telephone
SENTRY ELECTRIC LTG 185 BUFFALO AVE. FREEPORT, NEW YORK, 11520	SWW-50LED29-1.4A-840-BRT2-BPC120V-F, dark bronze color	SIERRA WEST LIGHTING SALES 235 MAIN ST. PLEASANTON, CA 94566	(510) 670-0175
ISIS LIGHTING, INC. 3455 MILITARY AVE. LOS ANGELES, CA 90034	OP118-50W.LED-4000k-2-L-0-I-Washington Capital-MT-FN-PC, dark bronze color		
ANTIQUE STREET LAMPS 1170 PEACHTREE ST. NE SUITE 2300 ATLANTA, GA 30309	RGAL-AU-32LED 525-4K-ARF-R3-MVOLT-RPF-PEI-SF-DDB	16500 2100 POWELL ST. STE 800 EMERYVILLE, CA 94608	(510) 208-5005

The LED luminaires must be furnished with photoelectric control (Type II) and all required mounting hardware.

Finial and mounting tenon must be cast aluminum and coated to match the finish of city lighting standards.

77-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

Install the city lighting standards and LED luminaires under manufacturer's instructions.

Apply a suitable noncorrosive galvanic inhibiting compound to threads and fittings of the ground connection before connections are made for dissimilar metal connections.

77-4.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

^^^

Replace "Reserved" in section 83-1.02B(1) with:

83-1.02B(1)(a) General

83-1.02B(1)(a)(i) Summary

Section 83-1.02B(1) includes specifications for constructing vegetation control areas around midwest guardrail system, metal beam guardrail to be reconstructed, and thrie beam barrier posts using minor concrete.

83-1.02B(1)(a)(ii) Definitions

Not Used

83-1.02B(1)(a)(iii) Submittals

Submit a mix design for the minor concrete to be used. The mix design must show proportions of:

1. Coarse aggregate
2. Fine aggregate
3. Cementitious material
4. Reinforcing fiber
5 Water

Include compressive strength test results with your mix design.

Submit the quantity in pounds of crumb rubber aggregate with your certificate of compliance for crumb rubber aggregate if used.

83-1.02B(1)(a)(iv) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

83-1.02B(1)(b) Materials

83-1.02B(1)(b)(i) General

Not Used

83-1.02B(1)(b)(ii) Minor Concrete

Minor concrete must include reinforcing fibers and may include crumb rubber aggregate.

Section 90-2.02B does not apply. Minor concrete must contain at least:

1. 505 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard if crumb rubber aggregate is used
2. 400 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard if crumb rubber aggregate is not used

The 3rd paragraph of section 90-2.02C does not apply. Minor concrete must have a maximum aggregate size of 3/8 inch.

All ingredients must be added at the concrete plant before delivery to the job site.

You may use volumetric proportioning under ASTM C 685/C 685M or section 90-3.02B.

Minor concrete must have a 28-day compressive strength from 1,400 to 1,800 psi.

83-1.02B(1)(b)(iii) Crumb Rubber Aggregate

Crumb rubber aggregate must consist of ground or granulated scrap tire rubber from automobile and truck tires. Tire buffings are not allowed. Crumb rubber aggregate must be ground and granulated at ambient temperature.

The gradation of the crumb rubber aggregate must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Gradation Requirements

Sieve size	Percentage passing
1/2"	100
3/8"	90–100
1/4"	35–45
No. 4	5–15
No. 8	0–5
No. 16	0

Crumb rubber aggregate must not contain more than 0.01 percent of wire by mass of crumb rubber and must be free of oils and volatile organic compounds.

Commingling of crumb rubber from different sources is not allowed.

The crumb rubber aggregate must be 3.5 ± 0.5 percent by weight of the concrete.

83-1.02B(1)(b)(iv) Reinforcing Fibers

Reinforcing fibers for minor concrete must be:

1. Manufactured specifically for use as concrete reinforcement from one of the following:
   1.1. Polypropylene, polyethylene, or a combination of both.
   1.2. Copolymer of polypropylene and polyethylene.
2. Blended ratio from 4 to 5.67 parts by weight of macro synthetic fibers to 1 part by weight of micro synthetic fibers. Synthetic fibers must be:
   2.1. Nonfibrillated macro fibers with individual fiber lengths less than 2 ± 1/2 inch.
   2.2. Fibrillated or monofilament micro fibers of various lengths and thicknesses.
3. Supplied in sealed, degradable bags of appropriate size for adding whole bags to concrete batches.
4. From a commercial source.

The reinforcing fiber content of minor concrete must be from 5 to 6 lb/cu yd.

83-1.02B(1)(b)(v) Coloring Agent

If a color for concrete is specified in section 83-1.02B(1)(b)(i), the coloring agent must be integral to the concrete mix and added at the concrete plant.

83-1.02B(1)(b)(vi) Block-Out Material

Use a commercially available expanded polystyrene foam for the block-out material. The expanded polystyrene foam must have a compressive strength of 13 ± 5 psi at 10 percent deformation when tested under ASTM D1621.

You may substitute an alternative material that meets the compressive strength requirements of the expanded polystyrene foam if authorized.

83-1.02B(1)(c) Construction

83-1.02B(1)(c)(i) General

Areas to receive vegetation control must be cleared of vegetation, trash, and debris. Dispose of removed material.

83-1.02B(1)(c)(ii) Earthwork

Excavate areas to receive vegetation control. Where vegetation control abuts the existing surfacing, the edge of the existing surfacing must be on a neat line or must be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 2 inches before removing the surfacing. The finished elevation of the excavated area to receive vegetation control must maintain planned flow lines, slope gradients, and contours of the job site.

Grade areas to receive vegetation control to a smooth, uniform surface and compact to a relative compaction of not less than 95 percent.

Dispose of surplus excavated material uniformly along the adjacent roadway except as specified in section 14-11.

83-1.02B(1)(c)(iii) Block Out

If block-out material is supplied in more than 1 piece, tape the pieces together to make a smooth surface on the top and sides.

Ensure block-out material does not move during concrete placement.

83-1.02B(1)(c)(iv) Placing Minor Concrete

Place minor concrete for vegetation control by hand.

Strike off and compact minor concrete with a mechanical or vibratory screed device. Apply a broom finish. Match the finished grade to the adjacent section of vegetation control, pavement, shoulder, or existing grade.

If the curing compound method is used for colored concrete, use curing compound no. 6.

83-1.02B(1)(d) Payment

Not Used

Add to section 83-1.02B(2):

The offset from the face of the Type WB-31 transition railing to the hinge point must be at least 3'-6".

The offset from the face of the adjacent midwest guardrail system to the hinge point must be transitioned from the offset at the Type WB-31 transition railing to 4'-0" using a ratio of 6:1.

Replace section 83-1.02C(3) with:

83-1.02C(3) Alternative Flared Terminal System

Alternative flared terminal system must be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and under these special provisions.

Obtain the Department-authorized manufacturer's drawing and the manufacturer's check list for the assembly and installation of the alternative flared terminal system from the manufacturer's representative or distributor. Notify the Engineer of the type of alternative flared terminal system to be installed at each location before starting installation activities. Complete, sign, and date the check list for each installed terminal system and submit a copy of the completed and signed check list for each installed location. The Engineer signs and dates the completed check lists, verifying the terminal system at each location was assembled and installed under the manufacturer's instructions and as described.

The allowable alternatives for a flared terminal system must consist of one of the following or a Department-authorized equal.

1. TYPE FLEAT-SP-MGS for steel or FLEAT-W-MGS for wood TERMINAL SYSTEM - Type FLEAT-MGS terminal system must be a Flared Energy Absorbing Terminal 350, system length 37'-6", manufactured by Road Systems, Inc., located in Big Spring, Texas, and must include items detailed for Type FLEAT-MGS terminal system shown on the plans. The Flared Energy Absorbing Terminal 350 can be obtained from the distributor, Universal Industrial Sales, P.O. Box 699, Pleasant Grove, UT 84062, telephone (801) 785–0505 or from the distributor, Gregory Industries, Inc., 4100 13th Street, S.W., Canton, OH 44708, telephone (330) 477–4800.
2. TYPE X-LITE - Type X-Lite terminal system must be a 31" X-Lite Guard Rail End Terminal as manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc., located in Vacaville, CA, and must include items detailed for Type 31" X-Lite terminal system shown on the plans. The 31" X-Lite Guard Rail End Terminal can be obtained from the distributor, Statewide Safety and Signs, Inc., 130 Grobric Court, Fairfield, CA 94533, telephone (800) 770–2644.

3. TYPE 31" X-TENSION - Type 31" X-Tension terminal system must be a 31" X-Tension Guard Rail End Terminal as manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc., located in Vacaville, CA, and must include items detailed for Type 31" X-Tension terminal system shown on the plans. The 31" X-Tension Guard Rail End Terminal can be obtained from the distributor, Statewide Safety and Signs, Inc., 130 Grobric Court, Fairfield, CA 94533, telephone (800) 770–2644.

Submit a certificate of compliance for terminal systems.

Terminal systems must be installed under the manufacturer's installation instructions and these specifications. Each terminal system installed must be identified by painting the type of terminal system in neat black letters and figures 2 inches high on the backside of the rail element between system posts numbers 4 and 5. Paint must be metallic acrylic resin type spray paint. Before applying terminal system identification, the surface to receive terminal system identification must be removed of all dirt, grease, oil, salt, or other contaminants by washing the surface with detergent or other suitable cleaner. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water and allow to fully dry.

For Type 31" X-Lite terminal system, two 13’-6 1/2” rail elements must be connected between Post 7 and the Midwest Guardrail System. All crimped posts and line posts must be W6 x 8.5 or W6 x 9 steel posts. All posts, must be, at the Contractor's option, either driven or placed in drilled holes. Space around the crimped posts, Post 2 with attached soil plate and lines posts must be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer must be moistened and thoroughly compacted. All blocks must be wood or plastic.

For Type FLEAT-SP-MGS terminal system, install the soil tube with soil plate attached at Post 1, hinged breakaway post at Post 2, and 6'-0" W6 x 9 steel posts at Posts 3 through 7. Use a W6 x 15 steel post at Post 1. The soil tube with soil plate must be, at the Contractor's option, driven with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes must be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer must be moistened and thoroughly compacted.

For Type FLEAT-W-MGS terminal system, install the soil tubes with soil plate attached at Posts 1 and 2, breakaway cable terminal posts at Posts 1 and 2, and controlled release terminal posts at Posts 3 through 6. The soil tubes with soil plates must be, at the Contractor's option, driven with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes must be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer must be moistened and thoroughly compacted. The breakaway cable terminal posts must be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand and must not be driven.

For Type 31" X-Tension terminal system, the steel post and soil anchor must be, at the Contractor’s option, driven with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel post and soil anchor must be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer must be moistened and thoroughly compacted. The wood terminal posts must be inserted into the drilled holes by hand and backfilled in the same manner as the steel post and soil anchor. Wood terminal posts must not be driven. All blocks must be wood or plastic.

For Type 31" X-Tension terminal system, the steel bottom post and I-beam post must be placed in drilled hole. The soil anchor and steel line posts must be, at the Contractor's option, either driven or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel bottom post, steel line posts and soil anchor must be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer must be moistened and thoroughly compacted. All blocks must be plastic.

After installing the terminal system, dispose of surplus excavated material in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

Add to the 3rd paragraph of section 83-1.02l:

Clean and paint the chain link railing under section 59-3, except that the color of the first and second finish coats must match color no. 20080 of FED-STD-595.

Replace the 14th paragraph of section 83-1.02I with:

Chain link fabric must be 9 gage and comply with AASHTO M 181 for Type IV fabric with a Class B coating.

The bond strength between the coating material and steel of the bonded vinyl-coated chain link fabric must be equal to or greater than the cohesive strength of the PVC coating material.

Add to section 83-1.02I:

The color of vinyl-coated chain link fabric must match color no. 20080 of FED-STD-595.

Do not fabricate the chain link railing until the test portion of chain link railing is authorized.

Test portion for chain link railing must be:

1. Fabricated at an authorized location that is not within the job site
2. Fabricated and finished using the personnel, materials, equipment, and methods to be used in the work
4. Fabricated to replicate the features of the chain link railing in the "portion for test" shown
5 Accessible for viewing
6. Displayed in an upright position near the work
7. Authorized before starting work

Add to section 83-2.02D(1):

Where lighting anchorage is shown in the sidewalk of the concrete barrier, obtain the Engineer's authorization for the exact connection details before placing anchorage and constructing the sidewalk and barrier.

Drill and bond dowels under section 51-1.03E (3) to connect the:

1. Sidewalk of the new concrete barrier to the bridge deck
2. Existing concrete barriers and soundwalls to the new concrete barriers and soundwalls.

Conduits in concrete barriers must comply with section 86.

Concrete surface texture must comply with section 51-1.03G.

Replace section 83-2.02E(5) with:

83-2.02E(5) Sand-Filled Crash Cushions

Install sand-filled crash cushions where shown.

The modules must be one of the modules shown in the following table:

Module	Manufacturer	Distributors
Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules	ENERGY ABSORPTION SYSTEMS, INC. 70 W MADISON ST, STE 2350 CHICAGO IL 60602	TRAFFIC CONTROL SERVICE, INC. 8585 THYS CT SACRAMENTO CA 95828 Telephone: (916) 387-9733 Fax: (916) 387-9734 TRAFFIC CONTROL SERVICE, INC. 1818 E ORANGETHORPE FULLERTON CA 92831-5324 Telephone: (714) 526-9500 Fax: (714) 526-9561
TrafFix Sand Barrels	TRAFFIX DEVICES, INC. 220 CALLE PINTORESCO SAN CLEMENTE CA 92672 Telephone: (949) 361-5663 Fax: (949) 361-9205	UNITED RENTALS, INC. 1533 BERGER DR SAN JOSE CA 95112 Telephone: (408) 287-4303 Fax: (408) 287-1929 STATEWIDE SAFETY & SIGN P.O. BOX 1440 PISMO BEACH CA 93448 Telephone: (805) 929-5070 Fax: (805) 929-5786
CrashGard Model CC-48 Sand Barrels	PLASTIC SAFETY SYSTEMS, INC. 2444 BALDWIN RD CLEVELAND, OH 44104	CAPITOL BARRICADE, INC 6001 ELVAS AVE SACRAMENTO CA 95819 Telephone: (916) 451-5176 Fax: (916) 451-5388 CAPITOL BARRICADE, INC 1661 EAST MINER AVE STOCKTON CA 95205 Telephone: (209) 469-2663 Fax: (916) 451-5388 SIERRA SAFETY 9093 OLD STATE HWY NEWCASTLE CA 95658 Telephone: (916) 663-2026 Fax: (916) 663-1858 ALERT O LITE 2020 N WINERY RD FRESNO CA 93703 Telephone: (559) 386-4570 STEVENSON SUPPLY 3601 REGIONAL PKWY SANTA ROSA CA 95403 Telephone: (707) 575-3335 HI WAY SAFETY, INC. 13310 5TH ST CHINO CA 91710 Telephone: (909) 591-1781 Fax: (909) 627-0999

The modules must have been manufactured after March 31, 1997.

Use only one type of module at any one location. The modules must be the standard yellow color furnished by the manufacturer and must have black lids. The exterior components of the modules must be formulated or processed to resist deterioration from ambient UV rays. The modules must be free from structural flaws and surface defects.

Submit a certificate of compliance for each crash cushion.

Sand used to fill the modules must be clean, washed, commercial-quality concrete sand. When placed in the modules, the sand must contain no more than 7 percent water as analyzed under California Test 226.

Fill the modules with sand and securely attach lids under the manufacturer's instructions.

A Type R or Type P marker panel must be attached to the front of the crash cushion if the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 12 feet of the traveled way. Fasten the marker panel to the crash cushion with commercial-quality hardware or by other authorized methods.

Replace section 83-2.02E(6) with:

83-2.02E(6) Alternative Crash Cushion

83-2.02E(6)(a) General

83-2.02E(6)(a)(i) Summary

Section 83-2.02E(6) includes specifications for alternative crash cushion.

83-2.02E(6)(a)(ii) Definitions

Not Used.

83-2.02E(6)(a)(iii) Submittals

Submit a copy of the following manufacturer's documents, for each model installed:

1. Drawings and list of parts
2. Installation instructions
3. Certificate of compliance

83-2.02E(6)(a)(iv) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used.

83-2.02E(6)(b) Materials

The alternative crash cushion must be one of the following or Department-authorized equal:

Proprietary crash cushion	Manufacturer	Distributor
Quadguard II (TL-2)	ENERGY ABSORPTION SYSTEMS, INC. ONE EAST WACKER DR., SUITE 3000 CHICAGO, IL 60601-2076 TELEPHONE: (760) 438-7887	NATIONAL TRENCH SAFETY 7849 STOCKTON BLVD. SACRAMENTO, CA 95823 TELEPHONE: (916) 387-6300
SMART SCI 70GM (TL-2)	SCI PRODUCTS, INC. 635 LUCKNOW RD. HARRISBURG, PA 17110 TELEPHONE: (801) 330-4324	D&M TRAFFIC SERVICES, INC. 845 REED STREET SANTA CLARA, CA 99505 TELEPHONE: (408) 436-1127
SHORTRACC (TL-2)	TRINITY INDUSTRIES, INC. 950 WEST 400 SOUTH CENTERVILLE, UT 84014 TELEPHONE: (800) 772-7976	CNW CONSTRUCTION 2419 PALMA DRIVE VENTURA, CA 93003 TELEPHONE: (805) 642-0204
Universal TAU-II (TL-2)	BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC180 RIVER RD. RIO VISTA, CA 94571 TELEPHONE: (888) 800-3691	STATEWIDE SAFETY AND SIGNS, INC. 323 COMMERCIAL STREET SAN JOSE, CA 95112 TELEPHONE: (408) 993-9770

The concrete foundation pad must comply with sections 51 and 52.

Concrete for the pad must contain at least 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

Anchorage devices must be provided by the manufacturer.

83-2.02(E)(6)(c) Construction

Install alternative crash cushion under the manufacturer's instructions.

83-2.02E(6)(d) Payment

Not Used.

Add to section 83-2.03:

Concrete barrier transition from existing concrete barriers at sound wall 1 and sound wall 3 to concrete barrier (Type 736SV modified) is paid for as concrete barrier (Type 736SV modified).
Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 60D modified) to concrete barrier (Type 60D) at sound wall 1 is paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60D modified).
Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 60D modified) to existing concrete barrier at sound wall 2 is paid for as concrete barrier (Type 736SV modified).
Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 736SV modified) to concrete barrier (type 60D) at sound wall 3 is paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60D modified).

^^

84 TRAFFIC STRIPES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Replace "Reserved" in the RSS for section 84-6 with:

84-6.01 GENERAL

84-6.01A Summary

Section 84-6 includes specifications for applying thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings with enhanced wet-night visibility.

Thermoplastic must comply with section 84-2.

84-6.01B Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for the glass beads.

84-6.01C Quality Control and Assurance

Within 14 days of applying a thermoplastic traffic stripe or pavement marking with enhanced wet-night visibility, the retroreflectivity must be a minimum of 700 mcd/sq m/lx for white stripes and markings and 500 mcd/sq m/lx for yellow stripes and markings. Test the retroreflectivity using a reflectometer under ASTM E 1710.

84-6.02 MATERIALS

Thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings with enhanced wet-night visibility must consist of a single uniform layer of thermoplastic and 2 layers of glass beads as follows:

1. The 1st layer of glass beads must be on the Authorized Material List under high-performance retroreflective glass beads for use in thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings. The color of the glass beads must match the color of the stripe or marking to which they are being applied.
2. The 2nd layer of glass beads must comply with AASHTO M 247, Type 2.

Both types of glass beads must be surface treated for use with thermoplastic under the bead manufacturer's instructions.

84-6.03 CONSTRUCTION

Use a ribbon-extrusion or screed-type applicator to apply thermoplastic traffic stripe.

Operate the striping machine at a speed of 8 mph or slower during the application of thermoplastic traffic stripe and glass beads.

Apply thermoplastic traffic stripe at a rate of at least 0.38 lb/ft of 4-inch-wide solid stripe. The applied thermoplastic traffic stripe must be at least 0.090 inch thick.

Apply thermoplastic pavement marking at a rate of at least 1.06 lb/sq ft. The applied thermoplastic pavement marking must be at least 0.100 inch thick.

Apply thermoplastic traffic stripe and both types of glass beads in a single pass. First apply the thermoplastic, followed immediately by consecutive applications of high-performance glass beads and then AASHTO M 247, Type 2, glass beads. Use a separate applicator gun for each type of glass bead.

You may apply glass beads by hand on pavement markings.

Distribute glass beads uniformly on traffic stripes and pavement markings. Apply high-performance glass beads at a rate of at least 6 lb/100 sq ft of stripe or marking. Apply AASHTO M 247, Type 2, glass beads at a rate of at least 8 lb/100 sq ft of stripe or marking. The combined weight of the 2 types of glass beads must be greater than 14 lb/100 sq ft of stripe or marking.

84-6.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

Replace section 84-8 of the RSS for section 84 with:

84-8 GREEN PAVEMENT MARKING

84-8.01 GENERAL

84-8.01A Summary

Section 84-8 includes specifications for applying green pavement marking for the bicycle lane.

84-8.01B Definitions

Not Used

84-8.01C Submittals

At least 7 days before applying green pavement marking, submit:

1. Product data sheet
2. Application instructions
3. Safety data sheets
4. Manufacturer's product specifications

84-8.01D Quality Control and Assurance

Comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

84-8.02 MATERIALS

The green pavement marking must be PreMark ViziGrip as manufactured by Ennis-Flint.

You may obtain PreMark ViziGrip from the manufacturer:

Address	Website	Telephone no.
ENNIS-FLINT 115 TODD COURT THOMASVILLE, NC 27360	http://www.ennisflintamericas.com/	(800) 331-8118

The price quoted by the manufacturer for the PreMark ViziGrip pack is $210.00, not including sales tax. The pack contains materials that cover 30 square feet.

The above price is firm for orders placed by December 7, 2016, provided you accept delivery within 30 days after you place the order.

84-8.03 CONSTRUCTION

Apply PreMark ViziGrip under the manufacturer's instructions.

84-8.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

^^

86 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Add to the end of the 1st paragraph of the RSS for section 86-1.01:

This work is shown on plan sheets labeled E and SES. The work involved in each bid item is shown on a sheet with a title matching the bid item description except for the following bid item:

1. Maintaining the existing traffic management system during construction

Lighting equipment is included in the following structures:

1. Willow Rd/ Route 101 separation bridge (Bridge No. 35-0354)

Traffic signal work must be performed at the following locations:

1. Willow Rd and Route 101 NB Off-Ramp
2. Willow Rd and Route 101 SB Off-Ramp

Replace "Reserved" in section 86-1.06B with:

Traffic Management System (TMS) elements include, but are not limited to ramp metering (RM) system, communication system, traffic monitoring stations, video image vehicle detection system (VIVDS), microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS), loop detection system, changeable message sign (CMS) system, extinguishable message sign (EMS) system, highway advisory radio (HAR) system, closed circuit television (CCTV) camera system, roadway weather information system (RWIS), visibility sensor, and fiber optic system.

Existing TMS elements, including detection systems, shown and located within the project limits must remain in place and be protected from damage. If the construction activities require existing TMS elements to be nonoperational or off line, and if temporary or portable TMS elements are not shown, the Contractor must provide for temporary or portable TMS elements. The Contractor must receive authorization on the type of temporary or portable TMS elements and installation method.

Before work is performed, the Engineer, the Contractor, and the Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives must jointly conduct a pre-construction operational status check of all existing TMS elements and each element's communication status with the Traffic Management Center (TMC), including existing TMS elements not shown and elements that may not be impacted by the Contractor's activities. The Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives will certify the TMS elements' location and status, and provide a copy of the certified list of the existing TMS elements within the project limits to the Contractor. The status list will include the operational, defined as having full functionality, and the nonoperational components.

The Contractor must obtain authorization at least 72 hours before interrupting existing TMS elements' communication with the TMC that will result in the elements being nonoperational or off line. The Contractor must notify the Engineer at least 72 hours before starting excavation activities.

Traffic monitoring stations and their associated communication systems, which were verified to be operational during the pre-construction operational status check, must remain operational on freeway/highway mainline at all times, except:

1. For a duration of up to 15 days on any continuous segment of the freeway/highway longer than 3 miles
2. For a duration of up to 60 days on any continuous segment of the freeway/highway shorter than 3 miles

If the construction activities require existing detection systems to be nonoperational or off line for a longer time period or the spacing between traffic monitoring stations is more than the specified criteria above, and temporary or portable detection operations are not shown, the Contractor must provide provisions for temporary or portable detection operations. The Contractor must receive authorization on the type of detection and installation before installing the temporary or portable detection.

If existing TMS elements shown or identified during the pre-construction operational status check, except traffic monitoring stations, are damaged or fail due to the Contractor's activity, where the elements are not fully functional, the Engineer must be notified immediately. If the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that existing TMS elements have been damaged, have failed or are not fully functional due to the Contractor's activity, the damaged or failed TMS elements, excluding structure-related elements, must be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, within 24 hours. For a structure-related elements, the Contractor must install temporary or portable TMS elements within 24 hours. For nonstructure-related TMS elements, the Engineer may authorize temporary or portable TMS elements for use during the construction activities.

If fiber optic cables are damaged due to the Contractor's activities, the Contractor must install new fiber optic cables from an original splice point or termination to an original splice point or termination, unless otherwise authorized. Fiber optic cable must be spliced at the splice vaults if available. The amount of new fiber optic cable slack in splice vaults and the number of new fiber optic cable splices must be equivalent to the amount of slack and number of splices existing before the damage or as directed by the Engineer. Fusion splicing will be required.

The Contractor must demonstrate that repaired or replaced elements operate in a manner equal to or better than the replaced equipment. If the Contractor fails to perform required repairs or replacement work, the Department may perform the repair or replacement work and the cost will be deducted from monies due to the Contractor.

A TMS element must be considered nonoperational or off line for the duration of time that active communications with the TMC is disrupted, resulting in messages and commands not transmitted from or to the TMS element.

The Contractor must provide provisions for replacing existing TMS elements within the project limits, including detection systems, that were not identified on the plans or during the pre-construction operational status check that became damaged due to the Contractor's activities.

If the pre-construction operational status check identified existing TMS elements, then the Contractor, the Engineer, and the Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives must jointly conduct a post construction operational status check of all existing TMS elements and each element's communication status with the TMC. The Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives will certify the TMS elements' status and provide a copy of the certified list of the existing TMS elements within the project limits to the Contractor. The status list will include the operational, defined as having full functionality, and the nonoperational components. TMS elements that cease to be functional between pre and post construction status checks must be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer will authorize the schedule for final replacement, the replacement methods and the replacement elements, including element types and installation methods before repair or replacement work is performed. The final TMS elements must be new and of equal or better quality than the existing TMS elements.

If no electrical work exists on the project and no TMS elements are identified within the project limits, the pre-construction operational status check is change order work.

Furnishing and installing temporary or portable TMS elements that are not shown, but are required when an existing TMS element becomes nonoperational or off line due to construction activities, is change order work.

Furnishing and installing temporary or portable TMS elements and replacing TMS elements that are not shown nor identified during the pre-construction operational status check and were damaged by construction activities is change order work.

If the Contractor is required to submit provisions for the replacement of TMS elements that were not identified, submitting the provisions is change order work.

Add to section 86-2.03B:

Use sleeve nuts on Type 1-B standards. The bottom of the base plate must be flush with finished grade.

Add to section 86-2.04A:

Where the side tenon detail at the end of the signal mast arm is shown, you may substitute the applicable tip tenon detail.

The sign mounting hardware must be installed at the locations shown.

Set the Type 1 standards with the handhole on the downstream side of the pole in relation to traffic or as shown.

Add to section 86-2.05A:

Conduit installed underground must be Type 1 or Type 3.

Add to section 86-2.05B:

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box must be Type 1.

Add to section 86-2.05C:

If a standard coupling cannot be used for joining Type 1 conduit, use a UL-listed threaded union coupling under section 86-2.05C, a concrete-tight split coupling, or a concrete-tight set screw coupling.

Where 6 or more 3-inch conduits enter a No. 6 pull box, the conduits must enter at an angle not greater than 45-degrees from the horizontal.

If Type 3 conduit is placed in a trench, not in the pavement or under concrete sidewalk, after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, backfill the trench to not less than 4 inches above the conduit with minor concrete under section 90-2, except the concrete must contain not less than 421 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. Backfill the remaining trench to finished grade with backfill material.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of the conduits terminating in pull boxes, service equipment enclosures, and controller cabinets must be sealed with an authorized type of sealing compound.

At locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and if a delay to vehicles will not exceed 5 minutes, conduit may be installed by the trenching in pavement method.

The final 2 feet of conduit entering a pull box in a reinforced concrete structure may be Type 4.

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 86-2.06A(2) of the RSS for section 86-2.06 with:

In a ground or sidewalk area, embed the bottom of a pull box in crushed rock.

Replace "Reserved" in section 86-2.06B of the RSS for section 86-2.06 with:

86-2.06B(1) General

86-2.06B(1)(a) Summary

Section 86-2.06B includes specifications for installing non-traffic-rated pull boxes.

86-2.06B(1)(b) Submittals

Before shipping pull boxes to the job site, submit a list of materials used to fabricate the pull boxes to METS. Include:

1. Contract number
2. Manufacturer's name
3. Manufacturer's installation instructions
4. Your contact information

Submit reports for pull boxes from an NRTL-accredited laboratory.

Before installing a pull box and cover, submit the manufacturer's replacement warranty for them.

86-2.06B(1)(c) Quality Control and Assurance

86-2.06B(1)(c)(i) Functional Testing

The pull box and cover must be tested under ANSI/SCTE 77, "Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity."

86-2.06B(1)(c)(ii) Warranty

Provide a 2-year manufacturer's replacement warranty for the pull box and cover. The warranty period starts on the date of Contract acceptance.

Deliver replacement parts within 5 business days after you receive notification of a failed pull box, cover, or both to the Department's Maintenance Electrical Shop at:

30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134
TEL. (415) 330-6500

86-2.06B(2) Materials

The pull box and cover must comply with ANSI/SCTE 77, "Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity," for tier 22 load rating and must be gray or brown.

Each pull box cover must have an electronic marker cast inside.

A pull box extension must be made of the same material as the pull box and attached to the box to maintain the minimum combined depths.

Include recesses for a hanger if a transformer or other device must be placed in a pull box.

The bolts, nuts, and washers must be a captive design.

The captive bolt must be capable of withstanding a torque from 55 to 60 ft-lb and a minimum pull-out strength of 750 lb. Perform the test with the cover in place and the bolts torqued. The pull box and cover must not be damaged while performing the test.

Hardware must be stainless steel with 18 percent chromium and 8 percent nickel content.

Galvanize ferrous metal parts under section 75-1.05.

The manufacturer's instructions must include:

1. Quantity and size of entries that can be made without degrading the strength of the pull box below the tier 22 load rating
2. Locations where side entries cannot be made
3. Acceptable method for creating the entry

The tier 22 load rating must be labeled or stenciled by the manufacturer on the inside and outside of the pull box and on the underside of the cover.

86-2.06B(3) Construction

Do not install a pull box in curb ramps or driveways.

A pull box for a post or a pole standard must be located within 5 feet of the standard. Place the pull box adjacent to the back of the curb or edge of the shoulder. If this is impractical, place the pull box in a suitable, protected, and accessible location.

Add to section 86-2.08A:

Wrap conductors around the projecting end of conduit in pull boxes as shown. Secure conductors and cables to the projecting end of the conduit in pull boxes.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 86-2.08E with:

Signal interconnect cable must be the 6-pair type with stranded tinned copper no. 20 conductors.

Add to section 86-2.09A:

The neutral conductor must run from the service equipment enclosure to the controller cabinet without splicing to any other neutral conductor.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 86-2.09E with:

Splices must be insulated by "Method B."

Delete the 6th and 7th paragraphs of section 86-2.09E.

Add to section 86-2.11A:

Continuous welding of exterior seams in service equipment enclosures is not required.

Circuit breakers must be the cable-in/cable-out type mounted on non-energized clips. All circuit breakers must be mounted vertically with the up position of the handle being the "ON" position.

Each service must be provided with up to 2 main circuit breakers that will disconnect ungrounded service entrance conductors. Where the "Main" circuit breaker consists of 2 circuit breakers as described, each of the circuit breakers must have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 A, rms.

The clearance between the bottom of the lowest circuit breaker and the bottom of the service equipment enclosure for a type III-A series must be 24 inches minimum.

Replace section 86-2.18 with:

86-2.18 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

The placement of numbers on electrical equipment will be done by others.

Add to section 86-2:

86-2.19 FIBER OPTIC SYSTEM

86-2.19A General

86-2.19A(1) Summary

Section 86-2.19 includes specifications for installing fiber optic system and fiber optic system (Stage Construction). The system includes: closed circuit television (CCTV), IMS assembly, fiber optic conduit, fiber optic cable, fiber optic splice vaults, and auxiliary equipment as shown.

86-2.19A(2) Definitions

Breakout method: See mid-span access method definition.

Connector: A mechanical device used to align and join two fibers together to provide a means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver, or another fiber (i.e., patch panel).

Connectorized: Termination point of a fiber after connectors have been affixed.

Connector Module Housing (CMH): A patch panel used in the FDU to terminate fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.

Couplers: Devices which mate two fiber optic connectors to facilitate the transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. Couplers may also be referred to as: adapters, feed-through, and barrels. They are normally located within FDUs mounted in panels. They may also be used unmounted, to join two simplex fiber runs.

End-to-End Loss: The maximum permissible end-to-end system attenuation is the total loss in a given link. This loss could be the actual measured loss, or calculated using typical (or specified) values. This number will determine the amount of optical power (in dB) needed to meet the System Performance Margin.

Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU): A rack mountable enclosure containing both a connector module housing (CMH) and a splice module housing in one enclosure.

FO: Fiber optic.

FOOP: Fiber optic outside plant cable.

FOTP: Fiber optic test procedure(s) as defined by ANSI EIA/TIA standards.

FPC: Fiber pigtail drop cable.

FTC: Fiber trunkline cable.

Light Source: A portable fiber optic test equipment that, in conjunction with a power meter, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a stabilized light source operating at the designed wavelength of the system under test. It also couples light from the source into the fiber to be received at the far end by the receiver.

Link: A passive section of the system, the ends of which are to be connectorized to active components. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video data link may be from video FO transmitter to video FO receiver.

Link Loss Budget: A calculation of the overall permissible attenuation from the fiber optic transmitter (source) to the fiber optic receiver (detector).

Loose Tube Cable: Type of cable construction in which fibers are placed in buffer tubes to isolate them from outside forces (stress). A flooding compound or material is applied to the interstitial cable core to prevent water migration and penetration. This type of cable is primarily for outdoor applications.

Mid-Span Access Method: Description of a procedure in which fibers from a single buffer tube are accessed and spliced to an adjoining cable without cutting the unused fibers in the buffer tube, or disturbing the remaining buffer tubes in the cable.

Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR): A fiber optic test equipment (similar in appearance to an oscilloscope) that is used to measure the total amount of power loss between two points and over the corresponding distance. It provides a visual and printed display of the relative location of system components such as fiber sections, splices and connectors as well as the losses that are attributed to each component and or defects in the fiber.

Patch cord: A short jumper used to join two components.

Pigtail: Relatively short length of fiber optic cable that is connectorized on only one end. All pigtails must be tight buffered cable.

Power Meter: A portable fiber optic test equipment that, when coupled with a light source, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a detector that is sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of power injected by the light source that arrives at the receiving end of the link.

SM: Singlemode.

SMFO: Singlemode Fiber Optic Cable.

Splice: The permanent joining of fiber ends to identical or similar fibers.

Splice Enclosure: An environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays. The container allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from and to multiple locations.

Splice Module Housing (SMH): Stores splice trays as well as pigtails and short cable lengths.

Splice Tray: A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.

Segment: A section of fiber optic cable that is not connected to any active device and may or may not have splices per the design.

Splice or Fiber Optic Vault: An underground container used to house excess cable and splice enclosures.

System Performance Margin: A calculation of the overall "End to End" permissible attenuation from the fiber optic transmitter (source) to the fiber optic receiver (detector). The system performance margin should be at least 6 dB. This includes the difference between the active component link loss budget, the passive cable attenuation (total fiber loss) and the total connector/splice loss.

Tight Buffered Cable: Type of non-breakout cable construction where each glass fiber is tightly buffered (directly coated) with a protective thermoplastic coating to 900 μm. The tight buffered cable must meet all the characteristics of the fiber in the fiber optic outside plant cable specified elsewhere in these specifications.

86-2.19A(3) Submittals

86-2.19A(3)(a) General

Submit to the Engineer, the cable manufacturer's certificate of compliance for the fiber optic cables. Before shipment, while on the shipping reel, test 100 percent of all fibers for attenuation. Copies of test results must be:

1. Maintained on file with a file identification number by the manufacturer for a minimum of seven years
2. Attached to the cable reel in a waterproof pouch

Submit the manufacturer's instructions procedures for installing FO cable and splice enclosures, 20 working days before installation.

Submit detailed test procedure at least 15 days before starting field testing. Include:

1. Date and description of the test
2. Test plan
3. Name of the manufacturer and production date of the testing equipment
4. Equipment operating instructions

86-2.19A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

86-2.19A(4)(a) General

FO system components must be tested:

1. At the factory
2. At the site, before installation
3. During final system testing

Notify the Engineer 2 working days before performing field testing. Include exact location of the system or components to be tested. Do not proceed with the testing until authorized.

86-2.19A(4)(b) Factory Testing

1. Factory testing of cables must include the following tests under part 7 of ICEA S-87-640:
    - 1.1. Jacket print
    - 1.2. Length and marking accuracy
    - 1.3. Cable high and low temperature bend
    - 1.4. Compound flow (drip) for gel filled cables
    - 1.5. Water penetration
    - 1.6. Cable impact
    - 1.7. Cable tensile loading and fiber strain
    - 1.8. Cable compressive loading
    - 1.9. Cable twist
    - 1.10. Lightning damage susceptibility
2. Part 8 of ICEA S-87-640 "Finished cable optical performance requirements":
    - 2.1. Attenuation coefficient
    - 2.2. Point discontinuity
    - 2.3. Multimode optical bandwidth
    - 2.4. SM cable cutoff wavelength

86-2.19A(4)(c) Fiber Optic Cable Testing

Test the cable under ICEA S-87-640 and NECA/FOA 301.

Perform the following tests after installation, under post splicing tests:

1. End to end attenuation, using optical power meter and light source.
2. Optical anomalies using OTDR in both directions.

86-2.19B Materials

86-2.19B(1) General

The FO cable properties must be compliant with Chapter XVII, Title 7, Part 1755.900 of the Code of Federal Regulations, "*REA Specification for Filled Fiber Optic Cables*".

FO cable identification and marking must comply with Part 6 of ICEA S-87-640. Markings must be placed on the cable jacket.

86-2.19B(2) Fiber Optic Cable

86-2.19B(2)(a) General

Detailed specifications for Class IVa dispersion unshifted SM optical fibers as described by TIA-492CAAAXBBQB is shown in the following table:

FO Singlemode

Property	FOTP(s)	Test Conditions	Requirement
Cladding diameter (µm)	45 or 48 or 176		125±1.0
Cladding non-circularity (%)	45 or 48 or 176		< 1.0
Core/cladding concentricity error (µm)	45 or 176		< 1.0
Coating diameter (µm)	163 or 173		250±15
Coating/cladding concentricity error (µm)	163 or 173		< 20
Tensile strength proof test (GPa)	31		0.69
Coating strip force (N)	178	30 mm length	1.0 min, 9.0 max
Attenuation coefficient (dB/km)	78 or 61 or 120	@ 1310 nm	0.5
	78 or 61 or 120	@ 1500 nm	0.4
Mode field diameter (µm)	164 or 174	@ 1310 nm @ 1500 nm	9.1±0.5 10.4±0.6
Point discontinuity (dB/pt)	59		<0.10

86-2.19B(2)(b) Cable Layup

86-2.19B(2)(b)(i) General

FO cable must include the following components:

1. Central strength member
2. Color coded buffer tubes containing color coded coated fibers and hydrocarbon blocking gel
3. Outer strength member
4. Core wrap
5. Ripcord
6. Jacket

86-2.19B(2)(b)(ii) Buffer Tubes

Buffer tube must contain one of the following flooding material:
1. Hydrocarbon blocking gel
2. Water blocking swellable polymer yarn or tape

Buffer tubes containing fibers must also be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors according to the following table:

Buffer Tube Color Coding

1. Blue (BL)	7. Red (RD)
2. Orange (OR)	8. Black (BK)
3. Green (GR)	9. Yellow (YL)
4. Brown (BR)	10. Violet (VL)
5. Slate (SL)	11. Rose (RS)
6. White (WT)	12. Aqua (AQ)

86-2.19B(2)(b)(iii) Ripcord

The cable must contain at least one ripcord under the jacket for easy sheath removal.

86-2.19B(3) Post-Installation Labels

Labels must be made of a material designed for permanent labeling. Metal tags must be constructed of stainless steel. Metal tags are required for use on fiber optic cables. Use non-metal label materials only if approved. At vaults and other underground locations, all labels and imprinting must be weatherproof.

86-2.19B(4) Conduit Sealing Plugs

Sealing plugs must be removable and reusable. Sealing plugs must be the split type that permits installation or removal without removing cables. Sealing plugs must seal the conduit simultaneously with one self-contained assembly having an adjustable resilient filler of neoprene or silicone rubber clamped between backing ends and compressed with stainless steel hardware.

To provide suitable sealing between future varying size cables and the plugs, split neoprene or silicone adapting sleeves used singularly or in multiples must be inserted within the body of the plugs. Sealing plugs used to seal the fiber optic conduit must be capable of withstanding a pressure of 5 psi. A sealing plug that seals an empty conduit must have an eye or other type of capturing device on the side of the plug that enters the conduit to attach onto the pull tape so that the pull tape will be easily accessible when the plug is removed.

86-2.19B(5) Conduit Innerduct

Innerduct must be as shown. A separate pull tape must be installed in each innerduct.

Innerduct must made of one of the following:

1. An extruded flexible, smooth or ribbed high density polyethylene (HDPE) tubing
2. Fabric mesh pouch

Innerduct within a conduit run must be continuous without splices or joints.

Innerduct must be color coded in accordance with the cable type:

1. Type A – black
2. Type B – orange
3. Type C – yellow
4. Type D – blue

The innerducts must be shipped on reels marked with the manufacturer's name, contract number, and the size and length of the innerduct. The product on reels must be covered with aluminized material to protect colors from UV deterioration during shipment and storage.

86-2.19B(6) Conduit Concrete Backfill

Colored concrete backfill for installation of duct bank must be a medium to dark, red or orange color. The concrete must conform to the provisions in section 51 and section 90-2.

The concrete backfill must be colored by a coloring agent specifically manufactured for coloring concrete.

86-2.19B(7) Cable Marker

Cable markers must be as shown.

86-2.19B(8) Communication Conduit Anchors

Anchors used to attach communication conduits (electrical conduits) to the exterior surfaces of existing concrete structures and walls consist of metal straps and anchoring devices. Metal straps must be made of steel and must be fabricated to the details and dimensions shown. Anchoring devices must consist of mechanical expansion stud anchors. Anchors must conform to the provisions in section 75-1.03.

86-2.19B(9) Warning Tape

The warning tape must comply with the following table:

Warning Tape

Description	Parameters
Thickness	Minimum 4 mil
Width	4 inches
Material	Orange color polyolefin film
Tensile strength of material	Minimum of 2800 psi
Elongation	Minimum of 500 percent elongation before breakage
Printed message content	CAUTION: BURIED FIBER OPTIC CABLE CALTRANS RADIO ROOM (510) 286-4444
Printed message text height and color	1 inch, black color text over bright orange background
Message spacing intervals	3 feet

The printed warning must not be removed by the normal handling and burial of the tape and must be rated to last the service life of the tape. Warning tape must not delaminate when it is wet. It must be resistant to insects, acid, alkaline and other corrosive elements in the soil.

86-2.19B(10) Fiber Optic Pull Box

Each fiber optic pull box must be no. 6 with extensions and comply with the requirements of section 86-2.06.

86-2.19B(11) Fiber Optic Vault

Fiber optic vault must be minimum of 48 (L) by 30 (W) by 24 (D) inches nominal inside dimensions and must conform to the requirements in section 86-2.06.

Vault cover and extensions may be constructed of non-PCC material with concrete gray color or comply with section 86-2.06.

Fiber optic vault and covers must have an AASHTO HS 20-44 rating. Metallic or non-metallic cable racks must be installed on the interior of both long sides of the fiber optic vaults. The racks must be capable of supporting a load of 100 pounds, minimum, per rack arm. Racks must be supplied in lengths appropriate to the box in which they will be placed. All metallic cable racks must be fabricated from ASTM A36 steel plate and must be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Steel plate, hardware and galvanizing must comply with the requirements in section 75. Metallic cable racks must be bonded and grounded.

86-2.19B(12) Splice Enclosure

The splice enclosure must be suitable for a direct burial or pull box application.

The splice enclosure must comply with the following:

1. Non-filled thermoplastic case
2. Rodent proof, water proof, re-enterable and moisture proof
3. Expandable from 2 cables per end to 8 cables per end by using adapter plates
4. Cable entry ports must accommodate from 3/8 to 1 inch diameter cables
5. Multiple grounding straps
6. Accommodate up to 8 splice trays
7. Suitable for "butt" or "through" cable entry configurations
8. Place no stress on finished splices within the splice trays

86-2.19B(13) Fiber Distribution Units

86-2.19B(13)(a) General

FDU must include the following:

1. A patch panel to terminate the appropriate number of SM fibers with ST type connectors feed through couplers.
2. Splice trays.
3. Storage for splice trays.
4. A slide out metal drawer for storage of spare jumpers.

Provide strain relief for incoming FO cables. Cable accesses must have rubber grommets to prevent cables from contacting bare metal. Fibers must be terminated and individually identified in FDUs and on patch panels.

Patch panels must be hinged or have coupler plates to provide easy access and maintenance. Brackets must be provided to spool incoming fibers a minimum of 2 turns. Turns must at least 1 foot long before separating out individual fibers to splice trays.

FDUs dimensions must not exceed 10 inches in height and 15 inches in depth.

Termination and distribution cable trays must accommodate FO cables and must have sufficient tray areas for excess optical fiber storage with provisions to assure that optical fibers do not exceed a 2 inch bend radius. Termination and distribution cable trays must include a designation strip for identification of optical fibers. Splice drawers must include splice trays with each splice tray capable of accommodating fusion type splices. Splice drawers must allow storage of excess lengths of optical fibers of fiber optic cables. FDUs must have cable clamps to secure fiber optic cables to the chassis.

86-2.19B(13)(b) Splice Trays

Splice trays must accommodate a minimum of 12 fusion splices and must allow for a minimum bend radius of 2 inches. The splice tray cover may be transparent.

Splice trays in the splice enclosure must comply with the following:

1. Accommodate up to 24 fusion splices
2. Place no stress on completed splices within the tray
3. Stackable with a snap-on or hinged cover
4. Secure buffer tubes and pigtails entering the tray
5. Labeled after splicing is completed.

Only one single splice tray may be secured by a bolt through the center of the tray in the fiber termination unit. Multiple trays must be securely held in place as per the manufacturer’s instruction.

86-2.19B(14) Fiber Optic Pigtails and Jumpers

86-2.19B(14)(a) General

Cable assemblies (jumpers and pigtails) must be produced by the same manufacturer. The cable used for cable assemblies must be made with optical fiber meeting the performance requirements.

86-2.19B(14)(b) Pigtails

Pigtails must be of simplex (one fiber) construction, in 900-μm tight buffer form, surrounded by Aramid yarn for strength, with a PVC jacket with manufacturer's identification information, and a nominal outer jacket diameter not exceeding 1/8 inch. Pigtails must be factory-terminated and tested and at least 3 feet long.

86-2.19B(14)(c) Jumpers

Jumpers may be of simplex or duplex design. Duplex jumpers must be of duplex round cable structure, and must not have zip-cord (siamese) structure. All jumpers must be at least 6 feet in length, sufficient to avoid stress and allow orderly routing.

86-2.19B(14)(d) Connectors

Connectors must be one of the following types:

1. ST for normal applications
2. SC for normal applications
3. 586SC for network applications
4. LC for network applications

Associated couplers must be made of the same material as connector housings.

ST and SC type FO connectors must be 1 inch ferrule type with Zirconia ceramic material with a physical contact pre-radiused tip.

The connector operating temperature range must be -40 to +70 degrees C. Insertion loss must not exceed 0.4 dB for SM, and the return reflection loss on SM connectors must be at least -35 dB. Connection durability must be less than a 0.2 dB change per 500 mating cycles under TIA-455-21A (FOTP-21). All terminations must provide a minimum 50 lbf pull out strength. Factory test results must be documented and submitted before installing any of the connectors.

Field terminations must be limited to splicing of adjoining cable ends or cables to pigtails.

All connectors must be factory-installed and tested. Do not install connectors in the field.

All unmated connectors must have protective caps installed.

86-2.19B(15) Packaging and Shipping Requirements

Package the completed cable for shipment on reels. The cable must be wrapped in weather- and temperature-resistant covering. Both ends of the cable must be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture.

Both ends of the cable must be securely fastened to the reel. Six feet of cable length on each end of the cable must be accessible for testing.

Each cable reel must have a durable weatherproof label or tag showing the manufacturer's name, the cable type, the actual length of cable on the reel, your name, the contract number, and the reel number. Provide a shipping record in a weatherproof envelope showing the above information and also include the date of manufacture, cable characteristics such as size, attenuation, bandwidth, factory test results, cable identification number and any other pertinent information.

The minimum hub diameter of the reel must be at least thirty times the diameter of the cable. The FO cable must be in one continuous length per reel with no factory splices in the fiber. Each reel must be marked to indicate the direction of rolling to prevent loosening of the cable.

Furnish manufacturer’s installation instructions at the time of delivery.

86-2.19C Construction

86-2.19C(1) General

FO cable must be installed in conduit or cable tray system as shown.

Comply with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Mechanical aids may be used provided that a tension measuring device is placed to the end of the cable. The tension applied must not exceed 600 lb force or the manufacturers recommended pulling tension, whichever is less.

86-2.19C(2) Pulled Cable Installation

Use a cable pulling lubricant recommended by the cable manufacture and a non-abrasive pull tape. Station your personnel at each pull box, vault, and cabinet to lubricate FO cable and prevent kinking or other damage during cable pulling.

The bend radius must be at least twenty times the outside diameter of the cable. The cable grips for installing the FO cable must have a ball bearing swivel to prevent the cable from twisting during installation.

86-2.19C(3) Air Blown Installation

The fiber cable must be installed using the air blown method. If integral innerduct is used, the duct splice points or any temporary splices of innerduct used for installation must withstand a static air pressure of 110 psi.

The fiber installation equipment must incorporate a mechanical drive unit or pusher that feeds cable into the pressurized innerduct to provide a sufficient push force on the cable, which is coupled with the drag force created by the high-speed airflow. The unit must be equipped with controls to regulate the flow rate of compressed air entering the duct and any hydraulic or pneumatic pressure applied to the cable. It must accommodate longitudinally ribbed or smooth wall ducts from nominal 0.625-inch to 2-inch inner diameter. Mid assist or cascading of equipment must be for the installation of long cable runs. The equipment must incorporate safety shutoff valves to disable the system in the event of sudden changes in pneumatic or hydraulic pressure.

The equipment must not require the use of a piston or any other air capturing device to impose a pulling force at the front end of the cable, which also significantly restricts the free flow of air through the inner duct. It must incorporate the use of a counting device to determine the speed of the cable during installation and the length of the cable installed.

86-2.19C(4) Splices and Termination

The cable must be installed without splices except where shown. Minimum 30 feet slack of the cable must be provided at each cable access location without a cable splice or fiber optic splice locations.

Field cable splices must be done either in splice vaults or in cabinets as shown.

The cable splices must be fusion type. The mean splice loss must not exceed 0.07 dB per splice. The mean splice loss is an average value of 2 loss measurements taken in the opposite directions.

Use mid-span access method to access the individual fibers in FO cable for splicing. Follow cable manufacturer’s instructions, use tools recommended by the manufacturer. Cut only the fibers to be spliced. Do not damage buffer tubes and individual fibers.

Use the breakout method to access individual fiber as follows:

1. Remove the jacket just beyond the last tie-wrap point
2. Expose 3 to 6 feet of the cable buffers, aramid strength yarn and central fiberglass strength member
3. Cut aramid yarn, central strength member and the buffer tubes to expose the individual glass fibers for splicing or connecting

Cable manufacturer's instructions procedures and approved tools must be used when performing a mid-span access. Measures must be taken to avoid damaging buffer tubes and individual fibers not being used in the mid-span access. You are allowed to splice up to 5 fibers to repair any damage done during mid-span access splicing without penalty. You will be assessed $300.00 penalty for each additional splice. Any single fiber may not have more than 3 unplanned splices. If the fiber needs to be spliced more than 3 times, the entire length of fiber optic cable must be replaced at your expense.

The termination splices must connect the cable span ends with pigtails. The termination splices must be placed in splice trays and the splice trays must then be placed in the FDU.

Splice trays must accommodate a minimum of 12 fusion splices. The individual fibers must be looped at least one full turn within the splice tray to avoid micro bending. A 2 inch minimum bend radius must be maintained during installation and after final assembly in the optical fiber splice tray. Each bare fiber must be individually restrained in a splice tray. The optical fibers in buffer tubes and the placement of the bare optical fibers in the splice tray must be such that there is no discernable tensile force on the optical fiber.

All splices must be protected with a metal reinforced thermal shrink sleeve.

86-2.19C(5) Post-Installation Cable Labeling

86-2.19C(5)(a) General

Label all fiber optic cables with tags. All tags placed along one cable must contain the same cable identification code unique for that cable.

Tags must be placed on the cables at the following points:

1. Fiber optic vault entrance and exit
2. Splice enclosures entrance and exit
3. FDU entrance

All tags must be made of the same material designed for long term permanent labeling of fiber optic and copper communications cables. Metal tags must be constructed of stainless steel. Material for non-metal tags must be approved in writing by the Engineer.

Metal tags must be marked with embossed lettering. Non-metal tags must be marked with the permanent ink. Handwritten label markings must not be allowed.

Labels must be affixed to the cable under the manufacturer's instructions in a manner that will not cause damage to the cable.

Cable identification code must consists of the groups shown in the following table:

Cable Identification Code

No.	Description	Code	Numbers of Characters
1	Fiber Type	**S:** Singlemode	1
2	Fiber Count	**048 (example):** Actual number of fibers or conductor pairs	3
3	Begin Point	**T:** TMC **H:** Hub **V:** Video Node **D:** Data Node **C:** Cable Node **TV:** CCTV Camera **CM:** CMS **E:** Traffic Signal **RM:** Ramp Meter **TM:** Traffic Monitoring/ Count Station/Vehicle Count Station (VDS, TMS) **SV:** Splice Vault or Fiber Optic Vault **SC:** Splice Cabinet	1 or 2
4	Begin Point County Code Number	**35:** San Mateo	2
5	Begin Point Route Number	One of the following: 101, 114	3
6	Begin Point Post Mile	**02470 (example):** Actual PM value	5
7	End Point	In the same manner as for Begin Point	1 or 2
8	End Point County Code Number	In the same manner as for Begin Point	2
9	End Point Route Number	In the same manner as for Begin Point	3
10	End Point Post Mile	In the same manner as for Begin Point	5
11	Cable ID number	**03 (example):** Actual cable number in a vault or pull box	2

Use the following table to determine begin and end points. Begin point must be associated with the lower numbered item. End point must be associated with the higher numbered item. When both points are associated with the same item, begin point must be associated with the lower equipment number.

No.	Location
1	TMC
2	HUB
3	Video Node (VN)
4	Data Node (DN)
5	Cable Node
6	CCTV Camera
7	CMS
8	Traffic Signal
9	Ramp Meter
10	Traffic Monitoring Count Station
11	HAR
12	EMS
13	Weather Station
14	Weight In Motion
15	Splice Vault or Cabinet

86-2.19C(5)(b) Begin and End Point Determination Examples

A cable between:

1. HUB and TMC must begin at TMC and end at HUB
2. Vault and CMS must begin at CMS and end at Vault
3. HUB-03 and HUB-01 must begin at HUB-01 and end at HUB-03

86-2.19C(5)(c) Cable Code Example

The cable code S 048 SV 35 084 02470 SV 37 082 02510 03 describes a singlemode, 48 strand, cable starting at a fiber optic vault in San Mateo County on Route 84 at post mile 24.70, and ending at another fiber optic vault in Santa Clara County on Route 82 at postmile 25.10. Cable ID number indicates that the cable is the third of the fiber optic cables in the vault.

86-2.19C(6) Conduit Sealing Plugs

Install conduit sealing plugs in all fiber optic conduits and innerducts.

86-2.19C(7) Conduit Innerduct

Install innerducts in conduits as shown. Install fiber optic cables in innerducts.

86-2.19C(8) Conduit Concrete Backfill

Concrete backfill must conform to the provisions in section 86-2.05C.

The concrete backfill must be colored by a coloring agent specifically manufactured for coloring concrete. The coloring agent must be fine ground, synthetic mineral oxide and must be uniformly and homogeneously mixed with the concrete.

Adequate spacers, tie-downs and bracing must be provided to maintain conduits in place during the pouring of the concrete. For trenches in paved areas, only the top 4 inch of concrete backfill must be pigmented concrete.

86-2.19C(9) Cable Marker

Cable markers must be provided for FO conduits constructed in unpaved locations and placed at 50 feet spacing.

86-2.19C(10) Communication Conduit Anchors

When communication conduits are installed vertically on a structure for a distance of 2 feet or more, but less than 8 feet, an anchor must be installed at the top and bottom of the pipe within 0.5-foot of the elbows. Vertical distances of 10 feet or more must have anchors installed at 5 feet on centers as shown. Anchors used to support vertically installed pipe and conduit must be installed as shown.

Holes for anchorage devices must conform to the following:

1. Reinforcing steel must be located by nondestructive means before drilling holes for anchors. Holes must not be drilled closer than 0.5-foot to the edge of a concrete structure.
2. Holes must be drilled with rotary drills. Impact drills must not be used. Coring is not allowed.
3. Holes must be relocated if reinforcing steel is encountered. Abandoned holes must be filled with portland cement concrete mortar conforming to the provisions in section 51-1.03E.
4. Holes must be drilled to a minimum depth of 8 times the diameter of the anchor bolt or stud anchor.
5. Anchors must be on the Department approved list for mechanical expansion anchors and installed under manufacturer's instructions:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

86-2.19C(11) Warning Tape

Warning tape must be installed in the trench over new conduits for fiber optic cable as shown.

86-2.19C(12) Fiber Optic Pull Box

Conduits must not protrude more than 2 inches inside the pull box and must enter at the angle not exceeding 20 degrees to either vertical or horizontal axis of the pull box.

86-2.19C(13) Fiber Optic Vault

Fiber optic vaults must be installed as shown. FO vault must be installed at grade.

FO vault must be installed outside of the pavement. Maintain 5 feet typical distance from the vault cover centerline to the edge of the pavement or back of the dike. Minimum distance from any part of the vault or backfill material to the edge of the pavement or back of the dike must be 18 inches. The top of the vault cover must be within 1 ±0.5 inch of adjacent finished grade.

When FO vault is installed in paved areas:

1. Distance from the centerline of the vault cover to the edge of pavement or back of dike must not exceed 3 feet
2. Top of vault cover must be 0.1 ±0.05 inch below of the adjacent pavement finished grade

Conduits must not protrude more than 2 inches inside the pull box and must enter at the angle not exceeding 20 degrees to either vertical or horizontal axis of the pull box.

86-2.19C(14) Splice Enclosure

The splice enclosure must be bolted to the side wall of the splice vault.

86-2.19C(15) Fiber Distribution Units

86-2.19C(15)(a) General

Install components to terminate incoming fiber optic communication cables.

Install sufficient quantity of FDUs to terminate fibers in the largest cable. Mount fiber distribution in equipment racks as shown. Terminate optical fibers at FDUs. Optical fibers must be fusion spliced to optical fiber cables assemblies within splice trays.

Optical fibers must have sufficient lengths to allow future splicing with splice drawers and must be appropriately identified. Splices must be fusion type and must be arranged within splice trays of fiber distribution units in accordance with the organizational design of splice trays. Appropriate protective coatings must be applied to fusion splices.

86-2.19C(15)(b) Splice Trays

Individual fibers must be looped one full turn within the splice tray to allow for future splicing. No stress is to be applied on the fiber when it is located in its final position.

86-2.19D Payment

Not Used

Add to section 86-2:

86-2.20 INFORMATION MESSAGE SIGN

86-2.20A General

86-2.20A(1) Summary

Section 86-2.20 includes specifications for installing information message sign (IMS).

86-2.20A(2) Definitions

Not Used

86-2.20A(3) Submittals

Submit:

1. Warranty documentation
2. Documentation required for acceptance testing, maintenance, and operation
3. Test plan to the Engineer indicating proposed dates, duration and methods of the testing
4. Functional testing by the manufacturer prior to shipment to job site
5. Performance test report and collected data to the Engineer for approval
6. One set of documents with the parameters configured and related wiring installed

86-2.20A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

86-2.20A(4)(a) General

Tests data must be collected in the presence of the Engineer.

86-2.20A(4)(b) Warranty

Furnish a 4-year replacement warranty from the manufacturer against any defects or failures. The effective date of the warranty is the date of acceptance of the installation. Furnish replacement parts within 15 days after receipt of the failed parts. The Department does not pay for the replacement. Deliver replacement parts to:

CALTRANS MAINTENANCE ELECTRICAL SHOP
30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134-1224
(415) 330-6500

86-2.20B Materials

86-2.20B(1) General

The information message sign includes sign panel, sign controller assembly, mounting hardware, NEMA 4 enclosure and sign interface cable.

86-2.20B(2) Information Message Sign Unit

Information message sign must be compatible with existing systems in San Mateo County.

86-2.20B(3) Sign Panel and Sign Assembly

Sign panel and sign controller assembly must be manufactured by Skyline Products. The price quoted by the certified distributor for each component is as follows, not including sales tax or shipping.

Price Quote

Item	Description	Quantity	Unit	Extension
1	IMS LED Variable Message Sign	2	$12,500	$25,000
2	EnvoyDMS Tech Edition Software	1	$3,125	$3,125
			Total	$28,125

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before ,March 05, 2016 provided delivery is accepted within 120 days after the order is placed.

86-2.20B(4) Mounting Hardware

The mounting hardware must be provided for installation on poles as shown.

86-2.20B(5) NEMA 4 Enclosure

NEMA 4 enclosure dimensions must not exceed dimensions as shown. Enclosure weight must not exceed 20 pounds.

The enclosure must be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel, or must be fabricated from sheet steel and zinc- or cadmium-plated after fabrication, or must be fabricated from aluminum.

The enclosure must be furnished with a rear mounting board made of 0.08-inch thick aluminum. Mounting board must be centered on the enclosure wall and must have 0.5 inch clearance to the adjacent walls.

The enclosure must have one door, which must be side-hung with a continuous stainless steel piano hinge. The hinge must be mounted so that it is not accessible from the outside when the enclosure door is closed. The door and hinges must be able to withstand a vertical load of 50 pounds per foot of door height applied to the outer edge of the open door without permanent deformation of the door or cabinet body. The door opening must be double flanged on all four sides. Dust and weather resistant seal at the enclosure door must be created by installing closed-cell neoprene gasket. Manufacturer's name and trademark must be permanently marked inside the enclosure.

86-2.20B(6) Sign Interface Cable

Sign interface cable connects the sign panel to sign controller assembly and must be continuous without splicing. The sign interface cable must be approved for use by the sign manufacturer. Manufacturer's identification must be printed in white ink every foot along the surface of the cable.

86-2.20C Construction

Install IMS as shown. Manufacturer certified representative must configure the sign controller assembly to make each IMS operational and ready to communicate with an Ethernet network. Provide documentation of the configuration of each IMS assembly to Engineer.

After installation at the site, a minimum of 5 different messages composed of text and graphics must be displayed and verified. Other tests recommended by the manufacturer must also be conducted.

The Engineer will review the accuracy data findings and accept or reject the results within 14 days.

86-2.20D Payment

Not Used

Add to section 86-2:

86-2.21 LAYER 2 ETHERNET SWITCH

86-2.21A General

86-2.21A(1) Summary

Section 86-2.21 includes specifications for installing the layer 2 Ethernet switch.

86-2.21A(2) Definitions

Not Used

86-2.21A(3) Submittals

Submit:

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets indicating performance and environmental requirement.
2. Operation manual that include:
    - 2.1. Equipment specification summary
    - 2.2. Theory of the operation
    - 2.3. Trouble shooting information
    - 2.4. Removal and installation
    - 2.5. Schematic diagrams identifying all circuit components

86-2.21A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

86-2.21A(4)(a) General

Not Used

86-2.21A(4)(b) Warranty

Furnish 5-year replacement warranty from the manufacturer of the layer 2 Ethernet switch against any defects or failures. The effective date of the warranty is the date of installation. Furnish replacement within 5 days after receipt of the failed parts. The Department does not pay for the replacement parts. Deliver replacement layer 2 Ethernet switch to:

DEPARTMENT'S MAINTENANCE ELECTRICAL SHOP
30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134-1224
(415) 330-6500

86-2.21B Materials

86-2.21B(1) General

The layer 2 Ethernet switch includes layer 2 Ethernet switch unit, small form-factor pluggable (SFP) module, CAT-5E cable, and power supply.

86-2.21B(2) Layer 2 Ethernet Switch Unit

Layer 2 Ethernet switch unit must:

1. Have Ethernet copper interface with 6 Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbps ports minimum
2. Have Ethernet fiber optic interface with 4 SFP ports minimum total, with 2 gigabit ports minimum
3. Have console port for unit configuration
4. Have protocols for:
   - 4.1. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)
   - 4.2. User Datagram Protocol (UDP)
   - 4.3. Internet Protocol (IP)
   - 4.4. Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP)
     - 4.4.1. IGMP
     - 4.4.2. SNMP V1/V2/V3
4. Be IP multicast capable
5. Comply with:
   - 5.1. IEEE 802.1Q Standard VLAN
   - 5.2. IEEE 802.1D-Spanning Tree Protocol
   - 5.3. IEEE 802.1p-Class of Service, Quality of Service
   - 5.4. IEEE 802.1Q-VLAN Tagging
   - 5.5. IEEE 802.1w-Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol
   - 5.6. IEEE 802.1x-Port Based Network Access Control
   - 5.7. IEC 62439-2, Media Redundancy Protocol
6. Be compatible with existing network, switch management, and monitoring software
7. Meet environmental requirement without use of fans shown in the following table:

Environmental Requirements

Parameter	Range
Operating temperature (ºF)	-40 – 167
Relative humidity (non-condensing) (%)	10 – 95

8. Have an integrated mounting including 4 keyhole screw mounts in 19 inch rack or mounting bracket using DIN rail
9. Meet electromechanical requirements:
   - 9.1. IEC 60068 2-6, 2-27 – Vibration and Shock
   - 9.2. IEC 61850-3, NEMA TS-2 Environment Rating – EMI Immunity
   - 9.3. UL508 – Electrical Safety

9.4. Electric Substations – IEEE 1613

86-2.21B(3) Small Form-Factor Pluggable Module

SFP module must:

1. Be one of the following types shown in the following table:

SFP Module

SFP Module Type	Media Type	Wavelength	Typical Transmission Distance	Transmit Power (dBm)	Receive Power Range (dBm)
10/100/1000 Base-TX	CAT-5E	N/A	<328 ft	--	--
100Base-LX	Singlemode	1310 nm	6.2 miles	-8 – -15	-8 – -28
1000Base-LX/LH	Singlemode	1310 nm	6.2 miles	-3 – -9.5	-3 – -20
1000Base-ZX	Singlemode	1550 nm	43.4 miles	5 – 0	-3 – -23

2. Support a minimum connection and distance shown in the following table:

Minimum Connection Distance

Type	Distance
Fiber optic (ft)	6.2
Copper (ft)	3.1

3. Operate in temperature ranging from -30 – 158 degrees F
4. Be compatible and from the same manufacturer of the layer 2 Ethernet switch unit
5. Be determined on the distance of the fiber optic link
6. Be compatible with the type of fiber optic link
7. Be compatible with LC (International Electrotechnical Commission standard IEC 61754-20) type fiber connector

86-2.21B(4) CAT-5E Cable

The CAT-5E cable must comply with the requirements of TIA-568 performance for Ethernet cabling systems.

86-2.21B(5) Power Supply

The power supply must meet the requirements shown in the following tables:

Power Supply Requirements

Input voltage V(ac)	Input current (A)
85 – 265	Not more than 1.3
18 – 60	

Environmental Requirements

Parameter	Range
Operating temperature (ºF)	-40 – 167
Relative humidity (non-condensing) (%)	10 – 95

86-2.21C Construction

Install layer 2 Ethernet switch unit in Model 334 controller cabinet. Configuration must be done by a manufacturer authorized representative. The layer 2 switch may be connected via SFP module to other layer 2 switches served by the same communications link or to a telecommunications service point in a telephone demarcation cabinet. The Department will provide configuration parameters at the time of installation.

In case of too high optical power at receiving end, 5 or 10 db, inline optical attenuator must be used at both ends to avoid overloading the receiver.

Make connections to cabinet equipment using manufacturer certified CAT-5E network patch cables as TIA-568 standard compliant. Connectors at both ends of the CAT-5E copper patch cables must be T568B termination.

86-2.21D Payment

Not Used

Add to section 86-2:

86-2.22 ETHERNET FIBER OPTIC EXTENDER

86-2.22A General

86-2.22A(1) Summary

Section 86-2.22 includes specifications for installing the Ethernet fiber optic extender.

86-2.22A(2) Definitions

Not Used

86-2.22A(3) Submittals

Submit:

1. Warranty documentation before installation
2. Documentation required for acceptance testing, maintenance, and operation
3. Test plan to the Engineer indicating proposed dates, duration and methods of the testing
4. Performance test report and collected data to the Engineer for authorization
5. One set of documents with the parameters configured and related wiring installed

86-2.22A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

86-2.22A(4)(a) General

Tests data must be collected in the presence of the Engineer.

86-2.22A(4)(b) Warranty

Furnish a 2-year replacement warranty from the manufacturer of the Ethernet switch against any defects or failures. The effective date of the warranty is the date of acceptance of the installation. Furnish replacement parts within 15 days after receipt of the failed parts. The Department does not pay for the replacement. Deliver replacement parts to:

DEPARTMENT'S MAINTENANCE ELECTRICAL SHOP
30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134-1224
(415) 330-6500

86-2.22B Materials

86-2.22B(1) General

The Ethernet fiber optic extender includes Ethernet fiber optic extender unit, mounting hardware, power supply, cables, and connectors.

86-2.22B(2) Ethernet Fiber Optic Extender Unit

The Ethernet fiber optic extender unit must:

1. Comply with FCC Part 15 Class B, UL 60950
2. Operate over singlemode fiber optic cable to extend or bridge field Ethernet networks
3. Be interoperable with industry standard Ethernet network capable equipment and rated for use in outdoor enclosures without the use of mechanical cooling
4. Have transparent operations to end users and other industry standard Ethernet network capable equipment
5. Include web browser
6. Include a front panel diagnostic LED status indicators for power status, alarm, port network link connection and data activity status
7. Have ports for:
   7.1. Fiber optic
   7.2. Local management TIA-232 via DE9
   7.3. MES: Four type autosensing 10/100BaseT half/full duplex minimum
8. Meet environmental requirement shown in the following table:

Environmental Requirements

Parameter	Range
Operating temperature (ºF)	14 – 140
Relative humidity (non-condensing (%))	10 – 90

9. Be 3.4 by 10 by 12 (Height x Width x Depth) inches maximum
10. Have operational uptime of 99.5 percent measured over a 30-day period, excluding maintenance
11. Weight 1 lb maximum
12. Have point to point, linear add-drop (daisy chain) supported network architecture
13. Have a supported add-drop locations
14. Have a 6 ms end to end delay between Ethernet fiber optic extender
15. Sustain data transfer between connected Ethernet fiber optic extender
16. Operate without any unit, power and communication faults or alarms for 14 consecutive days

Ethernet fiber optic extender unit must comply with the standards and protocols shown in the following tables:

Network Standards

Standards
IEEE 802.1 - Dynamic Bridging
IEEE 802.1Q - VLAN Tagging
IEEE: 802.1d - STP
IEEE 802.3ad - Link Aggregation
IEEE 802.1ad - Provider Bridges
IEEE 802.3ah clause 57 - OAM
IEEE 802.1ag - Connectivity Fault Management
IEEE 802.1p - Class of Service (CoS)
IEEE 802.3i - Ethernet
IEEE 802.3u - Fast Ethernet

Network Protocols

Protocols
LLDP - Discovery Mechanisms
Q-in-Q RSTP - Double Tagging
TCP/IP, UDP/IP
SNMP: SNMP v1, SNMP v2c
TL1 - Command Line Interface
Telnet - Remote Access
SNTP v3 - Time Synchronization
HTTP - Web Access
FTP - File Transfer

86-2.22B(3) Mounting Hardware

The mounting hardware must be for shelf and wall mount installation.

86-2.22B(4) Power Supply

The power supply must meet the requirements shown in the following table:

Power Supply Requirements

Input voltage	Power
120 V(ac)	75 W
6 – 24 V(dc)	

86-2.22B(5) Cables

The cables must comply with RUS-Chapter XVII, Title 7, Section 1755.900.

86-2.22B(6) Connectors

The Ethernet fiber optic connectors must be Type RJ-45 for MES port, and ST singlemode for fiber optic cable.

86-2.22C Construction

Install and connect Ethernet fiber optic extender unit on equipment shelf in Model 334 cabinet as shown.

Configure the Ethernet fiber optic extender under the supervision of the manufacturer's representative.

The Engineer will review the accuracy data findings and accept or reject the results within 21 days.

86-2.22D Payment

Not Used

Add to section 86-2:

86-2.23 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION

86-2.23A General

86-2.23A(1) Summary

Section 86-2.23 includes specifications for furnishing and installing closed circuit television (CCTV) system.

86-2.23A(2) Definitions and Abbreviations

APA: Aluminum polymer and aluminum shield with adhesive.

CCU: The camera control unit is a part of a live television broadcast "chain". It is responsible for powering the professional video camera, handling signals sent over the camera cable to and from the camera.

CLI: A Command-line Interface is a means of interaction with a computer program where the user issues commands to a program in the form of successive lines of text.

DE9: D-sub 9 male and female connectors for network cable connection.

DHCP: The dynamic host configuration protocol is a network protocol to configure network devices so that they can communicate on an IP network.

HCC: Hybrid camera cable is a power and communication cable for CCTV system.

MPEG-4-ISO/IEC 14496-2: A moving picture expert group is a method of defining compression of audio and visual digital data.

PE: Polyethylene is an insulated material for the cables and conductors.

PTZ: Pan/tilt/zoom is a function for the CCTV camera.

SD: Secure digital memory card format.

SMPTE-170M: Society of motion picture and television engineers committee on television technology. SMPTE 170M is used for TV broadcasts

SNMP: Simple network management protocol is an Internet-standard protocol for managing devices on IP networks.

TDR: A Time-domain reflectometer is an electronic instrument used to characterize and locate faults in metallic cables. It can also be used to locate discontinuities in a connector, printed circuit board, or any other electrical path.

TELNET: network protocol used on the internet or local area networks to provide a bidirectional interactive text-oriented communication facility using a virtual terminal connection.

TIA: Telecommunications industries association organization who developed a common interface standard for data communications equipment.

UTP: Unshielded twisted pair cable. UTP cable is a 100 ohm copper cable that consists of 2 to 1800 unshielded twisted pairs surrounded by an outer jacket. They have no metallic shield. This makes the cable small in diameter but unprotected against electrical interference. The twist helps to improve its immunity to electrical noise.

VEU: Video encoder unit is a device enables compression or decompression of digital video.

86-2.23A(2)(a) Abbreviations

LED	Light Emitting Diode
AC	Alternating Current
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
TELNET	Network Virtual Terminal
CLI	Command Line Interface
NTSC	National Television System Committee
SIF	Source Input Format
QSIF	Quarter Source Input Format
CIF	Common Intermediate Format
QCIF	Quarter Common Intermediate Format
BNC	Bayonet Nut Connector
RJ	Registered Jack
IP	Internet Protocol
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
bps	Bits Per Second
fps	Frame Per Second
MPEG	Motion Picture Experts Group
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
DiffServ (QoS)	DIFFerentiated SERVices (Quality Of Service)
UDP	User Datagram Protocol
RTP	Real-time Transport Protocol
RTSP	Real Time Streaming Protocol
RTCP	Real-time Transport Control Protocol
HTTP	HyperText Transfer Protocol
MIL	MILitary

86-2.23A(3) Submittals

86-2.23A(3)(a) General

Not Used

86-2.23A(3)(b) Service Manuals

Submit a minimum of 3 copies of service manuals for the CCTV (PTZ) camera unit, CCU, and VEU.

The manual must include the following:

1. General information:
   1.1. A list of applicable subassemblies that comprise the specified equipment
   1.2. Overall description of the equipment design features including all enhance features, performance, and applications
   1.3. Equipment installation instructions
2. Theory of operations:
   2.1. Theory of operation of the standard equipment, with unique or unusual circuitry described in detail
   2.2. Theory of operation reflecting any modifications to the standard equipment
3. Maintenance:
   3.1. Recommended test equipment and fixtures, or minimum operational and performance requirements for appropriate test equipment
   3.2. Trouble shooting information and charts
   3.3. Removal and installation procedures for replacing assemblies and subassemblies, if not obvious or if improper sequencing of steps may result in component damage

4. Replacement parts:
   4.1. Each manual must contain an equipment replacement parts list including electrical parts, mechanical parts and assemblies.
   4.2. All semiconductors must be identified by the supplier's numbers and by Joint Electron Device Council (JEDEC) numbers if applicable
5. Diagram and physical requirements:
   5.1. Schematic diagram(s) identifying all circuit components and showing normal test voltages and levels
   5.2. An overall functional block diagram
   5.3. Detailed interconnecting diagram(s) showing wiring between modules, circuit boards and major components
   5.4. Pictorial circuit board layout diagram(s) showing both component placement and printed wiring detail
   5.5. Diagram(s) showing location of circuit boards and other subassemblies
   5.6. Exploded view diagram(s) of complex mechanical assemblies
6. Physical requirements:
   6.1. All pages, including latest revisions, must be securely fastened together between protective covers (loose-leaf ring binding is acceptable)
   6.2. No page shall be subject to fading from exposure to any normal source of ambient lighting (ozalid reproduced pages are not acceptable)

86-2.23A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

86-2.23A(4)(a) General

Not Used

86-2.23A(4)(b) Camera Station Equipment

Deliver the following items to METS for acceptance testing:

1. CCTV (PTZ) Camera Unit
2. CCU
3. VEU

86-2.23A(4)(c)..Testing CCTV (PTZ) Camera Station

Upon completion of work, each CCTV (PTZ) must be subjected to post-installation tests as outlined herein. All software must be provided and loaded before the start of testing.

The testing consists of five consecutive days of continuous satisfactory operation of each camera station. Replace any material and equipment found to be defective, unsuitable or violating standards. The Department does not pay for replacement parts.

After all defects have been corrected, the camera station must be re-tested until five consecutive days of continuous satisfactory operation is obtained.

Inspection must consist of verification of correct wiring terminations, correct cable interconnections, good workmanship.

Functional testing for CCTV (PTZ) camera station must include the following:

1. Verify all local mode CCTV operations using the CCU front panel controls.
2. Verify video signal output from CCU with NTSC monitor.
3. Verify the correct operation of the auto/manual iris and focus, and manual zoom functions.
4. Verify the correct operation of the pan/tilt function. The pan/tilt function must be tested over 355 degrees in the horizontal plane and +20 to -90 degrees in the vertical plane.
5. Verify the correct operation of the preset positions.

86-2.23A(4)(d) Inspection and Testing Cable and Connectors

Before beginning of work, test the entire length of HCC for attenuation and faults using a TDR. One or more of the following defines a fault in a long length of cable:

1. Return loss measurements indicating that attenuation exceeds 3 dB in the band from 5 MHz to 30 MHz in a portion of cable less than 10 feet long.
2. A return loss measurement indicating that there is a short in the cable.
3. A return loss measurement indicating a cut or open circuit in the cable.
4. A visual inspection that reveals exposure of or damage to the cable shielding.

Testing of HCC and connectors must comply with section 86-2.14B. Replace and retest any cable lengths found to have faults. Dispose of the removed faulty cable. The cable termination must be randomly inspected for contact crimping quality control. Any contact found not crimped with the correct crimping tool and is defect must be rejected. Redo the termination until all defects are corrected.

86-2.23A(5) Warranty

Furnish a 1 year replacement written warranty from the manufacturer of the camera station equipment against any defects or failures. The effective date of the warranty is the date of installation. Camera station equipment must be replaced within 10 days after receipt of the failed camera station equipment. The Department does not pay for the replacement. Deliver replacement camera station to:

CALTRANS MAINTENANCE ELECTRICAL SHOP
30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134-1224
(415) 330-6500

86-2.23B Materials

86-2.23B(1) General

The camera station must include the CCTV pole and camera mounting adapter; CCTV (PTZ) camera unit; HCC, connectors and fittings; interface cable and conductors; CCU; VEU; equipment shelf with brackets; and rack-mount power strip.

86-2.23B(2)..CCTV (PTZ) Camera Station

Each camera must comply with the specifications in the following table:

CCTV (PTZ) Camera Unit

Quality Characteristic	Requirement
Imager	Interline transfer Progressive Scan CCD with mosaic-type color compensating filter
Image Area	1/4 inch Format
Resolution	540 horizontal; 350 vertical
Picture Elements	811 (H) x 508 (V), Total 411,988
Video Output	NTSC, 1 V p-p at 75 ohms, unbalanced
Lens	Aperture: f/1.4 (wide angle) to f/4.2 (telephoto)
Optical Zoom Range	35X, 0.13 to 4.68 inches
Digital Zoom Range	1X (Off) through 210X, Smooth transition from Optical to Digital Zoom
Horizontal Angle of View	Optical: From 55.8 to 1.7 degrees; At 10X Digital: From 55.8 to 0.17 degrees.
Focus Distance.	40 inches in telephoto, 0.4 inch in wide angle
Digital Compass	8 or 16 direction point compass annotation with primary direction spelled out and intermediate directions abbreviated with two letters
Auto Focus	Selectable Auto/Manual
Manual Focus Speed	Approximately 2.0 seconds to full range
Minimum Scene Illumination	For Reliable Auto Focus, 30 percent video
Zoom & Focus Presets	64 preset positions with auto focus and ID
Flash Memory	Update firmware and new features via serial communication
Shutter speeds	1/60; 1/120; 1/180; 1/250; 1/500; 1/1,000; 1/2,000; 1/4,000; 1/10,000; 1/30,000 second
Auto Iris	Automatically adjusts to compensate for changes in scene illumination to maintain constant video level output within sensitivity specifications
Manual Iris	Changing the video level to give the effect of open iris/close iris
Gamma	0.45
AGC	From 0 to 28 dB
Color Balance	Auto Tracking Color Balance/Manual with adjustable Red and Blue Levels
Signal to Noise Ratio	>50 dB
Synchronization	Crystal or Phase-Adjust Line Lock on 60 Hz
Sensitivity	At F1.4, Wide Angle 35 IRE 0.5-Lux at 1/60 s, F1.4, Shutter, Color I.R. Cut On 0.05-Lux at 1/2 s, F1.4, Shutter, Color I.R. Cut On 0.2-Lux at 1/60 s, F1.4, Shutter, monochrome mode I.R. Cut Off 0.01-Lux at 1/4 s, F1.4, Shutter, monochrome mode I.R. Cut Off

Pan and tilt function must comply with the specifications in the following table:

Pan and tilt

1	Continuous pan rotation capability in either direction
2	110 degrees of tilt movement, +20 degree to –90 degree unobstructed
3	Pan Speed (Operator Control): Variable from 0.1 degrees to 80 degrees
4	Pan Speed (Preset Control): >140 degree/s
5	Tilt Speed (Operator Control): Variable from 0.1 degrees to 80 degrees
6	Tilt Speed (Preset Control): 140 degree/s
7	64 Pan and Tilt preset positions with repeatability within ±0.5 degrees

86-2.23B(3) CCTV (PTZ) Camera Unit

86-2.23B(3)(a) General

Each CCTV (PTZ) camera unit consists of a camera, lens, receiver/driver, pan/tilt assembly, environmental housing, sunshield and pigtail cable with connector. The CCTV (PTZ)camera unit must automatically switch to monochrome mode when ambient light level is at 20 foot-candles and switch back to color at 180 foot-candles.

The CCTV (PTZ) camera unit must have eight programmable camera movement sequences. Each sequence is programmed by selecting the preset position by number, and then selecting a dwell time. The presets can be used in any order, and the same preset may be used more than once as long as the total number of preset positions used does not exceed 32. The dwell time defines the length of time paused at each preset position. It can be from 1 second to 60 seconds. The dwell time can be changed individually for all stops on the sequence. If the appropriate preset ID is programmed, it must be displayed for each preset position used on the sequence. The sequence must stop upon receipt of a pan command. All programmable functions must be stored in non-volatile memory.

Preset ID must be 1 line, up to 24 characters long, user programmable for each of the 64 preset positions. When a preset position is recalled the corresponding preset ID must be displayed. The preset ID must remain displayed until a pan, tilt, zoom, manual focus, auto focus select, or another preset command is received.

86-2.23B(3)(b) CCTV (PTZ) Camera Pigtail Cable and Connector

The camera pigtail cable must comply with the specifications for HCC. The length of the camera pigtail cable must not be less than 32 inches.

The contact pin assignment of the connector must be as shown in the following table:

CCTV (PTZ) Camera Pigtail Cable Connector Pin Position

Position	Function	Position	Function
1	Video, 75 ohm	9	Not Used
2	Video Ground	10	Not Used
3	Data Ground	11	Not Used
4	Tx-	12	115 V(ac) Line, Hot
5	Tx+	13	115 V(ac), Neutral
6	Rx+	14	Not Used
7	Rx-	15	115 V(ac), Ground
8	Not Used	16	Not Used

Furnish a mating connector and sixteen contact crimping sockets for each CCTV (PTZ) camera unit supplied in the contract.

86-2.23B(3)(c)..CCTV (PTZ) Camera Physical and Mechanical Requirements

Each CCTV (PTZ) camera unit must weigh less than 20 pounds. Its dimensions must be less than 14 inches in length, 7 inches in width and 12 inches in height, including mounting base. The CCTV (PTZ) camera unit must be a pole mount version. There must be four equal spaced mounting holes on the mounting base. Each CCTV (PTZ) camera unit must be provided with four stainless steel hex head bolts to secure the CCTV (PTZ) camera unit to the camera mounting plate. All fasteners and nuts used in attaching the CCTV (PTZ) camera unit to the mounting plate must be of grade 18-8 stainless steel. A camera-mounting adapter must be provided as shown.

86-2.23B(3)(d) Camera Unit Features

The camera housing must be a corrosion resistant and tamper proof sealed and pressurized housing with five pounds dry nitrogen with purge fitting and 20 psi relief valve for each camera. The size of the housing must be 3-1/2 inch diameter or smaller. The housing exterior must be finished by pre-treatment with conversion coating and baked enamel paint. The camera enclosure must be designed to withstand the effects of sand, dust and hose-directed water.

The internal humidity of the housing must be less than 10 percent, when sealed and pressurized. Desiccant packs must be securely placed inside the housing to absorb any residual moisture and maintain internal humidity at 10 percent or less. The housing must include a thermostatically controlled heating pad rated at 115 V(ac) 100 W maximum.

A sun shield or visor must be provided to shield the lens from direct sunlight.

The camera unit must include a character generator. The text characters must be uppercase white with black border impose on the video stream. A maximum of six lines of user programmable alphanumeric text must be displayed through serial communications. Messages may be positioned at either the top or the bottom of display. The right side positioning is accomplished by padding left side of message with spaces. Blank lines must not be displayed. Any programmed line being displayed must fill in toward the top if top positioning is selected, or toward the bottom if bottom position is selected.

Camera ID must be used for upper 2 lines with each up to 24 characters long. If both lines are programmed, line 1 of camera ID shall always appear above line 2 of camera ID regardless of top or bottom selection.

An 8-point or 16-point compass annotation must be settable for a true north position. Display must include North, NE, East, SE, South, SW, West and NW. Position must be able to be grouped with the site location or separated from site location. Azimuth position must be displayed in 0 to 359 degrees and elevation position must be displayed in +95 to –95 degrees. All display must be user selectable for enable/disable, 3-second time out or permanent display. Sector message of up to 16 sectors in 360 degrees must be defined with up to 24 characters long.

Low-pressure indicator must use 1 line with messages displayed in "blinking" or "non-blinking" mode when activated by low internal pressure. Adjustable set points by altitude must be provided via the serial port to activate low-pressure. Message must be enabled or disabled. In maintenance mode readings of the internal pressure of the camera housing must be displayed from 5 psi down to 1 psi, in 0.1-psi increments.

Internal temperature indicator must use 1 line with messages displayed in "blinking" or "non-blinking" mode. Message must be enabled or disabled. In maintenance mode, camera readings of the internal temperature of the camera housing must be in 1-degree increments.

Video blanked for up to 8 privacy zones must be provided. One line numeric messages must be displayed. Message must be displayed in "blinking" or "non-blinking" mode and be enabled or disabled. Privacy zones must be programmed through serial communications.

Control and addressing the camera unit must be done through TIA-422 optically isolated serial communications. Additional protocols must consist of Cohu, American Dynamics, Javelin, Philips/Bosch, Vicon and Pelco-D. The National Transportation Communications for ITS Protocol (NTCIP) 1205 protocol communications protocol shall be included as an option.

The camera unit must respond in less than 1.0 second upon receipt of any given command.

All programmable functions including camera last operating position must be stored in non-volatile memory and must not be lost if a power failure occurs. Upon power restoration, the camera must go through a series of self-testing/calibration and return to the same position it left before the power interruption. System configurations such as video privacy zones, preset text and sector ID must be able to be stored in a computer file and uploaded into a camera in the event that a camera replacement is necessary.

86-2.23B(3)(e) Power Requirements

The camera unit must operate between 89 to 135 V(ac), 120 V(ac) nominal voltage and 60 Hz (±3.0 Hz). The camera unit must comply with NEMA standard TS-2 for traffic control system 2.1.2. The camera unit must comply with the requirements of Section 2.1.6 "transients, power service" of the NEMA standard TS-2 The line variation and surge performance must be tested to meet these specifications The power consumption must not exceed a total of 200 watts, in which 100 watts for camera, receiver, pan/tilt driver and 100 watts for heater on.

86-2.23B(3)(f) Environmental Requirements

The camera unit must operate in ambient temperature range from -34 to +74 degrees C, in relative humidity up to 100 percent. The unit must operate when exposed to sand, dust, fungus and salt atmosphere per MIL-STD-810, and with shock for up to 10 Gs, 11 ms, in any axis under non-operating conditions, per MIL-STD-810. The unit must not be damaged with sine vibration from 5 to 30 Hz, 1/2 G, 3 axis in one hour.

86-2.23B(4) Hybrid Camera Cable and Connectors

86-2.23B(4)(a) General

HCC consists of one RG-59/U type analog video coaxial cable, one 6-No. 22 AWG conductor group, one 8-No. 26 AWG conductor group and a two twist pair 4-No. 26 AWG conductor group in a common outer jacket.

86-2.23B(4)(b) Electrical Requirements

The coaxial cable must comply with the following table:

Coaxial Cable Electrical Properties

Electrical	Values
Capacitance (picofarads/ft nominal)	17.3
Impedance (ohms-nominal)	75
Velocity of propagation (nominal, %)	78
Nominal diameter (inch)	0.242
Insulation rating (V)	300

The cable attenuation at 20 degrees C must comply with the following table:

Cable Attenuation at 20 degrees C

Frequency (MHz)	Nominal dB/ 100 ft
1	0.30
10	0.90
50	2.10

The coaxial cable physical measurements must comply with the following table:

Size Requirements for Coaxial Cable Components

Component	Nominal OD (inches)
Copper center conductor	0.040
Foam polyethylene dielectric	0.180
Sealed APA tape with 0.06-inch overlap	0.216
Woven aluminum braid	0.241
PVC outer jacket	0.297

The 6-No. 22 AWG must be stranded 7 x 30, tinned copper insulated with 0.009 inch nominal wall of S-R PVC and a nominal OD of 0.048 inch. The 6 conductors must be color coded as follows:

1. Black
2. Red
3. Green
4. White
5. Blue
6. Yellow

The 8-No. 26 AWG must be stranded 7 x 34, tinned copper insulated with 0.009 inch nominal wall of S-R PVC and a nominal OD of 0.037 inch. The 8 conductors must be color coded as follows:

1. Brown
2. Blue
3. Orange
4. Yellow
5. Purple
6. Gray
7. White with Black Stripe
8. Red with Green Stripe

The 4-No.26 AWG in 2 twisted pairs must be stranded 7 x 34, tinned copper insulated with 0.009 inch nominal wall of S-R PVC and a nominal OD of 0.037 inch. The 4 conductors must be color coded as follows:

1. Pair No.1:
   1.1. Black
   1.2. White
2. Pair No.2:
   2.1. Red
   2.2. Green

The HCC must also have a 36 AWG tinned copper braid with 90 percent coverage, an O/A binder of 0.001 inch polyester 25 percent overlap, and an outer jacket color complying with Fed-Std-595 color No.24091, material 0.032 inch dark gray UV resistant PVC to 0.425 inch OD and must pass the VW-1 vertical flame test. Fillers must be used as required to form a uniform round cable. The insulation rating of the overall cable jacket must be 300 V. The maximum length of HCC must be 750 feet.

The manufacture identification must be surface printed in white ink every foot along the length of the cable.

86-2.23B(4)(c) Interface Cables

All interface cables when required to interface with other equipment must be minimum of 6 feet in length. All interface cables must be commercially made high quality type with appropriate connectors on the cable ends as shown.

86-2.23B(4)(d) Network Straight Through Data Cable

The network straight through data cable must be made of Ethernet twisted pair cable (ETPC) and terminated with an 8-conductor, 8P8C modular plug on both ends. ETPC must consist of 4 unshielded twisted pair (UTP) No.24 AWG stranded copper conductors insulated with high-density polyethylene (HDPE). The insulated conductors must be tightly twisted into individual pairs and jacketed with HDPE or PVC.

86-2.23B(4)(e) Video Patch Cable

The video patch cable must be RG-59/U coaxial cable terminated at both end with BNC connectors. The coaxial cable must comply with the following table:

Video Patch Cable Electrical Properties

Electrical	Coaxial
Capacitance (picofarads/ft nominal)	17.3
Impedance (ohms-nominal)	75
Velocity of propagation (nominal, %)	78
Nominal diameter (inch)	0.242

The cable attenuation at 20 degrees C must measure at maximum as the following table:

Cable Attenuation at 20 degrees C

Frequency (MHz)	Nominal dB/ 100 ft
1	0.30
10	0.90
50	2.1

The video patch cable physical measurements must be as shown in the following table:

Size Requirements for Video Patch Cable Components

Component	Nominal OD (inches)
Copper center conductor	0.040
Foam polyethylene dielectric	0.146
Sealed APA tape with 0.06-inch overlap	0.216
Bare copper braid	0.241
PVC outer jacket	0.297

86-2.23B(4)(f) TIA-232 Data Patch Cable

The TIA-232 data patch cable must comply with TIA-232 standard. The data cable must have multiple No. 20 AWG conductors with (UL) Type CM shielded or AWM 2464 80C 300 Volts – C (UL). One end of data cable must be terminated with a DE9 female connector. All contact socket pins must be gold plated. The contact pin assignment must be as shown. The other end of the data cable must be either terminated with an 8P8C modular plug or not terminated. When there is no connector required on the other end of cable, each conductor's insulation must be stripped 1/4 inch long from the end of cable and the bare conductor must be tinned with solder.

86-2.23B(5) Camera Control Unit

86-2.23B(5)(a) General

The CCU consist of a rack-mounted field unit. The CCU must have the same manufacturer as the CCTV (PTZ) camera unit. The CCU must be designed to provide on-site camera control functions. The control functions include pan/tilt positioning, zoom in/out control, auto/manual focus, and auto/manual iris.

CCU must include a local/remote switch that transfers control from the remote system to local. This allows the remote control system and the CCU to remain connected while transferring the control function without disconnection of the camera site equipment. The local function must time-out and return to remote mode in 10 minutes.

LED indicators on the CCU must provide positive feedback of the automatic and manual mode status of the camera focus and iris functions, and the manual mode status of the pan/tilt function.

86-2.23B(5)(b) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

Each CCU must mount in 2 inches (1 rack unit) of EIA-310 rack space with a maximum depth of 14 inches. The front panel must be black gloss color Number 17986 as per Federal Standard Color Chart 595B. The front and rear panel lettering must be white color Number 17886 as per Federal Standard Color Chart595B.

A high-impedance front and rear panel jack BNC must be installed on the front and rear panel as shown. These connectors must provide video input to a test monitor without affecting the remainder of the CCTV system. These connectors must be directly monitoring the video input from the camera. The connectors must be of copper material with bright nickel (tarnish resistant) finish for the body and silver finish for the contact.

An automobile glass (AG), size 1/4 by 1-1/4 inches, slow blow fuse must be installed and replaceable from the outside of the unit.

Switches must protrude no more than 0.5 inch from the front panel and must be mounted as shown. Each switch must be labeled as to it's functions.

Each LED must be high intensity untinted, Non-diffused LED. Mount each LED as shown.

An on/off switch to turn the CCU on/off must be provided. An LED to indicate the AC power is on must be provided.

Each CCU must not weight more than 5 pounds.

86-2.23B(5)(c) Camera Control Unit Functions

Each CCU must have circuitry to detect the absence and presence of video sync on its video input. Each CCU must have auto-iris override. Each CCU must have a transfer switch between local and remote mode. The local function must time-out and return to the remote mode within 5 minutes. A system-reset switch with momentary-pushbutton type must be mounted on the front panel to function as external reset input to the microprocessor. The system-reset must exercise the pan and tilt movements through their ranges and return the camera to the prior position. The system-reset function must allow remote execution.

The CCU must have, as a minimum, control and drive circuits for the following camera control functions:

CCU Requirements

Control Function	Switch Position
Pan momentary toggle switch	Left-Stop-Right
Tilt momentary toggle switch	Up-Stop-Down
Zoom In/Out momentary toggle switch	Telephoto-Stop-Wide Angle
Focus automatic/manual momentary toggle switch	Auto Focus -Manual
Manual focus toggle switch	Near-Stop-Far
Iris automatic/manual toggle switch	Auto Iris -Manual Override
Manual Iris toggle switch	Open-Stop-Close
Remote/Local momentary toggle switch (Local function must time-out and return to remote mode in 10 minutes)	Remote-Local
Reset momentary push button switch	Reset

Camera connector contact assignment must be as shown in the following table:

CCU Camera Connector

Position	Function	Position	Function
1	Video, 75 Ω	9	Not Used
2	Video Ground	10	Not Used
3	Data Ground	11	Not Used
4	Rx-	12	115 V(ac), Hot
5	Rx+	13	115 V(ac), Neutral
6	Tx+	14	Not Used
7	Tx-	15	115 V(ac), Ground
8	Not Used	16	Not Used

TIA-232 connector contact assignment (DE9 Pins) must be as shown in the following table:

TIA-232 Connector

Position	Function	Position	Function
1	Not Used	6	Not Used
2	Receive Data, Rx	7	RTS
3	Transmit Data, Tx	8	CTS
4	Not Used	9	Not Used
5	Signal Ground		

TIA-422 connector contact assignment (DE9 Sockets) must be as shown in the following table:

TIA-422 Connector

Position	Function	Position	Function
1	Tx+	6	Signal Ground
2	Tx-	7	Not Used
3	Signal Ground	8	Not Used
4	Rx+	9	Not Used
5	Rx-		

86-2.23B(5)(d) Communication and Camera Addressing Protocol

The execution of CCU functions, other than the hardware controls on the front panel, must be done through either TIA-232 or TIA-422 optically isolated serial communication ports on the back panel. A minimum 9,600-baud data rate must be used. The CCU must have a front panel TIA-232 port for connection to a local laptop computer. The (NTCIP) 1205MIB communications protocol must be included.

The communications between CCU and the CCTV (PTZ) camera unit must be conducted through a TIA-422 circuit with full handshake support. A minimum 9,600-baud data rate must be used.

86-2.23B(5)(e) Power Consumption

The maximum power consumption for the CCU must not exceed 45 W. Power consumption of equipment attached to CCU must not exceed 250 W.

86-2.23B(5)(f) Environmental Requirements

Each CCU must operate in an ambient temperature environment from –34 to +74 degrees C and up to 90 percent relative humidity. Each CCU must pass 5 Gs, 11 ms, in any axis under non-operating conditions, MIL-STD-810. Each CCU must pass vibration tests:

1. Sine vibration from 5 to 60 Hz with 0.082-inch total excursion without damage.
2. Random vibration from 60 to 1,000 Hz, 5 Gs RMS (0.027-G^2/Hz) without damage.

86-2.23B(6) Video Encoder Unit

86-2.23B(6)(a) General

A prototype of the video encoder unit (VEU) is not acceptable. All equipment must be off-the-shelf production units. All equipment must be new. Provide all necessary interface cables to connect communication equipment and the CCU for a complete and successful installation and operation of the VEU.

86-2.23B(6)(b) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

The VEU must be mountable in a standard EIA-310 equipment rack. The VEU and shelve any shall must fit in 5.25 inches of a standard EIA-310 equipment rack space. Each VEU must have all the cable connections on the rear of the unit. A main power switch to turn the unit on/off must be provided. An LED to indicate the AC power on must be provided.

86-2.23B(6)(c) Electrical Requirements

The VEU must be able to be remotely managed, configured and maintained without the use of any third party software with the management and performed using SNMP, TELNET and CLI. The VEU must operate with both color and black/white video input signal without modification to the hardware.

The input video resolution of the VEU must comply with the following table:

VEU Input Video Resolution

Video Resolution	NTSC
SIF	352 x 240
QSIF	166 x 120
CIF	N/A
QCIF	N/A
Custom	64 x 48
Custom	128 x 96
Custom	192 x 144
Custom	256 x 192
Custom	352 x 240

The input video formats of the VEU must be composite NTSC with 525 lines at 60 Hz. The VEU must have two composite video input channels. The input video connector must be compatible with SMPTE-170M at 75 Ω impedance with BNC type.

The network communication interface of the VEU must be Ethernet 10/100 Mbps through 8P8C connector port, either in static IP or assigned through DHCP.

The camera control data interface must include a maintenance serial port for local maintenance and a control serial Port for Data transport. The port must be TIA-232 at a user selectable data rate from 1,200 to 56,000bps, asynchronous. The connector type for the port must be a DE9 pin type.

The VEU must provide bandwidth for camera control within the bandwidth allocated for video only when bandwidth is needed for camera control/status data transmission.

The video compression of the VEU must meet MPEG 4-ISO/IEC 14496-2 standard and H.264 standard. The MPEG-4 compliant levels are:

1. Level 1 – up to 64 kbps
2. Level 2 – up to 128 kbps
3. Level 3 – up to 384 kbps

The video rates of the VEU must be scaleable from 1 fps to 30 fps and from 8 kbps to 2 Mbps. User selectable options are:

1. Constant bit rate at constant frame rate
2. Variable bit rate at constant frame rate
3. Constant bit rate at variable frame rate

The video delivery options of the VEU are either unicast or multicast with protocols DiffServ (QoS), UDP, IP, RTP, RTSP, RTCP, HTTP, SNMP, and TELNET.

86-2.23B(6)(d) Power Requirements

The VEU must operate from 89 to 135 V(ac), 120 V(ac) nominal voltage and 60 Hz (±3.0 Hz). The VEU must comply with NEMA standard TS-2 for Traffic Control System 2.1.2. The VEU must comply with the requirements of Section 2.1.6 "Transients, Power Service," of the NEMA standard TS-2.

86-2.23B(6)(e) Environmental Requirements

Each VEU must operate in an ambient temperature environment range from –20 to +70 degrees C and up to 90 percent relative humidity. Each VEU must pass 5 Gs, 11 ms, in any axis under non-operating conditions, MIL-STD-810 shock test. Each VEU must pass vibration tests**:**

1. Sine vibration from 5 to 60 Hz with 0.082-inch total excursion without damage
2. Random vibration from 60 to 1,000 Hz, 5 G's RMS (0.027-G^2/Hz) without damage

86-2.23B(7) Equipment Shelf With Brackets

Furnish and install each equipment shelf as shown.

Furnish each shelf with 2 mounting brackets.

Each mounting bracket must extend from the front to back mounting rails of the controller cabinet rack cage. Each bracket must be designed to support a minimum of 50 pounds. The horizontal side of each bracket must be a minimum of 3 inches. Each bracket must be attached to front and rear of the rack cage with four 10-32 stainless steel Phillips round head bolts.

Each shelf must be fabricated of 0.075-inch cold rolled steel sheet or 0.125-inch aluminum sheet. Each shelf must be the width of the control cabinet rack cage and 18 inches deep. Each shelf must have equally distributed holes or slots throughout the shelf that must provide 40 percent minimum open area for vertical flow-through ventilation. Each hole or slot must not exceed 0.75-square inches in area. Each steel shelf must be cadmium-plated or zinc-plated after cutting and drilling.

Each shelf must be attached to the top of its pair of brackets in all four corners with stainless steel hardware, with the front of the shelf abutting against the front rail of the control cabinet rack cage.

86-2.23B(8) Rack-Mount Power Strip

86-2.23B(8)(a) Electrical

Each rack-mount power strip must meet the following requirements:

1. A maximum rating of 15 A, 120 V(ac), 60 Hz.
2. A surge protection with UL 1449 Clamping Level of 400 V, an IEEE Let-Through Voltage rating of less than 336 V, a single-pulse energy rating of 210 J and EMI/RFI noise protection rating of 40 dB.
3. One 15 A circuit breaker.
4. One internally illuminated switch to cut off power to all outlets.
5. Six NEMA 5-15R outlets.

86-2.23B(8)(b) Mechanical

Each rack-mount power strip must meet the following requirements:

1. Dimensions of 2 (H) by 19 (W) by 2-4/5 (D) inches (D) maximum and must not weigh more than 4.5 pounds.
2. The front plate of the rack-mount power strip must have two cut-off EIA mounting screw holes on each end.
3. Each outlet must have 1-1/2 inch minimum spacing center-to-center to its adjacent outlet.
4. The power cord must enter from the rear with a length of 7 feet minimum.
5. The clearance between the power cord entrance and the nearest outlet must be 3-3/8 inches minimum.
6. Both the circuit breaker and the switch must be front-mounted.
7. Each outlet must be rear-mounted.

86-2.23C Construction

86-2.23C(1) General

Not Used

86-2.23C(2) Installation of CCTV (PTZ) Camera Station

Install CCTV pole with foundation, conduits and pull boxes as required and as shown. Install and terminate the HCC with connectors as shown. The HCC must connect to camera pigtail cable and secure to the pole as shown for strain-relief.

The CCTV (PTZ) camera unit must be installed on camera mounting plate as shown. The CCTV (PTZ) camera unit must be secured to the mounting plate using the stainless steel bolts provided with the CCTV (PTZ) camera unit. Before each bolt is fastened, a locking type coating must be applied to the threads. The coating must lock the bolt and nut in place, making it impossible to turn the bolt or nut without tools. This coating must last through and be effective through at least ten insertions and withdrawals of the bolt or nut.

Install CCU, VEU, router, rack-mount power strip, equipment shelves and all the interface cables in the controller cabinet as shown. The rack-mount power strip must be mounted on the rear mounting rack of the controller cabinet.

86-2.23C(3) Installation of HCC

The HCC must be continuous from the CCTV (PTZ) camera unit to CCU in the controller cabinet without splicing.

For the CCTV (PTZ) camera unit, the HCC must be terminated with cable connectors on both ends. Connector with a full set crimp contact pins and strain relief back shell must be installed on the cable end toward CCU. Connector with a full set crimp contact sockets and strain relief back shell must be installed on the cable end toward the CCTV (PTZ) camera unit. All connector contact must be of brass contact body material and with stainless steel spring that is electroless nickel plated with coating thickness of 0.00050 inch under MIL-C-26074B, grade B and plated with 0.00030 inch under MIL-G-45204B, class 4. The contact size must be 16.

86-2.23C(4) Installation of Camera Control Unit

86-2.23C(4)(a) General

Install CCU and CCU to laptop PC cable at each CCTV (PTZ) camera station.

Switches must protrude no more than 0.5 inch from the front panel and must be mounted as shown. Each switch must be labeled according to it's function.

The rear panel connectors must be mounted as shown and must meet the following requirements:

1. Camera connector must be of the following type or equivalent, Square flange type. The socket contacts for camera connector must be constructed with brass contact body material and with stainless steel spring that are sub-plated with 0.00050-inch nickel and plated with 0.00030-inch gold. Contact size must be No. 16. Contact extraction tool must be used to replace contact.
2. The TIA-232 connectors must be a DE9 pin connector and TIA-422 connector must be a DE9 socket connector.
3. One mating connector, with a full set crimp contact pins and strain relief back shell, must be supplied with each CCU supplied in the contract.

Provide all necessary interface cables for CCU to connect to other camera equipment.

86-2.23C(4)(b) CCU to Laptop PC Cable

Install a USB to TIA-232 serial adapter at each PTZ camera location. The adapter must have a DE9 socket connector for TIA-232 and Type A plug connector for USB. Supply a 6 feet straight through USB extension cable. The USB function must be version 2.0. Furnish the adapter software in 1 GB Secure Digital (SD) memory card format.

86-2.23C(5) Rack-Mount Power Strip

The rack-mount power strip must be plugged into the non-GFCI duplex outlet normally labeled with "Controller Unit Receptacle" in the back of the power distribution assembly (PDA). The rack-mount power strip must be mounted on the rear of the standard EIA-310 rack cage and across the two vertical back rails with four stainless steel EIA mounting screws, two on each side. The rack-mount power strip must not hinder the accessibility to the back of all existing electrical equipment. All power cords for permanently field installed electrical equipment must be plugged into the power strip.

86-2.23D Payment

Not Used

Add to section 86-3.02A(2):

Submit the manufacturer's warranty documentation before installing the batteries.

Add to section 86-3.02A(3):

Batteries must have a 5-year manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials and workmanship. The warranty period starts on the date of Contract acceptance. Provide replacement batteries within 5 business days after notification of failed batteries. The Department pays to ship the failed batteries. Deliver replacement batteries to the District Maintenance Electrical Shop at:

30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134
TEL. (415) 330-6500.

Add to section 86-3.02B:

The external cabinet must be capable of housing:

1. 8 batteries
2. Inverter/charger unit
3. Power transfer relay
4. Manually-operated bypass switch
5. Required control panels
6. Wiring and harnesses

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 86-3.02B

The external cabinet must be ventilated by using louvered vents, a filter, and a thermostatically controlled fan. The fan must be AC-operated from the same line output as the Model 332 cabinet. Provide 10 feet of connected hookup wire and a 2-position terminal block on the fan panel.

The external cabinet must include all bolts, washers, nuts, and cabinet-to-cabinet coupler fittings necessary for mounting it to the Model 332 cabinet.

Replace the RSS for section 86-3.02B with:

The couplings for the external cabinet and Model 332 cabinet must include a conduit for power connections between the 2 cabinets. Couplings must include:

1. 2-inch nylon-insulated steel chase nipple
2. 2-inch sealing, steel locknut
3. 2-inch nylon-insulated steel bushing

Replace the paragraph in section 86-3.02C with:

Mount the external cabinet to either the left or right side of the Model 332 cabinet. The typical side-mounting location of the external cabinet is flush with the bottom of the Model 332 cabinet and approximately equidistant from the edges of the front and rear doors.

Add to section 86-3.04:

Cabinet must be Model 334L and consist of a housing (B), a mounting cage 1, and the following listed equipment. The equipment must comply with chapter 6 of TEES.

1. Service panel no. 1
2. Power distribution assembly no. 3
3. Input file (I file)
4. C1 harness
5. Controller and equipment shelves
6. Dual fan assembly with thermostatic control
7. Mechanical armature-type relays
8. Input panel

Before shipping to the job site, submit each 334L cabinet to METS for acceptance testing.

Notify the Engineer when each 334L cabinet is ready for functional testing. Functional testing will be conducted by the Department.

Each power distribution assembly must include the following equipment:

1. Two duplex NEMA 5-15R controller receptacle (rear mount)
2. One 30 A, 1-pole, 120 V(ac) main circuit breaker
3. Three 15 A, 1-pole, 120 V(ac) circuit breaker
4. One duplex GFCI NEMA 15 A, receptacle (front mount)

Furnish 3 shelves as shown. Each shelf must be attached to the tops of 2 supporting angles with 4 screws. Supporting angles must extend from the front to the back rails. The front of the shelf must abut the front member of the mounting cage. Arrange shelves as shown. The angles must be designed to support a minimum of 50 pounds each. The horizontal side of each angle must be a minimum of 3 inches. The angles must be vertically adjustable.

Furnish 3 terminal blocks as shown. Terminal blocks must comply with Chapter 6 of TEES, except the screw size must be 8-32.

Furnish a maintenance manual or a combined maintenance and operation manual for all controller units, auxiliary equipment, vehicle detector sensor units, control units, and amplifiers. Submit manual when the controllers are delivered for testing or, if ordered by the Engineer, before purchasing. The manual must include the following:

1. Specifications
2. Design characteristics
3. General operation theory
4. Function of all controls
5. Troubleshooting procedure (diagnostic routine)
6. Block circuit diagram
7. Geographical layout of components
8. Schematic diagrams
9. List of replaceable component parts with stock numbers

Add to section 86-3:

86-3.05 GENERAL PACKET RADIO SYSTEM WIRELESS MODEM ASSEMBLY

86-3.05A General

86-3.05A(1) Summary

Section 86-3.05 includes specifications for installing the general packet radio system (GPRS) wireless modem assembly at the controller cabinet.

86-3.05A(2) Submittals

Submit warranty documentation before installation.

86-3.05A(3) Warranty

Furnish a 1-year replacement warranty from the manufacturer of the modems and power supplies against any defects or failures. The effective date of the warranty is the date of installation. Furnish replacement modems and power supplies within 5 days after receipt of the failed parts. The Department does not pay for the replacement parts. Deliver replacement modems and power supplies to:

CALTRANS MAINTENANCE ELECTRICAL SHOP
30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134-1224
(415) 330-6500

86-3.05B Materials

86-3.05B(1) General

The GPRS wireless modem assembly consists of a modem, power supply, mounting bracket and hardware, serial communication cable, or RJ-45 ethernet cable, and antenna.

86-3.05B(2) Modem

The modem must:

1. Be configurable remotely through the wireless network and through multiple communication ports including serial, Ethernet and USB ports.
2. Be configured before acceptance.
3. Have a minimum 53.6 Kbps raw data transfer rate.
4. Have a full duplex transceiver.
5. Have 1900/850 MHz dual band networking.
6. Have an integrated transmission control/internet protocol (TCP/IP) stack with user datagram protocol (UDP).
7. Have a user-settable password to prevent unauthorized access.
8. Include a DC power cable at least 3 feet long with a connector compatible with the modem power connector.
9. Have a packet buffering and forwarding feature that provides discipline to the output of the serial port. The packet forwarding time interval must be configurable from a rate of 0 (undisciplined) to 400 ms in increments of 100 ms or less.
10. Have a choice of "Friends Only" access mode.
11. Comply with TIA-678.
12. Have an operating temperature range from -30 to +70 degrees C with humidity from 5 to 95 percent (non-condensing) and have transmissions at 10 percent duty cycle above 60 degrees C.
13. Weigh less than 1 pound and have overall dimensions of 3.0 by 3.5 by 1.0 inches.
14. Have the following status indicators:
    14.1. Network
    14.2. Signal
    14.3. Activity
    14.4. Power
15. Operate in a static IP addressing environment of GPRS networks and meet the operational parameters shown in the following table:

Operational parameter	Requirements
Transmit power at antenna port	1.0 W for 1900 MHz 0.8 W for 850 MHz
Receiver sensitivity	-107 dBm (2.439 % bit error rate)
Input voltage	3.3 to 30 V(dc)
Input current	200 mA @ 30 V(dc)

16. Have the following standard interfaces:
    16.1. Host communicates with modem using either UDP or TCP packet modes.
    16.2. Computer terminal platform using dial-up networking communicates with the modem using point to point protocol (PPP).

Provide the Engineer with the modem serial number, and international mobile equipment identification (IMEI) number 30 days before requiring the packet data protocol (PDP) context. The Engineer will program the PDP context.

The modem and associated firmware, software, hardware, protocol, and other features must be fully compatible with the existing GPRS network. The existing GPRS network utilizes the AT&T Wireless cellular system (3G and later) and the AirLink Gateway. Demonstrate the compatibility to the Engineer by actual installation or by other authorized means.

86-3.05B(3) Power Supply

The power supply must:

1. Be vertically mountable on a 19-inch standard rack rail using 2 machine screws and 2 wing nuts.
2. Have provisions to attach the modem power cable securely without the modifying the cable.
3. Meet the requirements shown in the following table:

Characteristics	Requirements
Power cord	Standard 120 V(ac), 3 prong cord, at least 3 feet long (may be added by Contractor)
Type	Switching type
Power rated	40 W minimum with no minimum load required
Input voltage	From 85 to 264 V(ac) or 120 to 370 V(dc)
Input frequency	From 47 to 63 Hz
Inrush current	Cold start, 25 A at 115 V
Output voltage	12 V(dc), adjustable over a ±10 percent range
Overload protection	From 105 to 150 percent in output pulsing mode
Over voltage protection	From 115 to 135 percent of output voltage
Setup, rise, hold up time	800 ms, 50 ms,15 ms at 115 V(ac)
Withstand voltage	I/P-0/P:3 kV, I/P-FG:1.5 kV, for 60 seconds
Safety standards	UL 1012, UL 60950

86-3.05B(4) Mounting Bracket and Hardware

The mounting bracket must:

1. Be stainless steel
2. Securely hold the modem in a vertical position with all cables and conductors installed
3. Contain the modem using a method that allows the removal of the modem without tools or without removing the bracket from its attachment to the cabinet frame

86-3.05B(5) Serial Communication Cable

If the modem is designed to interface with a Department-furnished Model 170E controller, provide a C2 cable. The C2 cable interfaces the controller C2 connector and the GPRS modem and includes all conductors and connectors required for that purpose. The GPRS modem connector must comply with TIA-232 standard using a 9-pin D shell miniature connector. The Department-furnished controller end connector must comply with AMP 201360-2 or equivalent. All pins in both connectors must be gold plated. The cable must have 4 no. 20 AWG conductors with (UL) Type CM shielded or AWM 2464 80C 300 Volts. The cable must be at least 3 feet long. The cable wiring must comply with the following:

1. AMP 201360-2-ND -L to DE9-P - 2
2. AMP 201360-2-ND -K to DE9-P - 3
3. AMP 201360-2-ND -N to DB9-P - 5
4. AMP 201360-2-ND -D to AMP 201360-2-ND - H
5. AMP 201360-2-ND -J to AMP 201360-2-ND – M

86-3.05B(6) RJ-45 Ethernet Cable

If the modem is designed to interface with a Department-furnished Model 2070E controller, provide a 10/100 Base-T, RJ-45 Ethernet cable. The cable must be at least 3 feet long.

86-3.05B(7) Antenna

The antenna must:

1. Be the low profile disc type, and adhere to the cabinet using a factory installed double-sided waterproof acrylic foam adhesive. The coax cable must be at least 3 feet long and have a 50 Ω SMA connector on the modem end.
2. Meet the requirements shown in the following table:

Parameter	Requirements
VSWR (at resonant point)	2:1 or less
Frequency	1850-1990 MHz and 824-894 MHz
Nominal impedance	50 Ω
Gain	2 dB
Radiation pattern	Omni-directional
Polarization	Vertical
Ground plane	Required[a]

[a] The antenna requires a reflective ground plane to function properly. The required ground plane must extend beyond the antenna at least 8 inches in all directions.

86-3.05C Construction

Install the modem under the manufacturer's instructions.

You may adjust the modem Installation for field conditions if authorized.

86-3.05D Payment

Not Used

Replace section 86-4.01D(1)(c)(ii) with:

86-4.01D(1)(c)(ii) Warranty

The manufacturer must provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for LED signal modules for a minimum period of 48 months after installation of LED signal modules. Replacement LED signal modules must be provided within 15 days after receipt of failed LED modules at your expense. The Department pays for shipping the failed modules to you. All warranty documentation must be submitted to the Engineer before installation. Replacement LED signal modules must be delivered to State Maintenance Electrical Shop at:

30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134-1224
TEL. (415) 330-6500

Add to section 86-4.01D(2)(a):

LED signal module must be manufactured for 12-inch circular, 8-inch circular, arrow, and lane control sections.

Replace section 86-4.03H with:

86-4.03H LED Countdown Pedestrian Signal Face Modules

86-4.03H(1) General

86-4.03H(1)(a) Summary

Section 86-4.03H includes specifications for installing a LED countdown PSF module into a standard Type A pedestrian signal housing. Comply with TEES.

86-4.03H(1)(b) Definitions

Not Used

86-4.03H(1)(c) Submittals

Before shipping LED countdown PSF modules to the job site, submit all modules and the following items to METS:

1. Delivery form with Contract number and contact information
2. Installation manual and schematic wiring diagram
3. Product information, including manufacturer's name and month and year of manufacture
4. List of model, lot, and serial numbers

Submit documentation of the manufacturer's production QA, including test data showing the modules comply with the following requirements:

1. Luminous intensity as shown in the table titled "Luminance Values."
2. Power factor after burn-in.
3. Test current flow measurements in amperes after burn-in. The measured values must comply with the design qualification figures. Record the measured ampere values with rated voltage on the product labels.

Submit the manufacturer's warranty before installing LED countdown PSF modules.

86-4.03H(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

86-4.03H(1)(d)(i) General

The Engineer rejects a module if a visual inspection reveals any of the following defects:

1. Exterior physical damage
2. Assembly anomalies
3. Scratches
4. Abrasions
5. Cracks
6. Chips
7. Discoloration
8. Other surface defects

The Department tests LED countdown PSF modules under ANSI/ASQ Z1.4 and California Test 606. The module submitted for testing must be representative of typical production units.

Comply with testing requirements for electrical material and equipment under section 86-2.14.

86-4.03H(1)(d)(ii) Warranty

Provide a 5-year manufacturer's replacement warranty against defects or failures. The warranty period starts on the date of Contract acceptance. Furnish replacement parts within 15 days after notification of a failed module. The Department does not pay for replacement modules. Deliver replacement modules to the Department's Maintenance Electrical Shop at:

30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134-1224
TEL. (415) 330-6500

86-4.03H(2) Materials

A LED countdown PSF module must:

1. Use LED as the light source.
2. Be made of material complying with ASTM D 3935.
3. Be designed to mount behind or to replace face plates of a standard Type A housing as specified in the ITE publication *Equipment and Material Standards,* chapter 3, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications," and the *California MUTCD*.
4. Have a minimum power consumption of 10 W for the "Upraised Hand."
5. Have internal components supported such that they withstand mechanical shock and vibration from high winds and other sources.
6. Use the required color and be the ultra-bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation for a temperature range from -40 to +74 degrees C.
7. Have replaceable signal lamp optical units.
8. Fit into the housing of a pedestrian signal section without modification.
9. Be a single, self-contained device that does not require on-site assembly for installation.
10. Have the following information permanently marked on the back of the module:
    - 10.1. Manufacturer's name
    - 10.2. Trademark
    - 10.3. Model number
    - 10.4. Serial number
    - 10.5. Lot number
    - 10.6. Month and year of manufacture
    - 10.7. Required operating characteristics, including:
        - 10.7.1. Rated voltage
        - 10.7.2. Power consumption
        - 10.7.3. Volt-ampere
        - 10.7.4. Power factor
11. Have prominent and permanent vertical markings for accurate indexing and orientation within the signal housing if a specific mounting orientation is required. Markings must be a minimum of 1 inch in height and include an up arrow and the word "up" or "top."

The circuit board and the power supply must be contained inside of the LED countdown PSF module. The circuit board must comply with TEES, chapter 1, section 6.

The enclosure containing the power supply or the electronic components of the module, except the lens, must be made of UL 94 V-0 flame-retardant material.

Each symbol must be at least 9 inches high and 5-1/4 inches wide. The lens' signal output for the "Walking Person" and "Upraised Hand" symbols and the countdown display must not exceed a ratio of 5 to 1 for the highest and lowest luminance values. The symbols must comply with ITE publication *Equipment and Material Standards,* chapter 3, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications," and the *California MUTCD*. The 2-digit countdown timer, "Upraised Hand," and "Walking Person" indications must be electronically isolated from each other. The 3 indications must not share a power supply or interconnect circuitry.

The module must maintain an average luminance value for at least 5 years of continuous signal operation for a temperature range from -40 to +74 degrees C.

The module must operate over the specified ambient temperature and voltage range and be readable both day and night at distances up to the full width of the area to be crossed. Upon initial testing at 25 degrees C, the module must have at least the luminance values shown in the following table:

Luminance Values

PSF module symbol	Luminance
"Upraised Hand" and 2-digit countdown timer	1,094 fL
"Walking Person"	1,547 fL

The color output of the module must comply with chromaticity requirements in section 5.3 of ITE publication *Equipment and Material Standards* chapter 3, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications."

When operating over a temperature range from -40 to +74 degrees C, the measured chromaticity coordinates of the module must comply with the following requirements for 5 years after Contract acceptance:

Chromaticity Standards (CIE Chart)

"Upraised Hand" and 2-digit countdown timer (portland orange)	0.600 ≤ X ≤ 0.659 Y: Not greater than 0.390 or less than 0.331 or less than 0.990 - X
"Walking Person" (lunar white)	X: Not less than 0.280 or greater than 0.400 Y: Not less than 0.0483 + 0.7917*X or greater than 0.0983 + 0.7917*X

The module must not exceed the power consumption requirements shown in the following table:

Maximum Power Consumption Requirements

PSF module display	At 24 ºC	At 74 ºC
"Upraised Hand"	10.0 W	12.0 W
"Walking Person"	9.0 W	12.0 W
2-digit countdown timer	6.0 W	8.0 W

The wiring and terminal block must comply with section 13.02 of ITE publication *Equipment and Material Standards*, chapter 2, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads." The PSF module must have spade lugs and 3 secured, jacketed copper wires that comply with NEC and are:

1. Color coded
2. 3 feet long
3. 600 V(ac)
4. 20 AWG minimum stranded
5. Rated for service at +105 degrees C

The module must operate:

1. At a frequency of 60 ± 3 Hz over a voltage range from 95 to 135 V(ac) without flicker perceptible to the unaided eye. Fluctuations of the line voltage must have no visible effect on the luminous intensity of the indications. The rated voltage for measurements must be 120 V(ac).
2. With currently-used Department controller assemblies, including solid-state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors. Comply with TEES, chapters 3 and 6. If an alternating current of 20 mA or less is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the 2 leads must not exceed 15 V(ac).
3. With a smart control and regulation mode that exhibits countdown displays automatically adjusted to the traffic controller's programmed intervals.

The countdown PSF module must operate during the pedestrian change interval. The module must begin counting down when the flashing "Upraised Hand" interval turns on, counting down to 0 and turning off when the steady "Upraised Hand" interval turns on.

The module's on-board circuitry must:

1. Include voltage surge protection to withstand high-repetition noise transients. The voltage surge protection must comply with NEMA Standard TS, section 2.1.6.
2. Comply with Class A emission limits for electronic noise under 47 CFR 15, subpart B.

The module must provide a power factor of 0.90 or greater.

The total harmonic distortion from a current and voltage induced in an alternating-current power line by a PSF module must not exceed 20 percent at an operating temperature of 25 degrees C.

The module's circuitry must prevent light emission perceptible to the unaided eye when a voltage of 50 V(ac) or less is applied to the unit.

When power is applied to the module, light emission must occur within 90 ms.

86-4.03H(3) Construction

Use LED countdown PSF modules from the same manufacturer.

Install the module in a standard Type A pedestrian signal housing. Special tools must not be required for installing the modules.

The installation of the module into the pedestrian signal face must require only the removal of the lens, reflector, and existing LED module.

86-4.03H(4) Payment

Not Used

Add to section 86-5.01A(1):

Loop wire must be Type 2.

Loop detector lead-in cable must be Type B.

Slots must be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

You may use a Type E loop where a Type A or a Type B loop is shown.

For Type E detector loops, sides of the slot must be vertical and the minimum radius of the slot entering and leaving the circular part of the loop must be 1-1/2 inches. Slot width must be a maximum of 5/8 inch. Loop wire for circular loops must be Type 2. Slots of circular loops must be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

Fill slots in concrete with elastomeric, hot-melt rubberized asphalt or epoxy sealant for loop detectors.

Replace "Reserved" in section 86-5.01C with:

This work consists of furnishing and installing a microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS).

86-5.01C(1) Materials List and Drawings

A list of materials that the Contractor proposes to install for the MVDS, together with the drawings and other data, must be submitted under section 86-1.04. Additionally, the following must be provided before the completion of the Contract:

1. Certificate of Compliance - Submit a certificate of compliance for MVDS.
2. Site Analysis Report - Prior to MVDS installation, the Contractor must review each detection site and provide a written analysis recommending the optimum sensor placement for complying with the performance requirements of this special provision. The analysis must be reviewed and approved by the MVDS manufacturer.
3. Lane Configuration - The documentation must include a diagram that illustrates how the microwave beam is covering the traffic lanes as well as the MVDS connector pins or wire terminals that correspond to the respective lanes. The lanes must be identified by direction (i.e., NB, SB, EB, WB) and in order with lane one being the lane nearest to the center of the roadway.
4. Mounting and Wiring Information - The Contractor must provide to the Engineer for authorization 1 set of detailed diagrams showing wiring and service connections for each MVDS. The authorized diagrams must be covered separately on each side with clear self-adhesive plastic and placed in a heavy-duty plastic envelope. The envelope must be attached securely to the inside of the cabinet door or at a location ordered.
5. Communication Protocol - The MVDS communication protocol must be open and must be freely available for use in the public domain. The Contractor must provide documentation that defines the complete MVDS communication protocol. The documentation consists of a message structure organization, data packet length, and all information necessary to make use of the messages.

6. Remote Programming - The Contractor must provide all information and software necessary for operating the system from a remote Windows 2000/NT-based or newer PC. This information and software must include at a minimum the capability to calibrate, tune, align, and program the MVDS and be provided on a CD compatible with Windows 2000/NT-based or newer PC. The information must be formatted such that the files can be matched with the equipment being calibrated or aligned. This documentation must contain files that allow for replacement equipment to be loaded with the same configuration.
7. MVDS Accuracy Analysis - The Contractor must be responsible for conducting MVDS Performance Testing and must submit an MVDS accuracy analysis that complies with the requirements of the special provisions within 15 days of MVDS testing. The original video recordings as well as DVD or CD copies of the video images covering the analysis periods must be included.
8. Acceptance Testing Documentation - The Contractor must provide a test plan including the time and the period of the testing to be authorized. The test plan must be organized to allow the Engineer to perform acceptance testing by using the documentation and without assistance from the Contractor. The Contractor must collect and submit the data to be certified. If requested, the data must be collected in the presence of the Engineer.
9. Acceptance Testing Schedule - The Contractor must submit a testing schedule for authorization 15 days prior to acceptance testing of the MVDS. If the testing period extends beyond the normal working shift or if the Contractor fails to provide the necessary material for the testing within 1 hour of the scheduled testing start time, the Engineer may cancel the testing for the day.
10. Training - The Contractor must provide a copy of the training material for authorization 30 days prior to the training. The content of the training must include instruction on how to align, program, adjust, calibrate, and maintain the MVDS.

86-5.01C(2) Functional Requirements

MVDSs must simultaneously provide vehicle detection data in the form of vehicle presence, volumes, counts, speed, classification, and occupancy for a minimum of 8 lanes of traffic and must comply with the performance requirements of the special provisions. MVDSs must provide a separate zone per lane and detect vehicles as close as 9.8 feet and as far as 197 feet from the MVDS sensor. MVDSs must monitor traffic lanes in the presence of barrier railings, guard railings, and other obstacles.

MVDSs must comply with the following detection performance criteria when installed at a minimum of 9.8 feet from the nearest lane and at a minimum height of 16.4 feet above the roadway detection zone:

1. Average 5-minute volumes for all lanes combined with better than 95-percent accuracy compared to vehicles observed in video images for the same period for any 15-minute period selected by the Engineer.
2. Average 30-second volumes in every lane with better than 90-percent accuracy compared to vehicles observed in video images for the same period for any 5-minute period selected by the Engineer.
3. Average 30-second speed in any lane with better than 95-percent accuracy for any 5-minute period selected by the Engineer.
4. Average 5-minute occupancy for any lane with better than 85-percent accuracy for any 15-minute period selected by the Engineer.
5. Count accuracy, when compared to vehicles observed in video images for the same period, must be not less than 90 percent for any lane and not less than 95 percent for all lanes combined.
6. Average 15-minute classification according to user-defined criteria with better than 90-percent accuracy compared to vehicles observed in video images for the same period. Vehicle or length classification must be provided for categories of small car, average car, mid-size car, long car, and extra-long car that are user definable by either length parameters, minimum length to maximum length for the category, or by a multiple of length of the average car.
7. The Contractor must provide the criteria for speed and volume acceptance testing for authorization. The Contractor must also provide speed and volume date for verification by the Engineer.

MVDS must consist of a sensor unit and include all required mounting hardware, power supplies, surge suppression, cables, connectors, and wiring. The MVDS sensor must include, as a minimum, a directional microwave transmitter, antenna, microwave receiver, processor, memory, and communication interface.

The MVDS must have an TIA-232, TIA-485, or Ethernet communication port that supports the National Transportation Communication for ITS Protocol (NTCIP). The MVDS communication protocol must be nonproprietary and openly specified and available for use in the public domain. The MVDS must be addressable and must download count, speed, and occupancy data when polled by the traffic management center computer. Speed must be configurable in U.S. customary or metric units. The MVDS must support unit setup from a serial console port on the MVDS unit. The console port protocol must support sensor unit setup from a local Windows 2000/NT or newer compatible laptop or from a remote location with a desktop computer and standard phone modem.

When MVDS sensor contact outputs will be connected to Model 170E/2070 controller to emulate inductive loops, comply with the following:

1. The MVDS sensors must be connected to a microwave sensor interface card (MSIF) installed in the input file of a Department-furnished Model 170E or Model 2070 controller cabinet.
2. Each detection zone must provide an optically isolated relay contact pair that follows the presence of vehicles in every traffic lane and sends signals to the controller with the accuracy stated in the special provisions.
3. The MSIF must have indications for power, communication, and the real-time operation of each detection contact output.

MVDSs must be user programmable in the field via the MVDS unit console port with a Windows 2000/NT or newer compatible laptop computer. The Contractor must provide software, firmware, and equipment to set up, calibrate, and operate the unit. MVDS software must observe the vehicular traffic and automatically place detection lanes and set the sensor sensitivity. MVDSs must be designed such that a trained Department employee can configure and calibrate the MVDS in less than 15 minutes per lane once the MVDS sensor unit is installed.

86-5.01C(3) Technical Requirements

MVDSs must be FCC certified under 47 CFR 15 for low power, unlicensed, continuous radio transmitter operation. The MVDS must comply with FCC regulations for all specified operating conditions and over the expected life of the MVDS.

MVDS sensor unit must not weigh more than 11 pounds. The MVDS must operate over a temperature range from –30 degrees C to +70 degrees C, with up to 95 percent relative humidity. The MVDS sensor enclosure must be weatherproof with a NEMA 3R rating and the sensor mounted and directed perpendicular to the flow of traffic lanes at the locations shown.

All electronic assemblies must comply with the specifications in chapters 1 and 5 of the TEES.

MVDS sensor unit power supplies or transformers must be vertically mounted on a standard DIN-rail rack using standard mounting hardware. The Contractor must wire the MVDS power conductors to DIN-rail rack-mounted terminal blocks in the controller cabinet as ordered. The serial data communication output conductors must be terminated at TB-0 and continue for a minimum of 9.8 feet to a DB9F connector for setup and diagnostic access. The contact pair output conductors must be terminated at terminal block, TB-2. The ends of unused and spare conductors must be coiled and taped to prevent accidental contact to other circuits. Conductors inside the cabinet must be labeled for the functions as shown on the authorized detailed diagrams.

The power supply or transformer must comply with or exceed the following minimum requirements:

	Power supply	Transformer
Power cord	Standard 120 V(ac), 3 prong cord, at least 40 inches in length	Standard 120 V(ac), 3 prong cord, at least 40 inches in length
Type	Switching mode type	Class 2
Rated power	Twice (2x) full system load	Twice (2x) full system load
Operating temperature	From –35 to +74 °C	From –35 to +74 °C
Operating humidity range	From 5 to 95%	From 5 to 95%
Input voltage	From 90 to 135 V(ac)	From 90 to 135 V(ac)
Input frequency	60 Hz +/- 1 Hz	60 Hz +/- 1 Hz
Inrush current	Cold start, 25 A max. at 115 V	N/A
Output voltage	As required by the MVDS	As required by the MVDS
Overload protection	From 105 to 150 percent in output pulsing mode	Power limited at >150 percent
Over voltage protection	From 115 to 135 percent of rated output voltage	N/A
Setup, rise, hold up	800 ms, 50 ms,15 ms at 115 V(ac)	N/A
Withstand voltage	I/P-0/P:3 kV, I/P-FG:1.5 kV, for 60 sec.	I/P-0/P:3 kV, I/P-FG:1.5 kV, for 60 sec
Working temperature	Not to exceed 70 °C@30% load	Not to exceed 70 °C@30% load
Safety standards	UL 1012, TUV EN60950	UL 1585
EMC standards	EN55022 Class B, EN61000-4-2, 3, 4, 5 and EN61000-3-2, 3	N/A

Field terminated circuits must include transient protection that complies with IEEE Standard 587-1980 Category C.

The MVDS must automatically restore normal operation following a power failure within 3 minutes and not require manual intervention. The MVDS must maintain the configuration and calibration information in nonvolatile memory and retain the information while powered off for at least 90 days.

The MVDS must be configurable for 30-second to 24-hour polling cycles and store vehicle count, speed, classification, and occupancy data in 10-second to not less than 15-minute intervals.

The MVDS must be tested and in standard production for a minimum of 3 months. The Contractor must not install any MVDS older than 6 months from the scheduled start date of the MVDS installation as indicated by date codes or serial numbers of electronic circuit assemblies.

The MVDS system and all supporting equipment must be designed to operate continuously in an outdoor traffic monitoring and control environment. The Contractor must provide a manufacturer’s warranty stating that the manufacturing quality and electronic components must support a "mean time between failure" of 10 years in this environment.

86-5.01C(4) Construction

The Contractor must assure that the MVDS will not cause harmful interference to radio communication in the area of the installation as required by 47 CFR 15. The MVDS units must be installed such that each unit operates independently and does not interfere with other MVDS units or other equipment in the vicinity.

The Contractor is responsible for site visits and analysis of each proposed pole location to assure that the detector placement will comply with the manufacturer's published installation instructions and the performance required in the special provisions. The Contractor must confirm detector placement with the manufacturer before performing work at the MVDS location. Whenever the manufacturer’s analysis requires a change in the proposed pole location, the Contractor must arrange a meeting with the manufacturer and the Engineer to select a new pole location.

The Contractor must not proceed with any MVDS installation until the pole location is authorized.

The Contractor is responsible for the compatibility of components and for making necessary calibration adjustments to deliver the performance required in the special provisions. The Contractor must provide equipment required to set up, calibrate, verify performance, and maintain the MVDS.

The Contractor must provide programming software needed to support the MVDS. The software must be installed in the appropriate equipment and used for the acceptance testing.

86-5.01C(5) Testing

Accuracy of the MVDS system must be verified by comparing the MVDS vehicle counts to recorded video image counts for the same period. The video camera must be located and oriented so that traffic is visible in all lanes. Video images must be time stamped and analysis periods recorded to a DVD or CD media for viewing on a PC. The video field of view must totally encompass the area in which vehicles are detected. The Contractor must provide a means for synchronizing the test starting and ending times or provide software that displays time stamped MVDS data along with the video images of the moving vehicles. The Contractor must provide the Engineer with the original recording medium and documentation that supports the accuracy analysis and make a copy of these materials for its own use.

The accuracy test must take place during a complex traffic period as specified by the Engineer. The following video recording and analysis options that depend on the available traffic conditions are acceptable; however the heaviest expected traffic conditions should be used, if possible:

1. The minimum recording period must be 30 minutes when the recording includes congested traffic (vehicles traveling at less than 20 mph for five or more minutes in any lane).
2. The minimum recording period must be 45 minutes when the traffic flow exceeds 1500 vehicles per hour in any lane during the test period.
3. The minimum recording period must be 60 minutes when the flow is less than 1500 vehicles per hour in every lane.

The analysis must be based on a minimum of 100 detected vehicles in every lane and cover the same time period for all lanes. The time period within the selected video will be selected by the Engineer. The total vehicle count for every lane must be used and include the first and last partial vehicles for each lane. Errors in the start and finish of the MVDS and manual counts are included in the performance criterion specified in the special provisions.

MVDS unit count must be compared to the vehicle counts under these traffic conditions. Vehicles licensed for use on State roads must be counted by the MVDS. The data accuracy must be determined by the formula 100{1-[(TC-MC)/TC]}, where TC=traffic count derived from the media recording, MC=MVDS-reported count over the same period of time, and the resulting fraction is expressed as an absolute value.

The accuracy of each MVDS unit must be determined and documented so each unit may be authorized or rejected separately by the Engineer. Failure to submit the materials at the conclusion of testing invalidates the test. The recorded media serves as acceptance evidence and must not be used for calibration. The calibration must have been completed prior to testing and verification.

The Engineer will review the accuracy data findings and accept or reject the results within 15 days. Determination of vehicle anomalies or unusual occurrences will be decided by the Engineer. Data or counts that are not accepted by the Engineer must be considered errors and count against the MVDS unit's calibration. If the Engineer finds that the MVDS does not comply with the performance requirements, the Contractor must recalibrate and retest the unit and resubmit new test data within 10 days. Following 3 failed attempts, the Contractor must replace the MVDS detector with a new unit.

In addition to the accuracy analysis performed by the Contractor, the Contractor must provide equipment, software, documentation, support equipment, and any other materials, personnel, and devices that may be required for acceptance testing by the Engineer. The Contractor must notify the Engineer 15 days before the MVDS unit is ready for acceptance testing. Testing must be scheduled to be accomplished before the end of the normal work shift.

86-5.01C(6) Training

The Contractor must provide a minimum of 24 hours of training by a certified manufacturer's representative for up to 5 Department personnel selected by the Engineer. The content of the training must include instruction on how to align, program, adjust, calibrate, and maintain the MVDS. The Contractor must provide materials and equipment for the training. The Contractor must provide the Engineer 15 days' notice prior to the training

86-5.01C(7) Payment

Not Used

Add to section 86-5:

86-5.01E Video Detection System

86-5.01E(1) General

86-5.01E(1)(a) Summary

Section 86-5.01E includes specifications for installing video detection system (VDS) for Signal and Lighting (Stage Construction).

86-5.01E(1)(b) Definitions

Detection Unit (DU): Processor unit that converts the video image from the camera, processes radar images from the radar sensor and provides vehicle detection in defined zones. Unit includes an image processor, extension module, and communication card.

Video Image and Radar Sensor (VIRS) Assembly: An enclosed and environmentally-protected camera and radar sensor assembly used to collect the video and radar images.

Video Detection System (VDS): A system that uses video and radar images of vehicles in defined zones and provides detection data to traffic signal controller.

Radio Detection and Ranging (Radar): An object detection method using transmitted and received microwaves to determine distance, speed of objects.

86-5.01E(1)(c) Submittals

Submit documentation within 30 days after Contract approval but before installing VDS equipment.

The documentation submittal must include:

1. Certificate of Compliance: As specified in Section 6-3.05E.
2. Site Analysis Report: Written analysis for each detection site, recommending the optimum VIRS assembly placement approved by the manufacturer.
3. Lane Configuration: Shop drawing showing:
   - 3.1. Detection zone setback
   - 3.2. Detection zone size
   - 3.3. VIRS assembly elevation
   - 3.4. Selected viewing angle
   - 3.5. Illustration of detection zone mapping to reporting contact output
   - 3.6. Illustration of output connector pin or wire terminal for lane assignment.
4. Configuration Record: Windows PC compatible CD containing:
   - 4.1. Proposed zone designs
   - 4.2. Calibration settings
5. Mounting and Wiring Information: Manufacturer approved wiring video cable and service connection diagrams.
6. Communication Protocol: Industry standard available in public domain. Document defining:
   - 6.1. Message structure organization
   - 6.2. Data packet length
   - 6.3. Message usability
   - 6.4. Necessary information to operate a system from a remote windows based personal computer.

7. Programming Software: CD containing set up and calibration software that observes and detects the vehicular traffic, including bicycles, motorcycles, and sub-compact cars, with overlay of detection zones and allows adjustment of the detection sensitivity for a traffic signal application.
8. Detector Performance DVD Recordings and Analysis: Performance analysis based on 24-hour DVD recording of contiguous activity for each approach. Include:
   8.1. Two contiguous hours of sunny condition, with visible shadows projected a minimum of 6 feet into the adjacent lanes
   8.2. Two 1-hour night periods with vehicle headlights present.
9. Preventative Maintenance Parts Documentation: List of equipment replacement parts for preventative maintenance, including:
   9.1. Electrical parts, wiring and cable
   9.2. Mechanical parts
   9.3. Assemblies

Allow 7 days for the Engineer to review the documentation submittal.

If the Engineer requires revisions, submit a revised submittal within 5 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments and allow 5 days for the Engineer to review. If agreed to by the Engineer, revisions may be included as attachments in the resubmittal. The Engineer may conditionally approve, in writing, resubmittals that include revisions submitted as attachments, in order to allow construction activities to proceed.

Upon the Engineer's approval of the resubmittal, submit copies of the final documents with approved revisions incorporated to the Engineer.

Submit an acceptance testing schedule for approval 15 days before starting acceptance testing.

When beginning acceptance testing of VDS and detector performance and analysis, submit approved copies of the following:

1. Configuration Record: Windows PC compatible CD containing:
   1.1. Final zone designs
   1.2. Calibration settings to allow reinstallation.
2. Mounting and Wiring Information: Final wiring and service connection diagrams.
   2.1. One copy for the Engineer
   2.2. A second copy wrapped in clear self-adhesive plastic, be placed in a heavy duty plastic envelope, and secured to the inside of the cabinet door.

86-5.01E(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

86-5.01E(1)(d)(i) General

VDS and support equipment required for acceptance testing must be new and as specified in the manufacturer's recommendations. Date of manufacture, as shown by date codes or serial numbers of electronic circuit assemblies, must not be older than 12 months from the scheduled installation start date. Material substitutions must not deviate from the material list approved by the Engineer.

86-5.01E(1)(d)(ii) Training

Provide a minimum of 16 hours of training by authorized manufacturer's representative for a maximum of 10 Department employees. Submit training material to the Engineer for approval at least 30 days before the proposed training. Training material content must include instructions for aligning, programming, adjusting, calibrating, and maintaining VDS. Provide all materials and equipment for the training. Notify the Engineer 20 days in advance of the proposed training to obtain approval of place and time of the training. If agreement cannot be reached, the Engineer will determine the time and place.

86-5.01E(1)(d)(iii) Warranty

Furnish a 3-year replacement warranty from the manufacturer of VIRS assembly and DU against defects in materials and workmanship or failures. The effective date of the warranty is the date of acceptance of the installation. Submit all warranty documentation before installation.

Replacement VIRS assembly and DU must be furnished within 10 days of receipt of a failed unit. The Department does not pay for replacement.

Replacement VIRS assembly and DU must be delivered to:

CALTRANS MAINTENANCE ELECTRICAL SHOP
30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134-1224
TEL: (415) 330-6500

86-5.01E(2) Materials

86-5.01E(2)(a) General

VDS must include necessary firmware, hardware, and software for designing the detection patterns or zones at the intersection or approach. Detection zones must be created with a graphic user interface designed to allow to anyone trained in VDS system setup to configure and calibrate a lane in less than 15 minutes.

System elements must comply with the manufacturer's recommendations and be designed to operate continuously in an outdoor environment.

All equipment, cables, and hardware must be part of an engineered system that is designed by the manufacturer to fully interoperate with all other system components. Mounting assemblies must be corrosion resistant. Connectors installed outside the cabinets and enclosures must be corrosion resistant, weather proof, and watertight. Exposed cables must be sunlight and weather resistant.

86-5.01E(2)(b) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

VDS must include:

1. VIRS assembly and mounting hardware. Use a clamping device as mounting hardware on a pole or mast-arm.
2. DU
3. Power supply
4. Surge suppression
5. Cables
6. Connectors
7. Wiring for connecting to the Department-furnished Model 332L traffic controller cabinet.
8. Communication card with multi-display port
9. Flat panel video display
10. DIN Rail mounted AC power assembly that includes a minimum of one convenience receptacle, four camera chassis ground connections, four camera AC neutral (AC-) connections, four 2 amp VIRS assembly circuit breakers for hot (AC+) connections, and one AC source connection for Line, Neutral and Ground wires.
11. DIN Rail surge suppression protection assembly that can accommodate up to six surge suppression modules

86-5.01E(2)(c) Electrical

VDS must operate between 90 to 135 V(ac) service as specified in NEMA TS-1. VIRS assembly, excluding the heater circuit, must draw less than 20 W of power**.** Power supply or transformer for the VDS must meet the following minimum requirements:

Minimum Requirements for Power Supply and Transformers

Item	Power Supply	Transformer
Power Cord	Standard 120 V(ac), 3 prong cord, 3 feet minimum length	Standard 120 V(ac), 3 prong cord, 3 feet minimum length
Type	Switching mode type	Class 2
Rated Power	Two times (2x) full system load	Two times (2x) full system load
Operating Temperature	From -37 to 74 °C	From -37 to 74 °C
Operating Humidity Range	From 5 to 95%	From 5 to 95%
Input Voltage	From 90 to 135 V(ac)	From 90 to 135 V(ac)
Input Frequency	60 ± 3 Hz	60 ± 3 Hz
Inrush Current	Cold start, 25 A Max. at 115 V(ac)	N/A
Output Voltage	As required by VDS	As required by VDS
Overload Protection	From 105 to 150% in output pulsing mode	Power limited at >150%
Over Voltage Protection	From 115 to 135% of rated output voltage	N/A
Setup, Rise, Hold Up	800 ms, 50 ms,15 ms at 115 V(ac)	N/A
Withstand Voltage	I/P-0/P:3 kV, I/P-FG:1.5 kV, for 60 s.	I/P-0/P:3 kV, I/P-FG:1.5 kV, for 60 s
Working Temperature	Not to exceed 70 °C at 30% load	Not to exceed 70 °C at 30% load
Safety Standards	UL 1012, UL 60950	UL 1585

Field terminated circuits must include transient protection as specified in IEEE Standard 587-1980, Category C. Video connections must be isolated from ground.

86-5.01E(2)(d) Technical Requirements

Camera and zoom lens must be housed in an environmentally sealed enclosure that complies with NEMA 4 standards. Enclosure must be watertight and protected from dust. Enclosure must include a thermostat controlled heater to prevent condensation and to ensure proper lens operation at low temperatures. Adjustable sun shield that diverts water from the camera's field of view must be included. Connectors, cables and wiring must be enclosed and protected from weather. A gas tight (protected from dust and moisture ingress) connector must be used at the rear plate of the housing. Wiring to the connector must be sealed with silicone or potting compound.

The VIRS assembly and its mounting hardware must be less than 10 pounds and less than 1 square foot equivalent pressure area. Only 1 VIRS assembly must be mounted on traffic signal or luminaire arm. Top of VIRS assembly must not be more than 12 inches above top of luminaire arm or 30 inches above top of traffic signal arm.

VIRS assembly must use a charge-coupled device (CCD) element, support National Television Standards Committee (NTSC) and RS170 video output formats, and have a horizontal resolution of at least 360 lines. VIRS assembly must include an auto gain control (AGC) circuit, have a minimum sensitivity to scene luminance from 0.01 to 930 foot-candle, and produce a usable video image of vehicular traffic under all roadway lighting conditions regardless of the time of day. VIRS assembly must have a motorized lens with variable focus and zoom control with an aperture of f/1.4 or better. Focal length must allow ±50 percent adjustment of the viewed detection scene. The VIRS assembly must operate in the 24 GHz frequency band and track up to 20 independent objects simultaneously. Object speed detection of the radar sensor must be within a range of 0 to 125 miles per hour, ±1.0 miles per hour.

A flat panel video display with a minimum 17-inch screen and that supports NTSC video output must be enclosed in the Model 332L controller cabinet for viewing video detector images and for performing diagnostic testing. Display must be viewable in direct sunlight. Each VDS must have video system connections that support the NTSC video output format, can be seen in each camera's field of view, and has a program to allow the user to switch to any video signal at an intersection. A metal shelf or pull-out document tray with metal top capable of supporting the DU and monitor must be furnished and placed on an EIA 19 inch rack with 10-32 "Universal Spacing" threaded holes in the Model 332L controller cabinet. System must allow independent viewing of a scene while video recording other scenes without interfering with the operation of the system's output.

Mounting hardware must be powder-coated aluminum, stainless steel, or treated to withstand 250 hours of salt fog exposure as specified in ASTM B 117 without any visible corrosion damage.

DU must operate between –37 to +74 degrees C and from 0 to 95 percent relative humidity.

DU front panel must have indicators for power, communication, presence of input for each VIRS assembly, and a real time detector output operation. Hardware or software test switch must be included to allow the user to place either a constant or momentary call for each approach. Indicators must be visible in daylight from 5 feet away.

DU must have a serial communication port, TIA 232/USB 2.0 that supports sensor unit setup, diagnostics, and operation from a local PC compatible laptop with Windows XP or later version operating system. VDS must have an Ethernet communication environment, including Ethernet communication card. VDS must include central and field software to support remote real-time viewing and diagnostics for operational capabilities through wide area network (WAN).

DU, image processors, extension modules, and video output assemblies must be inserted into the controller input file slots using the edge connector to obtain limited 24 V(dc) power and to provide contact closure outputs. Cabling the output file to a "D" connector on the front of the DU is acceptable. No rewiring to the standard Model 332L controller cabinet is allowed. Controller cabinet resident modules must comply with the requirements in Chapter 1 and Sections 5.2.8, 5.2.8.1, 5.2.8.2, 5.4.1, 5.4.5, 5.5.1, 5.5.5, and 5.5.6 of TEES.

86-5.01E(2)(e) Functional Requirements

VDS must support normal operation of existing detection zones while a zone is being added or modified. Zone must flash or change color on a viewing monitor when vehicular traffic is detected. Length and width of each detection zone for each lane must be approved by the Engineer.

Software and firmware must detect vehicular and bicycle traffic presence, provide vehicle counts, set up detection zones, test VDS performance, and allow video scene and system operation viewing from the local traffic management center/office. VDS must support a minimum of 2 separate detection patterns or zones that can be enacted by a remote operator at the signal controller cabinet.

VDS detection zone must detect vehicles and bicycles by providing an output for presence and pulse. At least one detection output must be provided for each detection zone. One spare detection output must be provided for each approach. Detection performance must be achieved for each detection zone with a maximum of 12 user-defined zones for every VIRS assembly field of view.

VDS must detect the presence of vehicles and bicycles under all types of adverse weather and environmental conditions, including snow, hail, fog, dirt, dust or contaminant buildup on the lens or faceplate, minor camera motion due to winds, and vibration up to 285 feet away from the intersection limit line using a combination of video images and radar images. Under low visibility conditions, the VDS must use radar sensor to track and identify vehicles and bicycles. Under failure of the video system or radar sensor, VDS must respond by selecting a fail-safe default pattern, placing a constant call mode for all approaches. VDS outputs must assume a fail-safe "on" or "call" pattern for presence detection if signal from VIRS assembly or power is not available and must recover from a power failure by restoring normal operations within 3 minutes without manual intervention. If powered off for more than 90 days, system must maintain the configuration and calibration information in memory.

Detection algorithm must be designed to accommodate naturally occurring lighting and environment changes, specifically the slow moving shadows cast by buildings, trees, and other objects. These changes must not result in a false detection or mask a true detection. VDS must not require manual interventions for day-night transition or for reflections from poles, vehicles or pavement during rain and weather changes. VDS must suppress blooming effects from vehicle headlights and bright objects at night.

Vehicle and bicycle detection must call service to a phase only if a demand exists and extend green service to the phase until the demand is taken care of or until the flow rates have reduced to levels for phase termination. VDS must detect the presence of vehicular traffic at the detection zone positions and provide the call contact outputs to the Model 2070E controller assembly with the following performance:

Detector Performance

Requirements	Performance during AMBER and RED interval	Performance during GREEN interval
Average response time after vehicle or bicycle enters 3 feet into detection zone or after exiting 3 feet past detection zone	≤ 1 s	≤ 100 ms
Maximum number of MISSED CALLS in 24-hour duration, where MISSED CALLS are greater than 5 s during AMBER and RED intervals and greater than 1 s during GREEN intervals (upon entering 3 feet of detection zone or after exiting 3 feet past detection zone).	0	10
Maximum number of FALSE CALLS in 24-hour duration (calls greater than 500 ms without a vehicle present)	20	20

VDS must be able to locally store, for each lane, vehicle and bicycle count data in 5, 15, 30, and 60 minute intervals for a minimum period of 7 days and be remotely retrievable. VDS must count vehicular traffic in detection zone with a 95 percent accuracy or better for every hour counted over a morning or an evening peak hour. VDS detection zone tested must have a minimum range of 50 feet behind the limit line for each approach. Testing period will be pre-approved by the Engineer 48 hours in advance.

86-5.01E(3) Construction

Install DU in a Department-furnished Model 2070E controller assembly. Install VIRS assembly power supply or transformer on a standard DIN rail using standard mounting hardware and power conductors wired to DIN rail mounted terminal blocks in the controller cabinet. Each VIRS assembly must be connected to an individual circuit breaker in the DIN Rail mounted power assembly.

Wiring must be routed through end caps or existing holes and sealed. New holes for mounting or wiring must be shop-drilled.

Wire each VIRS assembly to the controller cabinet with a wiring harness that includes all power, control wiring, and coaxial video cable. Attach harness with standard MIL type and rated plugs. Cable type, connectors and wire characteristics must comply with manufacturer's recommendations for the VIRS assembly to cabinet distance. Wiring and cables must be continuous, without splices, between the VIRS assembly and controller cabinet. Coil a minimum of 7 feet of slack in the bottom of the controller cabinet. For setup and diagnostic access, terminate serial data communication output conductors at TB-0 and continue for a minimum of 10 feet to a DB9F connector. Tape ends of unused and spare conductors to prevent accidental contact to other circuits.

Label conductors inside the cabinet for the functions depicted the approved detailed diagrams. Label cables with permanent cable labels at each end.

Adjust the VIRS assembly to view the detection area. Adjust the radar sensor or camera lens as required. Zones or elements must be logically combined into reporting contact outputs that are equivalent to the detection loops and with the detection accuracy required.

Verify the performance of each unit, individually, and submit the recorded average and necessary material at the conclusion of the performance test. Determine and document the accuracy of each unit, individually, so that each unit may be approved or rejected separately. Failure to submit necessary material at the conclusion of testing invalidates the test. The recorded media serves as acceptance evidence and must not be used for calibration. Calibration must have been completed before testing and verification.

Verify the detection accuracy by observing the VDS performance and recorded video images for a contiguous 24-hour period. The recorded video images must show the viewed detection scene, the detector call operation, the signal phase status for each approach, the vehicular traffic count, and time-stamp to 1/100 of a second, all overlaid on the recorded video. Transfer the 24-hour analysis to DVD.

VDS must meet the detection acceptance criterion specified in table titled "Detector Performance."

Calculate the VDS's vehicular traffic count accuracy as 100[1-(|TC-DC|/TC)], where DC is the detector's vehicular traffic count and TC is the observed media-recorded vehicular traffic count and where the resulting fraction is expressed as an absolute value.

The Engineer will review the data findings and accept or reject the results within 7 days. Vehicle anomalies or unusual occurrences will be decided by the Engineer. Data or counts not agreed by the Engineer will be considered errors and count against the unit's calibration. If the Engineer determines that the VDS does not meet the performance requirements, re-calibrate and retest the unit, and resubmit new test data within 7 days. After 3 failed attempts, replace the VDS with a new unit.

Notify the Engineer 20 days before the unit is ready for acceptance testing. Acceptance testing must be scheduled to be completed before the end of a normal work shift. Demonstrate that all VIRS assembly and DUs satisfy the functional requirements.

86-5.01E(4) Payment

Not Used

Replace "Reserved" in section 86-5.03 of the RSS with:

86-5.03A General

86-5.03A(1) Summary

Section 86-5.03 includes specifications for installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Comply with TEES.

86-5.03A(2) Definitions

accessible pedestrian signal: Accessible pedestrian signal as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

accessible walk indication: Activated audible and vibrotactile action during the walk interval.

ambient sound level: Background sound level in dB at a given location.

ambient sound sensing microphone: Microphone that measures the ambient sound level in dB and automatically adjusts the APS speaker's volume.

APS assembly: Assembly that includes a pushbutton to actuate the APS components.

audible speech walk message: Audible prerecorded message that communicates to pedestrians which street has the walk interval.

programming mechanism: Device to program the APS' operation.

pushbutton information message: Pushbutton information message as defined in the *California MUTCD.*

pushbutton locator tone: Pushbutton locator tone as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

vibrotactile pedestrian device: Vibrotactile pedestrian device as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

86-5.03A(3) Submittals

Before shipping the APS units to the job site, submit the units with the following to METS:

1. Delivery form including Contract number and your contact information
2. Manufacturer's name
3. Model, lot, and serial numbers
4. Month and year of manufacture
5. Wiring diagram
6 Product data
7. Programming mechanism if not integral to the APS

Submit 2 APS user and operator manuals for each signalized location as informational submittals. Each manual must have a master item index that includes:

1. Descriptions of the APS and its associated equipment and cables
2. Illustrative block diagrams
3. Manufacturer's contact information
4. Technical data specifications
5. Parts list, descriptions, and settings
6 Fault diagnostic and repair procedures
7. Preventative maintenance procedures for maintaining APS performance parameters

Submit the manufacturer's warranty documentation as an informational submittal before installing the APS.

Submit a record of completed field tests, the APS' final configuration, audible sound level and threshold, and a list of all parameter settings.

86-5.03A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

86-5.03A(4)(a) General

The APS must be compatible with the Department-furnished Model 170E/2070L controller assembly.

The power to the APS must be connected to the pedestrian signal's terminal blocks.

86-5.03A(4)(b) Functional Testing

Perform 2 field tests on the APS: (1) when traffic is noisy during peak traffic hours and (2) when traffic is quiet during off-peak hours. Notify the Engineer 15 days before testing the APS.

86-5.03A(4)(c) Warranty

The APS must have a 2-year manufacturer's warranty against any defects or failures. The 2-year warranty period starts at Contract acceptance. Deliver a replacement within 10 days after you receive notification of a failed APS. The Department does not pay for the replacement. Deliver the replacement to the Department's Maintenance Electrical Shop at:

30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134-1224
TEL. (415) 330-6500

86-5.03A(4)(d) Training

Provide a minimum of 16 hours of training by a certified manufacturer's representative for up to 4 Department employees selected by the Engineer. The training must include instruction in installing, programming, adjusting, calibrating, and maintaining the APS.

Furnish materials and equipment for the training.

86-5.03B Materials

The housing for the APS assembly must be made of corrosion-resistant material. Theftproof bolts used for mounting the APS housing to the standard must be stainless steel with a chromium content of 17 percent and a nickel content of 8 percent.

The color of metallic housing must match color no. 33538 of FED-STD-595.

The color of plastic housing must match color no. 17038, 27038, or 37038 of FED-STD-595.

The APS assembly must be rainproof and shockproof in any weather condition.

The APS assembly must include:

1. Pushbutton actuator with a minimum diameter of 2 inches. If a mechanical switch is used, it must have:
   1.1. Operating force of 3.5 lb
   1.2. Maximum pretravel of 5/64 inch
   1.3. Minimum overtravel of 1/32 inch
   1.4. Differential travel from 0.002 to 0.04 inch
2. Vibrotactile device on the pushbutton or on the arrow
3. Enclosure with an ambient-sound-level-sensing microphone and weatherproof speaker. The enclosure must:
   3.1. Weigh less than 7 lb
   3.2. Measure less than 16 by 6 by 5 inches
   3.3. Fit the traffic signal and Type 1-B standard
   3.4. Have a wiring hole with a diameter not exceeding 1-1/8 inches
   3.5. Be attached to the pole with 2 screws with a diameter from 1/4 to 3/8 inch suitable for use in tapped holes. The clear space between any 2 holes in the post must be at least twice the diameter of the larger hole
4. Pushbutton sign

The APS speakers and electronic equipment must be installed inside the APS assembly's enclosure. The speaker grills must be located on the surface of the enclosure.

Speakers must not interfere with the housing or its mounting hardware.

The conductor cable between the APS assembly and the pedestrian signal head must be a 9 No. 20-conductor cable complying with MIL-W-16878D. The wiring must comply with section 13.02 of ITE publication *Equipment and Material Standards* chapter 2, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads," and be NEC rated for service at +105 degrees C.

The APS must:
1. Include a mechanism for enabling and disabling its operation.
2. Have electronic switches, a potentiometer, or a handheld device for controlling and programming the volume level and messaging. Deliver any handheld programming device to the Engineer.
3. Provide information using:
   3.1. Audible speech message that plays when the pushbutton is actuated. The message must include the name of the street to be crossed. The APS must have at least 5 audible message options. The Engineer selects the message. The message must have a percussive tone consisting of multiple frequencies with a dominant component of 880 Hz. If the tone is selected as the message, it must repeat 8 to 10 ticks per second.
   3.2. Pushbutton locator tone that clicks or beeps. The pushbutton must produce the locator tone at an interval of 1 tone per second. Each tone must have a maximum duration of 0.15 second. The tone volume must adjust in response to the ambient sound level and be audible up to 12 feet from the pushbutton or to the building line, whichever is less.
4. Have a pushbutton that remains functional during an APS failure.

For signalized intersections, the APS must:

1. Have a pushbutton that when actuated activates the pedestrian walk signal's timing during an APS failure.

2. Provide information using:
   2.1. Audible speech walk message. The message must be activated from the beginning of the walk interval and repeated for its duration. An example of the message is "Peachtree. Walk sign is on to cross Peachtree."
   2.2. Pushbutton information message that provides the name of the street to be crossed. The message must play when the pushbutton is actuated. An example of the message is "Wait to cross Howard at Grand. Wait."
3. Have a functional pushbutton that activates the pedestrian walk signal whenever actuated, even if the audible speech walk message, the pushbutton information message, the pushbutton locator tone, and the vibrating surface features are disabled.

86-5.03C Construction

Arrange to have a manufacturer's representative at the job site when the APS is installed, modified, connected, or reconnected. The APS must not interfere with the Department-furnished controller assembly, the signal installation on signal standards, the pedestrian signal heads, or the terminal compartment blocks. The APS electronic control equipment must reside inside the APS assembly and the standard pedestrian signal head.

You are responsible for the compatibility of the components and for making the necessary calibration adjustments to deliver the performance specified. Furnish the equipment and hardware, and then set up, calibrate, and verify the performance of the APS.

Point arrows on the pushbutton signs in the same direction as the corresponding crosswalk. Attach the sign to the APS assembly.

Do not install an APS on a standard smaller than Type 1.

86-5.03D Payment

Not Used

Replace section 86-6.02 with:

86-6.02 LED LUMINAIRES

86-6.02A General

86-6.02A(1) Summary

Section 86-6.02 includes specifications for installing LED luminaires.

86-6.02A(2) Definitions

CALiPER: Commercially Available LED Product Evaluation and Reporting. A U.S. DOE program that individually tests and provides unbiased information on the performance of commercially-available LED luminaires and lights.

correlated color temperature: Absolute temperature in kelvin of a blackbody whose chromaticity most nearly resembles that of the light source.

house side lumens: Lumens from a luminaire directed to light up areas between the fixture and the pole, such as sidewalks at intersection or areas off the shoulders on freeways.

International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC): Organization that prepares and publishes international standards for all electrical, electronic, and related technologies.

junction temperature: Temperature of the electronic junction of the LED device. The junction temperature is critical in determining photometric performance, estimating operational life, and preventing catastrophic failure of the LED.

L70: Extrapolated life in hours of the luminaire when the luminous output depreciates 30 percent from initial values.

LM-79: Test method from the Illumination Engineering Society of North America specifying test conditions, measurements, and report format for testing solid state lighting devices, including LED luminaires.

LM-80: Test method from the Illumination Engineering Society of North America specifying test conditions, measurements, and report format for testing and estimating the long-term performance of LEDs for general lighting purposes.

National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP): U.S. DOE program that accredits independent testing laboratories.

power factor: Ratio of the real power component to the complex power component.

street side lumens: Lumens from a luminaire directed to light up areas between the fixture and the roadway, such as traveled ways and freeway lanes.

surge protection device (SPD): Subsystem or component that protects the unit against short-duration voltage and current surges.

total harmonic distortion: Ratio of the rms value of the sum of the squared individual harmonic amplitudes to the rms value of the fundamental frequency of a complex waveform.

86-6.02A(3) Submittals

Submit a sample luminaire to METS for testing after the manufacturer's testing is completed. Include the manufacturer's test data.

Product submittals must include:

1. LED luminaire checklist.
2. Product specification sheets, including:
   - 2.1. Maximum power in watts.
   - 2.2. Maximum designed junction temperature.
   - 2.3. Heat sink area in square inches.
   - 2.4. Designed junction to ambient thermal resistance calculation with thermal resistance components clearly defined.
   - 2.5. L70 in hours when extrapolated for the average nighttime operating temperature.
3. LM-79 and LM-80 compliant test reports from a CALiPER-qualified or NVLAP-approved testing laboratory for the specific model submitted.
4. Photometric file based on LM-79 test report.
5. Initial and depreciated isofootcandle diagrams showing the specified minimum illuminance for the particular application. The diagrams must be calibrated to feet and show a 40 by 40 foot grid. The diagrams must be calibrated to the mounting height specified for that particular application. The depreciated isofootcandle diagrams must be calculated at the minimum operational life.
6. Test report showing SPD performance as tested under ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 and ANSI/IEEE C62.45.
7. Test report showing mechanical vibration test results as tested under California Test 611 or equal.
8. Data sheets from the LED manufacturer that include information on life expectancy based on junction temperature.
9. Data sheets from the power supply manufacturer that include life expectancy information.

Submit documentation of a production QA performed by the luminaire manufacturer that:

1. Ensures the minimum specified performance level
2. Includes a documented process for resolving problems

Submit the QA documentation as an informational submittal.

Submit the manufacturer's warranty documentation as an informational submittal before installing LED luminaires.

86-6.02A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

86-6.02A(4)(a) General

The Department may test random samples of the luminaires under section 86-2.14A. The Department tests luminaires under California Test 678 and may test any parameters specified in section 86-6.01.

Fit 1 sample luminaire with a thermistor or thermocouple temperature sensor. A temperature sensor must be mounted on the:

1. LED solder pad as close to the LED as possible
2. Power supply case
3. Light bar or modular system as close to the center of the module as possible

Other configurations must have at least 5 sensors per luminaire. The Engineer provides advice on sensor location. Thermocouples must be either Type K or C. Thermistors must be a negative-temperature-coefficient type with a nominal resistance of 20 kΩ. Use the appropriate thermocouple wire. The leads must be a minimum of 6 feet. Submit documentation with the test unit describing the type of sensor used.

Before performing any testing, energize the sample luminaires for a minimum of 24 hours at 100 percent on-time duty cycle and a temperature of +70 degrees F.

Depreciate the luminaire lighting's performance for the minimum operating life by using the LED manufacturer's data or the data from the LM-80 test report, whichever results in a higher lumen depreciation.

Failure of the luminaire that renders the unit noncompliant with section 86-6.02 specifications is cause for rejection.

86-6.02A(4)(b) Warranty

Provide a 7-year manufacturer's warranty against any defects or failures. The warranty period begins on the date of Contract acceptance. Furnish a replacement luminaire within 10 days after receipt of the failed luminaire. The Department does not pay for the replacement. Deliver replacement luminaires to the Department's Maintenance Electrical Shop at:

30 RICKARD STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134-1224
TEL. (415) 330-6500

86-6.02B Materials

86-6.02B(1) General

The luminaire must include an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source. The assembly must include a housing, an LED array, and an electronic driver. The luminaire must:

1. Be UL listed under UL 1598 for luminaires in wet locations or an equivalent standard from a recognized testing laboratory
2. Have a minimum operational life of 63,000 hours
3. Operate at an average operating time of 11.5 hours per night
4. Be designed to operate at an average nighttime operating temperature of 70 degrees F
5. Have an operating temperature range from 40 to +130 degrees F
6. Be defined by the following applications:

Application	Replaces
Roadway 1	200 W high-pressure sodium luminaire mounted at 34 ft
Roadway 2	310 W high-pressure sodium luminaire mounted at 40 ft
Roadway 3	310 W high-pressure sodium luminaire mounted at 40 ft with back side control
Roadway 4	400 W high-pressure sodium luminaire mounted at 40 ft

The individual LEDs must be connected such that a catastrophic loss or a failure of 1 LED does not result in the loss of more than 20 percent of the luminous output of the luminaire.

86-6.02B(2) Luminaire Identification

Each luminaire must have the following identification permanently marked inside the unit and outside of its packaging box:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Trademark
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Month and year of manufacture
6. Lot number
7. Contract number
8. Rated voltage
9. Rated wattage
10. Rated power in VA

86-6.02B(3) Electrical Requirements

The luminaire must operate from a 60 ± 3 Hz AC power source. The fluctuations of line voltage must have no visible effect on the luminous output. The operating voltage may range from 120 to 480 V(ac). The luminaire must operate over the entire voltage range or the voltage range must be selected from either of the following options:

1. Luminaire must operate over a voltage range of 95 to 277 V(ac). The operating voltages for this option are 120 V(ac) and 240 V(ac).
2. Luminaire must operate over a voltage range of 347 to 480 V(ac). The operating voltage for this option is 480 V(ac).

The power factor of the luminaire must be 0.90 or greater. The total harmonic distortion, current, and voltage induced into an AC power line by a luminaire must not exceed 20 percent. The maximum power consumption allowed for the luminaire must be as shown in the following table:

Application	Maximum consumption (watts)
Roadway 1	165
Roadway 2	235
Roadway 3	235
Roadway 4	300

86-6.02B(4) Surge Suppression and Electromagnetic Interference

The luminaire's onboard circuitry must include an SPD to withstand high repetition noise transients caused by utility line switching, nearby lightning strikes, and other interferences. The SPD must protect the luminaire from damage and failure due to transient voltages and currents as defined in Tables 1 and 4 of ANSI/IEEE C64.41.2 for location category C-High. The SPD must comply with UL 1449. The SPD must be tested under ANSI/IEEE C62.45 based on ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 definitions for standard and optional waveforms for location category C-High.

The luminaires and associated on-board circuitry must comply with the Class A emission limits under 47 CFR 15, subpart B, for the emission of electronic noise.

86-6.02B(5) Compatibility

The luminaire must be operationally compatible with currently-used lighting control systems and photoelectric controls.

86-6.02B(6) Photometric Requirements

The luminaire must maintain a minimum illuminance level throughout the minimum operating life. The L70 of the luminaire must be the minimum operating life or greater. The measurements must be calibrated to standard photopic calibrations. The minimum maintained illuminance values measured at a point must be as shown in the following table:

Application	Mounting height (ft)	Minimum maintained illuminance (fc)	Light pattern figure (isofootcandle curve)
Roadway 1	34	0.15	Pattern defined by an ellipse with the equation: $$\frac{x^2}{(82)^2} + \frac{(y-20)^2}{(52)^2} = 1$$ where: x = direction longitudinal to the roadway y = direction transverse to the roadway and the luminaire is offset from the center of the pattern by 20 feet to the house side of the pattern.
Roadway 2	40	0.2	Pattern defined by an ellipse with the equation: $$\frac{x^2}{(82)^2} + \frac{(y-20)^2}{(52)^2} = 1$$ where: x = direction longitudinal to the roadway y = direction transverse to the roadway and the luminaire is offset from the center of the pattern by 20 feet to the house side of the pattern.
Roadway 3	40	0.2	Pattern defined by an ellipse with the equation: $$\frac{x^2}{(82)^2} + \frac{(y-20)^2}{(52)^2} = 1$$ for $y \geq 0$ (street side) where: x = direction longitudinal to the roadway y = direction transverse to the roadway and the luminaire is offset from the center of the pattern by 20 feet to the house side of the pattern.
Roadway 4	40	0.2	Pattern defined by an ellipse with the equation: $$\frac{x^2}{(92)^2} + \frac{(y-23)^2}{(55)^2} = 1$$ where: x = direction longitudinal to the roadway y = direction transverse to the roadway and the luminaire is offset from the center of the pattern by 23 feet to the house side of the pattern.

The luminaire must have a correlated color temperature range from 3,500 to 6,500 K. The color rendering index must be 65 or greater.

The luminaire must not allow more than:

1. 10 percent of the rated lumens to project above 80 degrees from vertical
2. 2.5 percent of the rated lumens to project above 90 degrees from vertical

86-6.02B(7) Thermal Management

The passive thermal management of the heat generated by the LEDs must have enough capacity to ensure proper operation of the luminaire over the minimum operation life. The LED maximum junction temperature for the minimum operation life must not exceed 221 degrees F.

The junction-to-ambient thermal resistance must be 95 degrees F per watt or less. The use of fans or other mechanical devices is not allowed. The heat sink material must be aluminum or other material of equal or lower thermal resistance.

The luminaire must contain circuitry that automatically reduces the power to the LEDs so the maximum junction temperature is not exceeded when the ambient outside temperature is 100 degrees F or greater.

86-6.02B(8) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

The luminaire must:

1. Be a single, self-contained device not requiring job-site assembly for installation
2. Have an integral power supply
3. Weigh no more than 35 lb
4. Have a maximum-effective projected area of 1.4 sq ft when viewed from either side or end
5. Have a housing color that matches color number from 26152 to 26440, from 36231 to 36375, or 36440 of FED-STD-595.

The housing must be fabricated from materials designed to withstand a 3,000-hour salt spray test under ASTM B 117. All aluminum used in housings and brackets must be made of a marine-grade alloy with less than 0.2 percent copper. All exposed aluminum must be anodized.

Each refractor or lens must be made from UV-inhibited high-impact plastic such as acrylic or polycarbonate or heat- and impact-resistant glass and be resistant to scratching. Polymeric materials except lenses of enclosures containing either the power supply or electronic components of the luminaire must be made of UL94VO flame retardant materials. The housing's paint must comply with section 86-2.16. A chromate conversion undercoating must be used underneath a thermoplastic polyester powder coat.

Provide each housing with a slip fitter capable of mounting on a 2-inch pipe tenon. This slip fitter must fit on mast arms with outside diameters from 1-5/8 to 2-3/8 inches. The slip fitter must be capable of being adjusted a minimum of ±5 degrees from the axis of the tenon in a minimum of 5 steps: +5, +2.5, 0, -2.5, -5. The clamping brackets of the slip fitter must not bottom out on the housing bosses when adjusted within the designed angular range. No part of the slip fitter's mounting brackets must develop a permanent set in excess of 1/32 inch when the bracket's two or four 3/8-inch-diameter cap screws are tightened to 10 ft-lb. Two sets of cap screws may be furnished to allow the slip fitter to be mounted on the pipe tenon in the acceptable range without the cap screws bottoming out in the threaded holes. The cap screws and the clamping brackets must be made of corrosion-resistant materials or treated to prevent galvanic reactions and be compatible with the luminaire housing and the mast arm.

The LED luminaire must be assembled and manufactured such that its internal components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shock and vibration from high winds and other sources. When tested under California Test 611, the luminaire to be mounted horizontally on the mast arm must be capable of withstanding the following cyclic loading for a minimum of 2 million cycles without failure of any luminaire part:

Cyclic Loading

Plane	Power supply	Minimum peak acceleration level
Vertical	Installed	3.0 g peak-to-peak sinusoidal loading (same as 1.5 g peak)
Horizontal[a]	Installed	1.5 g peak-to-peak sinusoidal loading (same as 0.75 g peak)

[a]Perpendicular to the direction of the mast arm

The housing must be designed to prevent the buildup of water on top of the housing. Exposed heat sink fins must be oriented to allow water to freely run off of the luminaire and carry dust and other accumulated debris away from the unit. The optical assembly of the luminaire must be protected against dust and moisture intrusion to at least an ANSI/IEC rating of IP66. The power supply enclosure must be protected to at least an ANSI/IEC rating of IP43.

Furnish each mounted luminaire with an ANSI C136.10-compliant, locking-type photocontrol receptacle and a raintight shorting cap. The receptacle must comply with section 86-6.11A.

When the components are mounted on a down-opening door, the door must be hinged and secured to the luminaire housing separately from the refractor or flat lens frame. The door must be secured to the housing such that accidental opening is prevented. A safety cable must mechanically connect the door to the housing.

Field wires connected to the luminaire must terminate on a barrier-type terminal block secured to the housing. The terminal screws must be captive and equipped with wire grips for conductors up to no. 6. Each terminal position must be clearly identified.

The power supply must be rated for outdoor operation and have at least an ANSI/IEC rating of IP65.

The power supply must be rated for a minimum operational life equal to the minimum operational life of the luminaire or greater.

The power supply case temperature must have a self rise of 77 degrees F or less above ambient temperature in free air with no additional heat sinks.

The power supply must have 2 leads to accept standard 0-10 V(dc). The dimming control must be compatible with IEC 60929. If the control leads are open or the analog control signal is lost, the circuit must default to 100-percent power.

Conductors and terminals must be identified.

86-6.02C Construction

Not Used

86-6.02D Payment

Not Used

^^^

Replace the row for bridge deck concrete in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 90-1.02A with:

Bridge deck concrete	0.032

Add to section 90-1.02:

90-1.02K Polymer Fibers

Fibers must comply with ASTM D 7508. Microfibers must be 1/2 to 2 inches long. Macrofibers must be 1 to 2-1/2 inches long.

Add to section 90-2.02B:

You may use rice hull ash as an SCM. Rice hull ash must comply with AASHTO M 321 and the chemical and physical requirements shown in the following tables:

Chemical property	Requirement (percent)
Silicon dioxide (SiO_2)[a]	90 min
Loss on ignition	5.0 max
Total alkalies as Na_2O equivalent	3.0 max

Physical property	Requirement
Particle size distribution Less than 45 microns Less than 10 microns	 95 percent 50 percent
Strength activity index with portland cement[b] 7 days 28 days	 95 percent (min percent of control) 110 percent (min percent of control)
Expansion at 16 days when testing project materials under ASTM C 1567[c]	0.10 percent max
Surface area when testing by nitrogen adsorption under ASTM D 5604	40.0 m^2/g min

[a]SiO_2 in crystalline form must not exceed 1.0 percent.
[b]When tested under AASHTO M 307 for strength activity testing of silica fume.
[c]In the test mix, Type II or V portland cement must be replaced with at least 12 percent rice hull ash by weight.

For the purpose of calculating the equations for the cementitious material specifications, consider rice hull ash to be represented by the variable *UF*.

Add to the RSS for 90-4.01C(1):

Submit daily temperature data for internally monitored tier 1 PC concrete members each week as an informational submittal.

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraph of the RSS for 90-4.01C(3):

For tier 1 PC bridge components, include the following as part of the QC plan:

10. Authorized mix design
11. Duration and method of curing
12. Concrete temperature monitoring and recording system details
13. Temperature sensor types and locations
14. Measures to ensure compliance with maximum temperature and temperature gain requirements including maximum concrete temperature at discharge and controlling enclosure temperature

Add to the list in the 3rd paragraph of the RSS for 90-4.01C(3):

8. Methods for controlling internal concrete temperature

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of the RSS for 90-4.01C(4):

7. Daily temperature data for monitored tier 1 PC concrete members

Add to the RSS for section 90-4.01D(2):

90-4.01D(2)(d) Temperature Monitoring

90-4.01D(2)(d)(i) General

At a minimum, provide temperature monitoring devices in conformance with the following table:

Temperature Monitoring Requirements

Component	Steam curing	Other curing methods
Tier 1 PC bridge components except piling	1 internal concrete probe for each individually cast member; 1 internal concrete probe per 100 feet of bed for continuously cast elements[a]	1 internal concrete probe for each individually cast member; 1 internal concrete probe per 100 feet of bed for continuously cast elements[a]
PC piling and PC PS pavement	1 enclosure temperature sensor for every 100 feet of bed length for continuously cast elements	Not required
Other PC components	1 enclosure temperature sensor for every 100 feet of bed length for continuously cast elements	Not required

[a]Members not instrumented are represented by the nearest internal temperature probe.

Temperature monitoring devices must provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the temperature during curing activities.

90-4.01D(2)(d)(ii) Tier 1 Bridge Components

Except for piling, provide a temperature monitoring and recording system during concrete placement and curing for tier 1 PC bridge components. The system must consist of temperature sensors connected to a data acquisition system. The system must be capable of recording, printing, and downloading temperature data to a computer. Temperature sensors must be accurate to within ±2 degrees F.

Position each internal concrete temperature sensor in conformance with the following table:

Internal Concrete Sensor Locations

PC component	Sensor location
I and bulb tee girders	6-8 inches below top surface along center line at midpoint
Other girder shapes	6-8 inches below top surface along center line of stem at midpoint
Deck panels and slabs	Center of element at mid-depth
Other elements	Position sensor to provide maximum concrete cover

Record temperature readings automatically at least every 15 minutes. You may discontinue temperature recording:

1. When the maximum internal concrete temperature is falling for a minimum of 1 hour, or
2. Immediately before stress transfer to the concrete.

Do not allow the ends of temperature sensors to come into contact with concrete supports, forms, or reinforcement.

Correct equipment failures in temperature control and monitoring and recording systems immediately.

Add to the RSS for section 90-4.01D(3):

For tier 1 PC bridge components that are monitored for internal temperature, the Engineer rejects components if the maximum internal concrete temperature exceeds 165 degrees F or the internal temperature gain at any temperature sensor exceeds 40 degrees F per hour. If the maximum internal concrete temperature is from 161 to 165 degrees F, the Engineer reduces payment for furnish PC concrete member 20 percent for each member represented by that temperature reading.

Add to section 90-4.02:

For tier 1 PC concrete members with internal temperature monitoring:

1. Maximum internal concrete temperature must not exceed 165 degrees F
2. Maximum temperature gain must not exceed 40 degrees F per hour at any temperature sensor

Replace the 4th item in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 90-4.03 with:

4. Steam at the jets must be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets must not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure must not exceed 40 degrees F per hour. Except for internally monitored components, the curing temperature throughout the enclosure must not exceed 150 degrees F. Maintain the curing temperature at a constant level for the time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Cover control cylinders to prevent moisture loss and place them in a location where the temperature is representative of the average enclosure temperature.

Delete the 5th item in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 90-4.03.

REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS APPLICABLE TO THE 2010 EDITION OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS DATED 02-12-16

ORGANIZATION

Revised standard specifications are under headings that correspond with the main-section headings of the *Standard Specifications*. A main-section heading is a heading shown in the table of contents of the *Standard Specifications*. A date under a main-section heading is the date of the latest revision to the section.

Each revision to the *Standard Specifications* begins with a revision clause that describes or introduces a revision to the *Standard Specifications*. For a revision clause that describes a revision, the date on the right above the clause is the publication date of the revision. For a revision clause that introduces a revision, the date on the right above a revised term, phrase, clause, paragraph, or section is the publication date of the revised term, phrase, clause, paragraph, or section. For a multiple-paragraph or multiple-section revision, the date on the right above a paragraph or section is the publication date of the paragraphs or sections that follow.

Any paragraph added or deleted by a revision clause does not change the paragraph numbering of the *Standard Specifications* for any other reference to a paragraph of the *Standard Specifications*.

^^^

Replace "MSDS" in the 1st table in section 1-1.06 with:

10-17-14

MSDS[b]

Add to the 1st table in section 1-1.06:

10-30-15

LCS	Department's lane closure system
MPQP	*Material Plant Quality Program* published by the Department
POC	pedestrian overcrossing
QSD	qualified SWPPP developer
QSP	qualified SWPPP practitioner
SDS	safety data sheet
TRO	time-related overhead
WPC	water pollution control

Add to the notes of the 1st table in section 1-1.06:

10-17-14

[b]Interpret a reference to MSDS as a reference to SDS under 29 CFR 1910.1200.

06-20-12

Delete the abbreviation and its meaning for *UDBE* in the 1st table of section 1-1.06.

10-19-12

Delete "Contract completion date" and its definition in section 1-1.07B.

10-19-12

Delete "critical delay" and its definition in section 1-1.07B.

Replace "day" and its definition in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

day: 24 consecutive hours running from midnight to midnight; calendar day.

1. **business day:** Day on the calendar except a Saturday and a holiday.
2. **working day:** Time measure unit for work progress. A working day is any 24-consecutive-hour period except:
   - 2.1. Saturday and holiday.
   - 2.2. Day during which you cannot perform work on the controlling activity for at least 50 percent of the scheduled work shift with at least 50 percent of the scheduled labor and equipment due to any of the following:
     - 2.2.1. Adverse weather-related conditions.
     - 2.2.2. Maintaining traffic under the Contract.
     - 2.2.3. Suspension of a controlling activity that you and the Engineer agree benefits both parties.
     - 2.2.4. Unanticipated event not caused by either party such as:
       - 2.2.4.1. Act of God.
       - 2.2.4.2. Act of a public enemy.
       - 2.2.4.3. Epidemic.
       - 2.2.4.4. Fire.
       - 2.2.4.5. Flood.
       - 2.2.4.6. Governor-declared state of emergency.
       - 2.2.4.7. Landslide.
       - 2.2.4.8. Quarantine restriction.

2.2.5. Issue involving a third party, including:
2.2.5.1. Industry or area-wide labor strike.
2.2.5.2. Material shortage.
2.2.5.3. Freight embargo.
2.2.5.4. Jurisdictional requirement of a law enforcement agency.
2.2.5.5. Workforce labor dispute of a utility or nonhighway facility owner resulting in a nonhighway facility rearrangement not described and not solely for the Contractor's convenience. Rearrangement of a nonhighway facility includes installation, relocation, alteration, or removal of the facility.

2.3. Day during a concurrent delay.

3. **original working days:**
   3.1. Working days to complete the work shown on the *Notice to Bidders* for a non–cost plus time based bid.
   3.2. Working days bid to complete the work for a cost plus time based bid.

Where working days is specified without the modifier "original" in the context of the number of working days to complete the work, interpret the number as the number of original working days as adjusted by any time adjustment.

Replace "Contract" in the definition of "early completion time" in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "excusable delay" and its definition in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

delay: Event that extends the completion of an activity.

1. **excusable delay:** Delay caused by the Department and not reasonably foreseeable when the work began such as:
   1.1. Change in the work
   1.2. Department action that is not part of the Contract
   1.3. Presence of an underground utility main not described in the Contract or in a location substantially different from that specified
   1.4. Described facility rearrangement not rearranged as described, by the utility owner by the date specified, unless the rearrangement is solely for the Contractor's convenience
   1.5. Department's failure to obtain timely access to the right-of-way
   1.6. Department's failure to review a submittal or provide notification in the time specified
2. **critical delay:** Excusable delay that extends the scheduled completion date
3. **concurrent delay:** Occurrence of at least 2 of the following events in the same period of time, either partially or entirely:
   3.1. Critical delay
   3.2. Delay to a controlling activity caused by you
   3.3. Non–working day

Replace "project" in the definition of "scheduled completion date" in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

work

Replace the definition of "traveled way" in section 1-1.07B with:

01-15-16

Portion of the roadway for the movement of vehicles, exclusive of the shoulders, berms, sidewalks, and parking lanes.

Add to section 1-1.07B:

10-30-15

abandon: Render unserviceable in place.

adjust: Raise or lower a facility to match a new grade line.

10-19-12

Contract time: Number of original working days as adjusted by any time adjustment.

06-20-12

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise: Disadvantaged Business Enterprise as defined in 49 CFR 26.5.

10-30-15

modify: Add to or subtract from an appurtenant part.

obliterate: Place an earth cover over or root, plow, pulverize, or scarify.

quality characteristic: Characteristic of a material that is measured to determine conformance with a given requirement.

reconstruct: Remove and disassemble and construct again at an existing or new location.

relocate: Remove and install or place in a new location.

remove: Remove and dispose of.

reset: Remove and install or place laterally at the same station location.

salvage: Remove, clean, and haul to a specified location.

Replace "PO BOX 911" in the District 3 mailing address in the table in section 1-1.08 with:

04-20-12

703 B ST

Replace the Web site for the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services in the table in section 1-1.11 with:

11-15-13

http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dgs/ProgramsServices/BusServices.aspx

Replace "--" for the telephone number for the Office Engineer in the table in section 1-1.11 with:

02-27-15

(916) 227-6299

Add to the table in section 1-1.11:

10-30-15

MPQP	http://www.dot.ca.gov/manuals.htm	--	--

^^^

2 BIDDING

04-10-15

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 2 with:

02-21-14

2-1.01 GENERAL

Section 2 includes specifications related to bid eligibility and the bidding process.

The electronic bid specifications in section 2 apply if *Electronic Bidding Contract* is shown on the cover of the *Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions*.

2-1.02 BID INELIGIBILITY

A firm that has provided architectural or engineering services to the Department for this contract before bid submittal for this contract is prohibited from any of the following:

1. Submitting a bid
2. Subcontracting for a part of the work
3. Supplying materials

2-1.03 RESERVED

02-27-15

2-1.04 CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION

No contractor or subcontractor may be listed on a bid proposal for a public works project (submitted on or after March 1, 2015) unless registered with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5 [with limited exceptions from this requirement for bid purposes only under Labor Code section 1771.1(a)].

02-21-14

2-1.05 RESERVED

10-17-14

2-1.06 BID DOCUMENTS

01-23-15

2-1.06A General

The *Bid* book includes bid forms and certifications. For an electronic bid, the *Bid* book includes forms not available through the electronic bidding service.

The *Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions* includes the *Notice to Bidders*, revised standard specifications, and special provisions.

The *Bid* book, including *Bid* book forms not available through the electronic bidding service, *Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions*, project plans, and any addenda to these documents may be accessed at the Bidders' Exchange website.

The *Standard Specifications* and *Standard Plans* may be viewed at the Bidders' Exchange website and may be purchased at the Publication Distribution Unit.

10-17-14

2-1.06B Supplemental Project Information

The Department makes supplemental information available as specified in the special provisions.

Logs of test borings are supplemental project information.

If an *Information Handout* or cross sections are available, you may view them at the Contract Plans and Special Provisions link at the Bidders' Exchange website.

If rock cores are available, you may view them by sending a request to Coreroom@dot.ca.gov.

If other supplemental project information is available for inspection, you may view it by phoning in a request.

Make your request at least 7 days before viewing. Include in your request:

1. District-County-Route

2. Contract number
3. Viewing date
4. Contact information, including telephone number

For rock cores, also include the bridge number in your request.

If bridge as-built drawings are available:

1. For a project in District 1 through 6 or 10, you may request them from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, fax (916) 227-8357
2. For a project in District 7, 8, 9, 11, or 12, you may request them from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, fax (916) 227-8357, and they are available at the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, Los Angeles, CA, telephone (213) 897-0877

As-built drawings may not show existing dimensions and conditions. Where new construction dimensions are dependent on existing bridge dimensions, verify the field dimensions and adjust dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

2-1.06C–2-1.06D Reserved

2-1.07 JOB SITE AND DOCUMENT EXAMINATION

Examine the job site and bid documents. Notify the Department of apparent errors and patent ambiguities in the plans, specifications, and Bid Item List. Failure to do so may result in rejection of a bid or rescission of an award.

Bid submission is your acknowledgment that you have examined the job site and bid documents and are satisfied with:

1. General and local conditions to be encountered
2. Character, quality, and scope of work to be performed
3. Quantities of materials to be furnished
4. Character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles
5. Requirements of the contract

02-21-14

2-1.08 RESERVED

2-1.09 BID ITEM LIST

Submit a bid based on the bid item quantities the Department shows on the Bid Item List.

02-27-15

2-1.10 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

On the Subcontractor List form, list each subcontractor to perform work in an amount in excess of 1/2 of 1 percent of the total bid or $10,000, whichever is greater (Pub Cont Code § 4100 et seq.).

For each subcontractor listed, the Subcontractor List form must show:

1. Business name and the location of its place of business.
2. California contractor license number for a non-federal-aid contract.
3. Public works contractor registration number
4. Portion of work it will perform. Show the portion of the work by:
   - 4.1. Bid item numbers for the subcontracted work
   - 4.2. Percentage of the subcontracted work for each bid item listed
   - 4.3. Description of the subcontracted work if the percentage of the bid item listed is less than 100 percent

02-21-14

2-1.11 RESERVED

01-23-15

2-1.12 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

2-1.12A General

Section 2-1.12 applies to a federal-aid contract.

Under 49 CFR 26.13(b):

> The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:
>
> (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
> (2) Assessing sanctions;
> (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
> (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

Include this assurance in each subcontract you sign with a subcontractor.

2-1.12B Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Goal

2-1.12B(1) General

Section 2-1.12B applies if a DBE goal is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

The Department shows a goal for DBEs to comply with the DBE program objectives provided in 49 CFR 26.1.

Make work available to DBEs and select work parts consistent with available DBEs, including subcontractors, suppliers, service providers, and truckers.

Meet the DBE goal shown on the *Notice to Bidders* or demonstrate that you made adequate good faith efforts to meet this goal.

You are responsible to verify at bid opening the DBE firm is certified as a DBE by the California Unified Certification Program and possess the work codes applicable to the type of work the firm will perform on the Contract.

Determine that selected DBEs perform a commercially useful function for the type of work the DBE will perform on the Contract as provided in 49 CFR 26.55(c)(1)–(4). Under 49 CFR 26.55(c)(1)–(4), the DBE must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work.

All DBE participation will count toward the Department's federally-mandated statewide overall DBE goal.

Credit for materials or supplies you purchase from DBEs will be evaluated on a contract-by-contract basis and counts toward the goal in the following manner:

1. 100 percent if the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
2. 60 percent if the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE regular dealer.
3. Only fees, commissions, and charges for assistance in the procurement and delivery of materials or supplies, if they are obtained from a DBE that is neither a manufacturer nor regular dealer. 49 CFR 26.55 defines "manufacturer" and "regular dealer."

You receive credit toward the goal if you employ a DBE trucking company that is performing a commercially useful function. The Department uses the following factors in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function:

- The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the Contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

- The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the Contract.
- The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.
- A lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

[49 Fed Reg 59595 (10/2/14) (to be codified at 49 CFR 26.55(d)]

04-10-15

2-1.12B(2) DBE Commitment Submittal

Submit DBE information under section 2-1.33.

Submit a copy of the quote from each DBE shown on the DBE Commitment form that describes the type and dollar amount of work shown on the form. Submit a DBE Confirmation form for each DBE shown on the DBE Commitment form to establish that it will be participating in the Contract in the type and dollar amount of work shown on the form. If a DBE is participating as a joint venture partner, submit a copy of the joint venture agreement.

01-23-15

2-1.12B(3) DBE Good Faith Efforts Submittal

You can meet the DBE requirements by either documenting commitments to DBEs to meet the Contract goal or by documenting adequate good faith efforts to meet the Contract goal. An adequate good faith effort means that the bidder must show that it took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve a DBE goal that, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to meet the DBE goal.

If you have not met the DBE goal, complete and submit the DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation form under section 2-1.33 showing that you made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal. Only good faith efforts directed toward obtaining participation by DBEs are considered.

Submit good faith efforts documentation within the specified time to protect your eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department finds that the DBE goal has not been met.

Refer to 49 CFR 26 app A for guidance regarding evaluation of good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

The Department considers DBE commitments of other bidders in determining whether the low bidder made good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

02-21-14

2-1.13–2-1.14 RESERVED

2-1.15 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

2-1.15A General

Section 2-1.15 applies to a non-federal-aid contract.

Take necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DVBEs have the opportunity to participate in the Contract.

Comply with Mil & Vet Code § 999 et seq.

2-1.15B Projects $5 Million or Less

Section 2-1.15B applies to a project with an estimated cost of $5 million or less.

Make work available to DVBEs and select work parts consistent with available DVBE subcontractors and suppliers.

Meet the goal shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

Complete and submit the Certified DVBE Summary form under section 2-1.33. List all DVBE participation on this form.

If a DVBE joint venture is used, submit the joint venture agreement with the Certified DVBE Summary form.

List each 1st-tier DVBE subcontractor on the Subcontractor List form regardless of percentage of the total bid.

2-1.15C Projects More Than $5 Million

2-1.15C(1) General

Section 2-1.15C applies to a project with an estimated cost of more than $5 million.

The Department encourages bidders to obtain DVBE participation to ensure the Department achieves its State-mandated overall DVBE goal.

If you obtain DVBE participation:

1. Complete and submit the Certified DVBE Summary form under section 2-1.33. List all DVBE participation on this form.
2. List each 1st tier DVBE subcontractor in the Subcontractor List form regardless of percentage of the total bid.

If a DVBE joint venture is used, submit the joint venture agreement with the Certified DVBE Summary form.

2-1.15C(2) DVBE Incentive

The Department grants a DVBE incentive to each bidder who achieves a DVBE participation of 1 percent or greater (Mil & Vet Code 999.5 and Code of Regs § 1896.98 et seq.).

To receive this incentive, submit the Certified DVBE Summary form under section 2-1.33.

Bidders other than the apparent low bidder, the 2nd low bidder, and the 3rd low bidder may be required to submit the Certified DVBE Summary form if the bid ranking changes. If the Department requests a Certified DVBE Summary form from you, submit the completed form within 4 business days of the request.

2-1.15C(3) Incentive Evaluation

The Department applies the small business and non–small business preference during bid verification and proceeds with the evaluation specified below for DVBE incentive.

The DVBE incentive is a reduction, for bid comparison only, in the total bid submitted by the lesser of the following amounts:

1. Percentage of DVBE achievement rounded to 2 decimal places of the verified total bid of the low bidder
2. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the low bidder
3. $250,000

The Department applies DVBE incentive and determines whether bid ranking changes.

A non–small business bidder cannot displace a small business bidder. However, a small business bidder with higher DVBE achievement can displace another small business bidder.

The Department proceeds with awarding the contract to the new low bidder and posts the new verified bid results at the Department's Web site.

2-1.16–2-1.17 RESERVED

2-1.18 SMALL BUSINESS AND NON–SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCES

2-1.18A General

Section 2-1.18 applies to a non-federal-aid contract.

The Department applies small business preferences and non–small business preferences under Govt Code § 14835 et seq. and 2 CA Code of Regs § 1896 et seq.

Any contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or service provider who qualifies as a small business is encouraged to apply for certification as a small business by submitting its application to the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services.

Contract award is based on the total bid, not the reduced bid.

2-1.18B Small Business Preference

The Department allows a bidder certified as a small business by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, a preference if:

1. Bidder submitted a completed Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference form with its bid
2. Low bidder did not request the preference or is not certified as a small business

The bidder's signature on the Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference form certifies that the bidder is certified as a small business at the date and time of bid or has submitted a complete application to the Department of General Services. The complete application and any required substantiating documentation must be received by the Department of General Services by 5:00 p.m. on the bid opening date.

The Department of General Services determines whether a bidder was certified on the bid opening date. The Department of Transportation confirms the bidder's status as a small business before applying the small business preference.

The small business preference is a reduction for bid comparison in the total bid submitted by the small business contractor by the lesser of the following amounts:

1. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the low bidder
2. $50,000

If the Department determines that a certified small business bidder is the low bidder after the application of the small business preference, the Department does not consider a request for non–small business preference.

2-1.18C Non–Small Business Subcontractor Preference

The Department allows a bidder not certified as a small business by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, a preference if:

1. Bidder submitted a completed Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference form with its bid
2. Certified Small Business Listing for the Non–Small Business Preference form shows that you are subcontracting at least 25 percent to certified small businesses

Each listed subcontractor and supplier must be certified as a small business at the date and time of bid or must have submitted a complete application to the Department of General Services. The complete application and any required substantiating documentation must be received by the Department of General Services by 5:00 p.m. on the bid opening date.

The non–small business subcontractor preference is a reduction for bid comparison in the total bid submitted by the non–small business contractor requesting the preference by the lesser of the following amounts:

1. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the low bidder
2. $50,000

2-1.19–2-1.26 RESERVED

2-1.27 CALIFORNIA COMPANIES

Section 2-1.27 applies to a non-federal-aid contract.

Under Pub Cont Code § 6107, the Department gives preference to a "California company," as defined, for bid comparison purposes over a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given to contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

Complete a California Company Preference form.

The California company reciprocal preference amount is equal to the preference amount applied by the state of the nonresident contractor with the lowest responsive bid unless the California company is eligible for a small business preference or a non–small business subcontractor preference, in which case the preference amount is the greater of the two, but not both.

If the low bidder is not a California company and a California company's bid with reciprocal preference is equal to or less than the lowest bid, the Department awards the contract to the California company on the basis of its total bid.

2-1.28 RESERVED

2-1.29 OPT OUT OF PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

You may opt out of the payment adjustments for price index fluctuations specified in section 9-1.07. To opt out, submit a completed Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations form under section 2-1.33.

2-1.30–2-1.32 RESERVED

02-27-15

2-1.33 BID DOCUMENT COMPLETION AND SUBMITTAL

2-1.33A General

Complete the forms in the *Bid* book.

Use the forms provided by the Department except as otherwise specified for a bidder's bond.

Do not fax forms except for the copies of forms with the public works contractor registration number submitted after the time of bid. Fax these copies to (916) 227-6282.

Submit the forms and copies of the forms to the Office Engineer.

Failure to submit the forms and information as specified may result in a nonresponsive bid.

If an agent other than the authorized corporate officer or a partnership member signs the bid, file a Power of Attorney with the Department either before opening bids or with the bid. Otherwise, the bid may be nonresponsive.

2-1.33B Electronic Bids

Section 2-1.33B applies to electronic bids.

For an electronic bid, complete and submit the electronic portion of the *Bid* book under the *Electronic Bidding Guide* at the Bidders' Exchange website and submit the paper forms as specified for a paper bid.

Your authorized digital signature is your confirmation of and agreement to all certifications and statements contained in the *Bid* book.

On forms and certifications that you submit through the electronic bidding service, you agree that each form and certification where a signature is required is deemed as having your signature.

2-1.33C Paper Bids

Section 2-1.33C applies to paper bids.

Submit your bid and any *Bid* book forms after you submit your bid:

1. Under sealed cover
2. Marked as a bid
3. Identifying the contract number and the bid opening date

2-1.33D Bid Form Submittal Schedules

2-1.33D(1) General

The *Bid* book includes forms specific to the contract. The deadlines for the submittal of the forms vary depending on the requirements of each contract. Determine the requirements of the contract and submit the forms based on the applicable schedule specified in section 2-1.33D.

Bid forms and information on the form that are due after the time of bid may be submitted at the time of bid.

2-1.33D(2) Federal-Aid Contracts

2-1.33D(2)(a) General

Section 2-1.33D(2) applies to a federal-aid contract.

04-10-15

2-1.33D(2)(b) Contracts with a DBE Goal

Section 2-1.33D(2)(b) applies if a DBE goal is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

Submit the bid forms according to the schedule shown in the following table:

Bid Form Submittal Schedule for a Federal-Aid Contract with a DBE Goal

Form	Submittal deadline
Bid to the Department of Transportation	Time of bid except for the public works contractor registration number
Copy of the Bid to the Department of Transportation as submitted at the time of bid with the public works contractor registration number	10 days after bid opening
Subcontractor List	Time of bid except for the public works contractor registration number
Copy of the Subcontractor List as submitted at the time of bid with the public works contractor registration number	10 days after bid opening
Small Business Status	Time of bid
Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations[a]	Time of bid
DBE Commitment	No later than 4 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening
DBE Confirmation	No later than 4 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening
DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation	No later than 4 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening

[a]Submit only if you choose the option.

02-27-15

2-1.33D(2)(c) Contracts without a DBE Goal

Reserved

2-1.33D(2)(d)–2-1.33D(2)(h) Reserved

2-1.33D(3) Non-Federal-Aid Contracts

2-1.33D(3)(a) General

Section 2-1.33D(3) applies to non-federal-aid contracts.

2-1.33D(3)(b) Contracts with a DVBE Goal

Section 2-1.33D(3)(b) applies if a DVBE goal is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

Submit the bid forms according to the schedule shown in the following table:

Bid Form Submittal Schedule for a Non-Federal-Aid Contract with a DVBE Goal

Form	Submittal deadline
Bid to the Department of Transportation	Time of bid except for the public works contractor registration number for a joint-venture contract
For a joint-venture contract, copy of the Bid to the Department of Transportation as submitted at the time of bid with the public works contractor registration number	10 days after bid opening
Subcontractor List	Time of bid
Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations[a]	Time of bid
Certified DVBE Summary	No later than 4 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening
California Company Preference	Time of bid
Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference[a]	Time of bid
Certified Small Business Listing for the Non–Small Business Preference[a]	No later than 4 p.m. on the 2nd business day after bid opening

[a]Submit only if you choose the option or preference.

2-1.33D(3)(c) Contracts without a DVBE Goal

Reserved

2-1.33D(3)(d)–2-1.33D(3)(h) Reserved

2-1.33D(4)–2-1.33D(9) Reserved

02-21-14

2-1.34 BIDDER'S SECURITY

Submit one of the following forms of bidder's security equal to at least 10 percent of the bid:

1. Cash
2. Cashier's check
3. Certified check
4. Signed bidder's bond by an admitted surety insurer
5. For an electronic bid, electronic bidder's bond by an admitted surety insurer submitted using an electronic registry service approved by the Department.

Submit cash, cashier’s check, certified check, or bidder's bond to the Department at the Bidders Exchange before the bid opening time.

Submit electronic bidder’s bond with the electronic bid.

If using a bidder's bond, you may use the form in the *Bid* book. If you do not use the form in the *Bid* book, use a form containing the same information.

2-1.35–2-1.39 RESERVED

2-1.40 BID WITHDRAWAL

For a paper bid:

1. An authorized agent may withdraw a bid before the bid opening date and time by submitting a written bid withdrawal request at the location where the bid was submitted. Withdrawing a bid does not prevent you from submitting a new bid.
2. After the bid opening time, you cannot withdraw a bid.

For an electronic bid:

1. Bids are not filed with the Department until the date and time of bid opening.

2. A bidder may withdraw or revise a bid after it has been submitted to the electronic bidding service if this is done before the bid opening date and time.

2-1.41–2-1.42 RESERVED

2-1.43 BID OPENING

The Department publicly opens and reads bids at the time and place shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

2-1.44–2-1.45 RESERVED

2-1.46 DEPARTMENT'S DECISION ON BID

The Department's decision on the bid amount is final.

The Department may reject:

1. All bids
2. A nonresponsive bid

2-1.47 BID RELIEF

The Department may grant bid relief under Pub Cont Code § 5100 et seq. Submit any request for bid relief to the Office Engineer. The Relief of Bid Request form is available at the Department's website.

2-1.48 RESERVED

2-1.49 SUBMITTAL FAILURE HISTORY

The Department considers a bidder's past failure to submit documents required after bid opening in determining a bidder's responsibility.

2-1.50 BID RIGGING

Section 2-1.50 applies to a federal-aid contract.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free hotline to report bid rigging activities. Use the hotline to report bid rigging, bidder collusion, and other fraudulent activities. The hotline number is (800) 424-9071. The service is available 24 hours 7 days a week and is confidential and anonymous.. The hotline is part of the DOT's effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General.

^^

3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION

02-27-15

Replace section 3-1.02 with:

02-21-14

3-1.02 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

3-1.02A General

For a lump sum based bid, the Department compares bids based on the total price.

For a unit price based bid, the Department compares bids based on the sum of the item totals.

For a cost plus time based bid, the Department compares bids based on the sum of the item totals and the total bid for time.

3-1.02B Tied Bids

The Department breaks a tied bid with a coin toss except:

1. If a small business bidder and a non–small business bidder request preferences and the reductions result in a tied bid, the Department awards the contract to the small business bidder.

2. If a DVBE small business bidder and a non-DVBE small business bidder request preferences and the reduction results in a tied bid, the Department awards the contract to the DVBE small business bidder.

Replace section 3-1.03 with:

02-27-15

3-1.03 CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION

No contractor or subcontractor may be awarded a contract for public work on a public works project (awarded on or after April 1, 2015) unless registered with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5.

Add to the end of section 3-1.04:

10-19-12

You may request to extend the award period by faxing a request to (916) 227-6282 before 4:00 p.m. on the last day of the award period. If you do not make this request, after the specified award period:

1. Your bid becomes invalid
2. You are not eligible for the award of the contract

Replace the paragraph in section 3-1.11 with:

10-19-12

Complete and deliver to the Office Engineer a *Payee Data Record* when requested by the Department.

Replace section 3-1.12 with:

01-23-15

3-1.12 RESERVED

Replace section 3-1.13 with:

07-27-12

3-1.13 FORM FHWA-1273

For a federal-aid contract, form FHWA-1273 is included with the Contract form in the documents sent to the successful bidder for execution. Comply with its provisions. Interpret the training and promotion section as specified in section 7-1.11A.

01-23-15

Delete items 4 and 6 of the 2nd paragraph of section 3-1.18.

02-27-15

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 3-1.18.

Replace "For all other contracts, the" in the 4th paragraph of section 3-1.18 with:

02-27-15

The

^^

4 SCOPE OF WORK

10-30-15

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 4-1.13 with:

10-30-15

The Department does not require you to remove warning, regulatory, or guide signs before Contract acceptance.

^^

5 CONTROL OF WORK

10-30-15

Add between "million" and ", professionally" in the 3rd paragraph of section 5-1.09A:

10-19-12

and 100 or more working days

Add to the list in the 4th paragraph of section 5-1.09A:

10-19-12

9. Considering discussing with and involving all stakeholders in evaluating potential VECPs

Add to the end of item 1.1 in the list in the 7th paragraph of section 5-1.09A:

10-19-12

, including VECPs

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.09C with:

10-19-12

For a contract with a total bid over $10 million and 100 or more working days, training in partnering skills development is required.

10-19-12

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 5-1.09C.

Replace "at least 2 representatives" in the 5th paragraph of section 5-1.09C with:

10-19-12

field supervisory personnel

Replace the 8th paragraph of section 5-1.13A with:

04-24-15

Each subcontractor must have an active and valid:

1. State contractor license with a classification appropriate for the work to be performed (Bus & Prof Code § 7000 et seq.)
2. Public works contractor registration number with the Department of Industrial Relations

Replace section 5-1.13B with:

01-23-15

5-1.13B Disadvantaged Business Enterprises

5-1.13B(1) General

Section 5-1.13B applies to a federal-aid contract.

Use each DBE as listed on the DBE Commitment form unless you receive authorization for a substitution. Ensure that all subcontracts and agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials are performed under 49 CFR 26.

Maintain records, including:

1. Name and business address of each 1st-tier subcontractor
2. Name and business address of each DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor, and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier
3. Date of payment and total amount paid to each business

If you are a DBE contractor, include the date of work performed by your own forces and the corresponding value of the work.

Before the 15th day of each month for the previous month's work, submit:

1. Monthly DBE Trucking Verification form
2. Monthly DBE Payment form

If a DBE is decertified before completing its work, the DBE must notify you in writing of the decertification date. If a business becomes a certified DBE before completing its work, the business must notify you in writing of the certification date. Submit the notifications. Upon work completion, complete a Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) Certification Status Change form. Submit the form within 30 days of Contract acceptance.

Upon work completion, complete a Final Report – Utilization of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE), First-Tier Subcontractors form. Submit it within 30 days of Contract acceptance. The Department withholds $10,000 until the form is submitted. The Department releases the withhold upon submission of the completed form.

04-10-15

5-1.13B(2) Performance of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises

Section 5-1.13(B)(2) applies if a DBE goal is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

DBEs must perform work or supply materials as listed on the DBE Commitment form.

Do not terminate or substitute a listed DBE for convenience and perform the work with your own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or another DBE firm or obtain materials from other sources without authorization from the Department.

The Department authorizes a request to use other forces or sources of materials if it shows any of the following justifications:

1. Listed DBE fails or refuses to execute a written contract based on the plans and specifications for the project.
2. You stipulated that a bond is a condition of executing the subcontract and the listed DBE fails to meet your bond requirements.
3. Work requires a contractor license and the listed DBE does not have a valid license under the Contractors License Law.
4. Listed DBE fails or refuses to perform the work or furnish the listed materials.
5. Listed DBE's work is unsatisfactory and not in compliance with the Contract.
6. Listed DBE is ineligible to work on the project because of suspension or debarment.
7. Listed DBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
8. Listed DBE voluntarily withdraws with written notice from the Contract.
9. Listed DBE is ineligible to receive credit for the type of work required.

10. Listed DBE owner dies or becomes disabled resulting in the inability to perform the work on the Contract.
11. Department determines other documented good cause under 49 CFR 26.53.

Notify the original DBE of your intent to use other forces or material sources and provide the reasons. Provide the DBE with 5 business days to respond to your notice and advise you and the Department of the reasons why the use of other forces or sources of materials should not occur. Your request to use other forces or material sources must include:

1. 1 or more of the reasons listed in the preceding paragraph
2. Notices from you to the DBE regarding the request
3. Notices from the DBE to you regarding the request

If the Department authorizes the termination or substitution of a listed DBE, make good faith efforts to find another DBE. The substitute DBE must (1) perform at least the same dollar amount of work as the original DBE under the Contract to the extent needed to meet the DBE goal and (2) be certified as a DBE with the work code applicable to the type of work the DBE will perform on the Contract at the time of your request for substitution. Submit your documentation of good faith efforts within 7 days of your request for authorization of the substitution. The Department may authorize a 7-day extension of this submittal period at your request. Refer to 49 CFR 26 app A for guidance regarding evaluation of good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

Unless the Department authorizes a request to terminate or substitute a listed DBE, the Department does not pay for work unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE listed on the DBE Commitment form. You may be subject to other sanctions under 49 CFR 26.

Replace the paragraphs of section 5-1.13C with:

11-15-13

Section 5-1.13C applies to a non-federal-aid contract.

Use each DVBE as shown on the *Certified DVBE Summary* form unless you receive authorization from the Department for a substitution. The substitute must be another DVBE unless DVBEs are not available, in which case, you must substitute with a small business. Any authorization for a substitute is contingent upon the Department of General Services' approval of the substitute.

The requirement that DVBEs be certified by the bid opening date does not apply to DVBE substitutions after Contract award.

The Department authorizes substitutions for any of the reasons provided in 2 CA Code of Regs § 1896.73.

Include in your substitution request:

1. Copy of the written notice issued to the DVBE with proof of delivery
2. Copy of the DVBE's response to the notice
3. Name and certification number of the listed DVBE and the proposed substitute

Requests for substitutions of a listed DVBE with a small business must include documentation of the unavailability of DVBEs, including:

1. Contact with the small business/DVBE advocate from the Department and the Department of Veterans Affairs
2. Search results from the Department of General Services' website of available DVBEs
3. Communication with a DVBE community organization nearest the job site, if applicable
4. Documented communication with the DVBE and small businesses describing the work to be performed, the percentage of the total bid, the corresponding dollar amount, and the responses to the communication

The Department forwards your substitution request to the Department of General Services. The Department of General Services issues a notice of approval or denial. The Department provides you this notice.

If you fail to use a listed DVBE without an authorized substitution request, the Department issues a penalty of up to 10 percent of the dollar amount of the work of the listed DVBE.

Maintain records of subcontracts made with DVBEs. Include in the records:

1. Name and business address of each business
2. Total amount paid to each business

For the purpose of determining compliance with Pub Cont Code § 10115 et seq.:

1. Upon work completion, complete and submit *Final Report - Utilization of Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises (DVBE) State Funded Projects Only* form.
2. Upon reasonable notice and during normal business hours, permit access to its premises for the purposes of:
   2.1. Interviewing employees.
   2.2. Inspecting and copying books, records, accounts and other material that may be relevant to a matter under investigation.

Replace "Reserved" in section 5-1.20C with:

10-19-12

If the Contract includes an agreement with a railroad company, the Department makes the provisions of the agreement available in the *Information Handout* in the document titled "Railroad Relations and Insurance Requirements." Comply with the requirements in the document.

Replace section 5-1.20E with:

05-30-14

5-1.20E Water Meter Charges

Section 5-1.20E applies if a bid item for water meter charges is shown on the Bid Item List. The charges are specified in a special provision for section 5-1.20E.

The local water authority will install the water meters.

The charges by the local water authority include:

1. Furnishing and installing each water meter
2. Connecting to the local water authority's main water line, including any required hot tap or tee
3. Furnishing and installing an extension pipe from the main water line to the water meter
4. Sterilizing the extension pipe

Make arrangements and pay the charges for the installation of the water meters.

If a charge is changed at the time of installation, the Department adjusts the lump sum price based on the difference between the specified charges and the changed charges.

Replace section 5-1.20F with:

05-30-14

5-1.20F Irrigation Water Service Charges

Reserved

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 5-1.23A:

10-19-12

Submit action and informational submittals to the Engineer.

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 5-1.23B(1):

07-19-13

For a revised submittal, allow the same number of days for review as for the original submittal.

07-19-13

Delete the 1st sentence in the 10th paragraph of section 5-1.23B(2).

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.36A:

07-19-13

10. Survey monuments

Add to section 5-1.36C:

07-20-12

If the Contract does not include an agreement with a railroad company, do not allow personnel or equipment on railroad property.

Prevent material, equipment, and debris from falling onto railroad property.

Add to section 5-1.36:

07-19-13

5-1.36E Survey Monuments

Protect survey monuments on and off the highway. Upon discovery of a survey monument not identified and located immediately:

1. Stop work near the monument
2. Notify the Engineer

Do not resume work near the monument until authorized.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 5-1.37A:

10-19-12

Do not remove any padlock used to secure a portion of the work until the Engineer is present to replace it. Notify the Engineer at least 3 days before removing the lock.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.39C(2) with:

10-19-12

Section 5-1.39C(2) applies if a plant establishment period of 3 years or more is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

Replace "working days" in the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.43E(1)(a) with:

10-19-12

original working days

Replace "settled" in the last paragraph of section 5-1.43E(1)(d) with:

04-10-15

resolved

Replace items 3.1 and 3.2 in the list in the paragraph of section 5-1.43E(3)(b) with:

04-24-15

3.1. One-time objection to the other's candidate without stating a reason
3.2. Objection to any of the other's subsequent candidates based on a specific breach of the candidate's responsibilities or qualifications under items 1 and 2 above

Add between "held" and "no later than" in the 2nd sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.43E(3)(e):

10-30-15

no sooner than 30 days and

^^

6 CONTROL OF MATERIALS

10-30-15

Add between "replacing" and "Department-furnished" in the 1st sentence in the last paragraph of section 6-2.03:

10-30-15

lost or damaged

Replace section 6-2.05C with:

04-19-13

6-2.05C Steel and Iron Materials

Steel and iron materials must be melted and manufactured in the United States except:

1. Foreign pig iron and processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore may be used in the domestic production of the steel and iron materials
2. If the total combined cost of the materials does not exceed the greater of 0.1 percent of the total bid or $2,500, materials produced outside the United States may be used if authorized

10-24-15

Furnish steel and iron materials to be incorporated into the work with certificates of compliance and certified mill test reports. Mill test reports must indicate where the steel and iron were melted and manufactured.

04-19-13

All melting and manufacturing processes for these materials, including an application of a coating, must occur in the United States. Coating includes all processes that protect or enhance the value of the material to which the coating is applied.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 6-3.04 with:

10-30-15

Develop, implement, and maintain a QC program.

Prepare and maintain QC records, including:

1. Names and qualifications of:

1.1. Samplers
1.2. Testers
1.3. Inspectors
2. Testing laboratories' identification and certifications
3. Testing equipment calibrations and certifications
4. Inspection reports
5. Sampling and testing records organized by date and type of material
6. Test results with comparison of quality characteristic requirements
7. Test results in relation to action and any suspension limits
8. Records of corrective actions and suspensions

Within 24 hours, notify the Engineer of any noncompliance identified by your QC program.

Allow the Department access to all QC records.

Submit QC test data and QC test results within 2 business days of test completion.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 6-3.05A:

10-30-15

The Department may inspect, sample, and test materials for compliance with the Contract at any time.

The Department's independent assurance program is described in the Department's *Independent Assurance Manual: Procedures for Accreditation of Laboratories and Qualification of Testers*. For the manual, go to the METS website.

10-30-15

Delete "if they are available at the job site" from the 3rd paragraph of section 6-3.05A.

Replace "Precast concrete members specified section 11-2" in the table in section 6-3.05B with:

07-19-13

Precast concrete members specified as tier 1 or tier 2 in section 90-4.01D(1)

^^

7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

02-12-16

Replace "§§ 1727 and 1770–1815" in the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 7-1.02K(1) with:

02-27-15

§ 1720 et seq.

Replace "$50" in the 1st sentence in the 6th paragraph of section 7-1.02K(2) with:

07-19-13

$200

Replace "$25" in the 2nd sentence in the 13th paragraph of section 7-1.02K(3) with:

07-19-13

$100

05-30-14

Add between the 1st and 2nd sentences in the 2nd paragraph of section 7-1.02K(6)(b):

10-30-15

Shop drawings of protective systems for which the Construction Safety Orders require design by a registered professional engineer must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

Delete "water or" in the 9th paragraph of section 7-1.03.

Add to the end of the 10th paragraph of section 7-1.03:

10-30-15

Flagging must comply with section 12-1. The Department pays you for this work under section 12-1.04.

Add between the 1st and 2nd sentences of the 7th paragraph of section 7-1.04:

10-30-15

Flagging must comply with section 12-1. The Department pays you for this work under section 12-1.04.

Replace "20 days" in the 14th paragraph of section 7-1.04 with:

09-16-11

25 days

Replace "90 days" in the 14th paragraph of section 7-1.04 with:

09-16-11

125 days

Add between the 18th and 19th paragraphs of section 7-1.04:

09-16-11

Temporary facilities that could be a hazard to public safety if improperly designed must comply with design requirements described in the Contract for those facilities or, if none are described, with standard design criteria or codes appropriate for the facility involved. Submit shop drawings and design calculations for the temporary facilities and show the standard design criteria or codes used. Shop drawings and supplemental calculations must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

10-30-15

Delete "lane" in the 2nd sentence in the 27th paragraph of section 7-1.04.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 7-1.11A:

02-12-16

Comply with 46 CFR 381.7(a)–(b).

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 7-1.11A with:

07-27-12

A copy of form FHWA-1273 is included in section 7-1.11B. The training and promotion section of section II refers to training provisions as if they were included in the special provisions. The Department specifies the provisions in section 7-1.11D of the *Standard Specifications*. If a number of trainees or apprentices is

required, the Department shows the number on the *Notice to Bidders*. Interpret each FHWA-1273 clause shown in the following table as having the same meaning as the corresponding Department clause:

FHWA-1273 Nondiscrimination Clauses

FHWA-1273 section	FHWA-1273 clause	Department clause
Training and Promotion	In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.	If section 7-1.11D applies, section 7-1.11D supersedes this subparagraph.
Records and Reports	If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.	If the Contract requires on-the-job training, collect and report training data.

Replace the form in section 7-1.11B with:

07-20-12

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. General
II. Nondiscrimination
III. Nonsegregated Facilities
IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding $10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under

this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are

applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor

will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or

will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost $25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. **Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost $25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the

department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

^^

8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

10-30-15

Replace "working days" in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02B(1) with:

10-19-12

original working days

Replace "working days" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02C(1) with:

10-19-12

original working days

04-20-12

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02C(1).

Replace "Contract" in the 9th paragraph of section 8-1.02C(1) with:

10-19-12

work

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02C(3)(a) with:

04-20-12

Submit a description of your proposed schedule software for authorization.

04-20-12

Delete the last paragraph of section 8-1.02C(3)(a).

Replace section 8-1.02C(3)(b) with:

10-19-12

8-1.02C(3)(b) Reserved

04-20-12

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 8-1.02C(5).

Replace "Contract" in the last paragraph of section 8-1.02C(5) with:

10-19-12

original

Replace "working days" in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02D(1) with:

10-19-12

original working days

Replace "8-1.02D(1)" in the 2nd paragraph of section 8-1.02D(1) with:

01-20-12

8-1.02C(1)

Replace "Contract" in the 3rd paragraph of section 8-1.02D(2) with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "Contract" in item 9 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02D(4) with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "Contract completion" in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02D(6) with:

10-19-12

work completion

Replace "Contract working days" in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02D(6) with:

10-19-12

original working days

04-20-12

Delete items 1.3 and 1.4 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02D(10).

Replace the last paragraph of section 8-1.04B with:

10-30-15

The Department does not adjust time for work performed before Contract approval.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.05 with:

10-30-15

Contract time starts on the earlier of the following:

1. Day you start job site activities after Contract approval
2. Last day specified to start job site activities in section 8-1.04

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 8-1.05 with:

10-19-12

Complete the work within the Contract time.

10-19-12

Delete "unless the Contract is suspended for reasons unrelated to your performance" in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.05.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 8-1.06 with:

10-19-12

The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part due to conditions unsuitable for work progress. Provide for public safety and a smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work zone during the suspension as specified under sections 7-1.03 and 7-1.04. Providing the passageway is force account work. The Department makes a time adjustment for the suspension due to a critical delay.

The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part due to your failure to (1) fulfill the Engineer's orders, (2) fulfill a Contract part, or (3) perform weather-dependent work when conditions are favorable so that weather-related unsuitable conditions are avoided or do not occur. The Department may provide for a smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work during the suspension and deduct the cost from payments. The Department does not make a time adjustment for the suspension.

Upon the Engineer's order of suspension, suspend work immediately. Resume work when ordered.

Replace the 1st sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.07B with:

10-19-12

For a critical delay, the Department may make a time adjustment.

Add to the end of section 8-1.07C:

10-30-15

The Department does not make a payment adjustment for overhead incurred during non–working days of additional construction seasons experienced by reason of delay.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.07C with:

10-19-12

For an excusable delay that affects your costs, the Department may make a payment adjustment.

Replace "8-1.08B and 8-1.08C" in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.10A with:

08-05-11

8-1.10B and 8-1.10C

Replace section 8-1.10D with:

10-19-12

8-1.10D Reserved

^^

9 PAYMENT

10-30-15

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.03:

07-19-13

3. Any royalties and costs arising from patents, trademarks, and copyrights involved in the work

Replace item 1 in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.03 with:

01-18-13

1. Full compensation for all work involved in each bid item shown on the Bid Item List by the unit of measure shown for that bid item

Replace "10" in the last paragraph of section 9-1.03 with:

01-23-15

7

Replace "in" in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.04A with:

10-19-12

for

Add to the end of section 9-1.04A:

10-19-12

For nonsubcontracted work paid by force account for a contract with a TRO bid item, the markups are those shown in the following table instead of those specified in sections 9-1.04B–D:

Cost	Percent markup
Labor	30
Materials	10
Equipment rental	10

Replace the heading and the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.04D(3) with:

01-23-15

9-1.04D(3) Equipment Not On the Job Site and Not Required for Original Contract Work

For equipment not on the job site at the time required to perform work paid by force account and not required for original Contract work, the time paid is the time the equipment is operated to perform work paid by force account and the time to return the equipment to its source when the work paid by force account is completed.

Replace item 2 in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.04D(3) with:

01-23-15

2. Operated less than 4 hours is paid as 1/2 day

Replace section 9-1.04D(4) with:

01-23-15

9-1.04D(4) Equipment Not On the Job Site and Required for Original Contract Work

For equipment not on the job site at the time required to perform work paid by force account and required for original Contract work, the time paid is the time:

1. To move the equipment to the location of work paid by force account plus an equal amount of time to move the equipment to a location on the job site or its source when the work paid by force account is completed
2. Equipment is operated to perform work paid by force account

04-20-12

Delete ", Huntington Beach," in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.07A.

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(2) with:

04-20-12

$Qh = HMATT \times Xa$

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definition of the variable *Xa* in section 9-1.07B(2) with:

04-20-12

total weight of HMA

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(3) with:

04-20-12

$Qrh = RHMATT \times 0.80 \times Xarb$

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definition of the variable *Xarb* in section 9-1.07B(3) with:

04-20-12

total weight of rubberized HMA

Replace the heading of section 9-1.07B(4) with:

04-20-12

Hot Mix Asphalt with Modified Asphalt Binder

Add between "in" and "modified" in the introductory clause of section 9-1.07B(4):

04-20-12

HMA with

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(4) with:

04-20-12

Qmh = *MHMATT* x [(100 - *Xam*) / 100] x *Xmab*

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definition of the variable *Xmab* in section 9-1.07B(4) with:

04-20-12

total weight of HMA

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(5) with:

04-20-12

Qrap = *HMATT* x *Xaa*

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definitions of the variables *Xaa* and *Xta* in section 9-1.07B(5) with:

04-20-12

total weight of HMA

Add after the variable definitions in section 9-1.07B(9):

04-20-12

The quantity of extender oil is included in the quantity of asphalt.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 9-1.11 with:

10-19-12

9-1.11A General

Section 9-1.11 applies if a bid item for time-related overhead is included in the Contract. If a bid item for time-related overhead is included, you must exclude the time-related overhead from every other bid item price.

9-1.11B Payment Quantity

The TRO quantity does not include the number of working days to complete plant establishment work.

For a contract with a TRO lump sum quantity on the Bid Item List, the Department pays you based on the following conversions:

1. LS unit of measure is replaced with WDAY
2. Lump sum quantity is replaced with the number of working days bid
3. Lump sum unit price is replaced with the item total divided by the number of working days bid

9-1.11C Payment Inclusions

Payment for the TRO bid item includes payment for time-related field- and home-office overhead for the time required to complete the work.

The field office overhead includes time-related expenses associated with the normal and recurring construction activities not directly attributed to the work, including:

1. Salaries, benefits, and equipment costs of:
    1.1. Project managers
    1.2. General superintendents
    1.3. Field office managers
    1.4. Field office staff assigned to the project
2. Rent
3. Utilities
4. Maintenance
5. Security
6. Supplies
7. Office equipment costs for the project's field office

The home-office overhead includes the fixed general and administrative expenses for operating your business, including:

1. General administration
2. Insurance
3. Personnel and subcontract administration
4. Purchasing
5. Accounting
6. Project engineering and estimating

Payment for the TRO bid item does not include payment for:

1. The home-office overhead expenses specifically related to:
    1.1. Your other contracts or other businesses
    1.2. Equipment coordination
    1.3. Material deliveries
    1.4. Consultant and legal fees
2. Non-time-related costs and expenses such as mobilization, licenses, permits, and other charges incurred once during the Contract
3. Additional overhead involved in incentive/disincentive provisions to satisfy an internal milestone or multiple calendar requirements
4. Additional overhead involved in performing additional work that is not a controlling activity
5. Overhead costs incurred by your subcontractors of any tier or suppliers

9-1.11D Payment Schedule

For progress payments, the total work completed for the TRO bid item is the number of working days shown for the pay period on the *Weekly Statement of Working Days*.

For progress payments, the Department pays a unit price equal to the lesser of the following amounts:

1. Price per working day as bid or as converted under section 9-1.11B.
2. 20 percent of the total bid divided by the number of original working days

For a contract without plant establishment work, the Department pays you the balance due of the TRO item total as specified in section 9-1.17B.

For a contract with plant establishment work, the Department pays you the balance due of the TRO item total in the 1st progress payment after all non–plant establishment work is completed.

9-1.11E Payment Adjustments

The 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.17C does not apply.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the TRO quantity except as specified in section 9-1.11E.

Section 9-1.17D(2)(b) does not apply except as specified for the audit report below.

If the TRO bid item quantity exceeds 149 percent of the quantity shown on the Bid Item List or as converted under section 9-1.11B, the Engineer may adjust or you may request an adjustment of the unit price for the excess quantity. For the adjustment, submit an audit report within 60 days of the Engineer's request. The report must be prepared as specified for an audit report for an overhead claim in section 9-1.17D(2)(b).

Within 20 days of the Engineer's request, make your financial records available for an audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of TRO described in your audit. The actual rate of TRO described is subject to the Engineer's authorization.

The Department pays the authorized actual rate for TRO in excess of 149 percent of the quantity shown on the Bid Item List or as converted under section 9-1.11B.

The Department pays for 1/2 the cost of the report; the Contractor pays for the other 1/2. The cost is determined under section 9-1.05.

Replace the paragraphs of section 9-1.16D with:

07-19-13

9-1.16D(1) General

Section 9-1.16D applies if a bid item for mobilization is shown on the Bid Item List.

Payments for mobilization made under section 9-1.16D are in addition to the partial payments made under Pub Cont Code § 10261.

Section 9-1.16D(2) applies unless the Contract includes a special provision for section 9-1.16D(1) that specifies section 9-1.16D(3) applies.

11-15-13

9-1.16D(2) Mobilization for Projects Except for Those Over Water Requiring Marine Access

07-19-13

The Department makes partial payments for mobilization under Pub Cont Code § 10264(a) except the amount of work completed does not include the amount earned for mobilization. The partial payment amount is reduced by a prorated amount bid in excess of the maximum allowed under Pub Cont Code § 10264(a)(5).

The Department pays the item total for mobilization in excess of the maximum allowed under Pub Cont Code § 10264(a)(5) in the 1st payment after Contract acceptance.

9-1.16D(3) Mobilization for Projects Over Water Requiring Marine Access

The Department makes partial payments for mobilization under Pub Cont Code § 10264(b) except the amount of work completed does not include the amount earned for mobilization. The partial payment amount is reduced by a prorated amount bid in excess of the maximum allowed under Pub Cont Code § 10264(b)(6).

The Department pays the item total for mobilization in excess of the maximum allowed under Pub Cont Code § 10264(b)(6) in the 1st payment after Contract acceptance.

Add to the end of the 2nd paragraph of section 9-1.16E(1):

10-30-15

except as specified in section 9-1.16E(3)

10-19-12

Delete "revised Contract" in item 1 of the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.16E(2).

Add to the end of the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.16E(3):

10-30-15

except as specified below for the failure to submit a document during the last estimate period

Add to the end of section 9-1.16E(3):

10-30-15

During the last estimate period, if you fail to submit a document as specified, the Department withholds $10,000 for each document. The Department returns the withhold within 30 days after receipt of the document.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.16E(4) with:

10-30-15

The Department withholds payments to cover claims filed under Civ Code § 9000 et seq.

Replace "2014" in the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.16F with:

10-19-12

2020

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 9-1.17C with:

10-19-12

Submit either a written acceptance of the proposed final estimate or a claim statement postmarked or hand delivered before the 31st day after receiving the proposed final estimate.

Add between "the" and "final estimate" in the 1st sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.17C:

10-19-12

proposed

Replace the 1st sentence in the 6th paragraph of section 9-1.17D(2)(b) with:

07-19-13

The CPA's audit must be performed as an examination-level engagement under the attestation engagements in the *Government Auditing Standards* published by the Comptroller General of the United States.

^^^

DIVISION II GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

10 GENERAL

10-30-15

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 10 with:

04-19-13

10-1 GENERAL

10-1.01 GENERAL

Section 10 includes general specifications for general construction work.

10-30-15

10-1.02 WORK SEQUENCING

Before obliterating any traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers to be replaced at the same location, reference the stripes, markings, and markers. Include limits and transitions with control points to reestablish the new stripes, markings, and markers. Submit your references to the control points at least 5 business days before obliterating the stripes, markings, and markers.

04-19-13

10-1.03 TIME CONSTRAINTS

Reserved

10-1.04 TRAINING AND MEETINGS

Training and meetings are held at times and locations you and the Engineer agree to.

10-1.05–10-1.10 RESERVED

10-30-15

10-2–10-3 RESERVED

05-30-14

10-4 WATER USAGE

Section 10-4 includes general specifications for your use of water for construction activities.

The Department encourages you to conserve water in all construction activities.

The Engineer notifies you of any (1) water shortage or (2) mandate from a local water authority to ration water. Within 10 days of the notification, submit a water conservation plan. The plan must include:

1. List of construction activities that require water
2. Measures you will implement for each activity to conserve water
3. Method for curing concrete other than the water method if included in the work
4. Dust palliative you will use for dust control

Any unavailability of water that delays a controlling activity is a material shortage.

05-30-14

10-5 DUST CONTROL

Section 10-5 includes general specifications for controlling dust resulting from the work.

Prevent and alleviate dust by:

1. Applying a dust palliative under section 18
2. Applying temporary soil stabilization under section 13-5
3. Managing material stockpiles under section 13-4.03C(3)

04-19-13

10-6 JOB SITE WATER CONTROL

10-6.01 GENERAL

Section 10-6 includes specifications for controlling water to provide a dry working area at the job site.

10-6.02 WATER-FILLED COFFERDAM

Reserved

10-6.03–10-6.10 RESERVED

10-7–10-20 RESERVED

^^

11 QUALITY CONTROL AND ASSURANCE

10-30-15

Replace section 11-2 with:

07-19-13

11-2 RESERVED

Replace the table in the 3rd paragraph of section 11-3.01A with:

07-19-13

AWS code	Year of adoption
D1.1	2010
D1.3	2008
D1.4	2011
D1.5	2010
D1.6	2007
D1.8	2009

Replace "does" in the definition of "continuous inspection" in section 11-3.01B with:

07-19-13

do

Replace "gross nonconformance" and its definition in section 11-3.01B with:

07-19-13

gross nonconformance: Rejectable indications are present in more than 20 percent of the tested weld length.

Replace the introductory clause in the 1st paragraph of section 11-3.01C with:

07-19-13

Replace clause 6.1.3 of AWS D1.1, the 1st paragraph of clause 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and clause 6.1.2 of AWS D1.5 with:

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 11-3.01C with:

07-19-13

For each inspection, including fit-up, WPS verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector must confirm and document compliance with the specifications, AWS welding codes, and any referenced drawings.

Replace the paragraphs in section 11-3.01D with:

07-19-13

The Engineer has the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means determined by the Engineer. If welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification must also include welding without gas shielding.

Replace clause 6.14.6.1 of AWS D1.1, clause 7.8 of AWS D1.4, and clause 6.1.3.4 of AWS D1.5 with:

> Personnel performing NDT must be qualified and certified under American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the written practice of the NDT firm. The written practice of the NDT firm must comply with or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports must be one of the following:
>
> 1. Certified NDT Level II technicians
> 2. Level III technicians certified to perform the work of Level II technicians

Replace the heading and the 1st through 3rd paragraphs of section 11-3.01E with:

07-19-13

11-3.01E Weld Joint Details

If weld joint details proposed for use in the work are not prequalified under clause 3 of AWS D1.1 or figure 2.4 or 2.5 of AWS D1.5, submit the proposed WPS and the intended weld joint locations.

Upon authorization of the proposed joint detail locations and qualification of the proposed joint details, welders and welding operators using these details must weld an additional qualification test plate using the WPS variables and the weld joint detail to be used in production. The test plate must:

1. Have the maximum thickness to be used in production and a minimum length of 18 inches.
2. Be mechanically and radiographically tested. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria must comply with the applicable AWS codes.

If a nonprequalified weld joint configuration is proposed using a combination of WPSs for work welded under AWS D1.1, you may conduct a single test combining the WPSs to be used in production, if the essential variables, including weld bead placement, of each process are limited to those established in table 4.5 of AWS D1.1.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 11-3.01F with:

07-19-13

Replace paragraph 3 of clause 6.26.3.2 of AWS D1.5 with:

> 3. If indications that exhibit these planar characteristics are present at scanning sensitivity, or other evidence exists to suggest the presence of transverse cracks, a more detailed evaluation of the discontinuity by other means must be performed (e.g., alternate UT techniques, RT, grinding, or gouging for visual inspection or MT of the excavated areas.). For welds that have transverse cracks, excavate the full length of the crack plus 2 inches of weld metal on each side adjacent to the crack and reweld.

Replace "section" in the 2nd paragraph of section 11-3.01F with:

07-19-13

clause

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 11-3.02A with:

07-19-13

Except for stud welding, section 11-3.02 applies to (1) work welded under sections 49, 52, 55, and 75-1.03E and (2) work in section 99 that must comply with an AWS welding code.

Replace the 4th through 6th paragraphs of section 11-3.02C(2) with:

07-19-13

Submit an amended welding QC plan or an addendum to the welding QC plan for any changes to:

1. WPSs
2. NDT firms
3. QC personnel or procedures
4. NDT personnel or procedures
5. Systems for tracking and identifying welds
6. Welding personnel

Allow 15 days for the Engineer's review of an amended welding QC plan or an addendum to the welding QC plan.

Submit 7 copies of each authorized QC plan and any authorized addendums. Make 1 copy available at each location where work is performed.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 11-3.02C(3) with:

07-19-13

Submit a welding report within 7 days following the performance of any welding. The welding report must include:

1. Daily production log for welding for each day that welding is performed
2. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT performed, whether specified, additional, or informational
3. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports
4. Summary of welding and NDT activities that occurred during the reporting period
5. Reports of each application of heat straightening
6. Summarized log listing the rejected lengths of weld by welder, position, process, joint configuration, and piece number
7. Documentation that you have:
   - 7.1. Evaluated all radiographs and radiograph reports and NDT and NDT reports
   - 7.2. Corrected all rejectable deficiencies and that all repaired welds have been reexamined using the required NDT and found acceptable
8. Reports or chart recordings of each application of any stress relieving used
9. Reports and chart recordings for any electroslag welding used

Add between "radiographic" and "envelopes" in the introductory clause in the 3rd paragraph of section 11-3.02C(3):

07-19-13

film

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd sentence in the 5th paragraph of section 11-3.02C(3).

Replace the introductory clause in the 1st paragraph of section 11-3.02D with:

07-19-13

Clauses 6.1.4.1 and 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, the 2nd paragraph of clause 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, clauses 6.1.3.1 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5, and clause 7.2.3 of AWS D1.8 are replaced with:

Replace items 1 and 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 11-3.02D with:

07-19-13

1. Work is welded at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing plant that is certified under the AISC Certification Program for Steel Bridge Fabricators, Intermediate Bridges, and Fracture-Critical Member endorsement if required.
2. Structural steel for building construction work is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing plant that is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category STD, Standard for Steel Building Structures.

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 11-3.02D.

Replace the 1st sentence in the 4th paragraph of section 11-3.02D with:

07-19-13

Except for the exempt facilities identified above, an authorized independent third party must witness the qualification tests for welders or welding operators.

Replace the paragraph in section 11-3.02F with:

07-19-13

Welding procedures qualification for work welded under AWS D1.5 must comply with clause 5.12 or 5.12.4 of AWS D1.5 and the following:

1. Unless considered prequalified, qualify fillet welds in each position. Conduct the fillet weld soundness test using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the PQR.
2. For qualifying joints that do not comply with figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, conduct the test complying with figure 5.3 using the welding parameters that were established for the test conducted complying with figure 5.1.
3. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance must comply with clause 5.19.3 of AWS D1.5.
4. If a nonstandard weld joint is to be made using a combination of WPSs, you may conduct a test under figure 5.3, combining the qualified or prequalified WPSs to be used in production, if the essential variables, including weld bead placement, of each process are limited to those established in table 5.3 of AWS D1.5.
5. Before preparing mechanical test specimens, inspect the PQR welds by visual and radiographic tests. The backing bar must be 3 inches in width and must remain in place during NDT. Results of the visual and radiographic tests must comply with clause 6.26.2 of AWS D1.5 excluding clause 6.26.2.2. All other requirements for clause 5.17 are applicable.

Add to the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 11-3.02G:

07-19-13

3. Repairs not included in the welding QC plan

Replace the 1st sentence of the 4th paragraph of section 11-3.02G with:

07-19-13

Requests to perform 3rd-time excavations, repairs of cracks, or repairs not included in the welding QC plan must include an engineering evaluation.

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs in section 11-3.03B with:

10-30-15

The AISC Certification category for overhead sign structures is Bridge and Highway Metal Component (CPT) or Simple Steel Bridge Structures (SBR).

The AISC Certification category for pole structures is Bridge and Highway Metal Component (CPT) or Standard for Steel Building Structures (STD).

^^

12 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

01-15-16

Replace the 5th paragraph of section 12-3.01A(1) with:

05-30-14

Repair or replace traffic-handling equipment and devices damaged from any cause during the Contract, including repainting if necessary. The condition of temporary traffic control devices must comply with the current American Traffic Safety Services Association publication "Quality Guidelines for Temporary Traffic Control Devices and Features."

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 12-3.01A(4) with:

10-19-12

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices must be on FHWA's list of acceptable, crashworthy Category 2 hardware for work zones. This list is available on FHWA's Safety Program Web site.

Replace "project" in the 4th paragraph of section 12-3.02C with:

10-19-12

work

Add after "Display" in item 4 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 12-3.03B:

04-19-13

or Alternating Diamond

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 12-3.04B with:

10-30-15

Portable delineators must be a minimum of 36 inches in height. The vertical portion of portable delineators must be predominantly orange-colored. The posts must be not less than 3 inches in width or diameter. Retroreflectorization of portable delineators that have a height of less than 42 inches must be provided by two 3-inch-wide white bands placed a maximum of 2 inches from the top with a maximum of 6 inches between the bands. Retroreflectorization of portable delineators that have a height of 42 inches or more must be provided by four 4- to 6-inch-wide alternating orange and white stripes with the top stripe being orange.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 12-3.06A(1):

10-30-15

Construction project funding signs must comply with section 12-2.

Replace "project" in the 3rd paragraph of section 12-3.07C with:

10-19-12

work

Replace the 1st sentence of the 5th paragraph of section 12-3.08C with:

10-30-15

Install a reflector on the top or face of the rail of each rail unit placed within 10 feet of a traffic lane.

Add to section 12-3:

07-19-13

12-3.18 AUTOMATED WORK ZONE INFORMATION SYSTEM

Reserved

12-3.19–12-3.25 RESERVED

Replace the 7th through 9th paragraphs of section 12-4.02A with:

07-19-13

If pedestrian traffic is allowed to pass through construction areas, provide a temporary pedestrian facility through the construction areas within the highway. Include protective overhead covering as necessary to ensure protection from falling objects and drippings from overhead structures.

At locations where pedestrian openings through falsework are required, provide a temporary pedestrian facility with protective overhead covering during all bridge construction activities.

Temporary pedestrian facilities must comply with section 12-7.

If an activity requires a closure of a walkway, another walkway must be made available nearby, off of the traveled way.

07-19-13

Delete the 12th paragraph of section 12-4.02A.

Replace section 12-4.03 with:

07-19-13

12-4.03 CLOSURE SCHEDULES AND CONDITIONS

12-4.03A General

Submit closure schedule requests and closure schedule amendments using LCS to show the locations and times of the requested closures.

The Department provides LCS training. Request the LCS training at least 30 days before submitting the 1st lane closure request. The Department provides the training within 15 days after your request. The training may be web based.

Except for web-based training, the training is held at a time and location you and the Engineer agree to.

For web-based training, the Engineer provides you the website address to access the training.

Within 5 business days after completion of the training, the Department provides LCS accounts and user identifications to your assigned, trained representatives.

Each representative must maintain a unique password and current user information in the LCS.

12-4.03B Closure Schedules

Every Monday by noon, submit a closure schedule request of planned closures for the next week period. The next week period is defined as Sunday noon through the following Sunday noon.

Submit a closure schedule request not less than 25 days and not more than 125 days before the anticipated start of any activity that reduces:

1. Horizontal clearances of traveled ways, including shoulders, to 2 lanes or less due to activities such as temporary barrier placement and paving

2. Vertical clearances of traveled way, including shoulders, due to activities such as pavement overlays, overhead sign installation, falsework, or girder erection

Submit closure schedule amendments, including adding additional closures, by noon at least 3 business days before a planned closure.

Cancel closure requests using LCS at least 48 hours before the start time of the closure.

You will be notified through LCS of unauthorized closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition for authorization.

The Engineer may reschedule a closure cancelled due to unsuitable weather.

If a closure is not opened to traffic by the specified time, suspend work. No further closures are allowed until the Engineer has reviewed and authorized a work plan submitted by you that ensures that future closures will be opened to traffic by the specified time. Allow 2 business days for review of your proposed work plan. The Department does not compensate you for your losses due to the suspension of work resulting from the late opening of closures.

Notify the Engineer of delays in your activities caused by:

1. Your closure schedule request being denied although your requested closures are within the specified time frame allowed for closures. The Department does not compensate you for your losses due to amendments to the closure schedule that are not authorized.
2. Your authorized closure being denied.

10-30-15

If the Engineer orders you to remove a closure before the time designated in the authorized closure schedule, any delay caused by this order is an excusable delay.

07-19-13

12-4.03C Contingency Plan

Section 12-4.03C applies if a contingency plan is specified in the special provisions or if a contingency plan is requested.

If a contingency plan is requested, submit the contingency plan within 1 business day of the request.

The contingency plan must identify the activities, equipment, processes, and materials that may cause a delay in the opening of a closure to traffic. The plan must include:

1. List of additional or alternate equipment, materials, or workers necessary to ensure continuing activities and on-time opening of closures if a problem occurs. If the additional or alternate equipment, materials, or workers are not on site, specify their location, the method for mobilizing these items, and the required time to complete mobilization.
2. General time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations. For each activity, identify the critical event when the contingency plan will be activated.

Based on the Engineer's review, additional materials, equipment, workers, or time to complete activities from that specified in the contingency plan may be required.

Submit revisions to a contingency plan at least 3 business days before starting the activity requiring a contingency plan. Allow 2 business days for review of the revised contingency plan.

01-15-16

12-4.03D Closure Status

Update the status of authorized closures using the LCS Mobile web page.

For a stationary closure, use code:

1. 10-97 immediately before you place the 1st advance warning sign
2. 10-98 immediately after you remove all of the advance warning signs

For a moving closure, use code:

1. 10-97 immediately before the actual start time of the closure
2. 10-98 immediately after the actual end time of the closure

Cancel an authorized closure by using code 10-22 within 2 hours after the authorized start time.

If you are unable to access the LCS Mobile web page, immediately notify the Engineer of the closure's status.

Add to the end of section 12-6.01:

10-30-15

A traffic control system for a closure includes the temporary traffic control devices described as part of the traffic control system. The temporary traffic control devices must comply with section 12-3.

Replace section 12-7 with:

07-19-13

12-7 TEMPORARY PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES

12-7.01 GENERAL

Section 12-7 includes specifications for constructing temporary pedestrian facilities.

Temporary pedestrian facilities must comply with the *California MUTCD*, Part 6, Chapter 6D, "Pedestrian and Worker Safety."

Design temporary pedestrian facilities with protective overhead covering to support all imposed loads.

The design load and maximum allowable stresses for temporary pedestrian facilities with protective overhead covering must comply with section 48-2.01D(3). The minimum design live load for the temporary pedestrian facilities with protective overhead covering must be 150 psf for the entire structure.

The minimum width of the temporary pedestrian facilities with protective overhead covering between the inside face of handrails must be 60 inches. The clear height of the temporary pedestrian facilities with protective overhead covering measured from the floor surface to the canopy overhead must be at least 8 feet. Provide adequate lighting at all times. Lighting must comply with section 86-6.13.

Submit shop drawings with supporting calculations for temporary pedestrian facilities with protective overhead covering. Shop drawings and calculations must be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

12-7.02 MATERIALS

Walkways must be surfaced with HMA, portland cement concrete, or wood. The surface must be skid resistant and free of irregularities.

Hand railings must be S4S lumber and painted white.

Protective overhead covering of temporary pedestrian facilities must be plywood at least 3/4 inch thick or wood planking with a nominal thickness of 2 inches minimum.

12-7.03 CONSTRUCTION

Construct hand railings on each side of a temporary pedestrian facility as necessary to protect pedestrian traffic from hazards due to work activities or adjacent vehicular traffic.

Maintain temporary pedestrian facilities in good condition and keep them clear of obstructions.

12-7.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

^^^

13 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

05-15-15

04-19-13

Delete item 3 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 13-1.01A.

Add to section 13-1.01A:

11-15-13

Comply with the Department's general permit issued by the State Water Resources Control Board for *Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Statewide Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation (Caltrans)*. The Department's general permit governs stormwater and nonstormwater discharges from the Department's properties, facilities, and activities. The Department's general permit may be viewed at the Web site for the State Water Resources Control Board, Storm Water Program, Caltrans General Permit.

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 13-1.01D(3)(b):

10-21-11

3. Have completed SWRCB approved QSD training and passed the QSD exam

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 13-1.01D(3)(b):

10-21-11

3. Have completed SWRCB approved QSP training and passed the QSP exam

Replace "NEL violation" in item 3.6.2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 13-1.01D(3)(c) with:

04-19-13

receiving water monitoring trigger

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 13-2.01B with:

04-19-13

Within 7 days after Contract approval, submit 2 copies of your WPCP for review. Allow 5 business days for review.

After the Engineer authorizes the WPCP, submit an electronic copy and 3 printed copies of the authorized WPCP.

If the RWQCB requires review of the authorized WPCP, the Engineer submits the authorized WPCP to the RWQCB for its review and comment. If the Engineer orders changes to the WPCP based on the RWQCB's comments, amend the WPCP within 3 business days.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 13-3.01B(2)(a) with:

04-19-13

Within 15 days of Contract approval, submit 3 copies of your SWPPP for review. The Engineer provides comments and specifies the date when the review stopped if revisions are required. Change and resubmit a revised SWPPP within 15 days of receiving the Engineer's comments. The Department's review resumes when a complete SWPPP has been resubmitted.

When the Engineer authorizes the SWPPP, submit an electronic copy and 4 printed copies of the authorized SWPPP.

If the RWQCB requires review of the authorized SWPPP, the Engineer submits the authorized SWPPP to the RWQCB for its review and comment. If the Engineer requests changes to the SWPPP based on the RWQCB's comments, amend the SWPPP within 10 days.

Replace "NELs" in item 3.1 in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-3.01B(2)(a) with:

04-19-13

receiving water monitoring triggers

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 13-3.01B(2)(c) with:

05-15-15

The SAP must identify the sample containers, preservation requirements, holding times, analytical method, and the laboratory certified under the Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program of the State Water Resources Control Board. For a list of certified laboratories, go to the board's website.

Replace section 13-3.01B(6)(c) with:

04-19-13

13-3.01B(6)(c) Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger Report

Whenever a receiving water monitoring trigger is exceeded, notify the Engineer and submit a receiving water monitoring trigger report within 48 hours after conclusion of a storm event. The report must include:

1. Field sampling results and inspections, including:
   1.1. Analytical methods, reporting units, and detection limits
   1.2. Date, location, time of sampling, visual observation and measurements
   1.3. Quantity of precipitation from the storm event
2. Description of BMPs and corrective actions

Replace "NEL" in the 6th paragraph of section 13-3.01C(1) with:

04-19-13

receiving water monitoring trigger

Replace section 13-3.01C(3) with:

04-19-13

13-3.01C(3) Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger

For a risk level 3 project, receiving water monitoring triggers must comply with the values shown in the following table:

Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger

Parameter	Test method	Detection limit (min)	Unit	Value
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	0.2	pH	Lower limit = 6.0 Upper limit = 9.0
Turbidity	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	1	NTU	500 NTU max

The storm event daily average for storms up to the 5-year, 24-hour storm must not exceed the receiving water monitoring trigger for turbidity.

The daily average sampling results must not exceed the receiving water monitoring trigger for pH.

04-19-13

Delete "and NELs are violated" in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-3.03C.

Replace "working days" at each occurrence in section 13-3.04 with.

10-19-12

original working days

04-19-13

Delete the 1st sentence in the 2nd paragraph of section 13-4.03C(3).

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 13-4.03C(3):

04-19-13

Manage stockpiles by implementing water pollution control practices on:

1. Active stockpiles before a forecasted storm event
2. Inactive stockpiles according to the WPCP or SWPPP schedule

05-30-14

Delete the 7th paragraph of section 13-4.03C(3).

Replace the heading of section 13-4.03E(1) with:

05-30-14

General

05-30-14

Delete the 1st through 5th sentences in the 2nd paragraph of section 13-4.03E(1).

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 13-4.03E(3) with:

05-30-14

Limit vehicle and equipment cleaning or washing at the job site to that needed for safety and protection of the equipment and compliance with PLACs.

Replace the paragraph in section 13-4.04 with:

04-20-12

Not Used

Replace "20-7.02D(6)" in section 13-5.02C with:

07-19-13

20-5.03E

10-19-12

Delete "or stockpile" in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-5.02F.

Replace "20-7.03I(10)" in section 13-5.03C with:

07-19-13

20-5.03E(3)

Replace section 13-5.03F with:

04-20-12

13-5.03F Reserved

10-19-12

Delete "or stockpile" in item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 13-5.03K.

10-19-12

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 13-5.03K.

Replace the 2nd sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 13-9.01A with:

10-19-12

You may use any of the following systems for temporary concrete washout:

1. Temporary concrete washout facility
2. Portable temporary concrete washout
3. Temporary concrete washout bin

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 13-9.01B with:

10-19-12

Retain and submit an informational submittal for records of disposed concrete waste.

10-19-12

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 13-9.01B.

10-19-12

Delete "if authorized" in the 1st sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 13-9.02A.

Replace "at least 3-inch" in the 3rd sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 13-9.02A with:

10-19-12

6-inch

^^

14 ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP

05-15-15

Replace section 14-9.03 with:

05-30-14

14-9.03 RESERVED

Replace "California Department of Public Health (CDPH)" in the 2nd paragraph of section 14-11.02E(1) with:

05-15-15

State Water Resources Control Board

^^^

15-2.02B(5)(c) Reserved

15-2.02B(6) Reserved

15-2.02B(7) Payment

Reserved

Replace section 15-2.02G with:

07-19-13

15-2.02G Remove Guardrail

Where removing guardrail, remove any concrete anchors and steel foundation tubes.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 15-2.02K with:

07-19-13

Box culverts, concrete pipes, inlets, headwalls, and endwalls must be completely removed if any portion of these structures is (1) within 3 feet of the grading plane in excavation areas, (2) within 1 foot of original ground in embankment areas, or (3) shown to be removed.

Replace "Metal beam guard railing" in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 15-2.03A(2)(a) with:

07-19-13

Guardrail

10-30-15

Delete "using Department-furnished tags" in the 4th paragraph of section 15-2.03A(2)(a).

Replace the heading of section 15-2.03B with:

07-19-13

Salvage Guardrail

Replace the heading of section 15-2.04D with:

07-19-13

Reconstruct Guardrail

Replace section 15-2.09D with:

07-19-13

15-2.09D Reserved

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 15-2.10B with:

01-18-13

Instead of using new materials similar in character to those in the existing structure, you may use raising devices to adjust a manhole to grade. Before starting paving work, measure and fabricate raising devices. Raising devices must:

1. Comply with the specifications for section 75 except that galvanizing is not required
2 Have a shape and size that matches the existing frame
3. Be match marked by painting identification numbers on the device and corresponding structure
4. Result in an installation that is equal to or better than the existing one in stability, support, and nonrocking characteristics
5. Be fastened securely to the existing frame without projections above the surface of the road or into the clear opening

Replace the heading of section 15-2.10D with:

07-19-13

Adjust Guardrail

Replace the paragraphs of section 15-3.01 with:

07-19-13

Section 15-3 includes specifications for removing all or a portion of a concrete facility.

Concrete facilities include curbs, gutters, gutter depressions, sidewalks, driveways, slope paving, island paving, barriers, retaining walls, sound walls, minor structures, aprons, spillways, and dams.

Where broken-concrete slope protection is shown, use removed concrete for the construction of the broken-concrete slope protection.

Instead of disposing of removed concrete by removing it from the job site, you may dispose of it on the job site by one of the following methods:

1. Burying it in embankments at authorized locations. Removed concrete must be broken into pieces that can be readily handled and incorporated into embankments and placed at a depth of at least 3 feet below finished grade and slope lines. Concrete must not be buried in areas where piling is to be placed or within 10 feet of trees, pipelines, poles, buildings or other permanent objects or structures.
2. Placing it at authorized locations. The removed concrete must not present an unsightly appearance from the highway.

Replace the paragraph of section 15-3.02 with:

07-19-13

Not Used

07-19-13

Delete the 5th paragraph of section 15-3.03.

Replace the paragraphs of section 15-3.04 with:

10-30-15

Not Used

Add to the end of section 15-4.01A(2):

04-19-13

Allow 20 days for review of the bridge removal work plan.

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 3rd paragraph of section 15-4.02C(1) with:

10-17-14

Paint exposed ends of the remaining reinforcement with 2 applications of organic zinc-rich primer as specified for painting exposed ends of prestressing steel in section 50-1.03B(3).

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 15-5.01C(1) with:

10-19-12

Before starting deck rehabilitation activities, complete the removal of any traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers.

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 15-5.01C(2) with:

10-19-12

Perform the following activities in the order listed:

1. Abrasive blast the deck surface with steel shot. Perform abrasive blasting after the removal of any unsound concrete and placement of any rapid setting concrete patches.
2. Sweep the deck surface.
3. Blow the deck surface clean using high-pressure air.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 15-5.01C(4) with:

10-19-12

Before removing asphalt concrete surfacing, verify the depth of the surfacing at the supports and midspans of each structure (1) in each shoulder, (2) in the traveled way, and (3) at the roadway crown, if a crown is present.

04-19-13

Delete "and concrete expansion dams" in the 3rd paragraph of section 15-5.01C(4).

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 15-5.03A(2) with:

10-19-12

For a contract with less than 60 original working days, submit certificates of compliance for the filler material and bonding agents.

Replace "51-1.02C" in the 1st paragraph of section 15-5.03B with:

04-19-13

51-1.02F

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 15-5.03B with:

10-19-12

For a contract with less than 60 original working days, alternative materials must be authorized before use.

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 15-5.03C:

10-19-12

The final surface finish of the patched concrete surface must comply with section 51-1.03F.

10-19-12

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 15-5.05C.

Replace "51-1.03F(5)" in the 3rd paragraph of section 15-5.06C(1) with:

07-19-13

51-1.01D(4)(b)

Replace "51-1.03E(5)" in the 5th paragraph of section 15-5.06C(1) with:

10-19-12

51-1.03F(5)

10-19-12

Delete the 9th paragraph of section 15-5.06C(1).

04-19-13

Delete the 15th paragraph of section 15-5.06C(1).

Add between the 18th and 19th paragraphs of section 15-5.06C(1):

07-19-13

Texture the polyester concrete surface before gelling occurs by longitudinal tining under 51-1.03F(5)(b)(iii), except do not perform initial texturing.

Replace section 15-5.06C(2) with:

04-19-13

15-5.06C(2) Reserved

04-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 15-5.06D.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 15-5.07B(4) with:

10-19-12

Payment for furnishing dowels is not included in the payment for core and pressure grout dowel.

Replace section 15-5.09 with:

04-19-13

15-5.09 POLYESTER CONCRETE EXPANSION DAMS

15-5.09A General

Section 15-5.09 includes specifications for constructing polyester concrete expansion dams.

Polyester concrete expansion dams must comply with the specifications for polyester concrete overlays in section 15-5.06, except a trial slab is not required.

Reinforcement must comply with section 52.

15-5.09B Materials

Not Used

15-5.09C Construction

For new asphalt concrete overlays, place the asphalt concrete overlay before starting polyester concrete activities. Saw cut and remove asphalt concrete at expansion dam locations.

For existing asphalt concrete overlays, remove expansion dams and asphalt concrete to the limits shown. Removing expansion dams must comply with section 15-4 except a bridge removal work plan is not required.

Where a portion of the asphalt concrete overlay is to remain, saw cut a 2-inch-deep neat line along the edge to remain in place before removing the asphalt concrete. Do not damage the existing surfacing to remain in place.

Prepare the deck surface under section 15-5.01C(2).

You may use a mechanical mixer to mix the polyester concrete for expansion dams. The mixer capacity must not exceed 9 cu ft unless authorized. Initiate the resin and thoroughly blend it immediately before mixing it with the aggregate. Mix the polyester concrete for at least 2 minutes before placing.

The application rate of methacrylate resin must be approximately 100 sq ft/gal.

You may place and finish expansion dams using hand methods.

Protect expansion dams from moisture, traffic, and equipment for at least 4 hours after finishing.

For expansion dams over 6 feet long, install 1/4-inch-wide joint material at 6-foot intervals across the width of the expansion dam. Joint material must be either expanded polyurethane or expanded polyethylene.

15-5.09D Payment

Not Used

Add to section 15-6.01A(3)(a):

07-19-13

Within 5 days of completing annular space grouting at a culvert, submit the grouting records.

Replace "41-1.01" in item 10.3 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 15-6.01A(3)(d) with:

07-19-13

41-2

Replace "41-1.02" in 1st paragraph of section 15-6.01B(2) with:

07-19-13

41-2

Replace items 5 and 6 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 15-6.01D with:

01-15-16

5. Performing postrehabilitation inspection

Add after the 4th paragraph of section 15-6.01D:

01-15-16

Record the quantity of grout that is installed and submit this quantity. The Department does not pay for (1) grout that leaks through to the inside of the culvert or (2) grout material that is wasted, disposed of, or remaining on hand after the completion of the work.

Replace the heading of section 15-6.04 with:

01-18-13

INVERT PAVING

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 15-6.13A(1) with:

07-19-13

Section 15-6.13 includes specifications for installing machine spiral wound PVC pipeliners directly into the culvert.

Replace the heading of section 15-6.13B with:

07-19-13

Machine Spiral Wound PVC Pipeliners, Grouted

^^^

Submit a certificate of compliance for the dust suppressant, dust control binders, and fibers.

For a dust suppressant, include with the certificate of compliance:

1. Test results verifying compliance with the quality characteristic requirements in section 18-1.01D. The results must be from a test conducted within 12 months before the date of the certificate of compliance.
2. Test results from a test conducted within 12 months before the date of the certificate of compliance verifying compliance with the following environmental requirements:
   - 2.1. Maximum constituent concentration levels
   - 2.2. Organic and inorganic requirements for:
     - 2.2.1. VOCs
     - 2.2.2. Semi-VOCs
     - 2.2.3. Synthetic precipitation leaching procedure
   - 2.3. Aquatic toxicity

18-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

A dust suppressant or dust control binder must comply with US EPA requirements and RWQCB requirements for soil stabilizers.

A dust suppressant must be tested by either an ASTM- or AMRL-AASHTO-accredited laboratory for compliance with the specified quality characteristic requirements.

A dust suppressant must be tested by an EPA-accredited laboratory for environmental requirements. Liquid chemical treatments must be tested before dilution. Solid products must be mixed with water to a 25 percent concentration before testing. The constituent concentration for each dust suppressant must not exceed the maximum levels shown in the following table:

Maximum Constituent Concentration Levels

Constituent	Test method	Requirement maximum level (ppm)
Arsenic	EPA Method 200.7	5.0
Barium		100.0
Cadmium		0.2
Chromium		1.0
Copper		1.0
Lead		1.0
Mercury	EPA Method 245.1	0.05
Selenium	EPA Method 200.7	5.0
Zinc		10.0
Phosphorus	EPA Method 365.4	2500.0
Cyanide	EPA Method 335.4	0.2

A dust suppressant must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Organic and Inorganic Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
VOCs	EPA Method 8260	Set by the CalEPA Air Resources Board and local air district
Semi-VOCs	EPA Method 8270	US EPA Target Compound List and Contract-required quantitation limits
Synthetic precipitation leaching procedure	EPA Method 1312	Set by the RWQCB

A dust suppressant must comply with the aquatic toxicity requirements shown in the following table:

Aquatic Toxicity Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Aquatic toxicity[a] (LC50 min, ppm)	ASTM E729 or EPA Method 600/4-90/027F and EPA Method 600/4-91/002	10
Aquatic toxicity[a] (rating)	ASTM E729 or EPA Method 600/4-90/027F and EPA Method 600/4-91/002	slightly toxic or better
Renewal toxicity[b] (LC50 min, ppm)	ASTM E1295	10
Renewal toxicity[b] (rating)	ASTM E1295	slightly toxic or better

[a]Using *Ceriodaphnia dubia* (water flea), *Oncorhynchus mykiss* (rainbow trout), *Pimephales promelas* (fathead minnow), and *Americamysis bahia* (mysid shrimp)
[b]Using *Ceriodaphnia dubia* (water flea)

18-1.02 MATERIALS

18-1.02A General

A dust suppressant or a control binder must be either (1) miscible in water or (2) a material that is directly applied to the surface without mixing with water.

18-1.02B Dust Suppressants

18-1.02B(1) General

A dust suppressant must be one of the following:

1. Petroleum-based organic product
2. Nonpetroleum-based organic product
3. Hygroscopic product
4. Synthetic polymer emulsion

18-1.02B(2) Petroleum-Based Organic Products

A petroleum-based organic dust suppressant must be an asphalt emulsion, petroleum resin, base oil, mineral oil, or synthetic fluid.

An asphalt emulsion must be Grade SS1h.

A petroleum resin must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Petroleum Resin Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Residue (min, %)	ASTM D6934	60
pH	ASTM D1429	4.0–7.0
sp gr at 16 °C (min)	ASTM D1298	1.00
Kinematic visc at 25 °C (min, Saybolt Furol seconds[a])	ASTM D2170	188
Flash point (min °C)	ASTM D92	205
Particle charge test	ASTM D7402	Positive

[a]Use ASTM D2161 to convert the mm^2/s value to Saybolt Furol seconds

A base or mineral oil must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Base and Mineral Oils Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Base and mineral oil content (min, %)	--	75
sp gr at 16 °C (min)	ASTM D1298	0.85–0.90
Brookfield absolute visc at 20 °C (max, cP)	ASTM D2196	250
Flash point (min, °C)	ASTM D93	150

A synthetic fluid must comply with 40 CFR 35 and the requirements shown in the following table:

Synthetic Fluids Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Synthetic fluid content (min, %)	--	75
sp gr at 16 °C (min)	ASTM D1298	0.85–0.90
Brookfield absolute visc at 20 °C (max, cP)	ASTM D2196	250
Flash point (min, °C)	ASTM D93	140

18-1.02B(3) Nonpetroleum-Based Organic Products

A nonpetroleum-based organic dust suppressant must be lignosulfonate, plant oil, or tall oil pitch rosin.

A lignosulfonate must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Lignosulfonate Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Lignin sulfonate content ready to use (min, %)	ASTM D4900	25
Residue total solids content (min %)	ASTM D4903 or D2834	52
Lignin sulfonate content of residue (min, %)	--	50
Reducing sugars content of residue (min, %)	ASTM D5896 or D6406	25
pH	ASTM D1293	6.0–9.0
sp gr (min)	ASTM D1429	1.20
Brookfield absolute visc at 25 °C (max, cP)	ASTM D2196	1,000

A plant oil must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Plant Oil Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Residue active solids content (min, %)	ASTM D4903	50
sp gr (min)	ASTM D1429	0.93
Brookfield absolute visc 25 °C (cP)	ASTM D2196	50–200
Flash point (min, °C)	ASTM D93	288

A tall oil pitch rosin must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Tall Oil Pitch Rosin Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Rosin acid content (min, %)	ASTM D1240	10
Residue active solids content (min, %)	ASTM D2834	45
pH	ASTM D1293	3.0–9.0
sp gr (min)	ASTM D1429	1.00
Brookfield absolute visc at 25 °C (cP)	ASTM D2196	50–200

18-1.02B(4) Hygroscopic Products

A hygroscopic dust suppressant must be calcium chloride, calcium chloride flake, or magnesium chloride.

Calcium chloride must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Calcium Chloride[a] Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Calcium chloride content (%)	ASTM E449	28–42
Total magnesium chloride (max, %)	ASTM E449	6.0
Total alkali chlorides as sodium chloride (max, %)	ASTM E449	6.0
Calcium hydroxide content (max, %)	ASTM E449	0.2
pH with 5 percent solution	ASTM D1293	7.0–9.0
sp gr	ASTM D1429	1.28–1.44

[a]ASTM D98 or AASHTO M144

Calcium chloride flake must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Calcium Chloride Flake[a] Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Calcium chloride content (min, %)	ASTM E449	75
Total magnesium as $MgCl_2$ (max, %)	ASTM E449	6.0
Total alkali chlorides as sodium chloride (max, %)	ASTM E449	6.0
Calcium hydroxide content (max, %)	ASTM E449	0.2
pH with 5 percent solution	ASTM D1293	7.0–9.0
Gradation percent passing 3/8–inch sieve No. 4 sieve No. 30 sieve	ASTM C136	 100 80–100 0–5

[a]ASTM D98 or AASHTO M144

Magnesium chloride must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Magnesium Chloride Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Magnesium chloride content (%)	ASTM D4691 or ASTM D511[a]	28–33
Sulfate content as magnesium sulfate (max, %)	ASTM D4691[a]	4.0
Potassium content as potassium chloride (max, %)	ASTM E449	0.5
Sodium chloride content (max, %)	ASTM E449	1.0
pH with 5% solution	ASTM D1293	7.0–9.0
sp gr	ASTM D1429	1.31 ± 0.02

[a]You may use another appropriate atomic absorption spectrophotometry method such as that in *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Waste Water* by APHA-AWWA-WPCF.

18-1.02B(5) Synthetic Polymer Emulsions

A synthetic polymer emulsion must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Synthetic Polymer Emulsion Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Residue active solids content (min, %)	ASTM D2834	40
pH	ASTM D1429	4.0–9.5
sp gr at 16 °C	ASTM D1298	1.00–1.15
Brookfield absolute visc (max, cP)	ASTM D2196	1,000
Polymer film tensile strength – dry (psi)	ASTM D412	500
Retained coagulum on no. 100 sieve (max, %)	ASTM D1417	0.1
Ash content (max, %)	ASTM D5040	2

18-1.02C Dust Control Binders

A dust control binder must comply with the specifications for a tackifier in section 21-1.02F except section 21-1.01 does not apply.

Fibers must comply with section 21-1.02E except section 21-1.01 does not apply.

18-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

18-1.03A General

Monitor dust conditions and apply a dust palliative for dust control as described and as ordered. Reapply the dust palliative at any time to control dust.

Apply a dust suppressant to:

1. Temporary haul roads
2. Construction staging, material storage, and layout areas

3. Compacted soil or AB roads or driveways
4. Paved surfaces

Apply a dust control binder to:

1. Rough–graded soils
2. Completed slopes
3. Soil stockpiles unless another practice is already used

Do not use a dust suppressant or dust control binder within 100 feet of a wetland or body of water.

18-1.03B Equipment

Apply dust suppressants that are miscible in water with either (1) a pressure-type water distributor truck equipped with a spray system or (2) a pressure-type asphalt distributor truck as specified in section 93-1.03C.

Apply dust suppressant flakes to the surface using a spreader or spinner disk.

Apply dust control binders with either (1) a pressure-type water distributor truck equipped with a spray system or (2) hydraulic spray equipment as specified for applying hydromulch in section 21-1.03E.

18-1.03C Mixing and Application Rates

Use the mix proportions and application rate for the corresponding dust suppressant as shown in the following table:

Dust Suppressant Application

Dust suppressant	Mix proportions	Application rate
Asphaltic emulsion, Grade SS1H	5 parts water to 1 part emulsion	0.20–1.0 gal/sq yd
Petroleum resin emulsion	5 parts water to 1 part emulsion	0.20–1.0 gal/sq yd
Base and mineral oil	Apply undiluted	0.30–0.35 gal/sq yd
Lignosulfonate	1 part water to 1 part concentrate	1.0 gal/sq yd
Plant oil	Apply undiluted	0.25–0.50 gal/sq yd
Tall oil pitch rosin	5 parts water to 1 part emulsion for clayey soil and 10 parts water to 1 part emulsion for sandy soil	0.30–1.0 gal/sq yd
Calcium chloride solution (hygroscopic)	Apply undiluted	0.20–0.35 gal/sq yd
Calcium chloride flakes (hygroscopic)	--	1.0–1.5 lb/sq yd
Magnesium chloride (hygroscopic)	Apply undiluted	0.30–0.50 gal/sq yd
Synthetic polymer emulsion	9 parts water to 1 part concentrate	0.50 gal/sq yd

Apply hygroscopic dust suppressants under the manufacturer's instructions.

Apply calcium chloride flakes to a moist surface.

Allow surfaces treated with a dust suppressant to cure before opening them to traffic. Adequate cure occurs when moisture is evaporated, sheen is gone, and tracking is nonextant.

Use the mix proportions and application rate for the corresponding dust control binder as shown in the following table:

Dust Control Binder Application

Dust control binder	Mix proportions	Application rate
Guar	11 to 15 lb per 1,000 gal of water	44–59 lb/acre
Psyllium	Enough water to allow for uniform slurry flow	80–200 lb/acre
Starch	Manufacturer's recommended mix proportions with water	150 lb/acre
Liquid acrylic copolymers and polymers[a]	10 parts water to 1 part polymer	1,175 gal/acre
Liquid methacrylate and acrylate polymers	Manufacturer's recommended mix proportions with water	20 gal/acre
Copolymers of sodium acrylates and acrylamides	Manufacturer's recommended mix proportions with water	3–10 lb/acre
Polyacrylamide and copolymer of acrylamide	10 lb per 1,000 gal of water	5 lb/acre
Hydrocolloid polymers	Manufacturer's recommended mix proportions with water	54–64 lb/acre

[a]Mix and handle the polymeric compound in a manner that will not cause foaming. You may add an antifoaming agent.

Do not allow stormwater runoff from polyacrylamide treated soils unless water passes through:

1. Sediment basin if the total drainage area is greater than or equal to 5 acres.
2. Sediment trap or a series of check dams if the total drainage area is less than 5 acres. Maximize the number of check dams used and space them evenly in the drainage channel such that sediment settlement is maximized.

You may add fibers to dust control binders at a rate of 2,000 lb/acre.

You may reapply dust palliatives at a reduced application rate if authorized.

18-1.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

^^

19 EARTHWORK

10-17-14

Replace "20-3.03B(4)" in the 2nd paragraph of section 19-1.01A with:

07-19-13

20-2.02C(2)

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 19-2.01A with:

07-19-13

Pavement removal within the limits of roadway excavation must comply with section 15-2.02B.

07-19-13

Delete the 2nd paragraph in section 19-2.03A.

Add to the 2nd paragraph of section 19-2.03D:

10-17-14

Topsoil must comply with section 21.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 19-3.01A(2)(b) with:

07-01-11

For cofferdams on or affecting railroad property, allow 85 days for review.

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 19-3.01A(2)(d):

01-20-12

9. Provisions for discontinuous rows of soil nails

Replace "sets" in the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 19-3.01A(2)(d) with:

04-19-13

copies

Add to section 19-3.01A(3)(b):

01-20-12

For soil nail walls, wall zones are specified in the special provisions.

For ground anchor walls, a wall zone is the entire wall unless otherwise specified in the special provisions.

01-20-12

Delete the 2nd sentence in the 4th paragraph of section 19-3.01A(3)(b).

Replace "90" in the paragraph of section 19-3.02G with:

01-18-13

90-1

Add to section 19-3.02:

07-19-13

19-3.02I Filter Fabric

Filter fabric must be Class A.

Replace the heading of section 19-3.03C with:

04-19-13

19-3.03B(4) Cofferdams

Replace the heading of section 19-3.03D with:

04-19-13

19-3.03B(5) Water Control and Foundation Treatment

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 19-3.03E(3) with:

01-20-12

Compact structure backfill behind lagging of soldier pile walls by hand tamping, mechanical compaction, or other authorized means.

Add to the end of section 19-3.03E(3):

07-19-13

If filter fabric is shown behind the lagging:

1. Immediately before placing the filter fabric, remove any loose or extraneous material and sharp objects from the surface to receive the filter fabric.
2. Handle and place the filter fabric under the manufacturer's instructions. Stretch, align, and place the fabric without wrinkling.
3. Stitch the adjacent borders of filter fabric or overlap the adjacent borders by 12 to 18 inches. If stitching the border, use yarn of a contrasting color. Yarn size and composition must be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. Use 5 to 7 stitches per inch of seam.
4. Repair any damaged filter fabric by placing a piece of filter fabric large enough to cover the damaged area and comply with the overlapping or stitching requirements.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 19-3.03F with:

01-20-12

Do not backfill over or place material over slurry cement backfill until 4 hours after placement. When concrete sand is used as aggregate and the in-place material is free draining, you may start backfilling as soon as the surface water is gone.

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 19-3.03K:

01-20-12

Before you excavate for the installation of ground anchors in a wall zone:

1. Complete stability testing
2. Obtain authorization of test data

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 7th paragraph of section 19-3.03K:

01-20-12

Stop construction in unstable areas until remedial measures have been taken. Remedial measures must be submitted and authorized.

Add between the 8th and 9th paragraphs of section 19-3.03K:

01-20-12

When your excavation and installation methods result in a discontinuous wall along any soil nail row, the ends of the structurally completed wall section must extend beyond the ends of the next lower excavation lift by a distance equal to twice the lift height. Maintain temporary slopes at the ends of each wall section to ensure slope stability.

Replace the 9th paragraph of section 19-3.03K:

01-20-12

Do not excavate to the next underlying excavation lift until the following conditions have been attained for the portion of the soil nail or ground anchor wall in the current excavation lift:

1. Soil nails or ground anchors are installed and grouted.
2. Reinforced shotcrete facing is constructed.

01-18-13

3. Grout and shotcrete have cured for at least 72 hours.

01-20-12

4. Specified tests are complete for that portion of wall and the results are authorized.
5. Soil nail facing anchorages are attached or ground anchors are locked off.

Replace the 2nd sentence in the 7th paragraph of section 19-3.04 with:

01-18-13

Structure excavation more than 0.5 foot from the depth shown is paid for as a work-character change if you request an adjustment or the Engineer orders an adjustment.

Replace "Contract completion time" in the 8th paragraph of section 19-6.03D with:

10-19-12

work completion date

Add to section 19:

01-18-13

19-10–19-20 RESERVED

^^

20 LANDSCAPE

01-15-16

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 20 with:

07-19-13

20-1 GENERAL

20-1.01 GENERAL

20-1.01A Summary

Section 20-1 includes general specifications for performing landscaping.

If an irrigation system is to be installed in an existing planting area to be maintained, check for plant deficiencies under section 20-3.02A(4) before starting irrigation work.

Perform a functional test for each irrigation system under 20-2.01A(4)(d):

1. Before planting the plants
2. After planting the plants
3. Before the start of the plant establishment work

If a plant is to be transplanted or an irrigation component is to be relocated, transplant plant or protect irrigation components before performing other construction activities in the area.

Perform roadside clearing:

1. As required to prepare the job site for construction work
2. Until the start of the plant establishment work or Contract acceptance, whichever comes first

20-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

20-1.01C Submittals

At least 15 days before applying any pesticide, submit a copy of the licensed pest control adviser's recommendation.

At the end of each week, submit a report documenting the application of all pesticides as an informational submittal. Use form *Report of Chemical Spray Operations*.

Before mixing a pesticide, submit a copy of the registered label for the pesticide as an informational submittal. If unable to copy, allow the Engineer to read the label on the container.

20-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

20-1.01D(1) General

Obtain a recommendation from a licensed pest control adviser for the use of all pesticides under the Food & Agri Code. The recommendation must include the pesticides to be used, rates of application, methods of application, and application areas.

The pesticide applicator must have an active and valid qualified applicator license or certificate from the Department of Pesticide Regulation.

20-1.01D(2) Progress Inspections

10-30-15

The Engineer performs a progress inspection:

1. Before cultivating work starts
2. During pressure testing of irrigation pipe on the supply side of control valves
3. During testing of low voltage conductors
4. During irrigation system functional tests
5. Before planting work starts
6. After completion of planting work

07-19-13

Notify the Engineer at least 4 business days before each inspection is required. Allow at least 3 business days for the Engineer's inspection.

Unless otherwise authorized, do not proceed with the next construction activity until the inspection has been completed and any required corrective work has been performed and authorized.

20-1.02 MATERIALS

20-1.02A General

Reserved

20-1.02B Water

10-30-15

Unless there is a bid item for irrigation water service charges, the Department furnishes water if it is available from an existing Department-owned facility within the project limits or an irrigation system to be installed under the Contract.

07-19-13

If water is not available, make arrangements for supplying water. Water must be of a quality that will promote plant growth.

20-1.02C Pesticides

Pesticides must comply with the Department of Pesticide Regulation.

Insecticide must be imidacloprid.

Rodenticides must be brodifacoum, bromadiolone, or diphacinone.

Do not use oil or pelleted forms of pesticides for weed control.

For weed control, use a pesticide with a photosensitive dye that produces a contrasting color when sprayed on the ground. The color must disappear between 2 to 3 days after being applied. The dye must not stain surfaces or injure plants or wildlife when applied at the manufacturer's recommended application rate.

20-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

20-1.03A General

Take precautions to prevent irrigation water from:

1. Wetting vehicles, pedestrians, and pavement
2. Eroding soil

05-30-14

3. Causing excess runoff

10-30-15

If water use calculations are provided as supplemental project information, water plants under the Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance, 23 CA Code of Regs § 490 et seq., and local water agency requirements.

05-30-14

Water plants at night unless otherwise authorized.

07-19-13

Dispose of removed, pruned, and damaged vegetative material.

You may reduce removed vegetative material to chips with a maximum thickness of 1/2 inch and spread within the job site at locations determined by the Engineer. Chipped material must not be substituted for wood mulch, nor must the chipped material be placed within areas to receive wood mulch.

20-1.03B Pesticides

Notify the Engineer of pesticide application times at least 24 hours before each application.

Mix and apply pesticides under the requirements of the Department of Pesticide Regulation and the instructions on the pesticide product label.

Do not apply pesticides:

1. On Saturdays and holidays unless authorized
2. Whenever weather and wind conditions are unsuitable for application
3. Within the plant basin
4. On the foliage and woody parts of the plant

If a granular preemergent is used, it must be covered with mulch on the same work day. Do not apply granular preemergent in plant basins.

Do not apply preemergents:

1. To groundcover plants before the plants have been planted a minimum of 3 days and have been thoroughly watered
2. Within 18 inches of trees, shrubs, and seeded areas

20-1.03C Roadside Clearing

20-1.03C(1) General

Perform roadside clearing by:

1. Removing and disposing of trash and debris
2. Controlling the following pests:
   2.1. Rodents
   2.2. Insects
   2.3. Weeds
3. Removing existing plants as described

Control rodents by using rodenticides or traps.

20-1.03C(2) Remove Existing Plants

Remove existing plants as described. Removal of existing plants includes removing their stumps and roots 2 inches or larger in diameter to a minimum depth of 12 inches below finished grade. Backfill holes resulting from stump removal to finished grade with material obtained from adjacent areas.

If a plant is to be planted within existing groundcover area, remove existing groundcover from within an area 6 feet in diameter centered at each plant location.

20-1.03C(3) Weed Control

Control weeds by the use of pesticides, hand pulling, or mowing.

If pesticides are used to control weeds, apply pesticides before the weeds reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 4 inches in length, whichever occurs first. Do not use pesticides at cutting plant locations.

Where cuttings are to be planted, control weeds by hand pulling within an area 2 feet in diameter centered at each plant location.

If weeds are to be controlled by hand pulling, hand pull weeds before they reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 4 inches in length, whichever occurs first.

Where liner, plug, or seedling plants are to be planted 10 feet or more apart, control weeds by the use of pesticides or hand pulling within an area 2 feet in diameter centered at each plant location. Where liner, plug, or seedling plants are to be planted less than 10 feet apart, control weeds by the use of pesticides within the entire area.

Control weeds by mowing outside of mulched areas, plant basins, groundcover areas, and within areas to be seeded. Mowing must extend to the edges of pavement, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, and fences.

If mowing is to be performed within areas to be seeded, perform mowing as needed until the start of the seeding operation specified in section 21.

Mowing must be performed before the weeds reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 6 inches in length, whichever occurs first. Mow weeds to a height of 3 inches.

20-1.03C(4) Disposal of Removed Groundcover, Weeds, and Mowed Material

Dispose of hand pulled weeds the same day they are pulled. Dispose of removed groundcover within 3 days.

Dispose of mowed material from the initial mowing. Disposal of material from subsequent mowing is not required.

20-1.03D Cultivation

Cultivation must be by mechanical methods and performed until the soil is in a loose condition to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Soil clods must not be larger than 2 inches in maximum dimension after cultivation.

The areas to be cultivated must extend 12 inches beyond the outer limit of each planting area requiring cultivation.

After initial cultivation, place soil amendment and fertilizer at specified rates.

Recultivate to thoroughly mix native soil and amendments.

Do not drive on cultivated areas after cultivation.

Planting areas that have been cultivated and become compacted must be recultivated.

Rocks and debris encountered during soil preparation in planting areas must be brought to the surface of the ground.

Remove rocks and debris as ordered. This work is change order work.

20-1.03E Weed Germination

Reserved

20-1.04 PAYMENT

Items paid for by area are measured parallel to the ground surface.

Planting areas that do not require cultivation but are within the cultivation areas will not be deducted.

20-2 IRRIGATION

20-2.01 GENERAL

20-2.01A General

20-2.01A(1) Summary

Section 20-2 includes specifications for installing irrigation systems.

The irrigation systems shown are diagrammatic.

20-2.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.01A(3) Submittals

20-2.01A(3)(a) General

Submit shop drawings for the electrical components of the irrigation system except electrical service 30 days before installation. The drawings must:

1. Include schematic wiring diagrams showing wire sizes and routes between electrical components
2. Show conduit sizes
3. Bear the written approval of the controller manufacturer or the manufacturer's authorized agent
4. Be accompanied by:
   - 4.1. Colored wire and splice samples
   - 4.2. Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature

After the work shown on the drawing is complete, submit 3 copies of the as-built shop drawings including any wire modifications for each controller installed.

For each controller, laminate and place in an envelope 1 copy of:

1. As-built schematic wiring diagram including wiring modifications
2. 11 by 17 inches as-built irrigation plan

The laminate must be clear, mat-finished plastic that is at least 10 mils thick. The envelope must be heavy-duty plastic.

Attach the envelope to the inside of the controller enclosure or cabinet door. If the door is not large enough to secure the envelope, submit the envelope and its contents.

20-2.01A(3)(b) Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit as an informational submittal the manufacturer's installation instructions 15 days before installing:

1. Couplings for conduits used for irrigation conduits
2. Plastic pipe and fittings
3. Solvent cement for plastic pipe and flexible hose
4. Sprinklers
5. Flow sensors

10-30-15

6. Rain sensors
7. Remote control valves
8. Backflow preventers

07-19-13

20-2.01A(3)(c) Maintenance and Operation Manuals

Before Contract acceptance, submit as an informational submittal a manufacturer's maintenance and operation manual for each type of controller installed.

20-2.01A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

20-2.01A(4)(a) General

Reserved

20-2.01A(4)(b) Pressure Testing

20-2.01A(4)(b)(i) General

Perform pressure testing for leakage on irrigation supply lines:

1. In the Engineer's presence
2. On business days between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. unless authorized
3. Before backfilling supply line trenches
4. With irrigation system gate valves open
5. With open ends of the supply line and fittings plugged or capped

Notify the Engineer at least 48 hours before performing a pressure test.

Choose either Method A or B to test supply lines installed by trenching and backfilling and supply lines that are completely visible after installation.

All other supply lines, including those installed in the ground by methods other than trenching and backfilling must be tested by Method A.

Test irrigation supply line in conduit by Method A with the testing period modified to 0.5 hour and no allowable pressure drop.

20-2.01A(4)(b)(ii) Method A

Method A pressure testing procedures for leakage must comply with the following:

1. Pressure gauge must be calibrated from 0 to 200 psi in 5 psi increments and be accurate to within a tolerance of 2 psi.
2. Supply line must be filled with water and connected to a pressure gauge. Place the pipeline under a pressure of 125 psi. Remove the source of pressure and leave the line under the required pressure.
3. Test the supply line under the required pressure for a period of 1 hour. The pressure gauge must remain in place until each test period is complete.
4. Leaks that develop in the tested portion of the system must be located and repaired after each test period if a drop of more than 5 psi is indicated by the pressure gauge. After the leaks have been repaired, repeat the 1 hour pressure test until the drop in pressure is 5 psi or less.

If a system consists of a new supply line connected to an existing line, the new supply line must be isolated from the existing line and tested.

20-2.01A(4)(b)(iii) Method B

Method B pressure testing procedures for leakage must comply with the following:

1. Before any portion of the supply line on the upstream side of a control valve is backfilled, water must be turned on for that portion of the line and maintained at full pressure from the water source for a period not less than 8 consecutive hours after all air has been expelled from the line. Before any portion of the supply line on the downstream side of the control valve is backfilled, perform the same test for a period not less than 1 hour.
2. Repair leaks that develop in the tested portion of the system. After the leaks have been repaired, repeat the pressure test until no leaks occur as determined by the Engineer.

20-2.01A(4)(c) Sprinkler Coverage Check

After installation of the sprinklers, check and adjust the entire sprinkler system for proper orientation and uniform coverage.

20-2.01A(4)(d) Irrigation System Functional Tests

The functional tests for each irrigation controller or group of controllers and associated irrigation system served by a single electric service point must consist of at least 1 complete cycle of operation. The Engineer determines the length of the cycle.

Notify the Engineer at least 10 days before performing each functional test.

20-2.01A(4)(e) Final Irrigation System Check

Perform the final check of the existing and new irrigation system between 20 and 30 days before Contract acceptance. The Engineer determines the length of the cycle.

Remote control valves connected to existing and new irrigation controllers must be checked for automatic operation when the controllers are in automatic mode.

20-2.01B Materials

20-2.01B(1) General

Use minor concrete for replacing removed concrete facilities.

HMA for replacing removed asphalt concrete surfacing and facilities must comply with section 39. You may use minor HMA if authorized.

20-2.01B(2) Garden Valves

Each garden valve must:

1. Be inverted nose type and of brass or bronze construction with female thread inlet
2. Have a replaceable seat washer, rising valve stem within a protective collar, and male thread hose outlet
3. Have a loose key handle

20-2.01B(3) Recycled Water Identification

Irrigation components used for recycled water must be manufactured or painted purple. Recycled water irrigation pipe and tubing must have a permanent label with the wording "CAUTION RECYCLED WATER" every 24 inches in 2 rows spaced approximately 180 degrees apart in the longitudinal direction of the pipe or tubing.

The recycled water warning sign must be a decal or a decal attached to a 1/16-inch thick aluminum plate or tag.

Each warning sign decal must:

1. Show the phrase "Recycled Water, Do Not Drink" and the drinking glass graphic symbol
2. Be UV fade and weather resistant and manufactured from flexible vinyl with or without mylar
3. Have a purple background, black text, and self-adhesive backing

Each warning tag must:

1. Show the phrase "RECYCLED WATER" and the drinking glass graphic symbol
2. Be UV fade and weather resistant
3. Be purple, double-sided, and manufactured from polyurethane
4. Have an integral neck attachment and attachment hole capable of withstanding 178 lb of pull-out resistance
5. Have hot-stamped black lettering

Posts and hardware for warning signs must comply with section 56-4.

Concrete sprinkler protectors used with recycled water must be painted purple.

20-2.01B(4) Location Markers

Location markers must be schedule 40 white PVC plastic pipe.

20-2.01B(5) Pull Boxes

10-30-15

Pull boxes must comply with section 86-2.06 and be no. 5 or larger unless otherwise shown. Pull boxes for low voltage conductors must not have side openings.

07-19-13

Pull box covers used solely for irrigation electrical service must be marked "IRRIGATION".

20-2.01B(6) Unions

Unions must be brass or malleable iron capable of withstanding the maximum required working pressure.

20-2.01B(7) Valve Boxes and Covers

Valve boxes must be precast concrete.

Covers must be:

1. Concrete, steel, or cast iron.

10-30-15

2. Marked "WATER" in cast-in letters not less than 1 inch high unless shown.

07-19-13

3. 1 piece, except 2 pieces are required when the weight of the valve box cover exceeds 35 lb.

The valve box covers must include a polyurethane label with the appropriate controller letter and station number as shown.

10-30-15

20-2.01B(8) Wye Strainers

Wye strainers, except those used for drip valve assemblies, must:

1. Have a cast iron or all bronze body
2. Have a removable stainless steel strainer screen with 40-mesh woven wire
3. Have a 20-mesh woven wire screen or perforated sheet with 0.045-inch-diameter holes when on a backflow preventer assembly
4. Be capable of withstanding a working pressure of 150 psi
5. Be equipped with a garden valve at the outlet

07-19-13

20-2.01C Construction

20-2.01C(1) General

05-30-14

Immediately shut off water to broken supply lines, valves, or sprinkler assemblies. Repair irrigation systems within 24 hours after a malfunction or damage occurs.

07-19-13

Connect underground metallic pipes, valves, or fittings made of dissimilar metals through a dielectric coupling or bushing.

You may install conduits, conductors, and supply lines by methods other than trenching provided that they are not damaged and are installed at the depths specified.

20-2.01C(2) Trenching and Backfilling

10-30-15

Trench and backfill under section 86-2.01.

07-19-13

Remove plants under 20-1.03C as necessary to perform trenching. If plants are to remain, adjust trench alignment to minimize damage.

If removal of:

1. Turf is required, remove to a maximum width of 12 inches.
2. Groundcover is required, remove to a maximum width of 6 feet. Existing *Carpobrotus* and *Delosperma* may be rototilled if the backfill for the trenches does not contain plants longer than 6 inches in length.

Make a 2-inch deep sawcut along neat lines around the perimeter of the pavement to be removed at locations determined by the Engineer.

The trench must have uniform bearing throughout the entire length and must be free of jagged rubble or sharp objects. Ensure conduit, supply line, and joints are not moved or damaged by backfill operations.

For a project with multiple water service points, excavate and backfill trenches for 1 service point at a time.

11-15-13

Trenches for irrigation supply lines and conduits 3 inches and larger must be 5 times the pipe or conduit diameter deep and 2 times the pipe or conduit diameter wide.

Trenches for irrigation supply lines and conduits 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter must be a minimum of 12 inches below finished grade, measured from the top of the installed pipe.

07-19-13

Trenches must be at least 4 feet from curbs, dikes, and paved shoulders.

Rocks and debris encountered during trenching operations must be brought to the surface of the ground. Remove rocks and debris as ordered. This work is change order work.

If trenching requires the removal of plants, in areas with:

1. Turf, replace turf with sod under section 20-3.03C(3)(e).
2. Groundcover, replace groundcover plants from flats and plant at 12 inches on center under section 20-3.03C. No replacement of *Carpobrotus* and *Delosperma* is required if removed by rototilling.

11-15-13

Where existing surfacing is removed, replace the structural section to match the materials removed. Replacement concrete must be of uniform smoothness, color, and texture equal to the adjacent concrete surface. Dispose of removed material. Install supply line and conduits at the bottom of trenches and backfill with sand to a depth of 2 inches over the top of the supply lines and conduits. Excluding the part of the trench backfilled with surfacing or pavement, the remainder of the trench must be backfilled with material that is excavated from the trench. Rock, broken concrete, asphalt concrete and other particles larger than 2 inches in greatest dimension must not be used.

07-19-13

20-2.01C(3) Pull Boxes

10-30-15

Install pull boxes under section 86-2.06 at the following locations:

07-19-13

1. At all conductor splices except splices made in valve boxes
2. Within 5 feet of irrigation controllers
3. At ends of electrical conduits
4. At other locations shown

20-2.01C(4) Valve Boxes and Covers

Install and identify each valve box as shown.

In walkways and paved areas, install the top of the valve box flush with the surrounding finished grade.

20-2.01C(5) Recycled Water Warning Signs

Install recycled water warning signs on irrigation facilities using recycled water.

Install sign decals directly to clean, smooth surfaces. Clean the surface with alcohol or an equivalent cleaner before applying the decal.

Install a 4 by 4 inch warning sign decal to each:

1. Backflow preventer assembly
2. Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet door

Install a 2 by 2 inch warning tag to the each remote control valve and valve box cover.

Install a 2-1/2 by 3 inches sign decal to each sprinkler riser.

01-15-16

Under local regulations, install a 12 by 12 inch warning sign decal on an aluminum plate and attach to gates, fences, and walls located in the vicinity of a recycled water irrigation system. On gates and fences,

install signs with S hooks and C clips or 14-gauge galvanized steel wire. On concrete walls or other rough surfaces, install signs with a silicon-based adhesive. In open areas, install signs on metal posts under section 56-4.

07-19-13

20-2.01C(6) Garden Valves

Furnish 3 keys for each garden valve before Contract acceptance.

20-2.01D Payment

Not Used

20-2.02 EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

20-2.02A General

20-2.02A(1) Summary

Section 20-2.02 includes specifications for checking, testing, operating, replacing, and relocating existing irrigation facilities.

10-30-15

Work performed on existing irrigation facilities must comply with section 15.

07-19-13

20-2.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.02A(3) Submittals

Submit a list of irrigation system deficiencies within 7 days after checking the existing facilities.

20-2.02A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

After irrigation facilities have been relocated, demonstrate in the presence of the Engineer that the relocated facilities function properly.

Certify each existing backflow preventer under section 20-2.03A(4).

20-2.02B Materials

Valve box covers must be the same size as the covers they replace.

Control and neutral conductors must be the same size and color as the control and neutral conductors they replace.

20-2.02C Construction

20-2.02C(1) General

Notify the Engineer at least 4 business days before shutting off the water supply to any portion of the existing irrigation system and immediately after restoring the water supply to any portion of the existing irrigation system.

If an irrigation facility to be relocated is determined unsuitable by the Engineer, replace irrigation facility under section 20-2. This work is change order work.

20-2.02C(2) Check and Test Existing Irrigation Facilities

Before performing irrigation system work, check existing irrigation facilities to remain in place or to be relocated. The Engineer determines the test watering cycle lengths. Check for deficiencies including missing parts, damaged components, and improper operation. Correct deficiencies as ordered. The correction of deficiencies is change order work.

20-2.02C(3) Operate Existing Irrigation Facilities

If the Contract includes a bid item for operate existing irrigation facilities, after performing work under section 20-2.02C(2), operate existing irrigation facilities through Contract acceptance.

Operate existing irrigation facilities except for water meters, underground supply lines, control and neutral conductors, and electrical conduits.

Check for proper operation at least once every 30 days. Adjust, repair, or replace existing irrigation facilities within 7 days of finding any deficiency.

Operate irrigation systems using the automatic irrigation controller until Contract acceptance. You may operate irrigation controllers manually during plant replacement, fertilization, weed germination, and repair work.

Program the irrigation controllers for seasonal requirements.

20-2.02C(4) Replace Valve Box Covers

Existing valve box covers shown to be replaced must remain in place until the new covers are ready to be installed.

Dispose of removed valve box covers.

20-2.02C(5) Relocate Backflow Preventer Assemblies

Relocate backflow preventer assembly as shown and install under section 20-2.03C.

20-2.02C(6) Relocate Water Meters

Relocate water meter as shown.

20-2.02C(7) Relocate Irrigation Controllers

Relocate irrigation controller as shown and install under section 20-2.07C.

10-30-15

20-2.02C(8) Remove Irrigation Facilities

Irrigation facilities to be removed that are more than 6 inches below the finished grade may be abandoned in place unless salvaging is specified or shown.

Immediately after disconnecting an existing irrigation facility to be removed or abandoned from an existing facility to remain, the remaining facility must be capped or plugged, or connected to a new or existing irrigation facility.

20-2.02C(9) Salvage Irrigation Facilities

Salvage irrigation facilities under section 15-2.03.

07-19-13

20-2.02D Payment

Not Used

20-2.03 BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLIES

20-2.03A General

20-2.03A(1) Summary

Section 20-2.03 includes specifications for installing a backflow preventer assembly.

20-2.03A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.03A(3) Submittals

Reserved

20-2.03A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Each backflow preventer assembly must be certified by a backflow preventer tester. The tester must have an active and valid certification from the water purveyor having jurisdiction.

If the local water purveyor does not have a certification program, the tester must be certified by AWWA or a nearby county with a certification program.

Notify the Engineer at least 5 business days before certifying backflow preventer assembly.

Certify each backflow preventer assembly annually and within 10 days before Contract acceptance.

20-2.03B Materials

20-2.03B(1) General

Each backflow preventer assembly must include:

1. Backflow preventer including gate valve, wye strainer, brass or malleable iron unions, fittings, and supports
2. Blanket
3. Enclosure
4. Concrete pad

Concrete for the pad must be minor concrete, except the concrete must not contain less than 463 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. Hand mixing of the concrete is allowed.

20-2.03B(2) Backflow Preventers

Each backflow preventer must:

1. Be reduced-pressure principle type.
2. Comply with the requirements of the water purveyor that has jurisdiction.
3. Be factory-assembled with:
   - 3.1. 2 check valves
   - 3.2. 1 pressure differential relief valve
   - 3.3. 4 test cocks
   - 3.4. 2 shut-off valves manufactured from iron or bronze. Shut-off valves must be one of the following:
     - 3.4.1. Resilient wedge gate valves
     - 3.4.2. Resilient seated and fully ported ball valves
     - 3.4.3. Resilient seated butterfly valves

Backflow preventer components must be capable of withstanding a working pressure of 150 psi.

20-2.03B(3) Backflow Preventer Blankets

Each backflow preventer blanket must:

1. Be polyester fabric coated with vinyl or polymeric resin
2. Be resistant to UV light, water, mildew, and fire
3. Have an R-value from R-30 to R-38

Blankets must have a securing mechanism that includes either zippers, hook-pile tape, grommets, snaps, buttons, or any combination of these. Wherever the backflow preventer is not in an enclosure, the securing mechanism must be capable of accepting a padlock.

10-30-15

20-2.03B(4) Backflow Preventer Enclosures

Each backflow preventer enclosure must:

1. Be Type 304 stainless steel
2. Have expanded metal side, end, and top panels fabricated from 9-gauge minimum-thickness sheet with openings of approximately 3/4 by 1-3/4 inches
3. Have expanded metal panels attached to the 3/16-inch-thick frame by a series of welds not less than 1/4 inch in length and spaced not more than 4 inches on center, along the edges of the enclosure
4. Have lock guards with a minimum thickness of 12 gauge
5. Have hexagonal nuts and lock-type washers
6. Have padlock-clasp or latch-and-lock mechanism

07-19-13

20-2.03C Construction

Finish exposed top surfaces of concrete pad with a medium broom finish applied parallel to the long dimension of pads.

Install hold-downs for the backflow preventer assembly enclosure when concrete is still plastic.

20-2.03D Payment

Not Used

20-2.04 CAM COUPLER ASSEMBLIES

20-2.04A General

Section 20-2.04 includes specifications for installing a cam coupler assembly.

20-2.04B Materials

Each cam coupler assembly must consist of a cam coupler, dust cap, check valve, pipes, fittings, concrete thrust block, and valve box with woven wire cloth and gravel.

Cam couplers and keys must be manufactured of brass or bronze and be able to withstand a working pressure of 150 psi.

Furnish 3 loose cam coupler keys before Contract acceptance.

20-2.04C Construction

Install cam coupler assemblies in valve boxes as shown.

20-2.04D Payment

Not Used

20-2.05 CONTROL AND NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS

20-2.05A General

20-2.05A(1) Summary

Section 20-2.05 includes specifications for installing control and neutral conductors.

20-2.05A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.05A(3) Submittals

Reserved

20-2.05A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

10-30-15

Perform field tests on control and neutral conductors. Field tests must comply with the specifications in section 86-2.14B.

07-19-13

Where the conductors are installed by trenching and backfilling, perform field tests after a minimum of 6 inches of backfill material has been placed and compacted over the conductors.

20-2.05B Materials

10-30-15

Control and neutral conductors must comply with the requirements in section 86-2.08.

Electrical conduit and fittings must comply with section 86.

07-19-13

For connections between 24-volt irrigation controllers and valve solenoids, use control and neutral conductors. Conductors must include a control conductor for each valve and a common neutral.

Conductor insulation color, except for the stripes, must be continuous throughout. The color of the conductors must be consistent from the controller to each valve. Neutral conductors must be white. Do not use white for control conductors. Do not use conductors with green insulation except as permitted by the NEC.

Conductors must be:

1. Of the size recommended by the manufacturer of the controllers to be installed
2. Rated for 36 V or 600 V for armor-clad
3. Rated for direct burial

4. Underground feeder cable Type UF and TWU
5. Solid, uncoated copper for armor-clad
6. Not less than 90 percent of the AWG diameter required

No. 10 and smaller conductors must be insulated with a minimum of 56 mils of PVC or a minimum of 41 mils of polyethylene. No. 8 and larger conductors must be insulated with a minimum of 70 mils of PVC.

No. 10 and smaller armor-clad conductors must be insulated with a minimum of 41 mils of polyethylene. No. 8 and larger armor-clad conductors must be insulated with 54 to 60 mils of PVC.

Armor-clad conductors must include:

1. Stainless steel tape armor, Type 304 and helically wrapped with a 33 percent minimum overlap. The tape must be 0.5 inch wide and at least 0.005 inch thick.
2. PVC outer conductor jacket that is UV resistant and complies with the ICEA S-61-402, NEMA standard WC5 and UL listing 1263. The jacket nominal thickness must be 24 to 30 mils thick.

20-2.05C Construction

20-2.05C(1) General

Reserved

20-2.05C(2) In Open Trenches

Do not install control and neutral conductors above each other in an open trench. Wrap conductors together with electrical tape at 5 foot intervals.

Where conductors are installed in the same trench as supply line, install at the same depth as the line. At other locations, install conductors not less than 12 inches below finished grade.

Where conductors are not in a supply line trench, install conductors at least 4 feet from curbs, dikes, and paved shoulders.

20-2.05C(3) In Conduits

Install conductors in electrical conduit if conductors are to be:

1. Surface mounted
2. Installed in or on structures
3. Installed under paved areas
4. Installed in irrigation conduits
5. Placed in concrete

20-2.05C(4) Splicing

10-30-15

Splice low voltage control and neutral conductors under sections 86-2.09C, 86-2.09D, and 86-2.09E, except do not use method B. Tape used for splice insulation must be PVC tape.

07-19-13

Leave at least 2 feet of slack for each conductor at each:

1. Pull box
2. Valve box for each conductor that is connected to other facilities within the box or spliced within the box

Do not splice conductors in irrigation controller cabinets.

Permanent splice connections must be made with freshly cut and skinned conductors. Do not use temporary splices made for testing valve circuits as permanent splices.

20-2.05C(5) Marking

Mark control and neutral conductors in pull boxes, valve boxes, at irrigation control terminals, and at splices.

Mark conductor terminations and splices with adhesive cloth wrap-around markers. Seal markers with clear, heat-shrinkable sleeves.

Mark nonspliced conductors with clip-on C-shaped white extruded PVC sleeves. Sleeves must have black indented legends of uniform depth with transparent overlays over the legends and chevron cuts for the alignment of 2 or more sleeves.

Identify markers for the control conductors with the appropriate irrigation controller and station number.

20-2.05D Payment

Not Used

20-2.06 FLOW SENSORS

20-2.06A General

Section 20-2.06 includes specifications for installing a flow sensor.

20-2.06B Materials

Each flow sensor must be an inline type with a nonmagnetic spinning impeller as the only moving part.

The electronics housing must:

1. Be schedule 80 PVC or cast 85-5-5-5 bronze
2. Include glass-filled polyphenylene sulfide
3. Be easily removable from the meter body and include 2 ethylene-propylene O-rings

The impeller must be tungsten carbide.

The electronics must be rated to withstand prolonged water immersion conditions and include 2 single conductor 18 AWG leads, 48 inches long.

The insulation must be direct burial UF type colored red for the positive lead and black for the negative lead.

The flow sensor must be capable of withstanding:

1. 100 to 400 psi operating pressure depending on sensor size shown
2. Liquid temperatures up to 220 degrees F
3. Flows from 1/2 to 15 ft/sec

20-2.06C Construction

Install flow sensor as shown.

20-2.06D Payment

Not Used

10-30-15

20-2.07 IRRIGATION CONTROLLERS

20-2.07A General

20-2.07A(1) Summary

Section 20-2.07 includes specifications for installing irrigation controllers.

20-2.07A(2) Definitions

base station: Designated computer that collects data from a series of satellite controllers through a centralized server.

centralized server: Designated server that collects data from all base stations.

network communication: Identified means through which satellite controllers, base stations, and a centralized server communicate to one another, such as fiber optics, spread spectrum, and phone lines.

remote access device: Wireless device, such as an FCC-compliant radio remote, web-enabled smart phone, or wireless computer or tablet, used to communicate with satellite controllers from a remote location.

remote irrigation control system: Centralized water-management system that consists of:

1. Base station
2. Centralized server or web-based application
3. Satellite controllers
4. Remote access device

satellite controller: Irrigation controller that communicates directly to a base station or centralized server.

smart controller: Irrigation controller that estimates or measures depletion of available plant soil moisture in order to operate an irrigation system, replenishing water as needed while minimizing excess water use.

web-based application: Encrypted managing software that is coded in a browser-supported language and is executable via a common Internet web browser, such as Internet Explorer, Firefox, and Safari.

20-2.07A(3) Submittals

Submit a complete manufacturer's maintenance and operations manual for each type of installed controller as an informational submittal.

After the work is complete, submit 3 copies of the as-built shop drawings, including any wire modifications for each controller installed.

For each controller, laminate and place in an envelope 1 copy of:

1. As-built schematic wiring diagram, including wiring modifications
2. 11-by-17-inch as-built irrigation plan

The laminate must be clear, mat-finished plastic that is at least 10 mils thick. The envelope must be heavy-duty plastic.

Attach the envelope to the inside of the controller enclosure or cabinet door. If the door is not large enough to secure the envelope, submit the envelope and its contents.

20-2.07A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Provide training by a qualified person on the use and adjustment of the installed irrigation controllers at least 30 days before Contract acceptance.

Modifications to electrical components must be done by the manufacturer before shipment to the job site.

The installation date and expiration date of the manufacturer's guarantee for the controllers must be permanently marked on the inside face of the controller.

20-2.07B Materials

20-2.07B(1) General

Conventional AC-powered irrigation controllers must operate on 120 V(ac), 60 Hz, and supply from 24 to 30 V(ac), 60 Hz for operating electrical remote control valves.

Concrete for the pad and foundation must be minor concrete except the cementitious material content of the concrete must be at least 463 lb/cu yd. Hand mixing of the concrete is allowed.

20-2.07B(2) Irrigation Controllers

20-2.07B(2)(a) General

The irrigation controllers must:

1. Be a smart controller from a single manufacturer.
2. Be fully automatic and capable of operating a complete 30-day or longer irrigation program.

3. Have a switch or button on the face of the irrigation control panel showing that the irrigation controller can be turned on or off and provide for automatic or manual operation. Manual operation must allow cycle start at the desired station and allow for the minimum activation of a single station or have the option to operate multiple stations in sequential or simultaneous operation modes.
4. Have nonvolatile memory.
5. Have a watering time display on the face of the control panel.
6. Have a panel and circuit board connected to the low voltage control and neutral conductors by means of a plug and receptacle connectors located within the cabinet enclosure.
7. Have a variable or incremental timing adjustment ranging from 1 to 360 minutes per station.
8. Be capable of operating at least 3 program schedules.
9. Be capable of having at least 4 start times per program schedule.
10. Have an output that can energize a pump start circuit or a remote control master valve.
11. Be protected by fuses and circuit breakers.
12. Display a program and station affected by a sensory alert without changing other watering schedules not affected by the alert.
13. Be capable of global manual and automatic seasonal adjustments to all valves in any given program.
14. Automatically change watering schedule based on evapotranspiration data provided by a local weather station or have an internal programmed default of historical evapotranspiration data for a given region.
15. Support a flow sensor, and a rain sensor or access to a weather station, and have automatic shut-off capability.
16. Be capable of communicating with the remote access device.

If the irrigation controller is installed in an enclosure cabinet, the cabinet must be stainless steel and must comply with section 20-2.07B(3).

Irrigation controllers not installed in enclosure cabinets must be weatherproof, constructed of fiberglass or metal and have a door lock with 2 keys provided.

A remote irrigation system must comply with the specifications for an irrigation controller and be capable of being accessible only through a secured and encrypted server that is password- and firewall-protected by the Department or be accessible through a firewall-secured remote server that is independent from any Department servers. The Department will set up and manage the network communication.

20-2.07B(2)(b) Battery Powered Irrigation Controllers

Reserved

20-2.07B(2)(c) Solar Powered Irrigation Controllers

Reserved

20-2.07B(2)(d) Two-wire Irrigation Controllers

Reserved

20-2.07B(3) Irrigation Controller Enclosure Cabinets

The irrigation controller enclosure cabinet must comply with section 86 and:

1. Be minimum 14-gauge Type 304 stainless steel.
2. Include a mounting panel. Fabricate mounting panels using any of the following materials:
   - 2.1. 3/4-inch exterior AC grade veneer plywood. Paint panels with 1 application of an exterior, latex based, wood primer and 2 applications of an exterior, vinyl acrylic enamel, white in color. Paint panels on all sides and edges before installation of the panels in the cabinets and the equipment on the panels.
   - 2.2. 3/16-inch-thick aluminum sheets.
   - 2.3. 10-gauge cold-rolled steel sheets.
   - 2.4. 0.157-inch stainless steel metal sheets.
3. Provide cross ventilation, roof ventilation, or a combination of both. Ventilation must not compromise the weather resistance properties of the cabinet and must be fabricated by the cabinet manufacturer.
4. Include protection against lightning damage.
5. Have an area inside the cabinet doors for storage of the as-built schematic wiring diagram and irrigation plans.

6. Have padlock clasp or latch and lock mechanism.

20-2.07B(4) Rain Sensors

A rain sensor unit must be a solid-state, automatic shut-off type, and compatible with the irrigation controller. The rain sensor unit must automatically interrupt the master remote control valves if approximately 1/8 inch of rain has fallen. The irrigation controller must automatically be enabled again when the accumulated rainfall evaporates from the rain sensor unit collection cup.

Rain sensor units must be one of the following:

1. Rated from 24 to 30 V(ac)
2. Wireless and FCC compliant

20-2.07C Construction

Finish the exposed top surface of concrete pad with a medium broom finish applied parallel to the long dimension.

Install electrical components for automatic irrigation systems under section 86-1.02.

Install irrigation controllers under the manufacturer's instructions.

If 2 or more irrigation controllers operate the same remote master control valve, install an isolation relay under the controller manufacturer's instructions.

Where direct burial conductors are to be connected to the terminal strip, connect the conductors with the open-end-crimp-on wire terminals. Exposed wire must not extend beyond the crimp of the terminal and the wires must be parallel on the terminal strip.

Install rain sensor units for irrigation controllers on the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets. Provide protection against lightning damage.

20-2.07D Payment

Payment for 120-volt or higher electrical service is not included in the payment for any type of irrigation controller.

07-19-13

20-2.08 IRRIGATION CONDUIT

20-2.08A General

20-2.08A(1) Summary

Section 20-2.08 includes specifications for installing irrigation conduit under a roadway or other facility to accommodate electrical conduit for control and neutral conductors and irrigation supply lines.

Before performing work on irrigation systems, locate existing conduits shown to be incorporated into the new work.

Before removing or disturbing existing Type A pavement markers that show the location of the existing conduit, mark the location of the existing conduit on the pavement.

20-2.08A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.08A(3) Submittals

Reserved

20-2.08A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Demonstrate the conduits are free of obstructions after placement of base and surfacing.

Before and after extending the irrigation supply line in a conduit, pressure test the supply line under section 20-2.01A(4)(b).

After conductors are installed in a conduit, test the conductors under section 20-2.05A(4).

Assign a technical representative to direct and control the directional bore activities. The representative must be present during directional bore activities. Unless otherwise authorized, perform directional bore activities in the presence of the Engineer.

20-2.08B Materials

20-2.08B(1) General

Reserved

20-2.08B(2) ABS Composite Pipe Conduit

ABS composite pipe and couplings must comply with ASTM D 2680. Couplings must be solvent cement type.

20-2.08B(3) Corrugated High Density Polyethylene Pipe Conduit

Corrugated high density polyethylene pipe must comply with ASTM F 405 and F 667 or be Type S and comply with AASHTO M252 and M294. Couplings and fittings must be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

20-2.08B(4) Corrugated Steel Pipe Conduit

Corrugated steel pipe conduit must comply with section 66. The nominal thickness of metal sheets for pipe must be 0.064 inch for corrugated steel pipe and 0.060 inch for corrugated aluminum pipe. Coupling bands and hardware must comply with section 66.

20-2.08B(5) Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe Conduit

PVC pipe conduit must be schedule 40 and comply with ASTM D 1785.

Fittings must be schedule 80.

20-2.08B(6) Welded Steel Pipe Conduit

Welded steel pipe must comply with ASTM A 53. Pipe must be black and have either welded or threaded joints.

The minimum wall thickness for the various sizes of welded steel pipe must comply with the dimensions shown in the following table:

Pipe size, nominal (inch)	Minimum wall thickness (inch)
3	0.216
4	0.237
6	0.280
8	0.277
10	0.279
12	0.330

20-2.08C Construction

20-2.08C(1) General

When existing conduits are to be incorporated in new work, excavate exploratory holes for locating existing conduits at the locations indicated by existing markers or as directed. Excavate and backfill exploratory holes to a maximum size of 2-1/2 feet in width, 5 feet in depth, and 5 feet on each side of the marker or directed location parallel to the roadway. If the conduit is not found and if ordered, increase the size of the exploratory holes beyond the dimensions specified. The additional excavation and backfill is change order work.

If extending an existing conduit, remove conductors from the conduit.

Use a coupling band if the new conduit matches the existing conduit diameter, otherwise overlap the conduit at least 12 inches.

After extending existing conduits, install conductors that match the color and size of the existing conductors without splices. Splice conductors in adjacent pull boxes.

If installing a control and neutral conductor and electrical conduit through the irrigation conduit, install a no. 5 pull box at each end.

Remove debris found in the conduit before performing other work. Debris found more than 3 feet from the ends of the conduits is removed as change order work.

Extend conduit 2 feet beyond all paving unless otherwise shown.

Cap the ends of unused conduit.

Designate the location of each conduit by cementing a Type A pavement marker as shown. Type A pavement markers and adhesive must comply with section 85.

20-2.08C(2) Welded Steel Pipe Conduit

20-2.08C(2)(a) General

Install welded steel pipe by directional boring or jack and drill.

Install top of conduits:

1. 18 to 30 inches below the finished surface in sidewalk areas
2. 40 to 52 inches below the finished grade in other paved areas

20-2.08C(2)(b) Directional Boring

Notify the Engineer 2 business days before starting directional bore activities.

The diameter of the boring tool for directional boring must be only as large as necessary to install the conduit.

Mineral slurry or wetting solution may be used to lubricate the boring tool and to stabilize the soil surrounding the boring path. The mineral slurry or wetting solution must be water based.

The directional bore equipment must have directional control of the boring tool and have an electronic boring tool location detection system. During operation, the directional bore equipment must be able to determine the location of the tool both horizontally and vertically.

20-2.08C(2)(c) Jack and Drill

Notify the Engineer 2 business days before starting jack and drill activities.

Jacking or drilling pits must be no closer than 2 feet from pavement edge whenever possible.

If authorized, small holes may be cut in the pavement to locate or remove obstructions.

Do not use excessive water that will soften subgrade or undermine pavement.

20-2.08C(3) Schedule 40 Pipe Conduit

Where schedule 40 pipe conduit 2 inches or less in outside diameter is installed under surfacing, you may install by directional boring under section 20-2.08C(2)(b).

For conduit 2 inches or less in diameter, the top of the conduit must be a minimum of 18 inches below surfacing.

Extend schedule 40 pipe conduit 6 inches beyond surfacing. Cap ends of conduit until used.

20-2.08D Payment

Schedule 40 PVC pipe conduit is paid for as plastic pipe (schedule 40) (supply line).

20-2.09 IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINE

20-2.09A General

20-2.09A(1) Summary

Section 20-2.09 includes specifications for installing irrigation supply line.

If the supply line location interferes with the excavation of plant holes, relocate the plant hole to clear the supply line. Do not install supply lines through plant holes unless shown.

Supply lines, control and neutral conductors and electrical conduits installed in common trenches must not be installed above each other.

20-2.09A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.09A(3) Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for polyethylene pipe and plastic pipe supply line.

20-2.09A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Solvent cement must comply with the local Air Quality Management District requirements.

20-2.09B Materials

20-2.09B(1) General

Irrigation supply pipe must be metal or plastic as shown.

PCC for thrust blocks must be produced from commercial-quality aggregates. The concrete must contain at least 295 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

20-2.09B(2) Copper Pipe Supply Line

Copper pipe must be Type K rigid pipe and comply with ASTM B 88. Fittings must be wrought copper or cast bronze either soldered or threaded.

Solder must be 95 percent tin and 5 percent antimony.

20-2.09B(3) Galvanized Steel Pipe Supply Line

Galvanized steel pipe supply line and couplings must be standard weight and comply with ASTM A 53, except that the zinc coating must not be less than 90 percent of the specified amount. Except for couplings, fittings must be galvanized malleable iron, banded and threaded, and comply with ANSI B16.3, Class 150.

Joint compound must be nonhardening and noncorrosive. Do not use pipe thread sealant tape.

20-2.09B(4) Drip Irrigation Tubing

Drip irrigation tubing must be virgin polyethylene plastic and comply with ASTM D 2737.

The drip irrigation tubing must be distribution tubing with preinstalled in-line emitters.

If preinstalled in-line drip irrigation tubing is not shown, you may install emitters that match the distribution requirements shown. The emitters must be barbed or threaded-type outlet devices with dual silicone diaphragms and installed under the manufacturer's instructions.

The emitters must meet the flow rate and operating pressure range shown.

The wall thickness of polyethylene tubing must comply with the following requirements when tested under ASTM D 2122:

Pipe size, nominal (inch)	Minimum wall thickness (inch)	Maximum wall thickness (inch)
1/2	0.050	0.070
5/8	0.055	0.075
3/4	0.060	0.080

The polyethylene tubing fittings must be leak-free, compression type and have female sockets with an internal barb to provide a positive pipe-to-fitting connection that will not separate at the designed pressure.

20-2.09B(5) Plastic Pipe Supply Line

Plastic pipe supply line must be PVC pipe that is NSF approved.

Schedule 40 plastic pipe supply line must comply with ASTM D 1785.

Class 315 plastic pipe supply line must comply with ASTM D 2241.

PVC gasketed bell joints must comply with ASTM D 2672, ASTM D2241, ASTM D 3139, and ASTM F 477.

For solvent-cemented type joints, the primer and solvent cement must be made by the same manufacturer. The primer color must contrast with the color of the pipe and fittings.

10-30-15

Solvent-cemented fittings for schedule 40 plastic pipe supply line must be injection molded PVC, schedule 40, and comply with ASTM D2466.

Solvent-cemented fittings for class 315 plastic pipe supply line must be injection molded PVC, schedule 80, and comply with ASTM D1784 and ASTM D2467.

07-19-13

Fittings for supply line placed in irrigation conduit must be schedule 80.

Fittings for plastic pipe supply line larger than 4 inches must be ductile iron under section 20-2.14C(2)(b).

If UV-resistant plastic pipe supply line is required, the pipe must be homogeneous, uniform color and be manufactured of:

1. At least 80 percent vinyl chloride resin with UV stabilizers
2. Non-PVC resin modifiers and coloring ingredients
3. Coloring ingredients with UV stabilizers

20-2.09C Construction

20-2.09C(1) General

Cut pipe straight and true. After cutting, ream out the ends to the full inside diameter of the pipe.

05-30-14

Prevent foreign material from entering the irrigation system during installation. Immediately before assembling, clean all pipes, valves, and fittings. Flush lines before attaching sprinklers, emitters, and other terminal fittings. Reuse water from waterline flushing for landscape irrigation if practicable.

07-19-13

Pipe supply lines installed between the water meter and backflow preventer assembly must be installed not less than 18 inches below finished grade measured to the top of the pipe.

Where a connection is made to existing supply lines, bell and gasketed fittings or compression fittings may be used.

Install a thrust block at each change in direction on the main supply line, terminus run, and at other locations shown.

Where supply lines cross paved ditches more than 3 feet deep at their flow line, install galvanized steel pipe for the entire span of the ditch.

Secure UV resistant plastic pipe supply line on grade as shown.

20-2.09C(2) Galvanized Steel Pipe Supply Line

Coat male pipe threads on galvanized steel pipe according to the manufacturer's instructions.

20-2.09C(3) Drip Irrigation Tubing

Install drip irrigation tubing on grade and under manufacturer's instructions.

Install a flush valve and an air-relief valve if recommended by the drip valve assembly manufacturer.

20-2.09C(4) Plastic Pipe Supply Line

For PVC pipe 1-1/2 inches in diameter or smaller, cut the pipe with PVC cutters.

For solvent-cemented type joints, apply primer and solvent-cement separately under the manufacturer's instructions.

Wrap the male portion of each threaded plastic pipe fitting with at least 2 layers of pipe thread sealant tape.

Install plastic pipe supply line mains with solvent-cemented type joints not less than 18 inches below finished grade measured to the top of the pipe.

Install plastic pipe supply line laterals with solvent-cemented type joints not less than 12 inches below finished grade measured to the top of the pipe.

Snake plastic pipe installed by trenching and backfilling methods.

20-2.09D Payment

Supply line pipe and drip irrigation tubing are measured along the slope.

20-2.10 SPRINKLER ASSEMBLIES

20-2.10A General

Section 20-2.10 includes specifications for installing sprinkler assemblies.

20-2.10B Materials

20-2.10B(1) General

Each sprinkler assembly must meet the characteristics shown in the irrigation legend.

Where shown, a sprinkler assembly must have a flow shut-off device that automatically stops the flow of water on the downstream side of the device when the assembly is broken. You may use a sprinkler assembly with a preinstalled flow shut-off device or you must install a flow shut-off device under the manufacturer's instructions.

Flexible hose for sprinkler assembly must be leak-free, nonrigid and comply with ASTM D 2287, cell Type 6564500. The hose wall thickness must comply with ASTM D 2122 for the hose diameters shown in the following table:

Hose diameter, nominal (inch)	Minimum wall thickness (inch)
1/2	0.127
3/4	0.154
1	0.179

Solvent cement and fittings for flexible hose must comply with section 20-2.09B(5).

20-2.10B(2) Pop-Up Sprinkler Assemblies

Each pop-up sprinkler assembly must include a body, nozzle, swing joint, pressure compensation device, check valve, sprinkler protector, and fittings as shown.

20-2.10B(3) Riser Sprinkler Assemblies

11-15-13

Each riser sprinkler assembly must include a riser or flexible hose, threaded nipple, swing joint, check valve, and nozzle as shown. The riser must be UV resistant schedule 80, PVC 1120 or PVC 1220 pipe and comply with ASTM D 1785.

20-2.10B(4) Tree Well Sprinkler Assemblies

Each tree well sprinkler assembly must include a body, riser, swing joint, perforated drainpipe, and drain cap.

07-19-13

The perforated drainpipe must be commercial grade, rigid, PVC pipe with holes spaced not more than 6 inches on center on 1 side of the pipe.

Drain cap must be commercially available, 1 piece, injection molded drain grate manufactured from structural foam polyolefins with UV light inhibitors. Drain grate must be black.

Gravel for filling the drainpipe must be graded such that 100 percent passes the 3/4-inch sieve and 100 percent is retained on the 1/2-inch sieve. Gravel must be clean, washed, dry, and free from clay or organic material.

20-2.10C Construction

Install pop-up and riser sprinkler assembly:

1. 6-1/2 to 8 feet from curbs, dikes, and sidewalks
2. 10 feet from paved shoulders
3. 3 feet from fences and walls

If sprinkler assembly cannot be installed within these limits, the location will be determined by the Engineer.

Set sprinkler assembly riser on slopes perpendicular to the plane of the slope.

Install tree well sprinkler assembly as shown.

20-2.10D Payment

Not Used

20-2.11 VALVES

20-2.11A General

Section 20-2.11 includes specifications for installing valves.

20-2.11B Materials

20-2.11B(1) General

10-30-15

Not Used

07-19-13

20-2.11B(2) Ball Valves

Ball valve must be a two-piece brass or bronze body and comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Property	Requirements
Nonshock working pressure, min	400 psi
Seats	PTFE
O-ring seals	PTFE

10-30-15
07-19-13

20-2.11B(3) Check Valves

Each check valve must:

1. Be schedule 80 PVC and factory set to 5 psi for adjustable spring check valve
2. Be Class 200 PVC for swing check valves on non pressurized plastic irrigation supply line

20-2.11B(4) Drip Valve Assemblies

Each drip valve assembly must include:

1. Remote control valve
2. Wye filter with:
   - 2.1. Filter housing that:
     - 2.1.1. Can withstand a working pressure of 150 psi
     - 2.1.2. Is manufactured of reinforced polypropylene plastic
   - 2.2. Reusable stainless steel filter cartridge with a 200 mesh size filtration

3. Ball valve under 20-2.11B(2)
4. Schedule 80 PVC pipes and fittings
5. Pressure regulator

20-2.11B(5) Garden Valve Assemblies

Each garden valve assembly must have:

1. Garden valve
2. Location marker

20-2.11B(6) Gate Valves

Gate valves must be:

1. Flanged or threaded type
2. Iron or bronze body
3. Bronze trimmed with one of the following:
   3.1. Internally threading rising stem
   3.2. Nonrising stem
4. Able to withstand a working pressure of 150 psi
5. Same size as the pipeline that the valves serves unless otherwise shown

Gate valves smaller than 3 inches must have a cross handle.

Gate valves 3 inches or larger must be flanged type with a square nut. Furnish 3 long shank keys before Contract acceptance.

Gate valves attached to the outlets of a wye strainer must have seating rings on the discharge side of the gate valves must be PTFE. Valve wedges must be driven obliquely by cam action into the seating rings.

20-2.11B(7) Pressure Regulating Valves

Pressure regulating valve must be:

1. Flanged or threaded type
2. Brass, bronze, cast iron, or plastic body
3. Spring diaphragm type
4. Pilot controlled

Pressure regulating valve must have no internal filter screens.

20-2.11B(8) Pressure Relief Valves

Pressure relief valve must have a brass or bronze body, stainless steel springs, bronze nickel chrome seats, composition seat discs, female bottom inlets, and female side outlets.

20-2.11B(9) Quick Coupling Valves

Quick coupling valve must be 3/4 inch double slotted with a self-closing cap, 3/4-inch brass key and 3/4-inch brass hose swivel unless otherwise shown. Except for the cap, quick coupling valve must be brass or bronze construction. Furnish 3 loose quick coupling brass keys and brass hose swivels before Contract acceptance.

20-2.11B(10) Remote Control Valves

20-2.11B(10)(a) General

Each remote control valve must:

1. Be normally closed type.
2. Be glass filled nylon, brass, or bronze.
3. Be completely serviceable from the top without removing the valve body from the system.
4. Be equipped with a device that regulates and adjusts the flow of water and be provided with a manual shut-off. The manual shut-off for valves larger than 3/4 inch must be operated by a cross handle.
5. Have solenoids compatible with the irrigation controller.
6. Have a manual bleed device.

7. Be capable of withstanding a pressure of 200 psi
8. Have replaceable compression discs or diaphragms.
9. Have threaded fittings for inlets and outlets.
10. Have DC latching solenoids when used with solar or battery controllers. Solenoids must operate on 3.5 V.

10-30-15

11. Be bottom, angled, or straight inlet configuration.

07-19-13

20-2.11B(10)(b) Remote Control Valves with Flow Sensor

Reserved

20-2.11B(10)(c) Remote Control Valves with Pressure Regulator

Each remote control valve with pressure regulator must be factory assembled as 1 unit.

20-2.11B(11) Wye Strainer Assemblies

Each wye strainer assembly must include:

1. Wye strainer
2. Garden valve

20-2.11C Construction

20-2.11C(1) General

10-30-15

All valves must be installed in a valve box with a cover except:

1. Check valves
2. Garden valves
3. Pressure regulating valves installed on backflow preventers

07-19-13

Install control valves:

1. 6-1/2 to 8 feet from curbs, dikes, and sidewalks
2. 10 feet from paved shoulders
3. 3 feet from fences, walls, or both

If a control valve cannot be installed within these limits, the location will be determined by the Engineer.

20-2.11C(2) Check Valves

Unless otherwise shown, install spring-action check valves as necessary to prevent low head drainage.

20-2.11C(3) Garden Valve Assemblies

Install a location marker 8 to 10 inches from the back of each garden valve.

20-2.11C(4) Pressure Regulating Valves

Install pressure regulating valves with threaded connections and a union on the inlet side of the valves.

20-2.11C(5) Wye Strainer Assemblies

Unless shown, install wye strainer assembly on the upstream side of the remote control valves.

Install garden valve so that when the system is flushed, the discharge sprays out of the valve box.

20-2.11D Payment

Not Used

05-30-14

20-2.12–20-2.13 RESERVED

07-19-13

20-2.14 SUPPLY LINE ON STRUCTURES

20-2.14A General

20-2.14A(1) General

20-2.14A(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-14 includes specifications for installing water supply lines through bridges and on the exterior of concrete structures.

20-2.14A(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.14A(1)(c) Submittals

Submit a work plan for temporary casing support at the abutments as an informational submittal.

20-2.14A(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

20-2.14A(1)(d)(i) General

Before installing seismic expansion assemblies or expansion assemblies, the Engineer must authorize the extension setting.

20-2.14A(1)(d)(ii) Regulatory Requirements

Piping materials must bear the label, stamp, or other markings of the specified standards.

20-2.14A(1)(d)(iii) Site Tests

Test water supply lines before:

1. Backfilling
2. Beginning work on box girder cell decks
3. Otherwise covering the water supply lines

Furnish pipe anchorages to resist thrust forces occurring during testing.

Test the water supply lines as 1 unit. The limits of the unit must be 5 feet beyond the casing at each end of the bridge.

Cap each end of the water supply lines before testing. Caps must be rated for the test pressure.

Test water supply lines under section 20-2.01A(4)(b), except that the testing period must be 4 hours with no pressure drop.

For water supply lines 4 inches and larger testing must meet the following additional requirements:

1. Testing pressure must be at least 120 psi
2. Air relief valve must not be subjected to water pressure due to testing

If water supply lines fail testing, retest the lines after repair.

20-2.14A(2) Materials

20-2.14A(2)(a) General

Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate piping above grade. Support piping to prevent sagging and bending.

Protect flanges, fittings, and assemblies from moisture and dirt.

20-2.14A(2)(b) Air Release Valve Assemblies

Air release valve assemblies include an air release valve, ball valve, tank vent, nipples, and pipe saddle. Assemblies must comply with the following:

1. Air release valves must have a cast iron body with stainless steel trim and float, 1-inch NPT inlet, 1/2-inch NPT outlet, and 3/16-inch orifice.
2. Ball valves must have a 2-piece bronze body with chrome plated or brass ball, 1-inch full-size port, and be rated for at least 400 psi.
3. Tank vents must have a 1/2-inch NPT inlet and downward-facing double openings with screened covers.
4. Nipples must be schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
5. Pipe saddle must be rated for at least 150 psi and compatible with water supply line. Pipe saddle must be (1) single strap pipe saddle for water supply lines smaller than 4 inches or (2) double strap pipe saddle for water supply lines 4 inches and larger. You may use a tee fitting for galvanized steel water supply lines.

20-2.14A(2)(c) Casings

Casings must be welded steel pipe casing complying with section 70-7.

20-2.14A(2)(d) Pipe Wrap Tape

Pipe wrap tape must be pressure sensitive tape made from PVC or polyethylene. Pipe wrap tape must be at least 50 mils thick and not wider than 2 inches.

20-2.14A(2)(e) Pipe Hangers

Pipe hangers must comply with section 70-7.02C.

The pipe hanger must be rated for the water supply line. If casings are shown, include the casings weight.

20-2.14A(2)(f) Epoxy Adhesives

Epoxy used for anchoring concrete pipe supports must comply with section 70-7.02D.

20-2.14A(2)(g) Concrete Pipe Supports

Concrete pipe supports must comply with section 70-7.02D.

20-2.14A(2)(h) Pipe Clamps and Anchors

Metal clamps must be commercial quality steel complying with section 75-1.02. Anchors must comply with the specifications for concrete anchorage devices in section 75-1.03C.

20-2.14A(2)(i) Pull Boxes

Pull boxes and covers must comply with section 20-2.01B(5).

20.2.14A(3) Construction

20-2.14A(3)(a) General

Support water supply lines as described.

Where water supply lines penetrate bridge superstructure concrete, either form or install pipe sleeves at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe.

20-2.14A(3)(b) Preparation

Clean the interior of the pipe before installation. Cap or plug openings as pipe is installed to prevent the entrance of foreign material. Leave caps or plugs in place until the next pipe section is installed.

20-2.14A(3)(c) Installation

20-2.14A(3)(c)(i) General

Reserved

20-2.14A(3)(c)(ii) Casings

Install casings under section 70-7.03.

Seal casing end with 8 inches of polyurethane foam at dirt stop or pipe end seal.

20-2.14A(3)(c)(iii) Wrapping Water Supply Line

Wrap damaged supply line coatings with pipe wrap tape. Wrap field joints and fittings that are in contact with the earth.

Wrapping must comply with the following:

1. Clean and prime area as recommended by the tape manufacturer.
2. Tightly wrap tape with 1/2 uniform overlap, free from wrinkles and voids, to provide not less than a 100 mil thickness.
3. The tape must conform to joint or fitting contours.
4. Extend tape at least 6 inches over adjacent pipe.

20-2.14A(3)(c)(iv) Pipe Clamps and Anchors

Install water supply lines on the exterior surfaces of bridges or other concrete structures with metal clamps and anchors.

Drilling of holes for anchors must comply with the following:

1. Drill holes to manufacturers recommended depth.
2. Drilling tools must be authorized.
3. Do not drill holes closer than 6 inches to the edge of a concrete structure.
4. Relocate holes if reinforcing steel is encountered. Fill abandoned holes with mortar. Mortar must comply with section 51-1.02F.

Where water supply lines are mounted vertically for more than 2 feet, install clamps and anchors within 6 inches of the elbows.

Where water supply lines are mounted vertically for more than 10 feet, install additional clamps and anchors at 10 foot centers unless otherwise shown.

20-2.14A(3)(d) Sequences of Operation

If the bridge superstructure is to be prestressed do not place mortar around casings in abutments and hinges until bridge superstructure prestressing has been completed.

20-2.14A(4) Payment

Supply line on structures is measured from end to end, along the centerline.

The Department does not pay for failed tests.

20-2.14B Supply Line on Structures, Less than 4 Inches

20-2.14B(1) General

20-2.14B(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-2.14B includes specifications for installing water supply lines smaller than 4 inches.

20-2.14B(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.14B(1)(c) Submittals

Product data for materials includes catalog cuts, performance data, and installation instructions.

Submit product data for:

1. Water supply line
2. Expansion assemblies
3. Casing insulators
4. Pipe end seals
5. Pipe anchorages
6. Air release valve assemblies
7. Casings
8. Pipe hangers
9. Epoxy adhesives
10. Concrete pipe supports

20-2.14B(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

20-2.14B(2) Materials

20-2.14B(2)(a) General

Reserved

20-2.14B(2)(b) Water Supply Line

Water supply lines must comply with section 20-2.09.

20-2.14B(2)(c) Expansion Assemblies

Expansion assemblies must consist of a hose with ends, insulated flange connections, and elbows. Expansion assemblies must have the same nominal inside diameter as the water supply line. Working pressure must be at least 150 psi.

Hose must be medium or heavy weight, crush and kink resistant, rated for at least 150 psi. Cover must be flexible, oil resistant rubber or synthetic, reinforced with at least 2-ply synthetic yarn or steel wire. The inner tube must meet FDA and USDA Standards for potable water. Hose ends must be stainless steel flanged connections with stainless steel crimped bands or swaged end connectors. Do not use barbed ends with band clamps.

Elbows must be 45 degree, standard weight galvanized steel fittings.

20-2.14B(2)(d) Casing Insulators

Casing insulators must be:

1. 2-piece, high-density, injection-molded polyethylene, nonconductive inner liner, with cadmium-plated nuts and bolts.
2. Factory constructed to ensure the water supply line is centered in the casing. Insulators must not allow any contact between pipe and casing and have at least 2 runners seated on the bottom of the casing.
3. Sized for the casing and water supply line shown.

20-2.14B(2)(e) Pipe Anchorages

Pipe anchorages must consist of an I-beam, U-bolts, anchors, and double nuts.

Use concrete anchorage devices for anchors on existing bridges. Use L-anchor bolts for anchors on new bridges.

Fabricate the I-beam from 1/2-inch steel plate. Steel plate, U-bolts, L-anchors, and nuts must comply with section 75-1.02. Concrete anchorage devices must comply with section 75-1.03C.

20-2.14B(2)(f) Pipe End Seals

Pipe end seals must consist of a pipe end seal, stainless steel bands, and polyurethane foam.

Pipe end seal must be factory constructed from seamless neoprene and sized for the casing and water supply line shown. Neoprene must be at least 1/8 inch thick. Stainless steel bands must be crimped.

Polyurethane foam must be expanding foam spray that is water resistant and moisture cured.

20-2.14B(3) Construction

Locate pipe anchorage halfway between expansion assemblies.

Pipe end seal must be pulled onto the casing during pipe installation. Do not use wrap-around type end seals.

20-2.14B(4) Payment

Supply line on structures is paid for as galvanized steel pipe (supply line on bridge).

20-2.14C Supply Line on Structures, 4 Inches and Larger

20-2.14C(1) General

20-2.14C(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-2.14C includes specifications for installing water supply lines 4 inches and larger.

20-2.14C(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.14C(1)(c) Submittals

Product data for materials includes catalog cuts, performance data, and installation instructions.

Submit product data for:

1. Water supply line
2. Expansion assemblies
3. Flange insulating gaskets
4. Casing insulators
5. Seismic expansion assemblies
6. Lateral restraint assemblies
7. Air release valve assemblies
8. Casings
9. Pipe hangers
10. Epoxy adhesives
11. Concrete pipe supports

Submit the maximum range and preset dimension for each expansion assembly or seismic expansion assembly as an informational submittal.

Submit at least 5 sets of product data to OSD, Documents Unit. Each set must be bound together and include an index stating equipment names, manufacturers, and model numbers. Two sets will be returned. Notify the Engineer of the submittal. Include in the notification the date and contents of the submittal.

20-2.14C(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

20-2.14C(2) Materials

20-2.14C(2)(a) General

Reserved

20-2.14C(2)(b) Water Supply Line

Water supply lines must consist of ductile iron pipe and fittings. Pipe must comply with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, Class 350. Fittings must comply with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, rated for a working pressure of 350 psi.

Ductile iron pipe connections to expansion assemblies must be a flanged joint complying with ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15. Flange gaskets must be rated for a working pressure of 350 psi. Fasteners must comply with section 75-1.02, except that stainless steel fasteners must not be used.

All other ductile iron pipe and fitting joints must be push-on, restrained type complying with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Push-on, restrained type joints may use proprietary dimensions and proprietary restrained joint locking systems.

Ductile iron pipe and fittings must have an asphaltic coating complying with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, and a cement mortar lining complying with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.

20-2.14C(2)(c) Expansion Assemblies

Expansion assemblies must be a sleeve type expansion joint. The expansion assembly must have:

1. Ductile iron body complying with ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53

2. Flanged ends complying with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10
3. Fusion bonded epoxy internal lining complying with ANSI/AWWA C213 at least 15 mils thick
4. Internal expansion sleeve limiting stop collars and be pressure balanced
5. Working pressure of at least 350 psi for sizes 24 inches and smaller and 250 psi for sizes larger than 24 inches
6. NSF 61 certification

The expansion assembly must be factory set at 1/2 the extension capacity.

20-2.14C(2)(d) Flange Insulating Gaskets

Flange insulating gaskets must consist of a dielectric flange gasket, insulating washers and sleeves, and commercial quality steel bolts and nuts. Dielectric flange gasket must have a dielectric strength of at least 500 vpm.

20-2.14C(2)(e) Casing Insulators

Casing insulators must be:

1. 2-piece, 8-inch, 14-gauge epoxy-coated or galvanized steel band, four 2-inch-wide glass-reinforced polyester or polyethylene runners, with cadmium-plated nuts and bolts.
2. Coated with at least 15-mils heat-fused PVC to provide a nonconductive inner liner.
3. Factory constructed to ensure the water supply line is centered in the casing. Insulators must not allow any pipe to casing contact and have at least 2 runners seated on the bottom of the casing.
4. Sized for the casing and water supply line shown.

20-2.14C(2)(f) Dirt Stops

Dirt stops must consist of a redwood cover with polyurethane foam.

Use construction heart grade redwood complying with 57-2.01B(2). Construct cover to fit snugly around the water supply line. The cover must be 2 inches taller and 2 inches wider than the casing.

Polyurethane foam must be expanding foam spray that is water resistant and moisture cured.

20-2.14C(2)(g) Seismic Expansion Assemblies

Seismic expansion assemblies must be a sleeve type expansion joint with integral ball joints at each end.

Seismic expansion assemblies must have:

1. Ability to withstand at least 15 degree angular deflection at each end and maximum movement in all 3 planes at the same time
2. Ductile iron body complying with ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53
3. Flanged ends complying with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10
4. Fusion bonded epoxy internal lining complying with ANSI/AWWA C213 at least 15 mils thick
5. Internal expansion sleeve limiting stop collars and pressure balanced
6. Ball joints contained in flanged retainers with seal gaskets
7. Working pressure of at least 350 psi for sizes 24 inches and smaller and 250 psi for sizes larger than 24 inches
8. NSF 61 certification

The seismic expansion assembly must be factory set at 1/2 the extension capacity.

20-2.14C(2)(h) Lateral Restraint Assemblies

Lateral restraint assemblies must be (1) constructed from commercial quality steel components complying with section 75-1.02, (2) adjustable, and (3) able to resist a horizontal force of 10 percent of the contributory dead load.

20-2.14C(3) Construction

Each ductile iron pipe must be connected and fully extended (pulled out) after joint assembly before the next pipe section is added.

Install flange insulating gaskets on the outside flange of seismic expansion assemblies and expansion assemblies.

20-2.14C(4) Payment

Supply line on structures is paid for as supply line (bridge).

20-2.15 TEMPORARY IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

Reserved

20-2.16–20-2.19 RESERVED

20-3 PLANTING

20-3.01 GENERAL

20-3.01A General

20-3.01A(1) Summary

Section 20-3 includes specifications for performing planting work in new and existing landscapes.

20-3.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-3.01A(3) Submittals

20-3.01A(3)(a) General

10-30-15

Submit nursery invoices showing sizes, quantities, and botanical names of plants, including genus, species, and variety. Include lot numbers for plants grown from the same seed lot or cutting source.

07-19-13

If a root stimulant is required, submit a copy of the root stimulant manufacturer's product sheet and instructions for the application of the root stimulant.

If cuttings are to be taken from outside the right-of-way, submit proof of permits and payment of associated fees. Notify the Engineer of the location at least 15 days before taking cuttings.

20-3.01A(3)(b) Vendor Statements

At least 60 days before planting the plants, submit a statement from the vendor that the order for the plants required, including sample plants used for inspection, has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor must include the plant names, sizes, and quantities and the anticipated delivery date.

20-3.01A(3)(c) Certificates of Compliance

Submit a certificate of compliance for:

1. Sod
2. Soil amendment

20-3.01A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Plants must comply with federal and state laws requiring inspection for diseases and infestations. Inspection certificates required by law must accompany each shipment of plants.

10-30-15
07-19-13

The Engineer inspects the roots of container-grown sample plants by removing earth from the rootball of not less than 2 plants, nor more than 2 percent of the total number of plants of each species or variety. If container-grown plants are purchased from several sources, the Engineer inspects the roots of not less than 2 of each sample plant species or variety from each source. The rootball of container grown plants must not show evidence of being underdeveloped, deformed, or having been restricted.

If the Engineer finds noncompliant plants, the entire lot represented by the noncompliant sample plants will be rejected.

Cuttings with mature or brown stems and cuttings that have been trimmed will be rejected.

20-3.01B Materials

20-3.01B(1) General

Notify the Engineer at least 10 days before the plants are shipped to the job site.

20-3.01B(2) Plants

20-3.01B(2)(a) General

Plants must be the variety and size shown and true to the type or name shown. Plants must be individually tagged or tagged in groups identifying the plants by species or variety. Tagging is not required for cuttings.

Plants must be healthy, well-formed, not root-bound, free from insect pests and disease, and grown in nurseries inspected by the Department of Food and Agriculture.

The plants must comply with the size and type shown in the following table:

Plant group designation	Description	Container size (cu in)
A	No. 1 container	152–251
B	No. 5 container	785–1242
C	Balled and burlapped	--
E	Bulb	--
F	In flats	--
H	Cutting	--
I	Pot	--
K	24-inch box	5775–6861
M	Liner[a]	--
O	Acorn	--
P	Plugs[a, b]	--
S	Seedling[c]	--
U	No. 15 container	2768–3696

[a]Do not use containers made of biodegradable material.
[b]Grown in individual container cells.
[c]Bare root.

Trucks used for transporting plants must be equipped with covers to protect plants from windburn.

Handle and pack plants in an authorized way for the species or variety.

20-3.01B(2)(b) Cuttings

20-3.01B(2)(b)(i) General

Take cuttings at random from healthy, vigorous plants. Make cuts with sharp, clean tools. Do not take more than 25 percent of an individual plant and not more than 50 percent of the plants in an area.

Keep cuttings covered and wet until planted. Do not allow cuttings to dry or wither.

Plant cuttings no more than 2 days after being cut.

20-3.01B(2)(b)(ii) *Carpobrotus* and *Delosperma* Cuttings

You may take cuttings for new *Carpobrotus* and *Delosperma* groundcover from the existing highway planting areas, but these areas may not provide enough material to complete the work. Contact the local District's encroachment permit office to obtain a permit to harvest cuttings, identify acceptable cutting harvest areas, and to determine acceptable quantities to take.

Take tip cuttings from healthy, vigorous Carpobrotus and Delosperma plants that are free of pests and disease.

Carpobrotus cuttings must be 10 inches or more in length and not have roots.

Delosperma cuttings must be 6 inches or more in length and not have roots.

20-3.01B(2)(b)(iii) Willow Cuttings

Take willow cuttings from areas shown or designated by the Engineer.

Willow cuttings must be:

1. Reasonably straight
2. 20 to 24 inches in length
3. 3/4 to 1-1/2 inch in diameter at the base of the cutting

Cut the top of each willow cutting square above a leaf bud. Cut the base below a leaf bud at approximately a 45 degree angle. Trim off leaves and branches flush with the stem of the cutting.

20-3.01B(2)(b)(iv) Cottonwood Cuttings

Cottonwood cuttings must comply with the requirements for willow cuttings in section 20-3.01B(2)(b)(iii).

20-3.01B(2)(b)(v)–20-3.01B(2)(b)(viii) Reserved

20-3.01B(2)(c) Sod

Sod must:

1. Be grown to comply with the Food & Agri Code
2. Be free from weeds and undesirable types of grasses and clovers
3. Be field-grown on soil containing less than 50 percent silt and clay
3. Have less than 1/2-inch-thick thatch
4. Not be less than 8 months or more than 16 months old
5. Be machine-cut to a uniform soil thickness of 5/8 ± 1/4 inch, not including top growth and thatch

Protect sod with tarps or other protective covers during delivery. Do not allow sod to dry out during delivery or before placement.

20-3.01B(3) Soil Amendment

Soil amendment must comply with the requirements in the Food & Agri Code. Soil amendment must be one or a combination of the following:

1. Sphagnum peat moss
2. Nitrolized fir bark
3. Vermiculite
4. Perlite

20-3.01B(4) Fertilizers

20-3.01B(4)(a) General

Deliver fertilizer in labeled containers showing weight, chemical analysis, and manufacturer's name.

Fertilizer must comply with the requirements of the Food & Agri Code.

20-3.01B(4)(b) Slow-release Fertilizers

Slow-release fertilizer must be a pelleted or granular form with a nutrient release over an 8 to 12 month period and must comply with the chemical analysis ranges shown in the following table:

Ingredient	Content (percent)
Nitrogen (N)	16–21
Phosphoric acid (P)	6–8
Water soluble potash (K)	4–10

20-3.01B(4)(c) Packet Fertilizers

Packet fertilizer must be a biodegradable packet with a nutrient release over a 12 month period. Each packet must have a weight of 10 ± 1 grams and must comply with the chemical analysis shown in the following table:

Ingredient	Content (percent)
Nitrogen(N)	20
Phosphoric acid (P)	10
Water soluble potash (K)	5

20-3.01B(4)(d) Organic Fertilizers

Organic fertilizer must be pelleted or granular with a cumulative nitrogen release rate of no more than 70 percent for the first 70 days after incubation at 86 degrees F with 100 percent at 350 days or more. Organic fertilizer must comply with the chemical analysis shown in the following table:

Ingredient	Content (percent)
Nitrogen (N)	5–7
Phosphoric acid (P)	1–5
Water soluble potash (K)	1–10

20-3.01B(5) Root Stimulants

Root stimulant must be a commercial quality product.

20-3.01B(6) Plaster Sand

10-30-15

Backfill material for the palm tree planting holes must be 100 percent commercial quality washed plaster sand.

07-19-13

20-3.01B(7) Root Barrier

Root barrier must be an injection molded or extruded modular panel made of high-density polypropylene or polyethylene plastic.

Each panel must:

1. Be at least 1/16-inch thick
2. Have at least 4 molded root-deflecting vertical ribs 0.5- to 0.8-inch wide, 6 to 8 inches apart
3. Have a locking strip or an integral male-female sliding lock designed to resist slippage between panels
4. Be at least 2 feet wide and 2 feet in depth

20-3.01B(8) Root Protectors

Each root protector must be:

1. Fabricated from 1-inch, hexagonal pattern, 20-gauge mesh wire
2. Closed bottom design with a height and diameter that provides a minimum of 6 inches of clearance between the root ball and the sides and bottom of the wire cylinder

Wire edges at the top of the cylinder must be the uncut manufactured finished edge free of sharp points.

20-3.01B(9) Foliage Protectors

Each foliage protector must be:

1. Fabricated from 1-inch, hexagonal pattern, 20-gauge mesh wire
2. Approximately 4 feet high and 2 feet in diameter

Wire edges at the top of the cylinder must be the uncut manufactured finished edge free of sharp points. Other wire edges that are cut must be free of sharp points.

Support stakes must be one of the following:

1. 3/4-inch reinforcing steel bar a minimum of 5 feet long with an orange or red plastic safety cap that fits snugly onto the top of the reinforcing steel bar
2. 2 inch nominal diameter or 2 by 2 inch nominal size wood stakes a minimum of 5 feet long. Wood stakes must be straight

The jute mesh cover must comply with section 21-1.02O(2). Twine required to hold the jute mesh cover in place must be 1/8-inch diameter manila hemp twine.

20-3.01B(10) Wood Plant Stakes

Each plant stake must be nominal 2 by 2 inch or nominal 2-inch diameter and of sufficient length to keep the plant in an upright position.

Plant stakes for vines must be nominal 1 by 1 inch,18 inches long.

20-3.01B(11) Plant Ties

Plant ties must be extruded vinyl-based tape, 1 inch wide and at least 10 mils thick.

20-3.01C Construction

20-3.01C(1) General

Apply a root stimulant under the manufacturer's instructions to the plants specified in the special provisions.

Before transporting the plants to the planting area, thoroughly wet the root ball.

20-3.01C(2) Pruning

Prune plants under the latest edition of ANSI A300 part 1, *Pruning*, published by the Tree Care Industry Association.

Do not use tree seal compounds to cover pruning cuts.

20-3.01C(3) Watering

Water existing plants to be maintained, transplanted trees, and new plants as needed to keep the plants in a healthy growing condition.

20-3.01C(4) Replacement Plants

Plants that show signs of failure to grow at any time or are so injured or damaged as to render them unsuitable for the purpose intended, must be removed, replaced, and replanted. Replace unsuitable plants within 2 weeks after the Engineer marks or indicates that the plants must be replaced.

Replacement planting must comply with the original planting requirements, spacing, and size provisions described for the plants being replaced.

Replacement planting for transplanted trees must comply with the work plan and be planted in the same planting hole.

Replacement ground cover plants must be the same species specified for the ground cover being replaced. Other replacement plants must be the same species as the plants being replaced.

Place orders for replacement plants with the vendor at the appropriate time so that the replacement plants are not in a root-bound condition.

The Department does not pay for replacement plants or the planting of replacement plants.

20-3.01C(5) Maintain Plants

Maintain plants from the time of planting until Contract acceptance if no plant establishment period is specified or until the start of the plant establishment period.

20-3.01D Payment

Reserved

20-3.02 EXISTING PLANTING

20-3.02A General

20-3.02A(1) Summary

Section 20-3.02 includes specifications for pruning existing plants, transplanting trees, and maintaining existing planted areas.

Transplant palm trees between March 15 and October 15.

20-3.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-3.02A(3) Submittals

Submit a work plan for:

1. Transplanting trees. The work plan must include methods for lifting, transporting, storing, planting, guying, and maintaining each tree to be transplanted. Include root ball size, method of root ball containment, and a maintenance program for each tree.
2. Maintaining existing planted areas. The work plan must include weed control, fertilization, mowing and trimming of turf areas, watering, and controlling rodents and pests.

Submit a copy of the manufacturer's product sheet for root stimulant including application instructions.

20-3.02A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Inspect for deficiencies of existing planted areas in the presence of the Engineer. Complete the inspection within 15 days after the start of job site activities.

Deficiencies requiring corrective action include:

1. Weeds
2. Dead, diseased, or unhealthy plants
3. Missing plant stakes and tree ties
4. Inadequate plant basins and basin mulch
5. Other deficiencies needing corrective action to promote healthy plant life
6. Rodents and pests

20-3.02B Materials

Not Used

20-3.02C Construction

20-3.02C(1) General

Correct deficiencies of existing planted areas as ordered within 15 days of the order. Correction of deficiencies is change order work.

After deficiencies are corrected, perform work to maintain existing planted areas in a neat and presentable condition and to promote healthy plant growth through Contract acceptance.

20-3.02C(2) Prune Existing Plants

Prune existing plants as shown.

If no bid item for prune existing plants is included, prune existing plants as ordered. Pruning existing plants is change order work.

20-3.02C(3) Transplant Trees

Prune each tree to be transplanted immediately before lifting.

If the tree to be transplanted is a palm, prune by removing dead fronds and frond stubs from the trunk. Remove green fronds up to 2 rows of fronds away from the center of growth. Tie the remaining 2 rows of fronds in an upright position with light hemp or manila rope. Remove fronds and frond stubs at the trunk in a manner that will not injure the trunk. Remove fronds and frond stubs for *Phoenix dactylifera* (Date Palm) approximately 4 inches from the trunk.

Prepare each hole in the new location before lifting the tree to be transplanted.

Lift tree to be transplanted as described in the work plan.

Comply with section 20-3.03C(3) for handling and planting each tree to be transplanted.

Until replanted, cover exposed root ball with wet burlap or canvas and cover the crown with 90 percent shade cloth.

Replant each tree on the same day it is lifted if possible. If the transplant location is not ready to receive the tree, store and maintain the tree to be transplanted until the transplant location is authorized. Store tree in an upright position.

Replace damaged transplanted tree under 20-3.01C(4) and with the number of trees specified in the special provisions.

The replacement trees must be planted in individual plant holes at the location determined by the Engineer within the area of the tree being replaced. Comply with section 20-3.03C(2) for the planting of the replacement trees.

20-3.02C(4) Maintain Existing Planted Areas

If a bid item for maintain existing planted areas is included, the existing plant basins must be kept well-formed and free of sediment. If the existing plant basins need repairs, and the basins contain mulch, replace the mulch after the repairs are done.

Control weeds within the existing planted area and:

1. From the existing planted area limit to the adjacent edges of paving and fences if less than or equal to 12 feet
2. From the existing planted area limit to 6 feet beyond the outer limit of the existing planted area if the adjacent edge of paving or fence is more than 12 feet away
3. Within a 3-foot radius from each existing tree and shrub

If no bid item for maintain existing planted areas is included, maintain existing planted areas as ordered. Maintain existing planted areas is change order work.

20-3.02D Payment

Not Used

20-3.03 PLANTING WORK

20-3.03A General

Section 20-3.03 includes specifications for planting plants.

20-3.03B Materials

Not Used

20-3.03C Construction

20-3.03C(1) General

Do not begin planting until authorized.

If an irrigation system is required, do not begin planting in an area until the functional test has been completed and authorized for the irrigation system serving that area.

20-3.03C(2) Preparing Planting Areas

The location of each plant is as shown unless the Engineer designates otherwise. If the Engineer designates the location, it will be marked by a stake, flag, or other marker.

Conduct work so the existing flow line in drainage ditches is maintained. Material displaced by your operations that interferes with drainage must be removed.

Where a minimum distance to a drainage ditch is shown, locate the plant so that the outer edge of its basin wall is at least the minimum distance shown for each plant involved.

Excavate each planting hole by hand digging or by drilling. The bottom of each planting hole must be flat. Do not use water for excavating the hole.

Unless a larger planting hole is specified, the planting hole must be large enough to receive the root ball or the total length and width of roots, backfill, amendments, and fertilizer. Where rock or other hard material prohibits the hole from being excavated, a new hole must be excavated and the abandoned hole backfilled.

20-3.03C(3) Planting Plants

20-3.03C(3)(a) General

Do not plant plants in soil that is too wet, too dry, not properly conditioned as specified, or in an unsatisfactory condition for planting.

Do not distribute more plants than can be planted and watered on that day.

Water plants immediately after planting. Apply water until the backfill soil around and below the roots or ball of earth around the roots of each plant is thoroughly saturated. When watering with a hose, use a nozzle, water disbursement device, or pressure reducing device. Do not allow the full force of the water from the open end of the hose to fall within the basin around any plant. Groundcover plants in areas with an irrigation system must be watered by sprinklers. Several consecutive watering cycles may be necessary to thoroughly saturate the soil.

If shown, install root barriers between trees and concrete sidewalk or curb. Install panels flush with finished grade and join with locking strips or integral male-female sliding locks. Install barriers with root deflectors facing inward.

If a tree grate is shown, install root barrier panels 0.5 inch above finish grade or as shown.

Adjust planting locations so that each tree or shrub is at least 8 feet away from any sprinkler.

Where a tree, shrub, or vine is to be planted within a groundcover area or cutting planting area, plant it before planting groundcover or cuttings.

Where shrubs and groundcovers are shown to be planted in groups, the outer rows directly adjacent to the nearest roadway or highway fence must be parallel to the nearest roadway or highway fence. Stagger shrubs and groundcovers in adjacent rows. Adjust the alignment of the plants within the outer rows.

Core holes in concrete masonry block wall as shown.

Where a vine is to be planted against a wall or fence, plant it as close as possible to the wall or fence. If a vine planted next to a wall is to be staked, stake and tie the vine at the time of planting. A vine planted next to a fence must be tied to the fence at the time of planting.

Protect tree trunks from injury. Do not:

1. Drag tree
2. Use chains to move a tree
3. Lay tree on the ground

20-3.03C(3)(b) Trees, Shrubs, and Vines

After preparing holes, thoroughly mix soil amendment and granular fertilizer at the rate shown with native soil to be used as backfill material. Remove containers from plants in such a manner that the ball of earth surrounding the roots is not broken. Do not cut plant containers before delivery of the plants to the planting area. Plant and water plants immediately after removal from their containers.

Place packet fertilizer in the backfill within 6 to 8 inches of the ground surface and approximately 1 inch from the root ball. If more than 1 packet is required per plant, distribute the packets evenly around the root ball.

If a root stimulant is to be used, apply it according to the manufacturer's instructions.

If required, install root protectors in the plant holes as shown.

Ensure roots are not restricted or distorted.

Distribute backfill uniformly throughout the entire depth of the plant hole without clods or lumps. After the planting holes have been backfilled, jet water into the backfill with a pipe or tube inserted into the bottom of the hole until the backfill material is saturated for the full depth. If the backfill material settles below this level, add additional backfill to the required level. If a plant settles deeper than shown, replant it at the required level.

Remove nursery stakes after planting.

Install 2 plant stakes for each plant to be staked at the time of planting as shown. Ensure the rootball is not damaged.

Tie the plant to the stakes with 2 plant ties, 1 tie to each stake. Each tie must form a figure 8 by crossing the tie between the plant and the stake as shown. Install ties at the lowest position that will support the plant in an upright position. Ties must provide trunk flexibility but not allow the trunk to rub against the stakes. Wrap each end of the tie 1-1/2 turns around the stake and securely tie.

Construct a watering basin around each plant as shown.

If required, install a foliage protector:

1. Over the plant within 2 days after planting.
2. Vertically and centered over the plant as shown

If foliage protectors are required:

1. Cut the bottom of the wire cylinder to match the slope of the ground. Do not leave sharp points of wire after cutting. Sharp points must be bent over or blunted.
2. Install 2 support stakes for foliage protectors vertically and embed in the soil on opposite sides of the plant as shown and in a transverse direction to the prevailing wind.
3. Either weave the support stakes through the wire cylinder mesh at 6 inch maximum centers or fasten the wire cylinder to the support stakes at 6 inch maximum centers.
4. Wire cylinder must be snug against the support stakes but loose enough to be raised for pesticide application or to perform weeding within the plant basin.
5. Install jute mesh cover over the foliage protector and secure with twine as shown.

20-3.03C(3)(c) Groundcover Plants

Each groundcover planting area irrigated by a single control valve must be completely planted and watered before planting other groundcover planting areas.

Plant groundcover plants in moist soil, and in neat, straight rows, spaced as shown.

Apply fertilizer to groundcover plants and water into the soil immediately after planting.

20-3.03C(3)(d) Cuttings, Liners, Plugs, and Seedling Plants

20-3.03C(3)(d)(i) General

Apply fertilizer to cuttings, liners, plugs, and seedling plants and water immediately after planting.

Ensure the soil is moist to a minimum depth of 8 inches before planting cuttings.

If a root stimulant is to be used, apply it according to the manufacturer's instructions.

20-3.03C(3)(d)(ii) Willow Cuttings

Unless otherwise shown, for willow cuttings excavate planting holes perpendicular to the ground line by using a steel bar, auger, post hole digger, or similar tools. Holes must be large enough to receive the cuttings and fertilizer packet. Plant willow cuttings to the specified depths without damaging the bark.

Where rock or other hard material prohibits the excavation of the planting holes, excavate new holes and backfill the unused holes.

Plant willow cuttings during the period specified in the special provisions.

Apply root stimulant according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Plant the base of the cutting 10 to 12 inches deep with 3 to 5 bud scars exposed above the ground. If more than 5 bud scars are exposed, trim off the excess willow cutting length.

Place 1 fertilizer packet in the backfill of each cutting, 6 to 8 inches below the ground surface and approximately 1 inch from the cutting.

Backfill the plant holes with excavated material after planting. Distribute the excavated material evenly within the hole without clods, lumps, or air pockets. Compact the backfill so that the cutting cannot be easily removed from the soil. Do not damage the cutting's bark.

Dispose of trimmings and unused cuttings.

20-3.03C(3)(d)(iii) Cottonwood Cuttings

Reserved

20-3.03C(3)(d)(iv) *Carpobrotus* and *Delosperma* Cuttings

Plant *Carpobrotus* cuttings to a depth so that not less than 2 nodes are covered with soil. The basal end of *Delosperma* cuttings must not be less than 2 inches below the surface of the soil and the basal end of *Carpobrotus* cuttings must not be less than 4 inches below the surface of the soil.

Apply root stimulant to *Delosperma* cuttings before planting.

Do not plant *Carpobrotus* or *Delosperma* cuttings in soil that does not contain sufficient moisture at an average depth of 2 inches below the surface.

20-3.03C(3)(d)(v) Liner Plants

Plant liner plants during the period specified in the special provisions.

If a foliage protector is required, install under section 20-3.03C(3)(b).

20-3.03C(3)(d)(vi) Plug Plants

Plant plug plants during the period specified in the special provisions.

20-3.03C(3)(d)(vii) Seedling Plants

Plant seedling plants during the period specified in the special provisions.

20-3.03C(3)(e) Sod

After all other planting is performed, grade sod areas to drain and to a smooth and uniform surface. Fine grade and roll sod areas before placing sod.

Areas adjacent to sidewalks, edging, and other paved borders and surfaced areas must be 1 inch below the finished surface elevation of the facilities, after fine grading, rolling, and settlement of the soil.

Place sod such that the end of each adjacent strip is staggered a minimum of 2 feet. Place the edge and end of sod firmly against adjacent sod and against sidewalks, edging, and other paved borders and surfaced areas.

Lightly roll the entire sodded area to eliminate air pockets and ensure close contact with the soil after placement of sod. Water the sodded areas so that the soil is moist to a minimum depth of 4 inches after rolling. Do not allow the sod to dry out.

If irregular or uneven areas appear in the sodded areas, restore to a smooth and even appearance.

Trim sod to a uniform edge at sidewalks, edging, and other paved borders and surfaced areas. Trimming must be repeated whenever the edge of sod extends 1 inch beyond the edge of the edging, sidewalks, and other paved borders and surfaced areas. Remove and dispose of trimmed sod.

Mow sod when it has reached a height of 4 inches. Mow sod to a height of 2.5 inches.

20-3.03D Payment

Soil amendment is measured in the vehicle at the point of delivery.

Measurement for slow-release fertilizer, organic fertilizer, or iron sulfate is determined from marked weight or sack count.

Various sizes and types of plants are measured by either the product of the average plant density and the total area planted or by actual count of the living plants in place, determined by the Engineer. The average plant density is the number of living plants per sq yd determined from actual count of test areas chosen representing the total planted area. The size and location of the test areas is determined by you and the Engineer, except that the total area tested must be equal to not less than 3 percent nor more than 5 percent of the planted area being determined. The Engineer makes the final determination of the areas to be tested.

20-3.04–20-3.08 RESERVED

20-4 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK

20-4.01 GENERAL

20-4.01A Summary

Section 20-4 includes specifications for performing plant establishment work.

Plant establishment consists of caring for the plants, including watering, fertilizing, pruning, replacing damaged plants, pest control, and operating and repairing of all existing irrigation facilities used and irrigation facilities installed as part of the new irrigation system.

Working days on which no work is required, as determined by the Engineer, will be credited as a plant establishment working day, regardless of whether or not you perform plant establishment work.

Working days whenever you fail to adequately perform plant establishment work will not be credited toward the plant establishment working days.

20-4.01B Definitions

Type 1 plant establishment: Plant establishment period with the number of working days specified for plant establishment beginning after all work has been completed except for plant establishment work and other bid items specified to be performed until Contract acceptance.

Type 2 plant establishment: Plant establishment period with the number of working days specified for plant establishment beginning after all planting work has been completed except for plant establishment work and other bid items specified to be performed until Contract acceptance, provided that the Contract must not be accepted unless the plant establishment work has been satisfactorily performed for at least the number of working days specified for plant establishment.

If maintenance and protection relief is granted for a completed portion of the work under section 5-1.38, Type 2 plant establishment period for the completed portion of the work is the time between completion of all planting work except for plant establishment work, and the granting of maintenance and protection relief, provided that the relief must not be granted unless the plant establishment work in the completed portion of the work has been satisfactorily performed for at least the number of working days specified for the plant establishment period.

20-4.01C Submittals

20-4.01C(1) General

Submit seasonal watering schedules for use during the plant establishment period within 10 days after the start of the plant establishment period. Remote irrigation control system watering schedule must utilize the remote irrigation control system software program.

Submit updated watering schedules within 5 business days after any changes have been made to the authorized schedules.

Submit a revised watering schedule for each irrigation controller not less than 30 days before completion of the plant establishment period.

20-4.01C(2) Notification

The Engineer will notify you in writing when the plant establishment period begins and will furnish statements regarding the number of working days credited to the plant establishment period after the notification.

Notify the Engineer at least 5 business days before applying each application of fertilizer.

20-4.01D Quality Control and Assurance

Provide training by a qualified person on the use and adjustment of the irrigation controllers installed, 30 days before completion of the plant establishment period.

Perform a final inspection of the plant establishment work in the presence of the Engineer between 20 and 30 days before Contract acceptance.

20-4.02 MATERIALS

20-4.02A General

Reserved

20-4.02B Fertilizers

Fertilizer must comply with section 20-3.01B(5).

20-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

20-4.03A General

Remove trash and debris.

Surplus earth accumulated in roadside clearing and planting areas must be removed.

Trim and mow turf areas as specified for sod in section 20-3.03C(3)(e). Dispose of trimmed and mowed material.

If irregular or uneven areas appear within turf areas, restore to a smooth and even appearance. Reseed turf seed areas.

Remove the tops of foliage protectors if plants become restricted.

Remove foliage protectors, including support stakes, within 30 days before the completion of the plant establishment period.

Keep plant basin walls well formed.

Clean new wye strainers and existing wye strainers that are a part of the new irrigation system annually until the completion of the plant establishment period. The last cleaning must be done within 15 days before the completion of the plant establishment period.

Remove, clean, and reinstall new filters and existing filters that are a part of the new irrigation system annually until the completion of the plant establishment period. The last cleaning must be done within 15 days before the completion of the plant establishment period.

20-4.03B Plant Growth Control

Prune plants planted as part of the Contract as authorized.

Remove plant growth that extends within 2 feet of sidewalks, curbs, dikes, shoulders, walls or fences.

Remove proposed and existing ground cover from within the plant basins, including basin walls, turf areas, and planting areas within edging.

Vines next to walls and fences must be kept staked and tied. Train vines on fences and walls or through cored holes in walls.

20-4.03C Fertilizers

Apply fertilizer to the plants as specified and water into the soil after each application.

Apply fertilizer at the rates shown and spread with a mechanical spreader, whenever possible.

20-4.03D Weed Control

Control weeds under section 20-1.03C(3).

20-4.03E Plant Staking

Replace the plant stakes that are inadequate to support plants with larger stakes.

Remove plant stakes when the Engineer determines they are no longer needed.

20-4.03F Replacement Plants

Replacement plants must comply with section 20-3.01C(4).

Replacement of plants up to and including the 125th plant establishment working day must be with a plant of the same size as originally specified. Plants of a larger container size than those originally specified for replacement plants may be used during the first 125 working days of the plant establishment period.

Replacement of plants after the 125th plant establishment working day must comply with the following size requirements:

Plant size (Original)	Plant size (Replacement)
Pot/liner/plug/ seedling	No. 1 container
No. 1 container	No. 5 container
No. 5 container	No. 15 container

Other replacement plants must be the same size as originally specified.

Replacement ground cover plants must comply with the following spacing requirements:

Original spacing (inches)	On center spacing of replacement ground cover plants (inches)		
	Number of completed plant establishment working days		
	1–125	126–190	191–End of plant establishment period
9	9	6	6
12	12	9	6
18	18	12	9
24	24	18	12
36	36	24	18

20-4.03G Watering

Operate the electric automatic irrigation systems in the automatic mode unless authorized.

If any component of the electric automatic irrigation system is operated manually, the day will not be credited as a plant establishment working day unless the manual operation is authorized.

Water plants utilizing the remote irrigation control system software program unless authorized.

Implement the watering schedule at least 10 days before completion of the plant establishment period.

20-4.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

20-5 LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

20-5.01 GENERAL

20-5.01A General

Section 20-5 includes specifications for constructing and installing landscape elements.

20-5.01B Materials

Not Used

20-5.01C Construction

Earthwork must comply with section 19.

20-5.01D Payment

Not Used

20-5.02 EDGING

20-5.02A General

Section 20-5.02 includes specifications for constructing landscape edging.

20-5.02B Materials

20-5.02B(1) General

Reserved

20-5.02B(2) Header Board Edging

Lumber for header board edging must be one of the following types:

1. Construction grade cedar
2. Pressure-treated Douglas fir
3. Construction heart grade redwood complying with section 57-2.01B(2)

Lumber must be:

1. Rough cut from sound timber.
2. Straight. Sweep must not exceed 1 inch in 6 feet.
3. Free from loose or unsound knots. Knots must be sound, tight, well spaced, and not to exceed 2 inches in size on any face.
4. Free of shakes in excess of 1/3 the thickness of the lumber.
5. Free of splits longer than the thickness of the lumber.
6. Free of other defects that would render the lumber unfit structurally for the purpose intended.

Edging anchors for header board edging must be stakes of the size and shape shown.

20-5.02B(3) Metal Edging

Metal edging must be commercial quality, made of aluminum or steel, and have an L-shaped design. Edging must be a minimum of 4 inches in height. The thickness must be as recommended by the manufacturer for the use intended.

Edging anchors must be from the same manufacturer as the metal edging.

20-5.02B(4) High Density Polyethylene Edging

HDPE edging must be commercial quality and a minimum of 4 inches in height. The thickness must be as recommended by the manufacturer for commercial installation for the use intended.

Edging anchors must be from the same manufacturer as HDPE edging.

20-5.02B(5) Concrete Edging

Concrete for edging must be minor concrete.

20-5.02B(6)–20-5.02B(10) Reserved

20-5.02C Construction

20-5.02C(1) General

Where edging is used to delineate the limits of inert ground cover or mulch areas, install edging before installing inert ground cover or mulch areas.

Saw cut surfaces where (1) asphalt concrete or concrete surfacing must be removed to permit the installation of edging and (2) no joint exists between the surfacing to be removed and the surfacing to

remain in place. The surfacing must be cut in a straight line to a minimum depth of 2 inches with a power-driven saw before the surfacing is removed. Spike or stake spacing must comply with the manufacturer's instructions for use and site conditions.

20-5.02C(2) Header Board Edging

Each stake must be driven flush with the top edge of the header board edging and the stake top must be beveled away from the header board at a 45 degree angle. Attach stake to header board with a minimum of two 12-penny hot dipped galvanized nails per stake.

20-5.02C(3) Metal and High Density Polyethylene Edging

Spike or stake spacing must comply with the manufacturer's instructions for use and site conditions.

20-5.02C(4) Concrete Edging

Construct and finish minor concrete edging under section 73-2.

20-5.02C(5)–20-5.02C(9) Reserved

20-5.02D Payment

Edging is measured parallel to the ground surface.

20-5.03 INERT GROUND COVERS AND MULCHES

20-5.03A General

20-5.03A(1) General

20-5.03A(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-5.03 includes specifications for installing inert ground covers and mulches.

20-5.03A(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-5.03A(1)(c) Submittals

Submit:

1. Filter fabric product data including the manufacturer's product sheet and installation instructions
2. Certificate of compliance for filter fabric at least 5 business days before delivery of the material to the job site

20-5.03A(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

20-5.03A(2) Materials

Soil sterilant must be oxadiazon granular preemergent and must comply with section 20-1.02C.

Filter fabric must be Class A. Staples for filter fabric must comply with section 21-1.02R.

20-5.03A(3) Construction

20-5.03A(3)(a) General

Before performing inert ground cover and mulch work, remove plants and weeds to ground level.

20-5.03A(3)(b) Earthwork

Excavate areas to receive inert ground cover or mulch to the depth shown. Maintain the planned flow lines, slope gradients, and contours of the job site. Grade subgrade to a smooth and uniform surface and compact to not less than 90 percent relative compaction.

20-5.03A(3)(c) Treatment of Soil

After compaction, apply soil sterilant at the maximum label rate. Do not apply soil sterilant more than 12 inches beyond the inert ground cover or mulch limits. The soil sterilant application and inert ground cover or mulch placement must be completed within the same work day.

20-5.03A(3)(d) Filter Fabric

Immediately before placing filter fabric, surfaces to receive filter fabric must be free of loose or extraneous material and sharp objects that may damage the filter fabric during installation.

Align fabric and place in a wrinkle-free manner.

Overlap adjacent rolls of the fabric from 12 to 18 inches. Spread each overlapping roll in the same direction. Fasten fabric with staples flush with the adjacent fabric to prevent movement of fabric by placement of inert ground cover or mulch.

Repair or replace fabric damaged during placement of inert ground cover or mulch with sufficient fabric to comply with overlap requirements.

20-5.03A(4) Payment

Not Used

20-5.03B Rock Blanket

20-5.03B(1) General

20-5.03B(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-5.03B includes specifications for placing rock blanket.

20-5.03B(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-5.03B(1)(c) Submittals

Submit a 1 sq yd sample of the various rock sizes.

20-5.03B(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

20-5.03B(2) Materials

20-5.03B(2)(a) General

Do not use filter fabric.

20-5.03B(2)(b) Concrete

Concrete must be minor concrete.

20-5.03B(2)(c) Rock

Rock must be clean, smooth, and obtained from a single source and must comply with the following grading requirements:

Grading Requirements

Screen size (inches)	Percentage passing
8	100
6	50-85
4	0-50

20-5.03B(2)(d) Mortar

Mortar must comply with section 51-1.02F.

20-5.03B(3) Construction

Place concrete as shown.

Rock must be placed while concrete is still plastic. Remove concrete adhering to the exposed surfaces of the rock.

Loose rocks or rocks with a gap greater than 3/8 inch must be reset by an authorized method. The rock gap is measured from the edge of the rock to the surrounding concrete bedding.

Place mortar as shown.

20-5.03B(4) Payment

Rock blanket is measured parallel to the rock blanket surface.

20-5.03C Gravel Mulch

20-5.03C(1) General

20-5.03C(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-5.03C includes specifications for placing gravel mulch.

20-5.03C(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-5.03C(1)(c) Submittals

Submit a 5-lb sample of the gravel mulch.

20-5.03C(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

20-5.03C(2) Materials

Gravel mulch must be:

1. Uniform gray color
2. From a single source only
3. Crushed rock that complies with the following grading requirements:

Grading Requirements

Sieve size	Percent passing
1-1/4 inch	100
3/4 inch	60-80
1/2 inch	45-65
No. 40	5-20

20-5.03C(3) Construction

Place gravel and compact by rolling.

The finished gravel mulch surface must be smooth and uniform, maintaining original flow lines, slope gradients, and contours of the job site.

20-5.03C(4) Payment

Gravel mulch is measured parallel to the gravel mulch surface.

20-5.03D Decomposed Granite

20-5.03D(1) General

20-5.03D(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-5.03D includes specifications for placing decomposed granite.

20-5.03D(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-5.03D(1)(c) Submittals

Five business days before delivery of the materials to the job site, submit:

1. Solidifying emulsion product data including the manufacturers' product sheets and installation instructions
2. Certificate of compliance for solidifying emulsion
3. 5-lb sample of the decomposed granite

20-5.03D(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Test plot must be:

1. Constructed at an authorized location
2. At least 3 by 12 feet
3. Constructed using the materials, equipment, and methods to be used in the work
4. Authorized before starting work

Notify the Engineer not less than 7 days before constructing the test plot.

The Engineer uses the authorized test plot to determine acceptability of the work.

If ordered, prepare additional test plots. Additional test plots are change order work.

If the test plot is not incorporated into the work, the Engineer may order you to remove it.

20-5.03D(2) Materials

20-5.03D(2)(a) General

Decomposed granite must be:

1. Uniform gray or tan color
2. From one source only
3. Crushed granite rock that complies with grading requirements shown in the following table:

Grading Requirements

Sieve size	Percent passing
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	95–100
No. 8	75–80
No. 16	55–65
No. 30	40–50
No. 50	25–35
No. 100	20–25
No. 200	5–15

Note:
Grading based upon AASHTO T11-82 and T27-82

20-5.03D(2)(b) Solidifying Emulsion

Solidifying emulsion must be either a water-based polymer or nontoxic organic powdered binder specifically manufactured to harden decomposed granite. The solidifying emulsion must not alter the decomposed granite color.

20-5.03D(3) Construction

Do not place decomposed granite during rainy conditions.

Mix solidifying emulsion thoroughly and uniformly throughout the decomposed granite and under the manufacturer's instructions. Mix the material in the field using portable mixing equipment, or delivered in mixer trucks from a local ready-mixed plant.

Place decomposed granite uniformly in layers no more than 1-1/2 inch thick. Compact each layer of decomposed granite to a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent. Begin compaction within 6 to 48 hours of placement.

If the material was mixed in the field, apply an application of solidifying emulsion after compaction as recommended by the manufacturer. Prevent runoff or overspray of solidifying emulsion onto adjacent paved or planting areas.

The finished decomposed granite surface must be smooth and uniform, compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent, maintaining original flow lines, slope gradients, and contours of the job site.

20-5.03D(4) Payment

Not Used

20-5.03E Wood Mulch

20-5.03E(1) General

20-5.03E(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-5.03E includes specifications for placing wood mulch.

20-5.03E(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-5.03E(1)(c) Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for mulch.

Submit a 2 cu ft mulch sample with the mulch source listed on the bag and obtain approval before delivery of mulch to the job site.

20-5.03E(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

20-5.03E(2) Materials

20-5.03E(2)(a) General

Mulch must not contain more than 0.1 percent of deleterious materials such as rocks, glass, plastics, metals, clods, weeds, weed seeds, coarse objects, sticks larger than the specified particle size, salts, paint, petroleum products, pesticides or other chemical residues harmful to plant or animal life.

Do not use filter fabric.

20-5.03E(2)(b) Tree Bark Mulch

Tree bark mulch must be derived from cedar, Douglas fir, or redwood species.

01-15-16

Tree bark mulch must be ground such that at least 95 percent of the material by volume is less than 2 inches in any direction and no more than 30 percent by volume is less than 1 inch in any direction.

20-5.03E(2)(c) Wood Chip Mulch

Wood chip mulch must:

1. Be derived from clean wood
2. Not contain leaves or small twigs
3. Contain at least 95 percent wood chips by volume with average thickness of 1/16 to 3/8 inch in any direction and 1/2 to 3 inches in length

20-5.03E(2)(d) Shredded Bark Mulch

Shredded bark mulch must:

1. Be derived from trees
2. Be a blend of loose, long, thin wood, or bark pieces
3. Contain at least 95 percent wood strands by volume with average thickness of 1/8 to 1-1/2 inches in any direction and 2 to 8 inches in length

20-5.03E(2)(e) Tree Trimming Mulch

Tree trimming mulch must:

1. Be derived from chipped trees and may contain leaves and small twigs.
2. Contain at least 95 percent material by volume less than 3 inches and no more than 30 percent by volume less than 1 inch

20-5.03E(2)(f)–20-5.03E(2)(j) Reserved

20-5.03E(3) Construction

Spread mulch placed in areas outside of plant basins to a uniform thickness as shown.

Mulch must be placed at the rate described and placed in the plant basins or spread in areas as shown after the plants have been planted. Mulch placed in plant basins must not come in contact with the plant crown and stem.

Spread mulch from the outside edge of the proposed plant basin or plant without basin to the adjacent edges of shoulders, paving, retaining walls, dikes, edging, curbs, sidewalks, walls, fences, and existing plantings. If the proposed plant or plant without basin is 12 feet or more from the adjacent edges of shoulders, paving, retaining walls, dikes, edging, curbs, sidewalks, walls, fences, and existing plantings, spread the mulch 6 feet beyond the outside edge of the proposed plant basin or plant without basin.

Do not place mulch within 4 feet of:

1. Flow line of earthen drainage ditches
2. Edge of paved ditches
3. Drainage flow lines

20-5.03E(4) Payment

Mulch is measured in the vehicle at the point of delivery.

20-5.03F–20-5.03J Reserved

20-5.04 RESERVED

Reserved

20-5.05 SITE FURNISHINGS

20-5.05A General

Section 20-5.05 includes specifications for installing site furnishings.

20-5.05B–20-5.05Z Reserved

20-5.06–20-5.10 RESERVED

^^

21 EROSION CONTROL

07-19-13

Replace ", bonded fiber matrix, and polymer-stabilized fiber matrix" in the 1st paragraph of section 21-1.01B with:

04-20-12

and bonded fiber matrix

04-20-12

Delete the last paragraph of section 21-1.02E.

Replace section 21-1.02F(2) with:

04-20-12

21-1.02F(2) Reserved

Replace "20-7.02D(1)" in the 1st paragraph of section 21-1.02H with:

07-19-13

20-3.01B(4)

Replace section 21-1.02J with:

04-20-12

21-1.02J Reserved

Replace the row for organic matter content in the table in the 4th paragraph of section 21-1.02M with:

01-18-13

Organic matter content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-on-ignition organic matter method (LOI) % dry weight basis	30–100

Replace the paragraph in section 21-1.02P with:

10-19-12

Fiber roll must be a premanufactured roll filled with rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber. Fiber roll must be covered with biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting secured tightly at each end and must be one of the following:

1. 8 to 10 inches in diameter and at least 1.1 lb/ft
2. 10 to 12 inches in diameter and at least 3 lb/ft

Fiber roll must have a minimum functional longevity of 1 year.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 21-1.03A:

01-18-13

Remove and dispose of trash, debris, and weeds in areas to receive erosion control materials.

Remove and dispose of loose rocks larger than 2-1/2 inches in maximum dimension unless otherwise authorized.

Protect the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, and existing vegetation from overspray of hydraulically-applied material.

Replace section 21-1.03B with:

01-18-13

21-1.03B Reserved

Replace "3 passes" in item 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 21-1.03G with:

04-19-13

2 passes

Replace section 21-1.03I with:

04-20-12

21-1.03I Reserved

Add between the 4th and 5th paragraphs of section 21-1.03P:

10-19-12

If soil conditions do not permit driving the stakes into the soil, drill pilot holes to facilitate driving of the stakes.

01-18-13

Delete the 1st and 2nd sentences of the 3rd paragraph in section 21-1.04.

^^^

Field qualification test reports must be signed by the official in responsible charge of the laboratory performing the tests.

28-2.01D Quality Control and Assurance

28-2.01D(1) General

Stop LCB activities and immediately notify the Engineer whenever:

1. Any quality control or acceptance test result does not comply with the specifications
2. Visual inspection shows noncompliant LCB

If LCB activities are stopped, before resuming activities:

1. Inform the Engineer of the adjustments you will make
2. Remedy or replace the noncompliant LCB
3. Obtain authorization

Molds for compressive strength testing under ASTM C 31 or ASTM C 192 must be 6 by 12 inches.

Quality control and assurance for cementitious materials and admixtures must comply with section 90-1.01D(1)

28-2.01D(2) Aggregate Qualification Testing

Qualify the aggregate for each proposed aggregate source and gradation. Qualification tests include (1) sand equivalent and (2) average 7-day compressive strength under ASTM C 39 on 3 specimens manufactured under ASTM C 192. The cement content for this test must be 300 lb/cu yd, and the 7-day average compressive strength must be at least 610 psi. Cement must be Type II portland cement under section 90-1.02B(2).

LCB must have from 3 to 4 percent air content during aggregate qualification testing.

28-2.01D(3) Field Qualification Testing

Before placing LCB, you must perform field qualification testing and obtain authorization for each mix design. Retest and obtain authorization for changes to authorized mixed designs.

Proposed mix designs must be field qualified before you place the LCB represented by those mix designs. Use an American Concrete Institute (ACI) certified "Concrete Laboratory Technician, Grade I" to perform field qualification tests and calculations.

Notify the Engineer at least 5 days before field qualification. Perform field qualification within the job site or a location authorized by the Engineer.

Field qualification testing includes compressive strength, air content, and penetration or slump in compliance with the table titled "Quality Control Requirements."

Field qualification testing for compressive strength must comply with the following:

1. Manufacture 12 cylinders under ASTM C 31 from a single batch
2. Perform 3 tests; each test consists of determining the average compressive strength of 2 cylinders at 7 days under ASTM C 39
3. The average compressive strength for each test must be at least 530 psi

If you submitted a notice to produce LCB qualifying for a transverse contraction joint waiver, manufacture additional specimens and test LCB for compressive strength at 3 days. Prepare compressive strength cylinders under ASTM C 31 at the same time using the same material and procedures as the 7-day compressive strength cylinders except do not submit 6 additional test cylinders. The average 3-day compressive strength for each test must be not more than 500 psi.

28-2.01D(4) Quality Control Testing

Provide a testing laboratory to perform quality control tests. Maintain sampling and testing equipment in proper working condition. Perform sampling under California Test 125.

Testing laboratories and testing equipment must comply with the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

Perform quality control sampling, testing, and inspection throughout LCB production and placement. LCB must comply with the requirements for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

Quality Control Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Requirement
Sand equivalent (min)	ASTM D 2419	1 per 500 cubic yards but at least 1 per day of production	18
Aggregate gradation	ASTM C 136		Note a
Air content (max, percent) [b]	ASTM C 231		4
Penetration (inches)	ASTM C 360		0 to 1-1/2 nominal [c, d]
Slump (inches)	ASTM C 143		0–3 nominal [c, d]
Compressive strength (min, psi at 7 days)	ASTM C 39 [e]		530
Compressive strength (max, psi at 3 days) [f]	ASTM C 39 [e]		500

[a] Comply with the table titled "Aggregate Grading" in section 28-2.02C.
[b] If no single test in the first 5 air content tests exceeds 1-1/2 percent, no further air content tests are required.
[c] Maximum penetration must not exceed 2 inches and maximum slump must not exceed 4 inches
[d] Test for either penetration or slump
[e] Prepare cylinders under ASTM C 31
[f] Only applicable if you (1) submitted a notice stating intent to produce LCB qualifying for a transverse contraction joint waiver and (2) successfully field qualified the LCB for 3-day compressive strength. Make cylinders at the same time using the same material and procedures as QC testing for 7-day compressive strength.

28-2.01D(5) Acceptance Criteria

For acceptance, properties of LCB must comply with values shown in the following table:

Acceptance Criteria Testing

Property	Test method	Value
Compressive strength (min, psi at 7 days)	ASTM C 39 [a]	530 [b]

[a] Cylinders prepared under ASTM C 31
[b] A compressive strength test represents up to (1) 1,000 cu yd or (2) 1 day's production if less than 1,000 cu yd.

28-2.02 MATERIALS

28-2.02A General

Water must comply with section 90-1.02D.

The air content in LCB must not exceed 4 percent. If the aggregate used for LCB is produced from processed reclaimed asphalt concrete or other material that may cause the air content to exceed 4 percent, reduce the air content with an admixture.

A water-reducing chemical admixture may be used. Water-reducing chemical admixture must comply with ASTM C 494, Type A or Type F.

Air-entraining admixtures must comply with section 90-1.02E.

28-2.02B Cementitious Material

Portland cement must comply with section 90-1.02B. Portland cement content must not exceed 300 lb/cu yd.

SCM must comply with section 90-1.02B except the equations for SCM content under 90-1.02B(3) do not apply.

For aggregate qualification testing, use Type II portland cement under section 90-1.02B(2) without SCM.

28-2.02C Aggregate

Aggregate must be clean and free from decomposed material, organic material, and other deleterious substances. Aggregate samples must not be treated with lime, cement, or chemicals before testing for sand equivalent.

Use either 1-1/2 inch or 1 inch grading. Do not change your selected aggregate grading without authorization.

When tested under ASTM C 136, the percentage composition by weight of the aggregate must comply with the grading requirements for the sieve sizes shown in the following table:

Aggregate Grading

Sieve sizes	Percentage passing			
	1-1/2" maximum		1" maximum	
	Operating range	Contract compliance	Operating range	Contract compliance
2"	100	100	--	--
1-1/2"	90-100	87-100	100	100
1"	--	--	90-100	87-100
3/4"	50-85	45-90	50-100	45-100
3/8"	40-75	35-80	40-75	35-80
No. 4	25-60	20-65	35-60	30-65
No. 30	10-30	6-34	10-30	6-34
No. 200	0-12	0-15	0-12	0-15

Aggregate must comply with the quality requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Property	Test Method	Operating range	Contract compliance
Sand equivalent (min)	ASTM D 2419	21	18
Compressive strength (min, psi at 7 days)	ASTM C 192 ASTM C 39	--	610 at 300 lb/cu yd cement content

Note: Cement must be Type II portland cement under section 90-1.02B(2).

If the aggregate grading or the sand equivalent test results, or both comply with contract compliance requirements but not operating range requirements, you may continue placing LCB for the remainder of the work day. Do not place additional LCB until you demonstrate the LCB to be placed complies with the operating range requirements.

28-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

28-2.03A General

Do not allow traffic or equipment on the LCB for at least 72 hours after the 1st application of the curing compound and completion of contraction joints. Limit traffic and equipment on the LCB to that is required for placing additional layers of LCB or paving.

28-2.03B Subgrade

Immediately before spreading LCB, the subgrade must:

1. Comply with the specified compaction and elevation tolerance for the material involved
2. Be free from loose or extraneous material
3. Be uniformly moist

Areas of subgrade lower than the grade established by the Engineer must be filled with LCB. The Department does not pay for filling low areas of subgrade.

28-2.03C Proportioning, Mixing, and Transporting

Proportion LCB under section 90-1.02F except aggregate does not have to be separated into sizes.

Mix and transport LCB under section 90-1.02G except the 5th and 7th paragraphs in section 90-1.02G(6) do not apply.

28-2.03D Placing

Place LCB under section 40-1.03H(1) except the 3rd paragraph does not apply.

Unless otherwise described, construct LCB in minimum widths of 12 feet separated by construction joints. For LCB constructed monolithically in widths greater than 26 feet, construct a longitudinal contraction joint offset no more than 3 feet from the centerline of the width being constructed.

Contraction joints must comply with section 40-1.03D(3).

Construct transverse contraction joints in intervals that result in LCB areas where the lengths and widths are within 20 percent of each other. Measure the widths from any longitudinal construction or longitudinal contraction joints.

The Engineer waives the requirement for transverse contraction joints if you:

1. Submitted a notice under 28-2.01C(1)
2. Successfully field qualified LCB for 3-day compressive strength testing
3. Submit QC test results for 3-day compressive strength under section 28-2.01D(4).

If concrete pavement will be placed on LCB, construct longitudinal construction and longitudinal contraction joints in the LCB. Provide at least 1 foot horizontal clearance from planned longitudinal construction and longitudinal contraction joints in the concrete pavement.

Do not mix or place LCB when the atmospheric temperature is below 35 degrees F. Do not place LCB on frozen ground.

28-2.03E Finishing

Place LCB under section 40-1.03H(4) or under section 40-1.03H(5) except where there are confined work areas and when authorized:

1. Spread and shape LCB using suitable powered finishing machines and supplement with hand work as necessary
2. Consolidate LCB using high-frequency internal vibrators within 15 minutes after LCB is deposited on the subgrade
3. Vibrate with care such that adequate consolidation occurs across the full paving width and do not use vibrators for extensive weight shifting of the LCB

For LCB to be paved with HMA, before curing operation texture the LCB finished surface by dragging a broom, burlap, or a spring steel tine device. If using a spring steel tine device, the device must produce a scored surface with scores parallel or transverse to the pavement centerline. Texture at a time and in a manner that produces the coarsest texture for the method used.

For LCB to be paved with HMA, the finished surface must not vary more than 0.05 foot from the grade established by the Engineer.

Do not texture LCB that will be covered with concrete pavement. Before applying curing compound, finish LCB to a smooth surface free from mortar ridges and other projections.

For LCB to be paved with concrete pavement, the finished surface must not be above the grade, or more than 0.05 foot below the grade established by the Engineer.

The finished surface must be free from porous areas.

28-2.03F Curing

After finishing LCB, cure LCB with pigmented curing compound under section 90-1.03B(3) and 40-1.03K except for LCB to be paved with concrete pavement, comply with section 36-2. Apply curing compound to the area to be paved with concrete pavement:

1. In 2 separate applications
2. Before the atmospheric temperature falls below 40 degrees F
3. At a rate of 1 gal/150 sq ft for the first application
4. At a rate of 1 gal/200 sq ft for the second application. Within 4 days after the first application, clean the surface and apply the second application.

Immediately repair damage to the curing compound or LCB.

28-2.03G Surfaces Not Within Tolerance

Where LCB will be paved with concrete pavement, remove the base wherever the surface is higher than the grade established by the Engineer and replace it with LCB. Where LCB will not be paved with concrete pavement, remove the base wherever the surface is higher than 0.05 foot above the grade established by the Engineer and replace it with LCB. If authorized, grind the surface with either a diamond or carborundum blade to within tolerance. After grinding LCB to be paved with concrete pavement and after all free water has left the surface, clean foreign material and grinding residue from the surface. Apply curing compound to the ground area at a rate of approximately 1 gal/150 sq ft.

Where the surface of LCB is lower than 0.05 foot from the grade established by the Engineer, remove the base and replace it with LCB or, if authorized, fill low areas according to the pavement material as follows:

1. For HMA pavement, fill low areas with HMA that complies with the specifications for the lowest layer of pavement. Do not fill low areas concurrently with the paving operation.
2. For concrete pavement, fill low areas with pavement concrete concurrent with the paving operation.

28-2.04 PAYMENT

LCB is measured from the dimensions shown.

Replace section 28-3 with:

07-19-13

28-3 RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE BASE

Reserved

Replace section 28-4 with:

07-19-13

28-4 LEAN CONCRETE BASE RAPID SETTING

Reserved

Replace section 28-5 with:

07-19-13

28-5 CONCRETE BASE

Reserved

Add to section 28:

07-19-13

28-6–28-14 RESERVED

28-15 REPLACE BASE

Reserved

^^^

30-2 FULL DEPTH RECLAIMED—FOAMED ASPHALT

Reserved

30-3–30-6 RESERVED

^^^

2. Acceptance testing
3. Placement
4. Training on placement methods
5. Checklist of items for proper placement
6. Unique issues specific to the project, including:
   6.1. Weather
   6.2. Alignment and geometrics
   6.3. Traffic control issues
   6.4. Haul distances
   6.5. Presence and absence of shaded areas
   6.6. Any other local issues

37-1.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

37-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

37-1.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

Replace section 37-2 with:

07-19-13

37-2 SEAL COATS

37-2.01 GENERAL

37-2.01A General

37-2.01A(1) Summary

Section 37-2 includes specifications for applying seal coats.

37-2.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.01A(3) Submittals

Reserved

37-2.01A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

The following personnel must attend the prepaving conference:

1. Aggregate suppliers
2. Chip spreader operators
3. Emulsion and binder distributor
4. Coated chips producer if coated chips are used

37-2.01B Materials

Screenings must be broken stone, crushed gravel, or both. At least 90 percent of screenings by weight must be crushed particles as determined under California Test 205.

Screenings for seal coats must have the properties specified in the following table:

Seal Coat Screenings

Properties	Test method	Specification
Los Angeles Rattler, %, max Loss at 100 revolutions. Loss at 500 revolutions.	California Test 211	 10 40
Film stripping, %, max	California Test 302	25

37-2.01C Construction

37-2.01C(1) General

Wherever final sweeping or brooming of the seal coat surface is complete, place permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings within 10 days.

If you fail to place the permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings within the specified time, the Department withholds 50 percent of the estimated value of the seal coat work completed that has not received permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings.

37-2.01C(2) Equipment

Equipment for seal coats must include and comply with the following:

1. Screenings haul trucks. Haul trucks must have:
   - 1.1. Tailgates that discharge screenings
   - 1.2. Devices to lock onto the rear screenings spreader hitch
   - 1.3. Dump beds that will not push down on the spreader when fully raised
   - 1.4. Dump beds that will not spill screenings on the roadway when transferred to the spreader hopper
   - 1.5. Tarpaulins to cover precoated screenings when haul distance exceeds 30 minutes or ambient temperature is less than 65 degrees F
2. Self-propelled screenings spreader. The spreader must have:
   - 2.1. Screenings hopper in the rear
   - 2.2. Belt conveyors that carry the screenings to the front
   - 2.3. Spreading hopper capable of providing a uniform screening spread rate over the entire width of the traffic lane in 1 application.
3. Self-propelled power brooms. Do not use gutter brooms or steel-tined brooms. Brooms must be capable of removing loose screenings adjacent to barriers that prevent screenings from being swept off the roadway, including curbs, gutters, dikes, berms, and railings.
4. Pneumatic-tired rollers. Pneumatic-tired rollers must be an oscillating type at least 4 feet wide. Each roller must be self-propelled and reversible. Pneumatic tires must be of equal size, diameter, type, and ply. The roller must carry at least 3,000 lb of load on each wheel and each tire must have an air pressure of 100 ± 5 psi.

37-2.01C(3) Surface Preparation

Before applying seal coat, cover manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured by tape or adhesive to the facility being covered. Reference the covered facilities with a sufficient number of control points to relocate the facilities after the application of the seal coat.

After completion of the seal coat operation, remove covers from the facilities.

Immediately before applying seal coat, clean the surface to receive seal coat by removing extraneous material and drying. Cleaning the existing pavement includes the use of brooms.

37-2.01C(4) Applying Emulsion and Asphalt Binder

Prevent spray on existing pavement not intended for seal coat or on previously applied seal coat using a material such as building paper. Remove the material after use.

Align longitudinal joints between seal coat applications with designated traffic lanes.

For emulsion, overlap longitudinal joints by not more than 4 inches. You may overlap longitudinal joints up to 8 inches if authorized.

For areas not accessible to a truck distributor bar, apply the emulsion with a squeegee or other authorized means. For asphalt binder, hand spray nonaccessible areas. You may overlap the emulsion or asphalt binder applications before the application of screenings at longitudinal joints.

Do not apply the emulsion or asphalt binder unless there are sufficient screenings at the job site to cover the emulsion or asphalt binder.

Discontinue application of emulsion or asphalt binder early enough to comply with lane closure specifications and darkness. Apply to 1 lane at a time and cover the lane entirely in 1 operation.

37-2.01C(5) Spreading Screenings

Prevent vehicles from driving on asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder before spreading screenings.

Spread screenings at a uniform rate over the full lane width in 1 application.

Broom excess screenings at joints before spreading adjacent screenings.

Operate the spreader at speeds slow enough to prevent screenings from rolling over after dropping.

If the spreader is not moving, screenings must not drop. If you stop spreading and screenings drop, remove the excess screenings before resuming activities.

37-2.01C(6) Finishing

Remove piles, ridges, or unevenly distributed screenings. Repair permanent ridges, bumps, or depressions in the finished surface. Spread additional screenings and roll if screenings are picked up by rollers or vehicles.

Seal coat joints between adjacent applications of seal coat must be smooth, straight, uniform, and completely covered. Longitudinal joints must be at lane lines and not overlap by more than 4 inches. Blend the adjacent applications by brooming.

A coverage is the number of passes a roller needs to cover the width. A pass is 1 roller movement parallel to the seal coat application in either direction. Overlapping passes are part of the coverage being made and are not part of a subsequent coverage. Do not start a coverage until completing the previous coverage.

Before opening to traffic, finish seal coat in the following sequence:

1. Perform initial rolling consisting of 1 coverage with a pneumatic-tired roller
2. Perform final rolling consisting of 3 coverages with a pneumatic-tired roller
3. Broom excess screenings from the roadway and adjacent abutting areas
4. Apply flush coat if specified

The Engineer may order salvaging of excess screenings.

Dispose of excess screenings the Engineer determines are not salvageable. Dispose of screenings in any of the following ways or locations:

1. Under section 14-10
2. On embankment slopes
3. In authorized areas

Salvaging and stockpiling excess screenings is change order work.

37-2.01C(7) Seal Coat Maintenance

Seals coat surfaces must be maintained for 4 consecutive days from the day screenings are applied. Maintenance must include brooming to maintain a surface free of loose screenings, to distribute screenings over the surface so as to absorb any free asphaltic material, to cover any areas deficient in cover coat material, and to prevent formation of corrugations.

After 4 consecutive days, excess screenings must be removed from the paved areas. Brooming must not displace screenings set in asphaltic material.

The exact time of brooming will be determined by the Engineer. As a minimum, brooming will be required at the following times:

1. On 2-lane 2-way roadways, from 2 to 4 hours after traffic, controlled with pilot cars, has been routed on the seal coat
2. On multilane roadways, from 2 to 4 hours after screenings have been placed

3. In addition to previous brooming, immediately before opening any lane to public traffic, not controlled with pilot cars
4. On the morning following the application of screenings on any lane that has been open to public traffic not controlled with pilot cars and before starting any other activities

For 2-lane 2-way roadways under 1-way traffic control, upon completion of secondary rolling, public traffic must be controlled with pilot cars and routed over the new seal coat for a period of 2 to 4 hours. The Engineer will determine the exact period of time.

Schedule the operations so that seal coat is placed on both lanes of the traveled way each work shift and so that 1-way traffic control is discontinued 1 hour before darkness. At the end of the work shift, the end of the seal coat on both lanes must generally match.

On multilane roadways, initial brooming must begin after the screenings have been in place for a period of 2 to 4 hours. If the initial brooming is not completed during the work shift in which the screenings were placed, the initial brooming must be completed at the beginning of the next work shift.

Public traffic must be controlled with pilot cars and be routed on the new seal coat surface of the lane for a minimum of 2 hours after completion of the initial brooming and before opening the lane to traffic not controlled with pilot cars. When traffic is controlled with pilot cars, a maximum of 1 lane in the direction of travel must be open to public traffic. Once traffic controlled with pilot cars is routed over the seal coat at a particular location, continuous control must be maintained at that location until the seal coat placement and brooming on adjacent lanes to receive seal coat is completed.

37-2.01D Payment

If there is no bid item for a traffic control system, furnishing and using a pilot car is included in the various items of the work involved in applying the seal coat.

If test results for the screenings grading do not comply with specifications, you may remove the seal coat represented by these tests or request that it remain in place with a payment deduction. The deduction is $1.75 per ton for the screenings represented by the test results.

37-2.02 FOG SEAL

37-2.02A General

37-2.02A(1) Summary

Fog seal coat includes applying a slow-setting asphaltic emulsion.

37-2.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.02A(3) Submittals

Submit a 1/2-gallon sample of the asphaltic emulsion in a plastic container. Take the sample from the distributor truck spray bar at mid-load.

37-2.02A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

37-2.02B Material

The Engineer selects the grade of slow-setting asphaltic emulsion to be used.

If additional water is added to the asphaltic emulsion, the resultant mixture must not be more than 1 part asphaltic emulsion to 1 part water. The Engineer determines the exact amount of additional water.

37-2.02C Construction

Apply asphaltic emulsion for fog seal coat at a residual asphalt rate from 0.02 to 0.06 gal/sq yd. The Engineer determines the exact rate.

Apply fog seal coat when the ambient air temperature is above 40 degrees F.

Sprinkle water on fog seal coat that becomes tacky in an amount determined by the Engineer.

If fog seal coat and seal coat with screenings are specified on the same project, apply fog seal coat at least 4 days before applying the adjoining seal coat with screenings. The joint between the seal coats must be neat and uniform.

37-2.02D Payment

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the asphaltic emulsion (fog seal coat) quantity.

37-2.03 FLUSH COATS

37-2.03A General

03-21-14

Flush coat includes applying a fog seal coat to the surface, followed by sand.

07-19-13

37-2.03B Material

The Engineer selects the grade of slow-setting or quick-setting asphaltic emulsion to be used.

Sand for flush coat must comply with the material specifications for fine aggregate grading in section 90-1.02C(3). Sand must not include organic material or clay.

37-2.03C Construction

Apply asphaltic emulsion for flush coat at a residual asphalt rate from 0.02 to 0.06 gal/sq yd. The Engineer determines the exact rate.

During flush coat activities, close adjacent lanes to traffic. Do not track asphaltic emulsion on existing pavement surfaces.

Apply sand immediately after the asphaltic emulsion application.

Spread sand with a self-propelled screenings spreader equipped with a mechanical device that spreads sand at a uniform rate over the full width of a traffic lane in a single application. Spread sand at a rate from 2 to 6 lb/sq yd. The Engineer determines the exact rate.

37-2.03D Payment

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the sand cover for the flush coat quantity.

37-2.04 ASPHALTIC EMULSION SEAL COAT

37-2.04A General

37-2.04A(1) General

37-2.04A(1)(a) Summary

Section 37-2.04 includes specifictions for applying asphaltic emulsion seal coat. Asphaltic emulsion seal coat includes applying asphaltic emulsion, followed by screenings, and then a flush coat.

Asphaltic emulsion seal coat includes one or more of the following types:

1. Nonpolymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat
2. Polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat

A double asphaltic emulsion seal coat is the application of asphaltic emulsion, followed by screenings applied twice in sequence.

37-2.04A(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.04A(1)(c) Submittals

At least 10 days before starting asphaltic emulsion seal coat application, submit the name of an authorized laboratory that will be performing asphaltic emulsion QC testing.

03-21-14

Submit a sample of asphaltic emulsion in a 1/2-gallon plastic container to the Engineer and to the authorized laboratory. Each sample must be submitted in an insulated shipping container within 24 hours of sampling.

07-19-13

Within 7 days after taking samples, submit the authorized laboratory's test results for asphaltic emulsion.

37-2.04A(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Samples for the screenings grading and cleanness value must be taken from the spreader conveyor belt.

03-21-14

Within 3 business days of sampling, the authorized laboratory must test the asphaltic emulsion for:

1. Viscosity under AASHTO T 59
2. Sieve test under AASHTO T 59
3. Demulsibility under AASHTO T 59
4. Torsional recovery under California Test 332 for polymer asphaltic emulsion
5. Elastic recovery under AASHTO T 301 for polymer asphaltic emulsion

Circulate asphaltic emulsion in the distributor truck before sampling. Take samples from the distributor truck at mid load or from a sampling tap or thief. Before taking samples, draw and dispose of 1 gallon. In the presence of the Engineer take two 1/2-gallon samples every 55 tons or at least 1 day's production.

07-19-13

37-2.04A(2) Materials

Not Used

37-2.04A(3) Construction

The Engineer determines the exact application rate.

At the time of application, the temperature of the asphaltic emulsion must be from 130 to 180 degrees F.

When tested under California Test 339, the application rate for asphaltic emulsion must not vary from the average by more than:

1. 15 percent in the transverse direction
2. 10 percent in the longitudinal direction

37-2.04A(4) Payment

Not Used

37-2.04B Nonpolymer Asphaltic Emulsion Seal Coat

37-2.04B(1) General

37-2.04B(1)(a) Summary

Section 37-2.04B includes specifications for applying a nonpolymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat.

37-2.04B(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.04B(1)(c) Submittals

Reserved

37-2.04B(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

For nonpolymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat, if a test result for the screenings cleanness value is from 75 to 80, you may request that the asphaltic emulsion seal coat represented by the test remain in place. A payment deduction is made as specified in section 37-2.04D. If the screenings cleanness value is less than 75, remove the asphaltic emulsion seal coat.

37-2.04B(2) Materials

Screenings for nonpolymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat must have the gradation as determined under California Test 202 in the following table.

Nonpolymer Asphaltic Emulsion Seal Coat Screenings Gradation

	Percentage passing			
Sieve sizes	Coarse 1/2" max	Medium 3/8" max	Medium fine 5/16" max	Fine 1/4" max
3/4"	100	--	--	--
1/2"	95–100	100	--	--
3/8"	50–80	90–100	100	100
No. 4	0–15	5–30	30–60	60–85
No. 8	0–5	0–10	0–15	0–25
No. 16	--	0–5	0–5	0–5
No. 30	--	--	0–3	0–3
No. 200	0–2	0–2	0–2	0–2

03-21-14

The cleanness value determined under California Test 227 must be 80 or greater.

07-19-13

37-2.04B(3) Construction

Asphaltic emulsion must be applied within the application rate ranges shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Screenings	Application rate range(gallons per square yard)
Fine	0.15–0.30
Medium fine	0.25–0.35
Medium	0.25–0.40
Coarse	0.30–0.40

Apply asphaltic emulsion when the ambient air temperature is from 65 to 110 degrees F and the pavement surface temperature is at least 80 degrees F.

Do not apply asphaltic emulsion when weather forecasts predict the ambient air temperature will fall below 39 degrees F within 24 hours after application.

For double asphaltic emulsion seal coat, the asphaltic emulsion must be applied within the application rates shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Screenings	Application rate range (gal/sq yd)
Double	
1st application	0.20–0.35
2nd application	0.20–0.30

You may stockpile screenings for asphaltic emulsion seal coat if you prevent contamination. Screenings must have damp surfaces at spreading. If water visibly separates from the screenings, do not spread. You may redampen them in the delivery vehicle.

Spread screenings before the asphaltic emulsion sets or breaks.

Spread screenings within 10 percent of the rate determined by the Engineer. Screenings must have a spread rate within the ranges shown in the following table:

Screening Spread Rates

Seal coat type	Range (lb/sq yd)
Fine	12–20
Medium fine	16–25
Medium	20–30
Coarse	23–30

Do not spread screenings more than 2,500 feet ahead of the completed initial rolling.

For double asphaltic emulsion seal coat, screenings must have a spread rate within the ranges shown in the following table:

Screening Spread Rates

Seal coat type	Range (lb/sq yd)
Double	
1st application	23–30
2nd application	12–20

Remove excess screenings on the 1st application before the 2nd application of asphaltic emulsion.

37-2.04B(4) Payment

If asphaltic emulsion seal coat with screenings does not comply with the cleanness value specifications, you may request that the seal coat remain in place with a pay deduction corresponding to the cleanness value shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Seal Coat Cleanness Value Deductions

Cleanness value	Deduction
80 or over	None
79	$2.00 /ton
77–78	$4.00 /ton
75–76	$6.00 /ton

37-2.04C Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Seal Coat

37-2.04C(1) General

37-2.04C(1)(a) Summary

Section 37-2.04C includes specifications for applying a polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat.

37-2.04C(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.04C(1)(c) Submittals

At least 10 days before starting polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat application, submit a signed copy of the test result report of the Vialit test method for aggregate retention in chip seals (french chip) to the Engineer and to:

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Division of Maintenance, Roadway Maintenance Office
1120 N Street, MS 31
Sacramento, CA 95814

37-2.04C(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

The authorized laboratory must test screenings for retention under the Vialit test method for aggregate in chip seals (french chip). The Vialit test results are not used for acceptance. The Vialit test is available at the METS Web site.

If the test results for polymer asphaltic emulsion do not comply with the specifications, the Engineer assesses a pay factor value for the following properties and increments:

10-30-15

Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Pay Factor Table

Test method and property	Increment	Pay factor
Test on polymer asphaltic emulsion		
AASHTO T 59 (Viscosity, sec Saybolt Furol, at 50 °C)	Each 10 seconds above max or below min	1
AASHTO T 59 (settlement, 5 days, percent)	Each 1.5 percent above max	1
AASHTO T 59 (sieve test, percent max)	Each 0.2 percent above max	1
AASHTO T 59 (demulsibility percent)	Each 2 percent below min	1
Test on residue from evaporation test		
AASHTO T 49 (penetration, 25 °C)	Each 2 dm above max or below min	1
ASTM D 36 (field softening point °C)	2 °C below min	1
California Test 332 (torsional recovery [a])	For each 1 increment below the min value of 18	1
	For each 2 increments below the min value of 18	3
	For each 3 or more increments below the min value of 18	10
AASHTO T 301 (elastic recovery [a])	For each 1 increment below the min value of 60	1
	For each 2 increment below the min value of 60	3
	For each 3 increment below the min value of 60	10

[a] The highest pay factor applies

07-19-13

The Engineer assesses a pay factor of 1 for sampling not performed in compliance with the specifications, including shipping and sampling containers.

For polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat, if a test result for the screenings cleanness value is from 75 to 86, you may request that the asphaltic emulsion seal coat represented by the test remain in place. A payment deduction is made as specified in section 37-2.04D. If the screenings cleanness value is less than 75, remove the asphaltic emulsion seal coat.

37-2.04C(2) Materials

Polymer asphaltic emulsion must include elastomeric polymer.

03-21-14

Polymer asphaltic emulsion must comply with section 94, Table 3, under the test on residue from evaporation test for Grades PMRS2, PMRS2h, PMCRS2, and PMCRS2h and the following:

1. The penetration at 39.2 degrees F (200g for 60 seconds) determined under AASHTO T 49 must be at least 6.
2. Elastic recovery determined under AASHTO T 301 must be at least 60 percent.
3. Polymer content in percent by weight does not apply.
4. The ring and ball softening point temperature determined under AASHTO T 53 for Test on Residue from Evaporation Test must comply with the following minimum temperature requirement:
   - 4.1. 126 degrees F for a geographical ambient temperature from 32 to 104 degrees F
   - 4.2. 129 degrees F for a geographical ambient temperature from 18 to 104 degrees F
   - 4.3. 135 degrees F for a geographical ambient temperature from 18 to greater than 104 degrees F

07-19-13

Screenings for polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat must have the gradation as determined under California Test 202 in the following table:

Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Seal Coat Screenings Gradation

	Percentage passing			
Sieve sizes	Coarse 1/2" max	Medium 3/8" max	Medium fine 5/16" max	Fine 1/4" max
3/4"	100	--	--	--
1/2"	85–100	100	--	--
3/8"	0–30	85–100	100	100
No. 4	0–5	0–15	0–50	60–85
No. 8	--	0–5	0–15	0–25
No. 16	--	--	0–5	0–5
No. 30	--	--	0–3	0–3
No. 200	0–2	0–2	0–2	0–2

03-21-14

The cleanness value determined under California Test 227 must be 86 or greater.

07-19-13

37-2.04C(3) Construction

Polymer asphaltic emulsion must be applied within the application rate ranges shown in the following table:

Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Screenings	Application rate range(gallons per square yard)
Fine	0.15–0.30
Medium fine	0.25–0.35
Medium	0.25–0.40
Coarse	0.30–0.40

Apply polymer asphaltic emulsion when the ambient air temperature is from 60 to 105 degrees F and the pavement surface temperature is at least 55 degrees F.

Do not apply polymer asphaltic emulsion when weather forecasts predict the ambient air temperature will fall below 39 degrees F within 24 hours after application.

For double asphaltic emulsion seal coat, polymer asphaltic emulsion must be applied within the application rates shown in the following table:

Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Screenings	Application rate range (gal/sq yd)
Double	
1st application	0.20–0.35
2nd application	0.20–0.30

You may stockpile screenings for polymer emulsion seal coat if you prevent contamination. Screenings must have damp surfaces at spreading. If water visibly separates from the screenings, do not spread. You may redampen them in the delivery vehicle.

Spread screenings before the polymer emulsion sets or breaks.

Spread screenings within 10 percent of the rate determined by the Engineer. Screenings must have a spread rate within the ranges shown in the following table:

Screening Spread Rates

Seal coat type	Range (lb/sq yd)
Fine	12–20
Medium fine	16–25
Medium	20–30
Coarse	23–30

Do not spread screenings more than 2,500 feet ahead of the completed initial rolling.

For double seal coat, screenings must have a spread rate within the ranges shown in the following table:

Screening Spread Rates

Seal coat type	Range (lb/sq yd)
Double	
1st application	23–30
2nd application	12–20

Remove excess screenings on the 1st application before the 2nd application of asphaltic emulsion.

37-2.04C(4) Payment

If polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat with screenings does not comply with the specifications for cleanness value you may request that the seal coat remain in place with a pay deduction corresponding by the cleanness value shown in the following table:

Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Seal Coat Cleanness Value Deductions

Cleanness value	Deduction
86 or over	None
81–85	$2.20/ton
77–80	$4.40/ton
75–76	$6.60/ton

If test results for polymer asphaltic emulsion aggregate grading and cleanness value test results do not comply with the specifications, all deductions are made. A test for polymer asphaltic emulsion represents the smaller of 55 tons or 1 day's production. A test for the screenings grading or cleanness value represents the smaller of 300 tons or 1 day's production.

The payment deduction for noncompliant polymer asphaltic emulsion is based on the total pay factor value determined from the table titled, "Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Pay Factor Deduction." You must remove polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat with a pay factor value greater than 20. You may request seal coat with noncompliant polymer asphaltic emulsion to remain in place with a pay deduction for the total pay factor value shown in the following table:

Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Pay Factor Deductions

Total pay factor value	Deduction
0	none
1–2	$5.00/ton
3–5	$10.00/ton
6–9	$15.00/ton
10–14	$25.00/ton
15–20	$50.00/ton

37-2.05 ASPHALT BINDER SEAL COATS

37-2.05A General

Reserved

10-30-15

37-2.05B Asphalt Rubber Binder Seal Coats

37-2.05B(1) General

37-2.05B(1)(a) Summary

Section 37-2.05B includes specifications for applying asphalt rubber binder seal coat.

Asphalt rubber binder seal coat consists of applying asphalt rubber binder followed by heated screenings precoated with asphalt binder followed by a flush coat.

37-2.05B(1)(b) Definitions

crumb rubber modifier: Combination of ground or granulated high natural crumb rubber and scrap tire crumb rubber.

descending viscosity reading: Subsequent viscosity reading at least 5 percent lower than the previous viscosity reading.

high natural crumb rubber: Material containing 40 to 48 percent natural rubber.

scrap tire crumb rubber: Any combination of:

1. Automobile tires
2. Truck tires
3. Tire buffing

37-2.05B(1)(c) Submittals

At least 5 business days before use, submit the permit issued by the local air district for asphalt rubber binder field blending equipment and application equipment. If an air quality permit is not required by the local air district for producing asphalt rubber binder, submit verification from the local air district that an air quality permit is not required.

At least 10 days before starting seal coat activities, submit the name of an authorized laboratory to perform QC testing for asphalt rubber binder. The authorized laboratory must comply with the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

For each delivery of asphalt rubber binder ingredients and asphalt rubber binder to the job site, submit a certificate of compliance and a copy of the specified test results.

Submit a certified volume or weight slip for each delivery of asphalt rubber binder ingredients and asphalt rubber binder.

Submit SDS for each asphalt rubber binder ingredient and the asphalt rubber binder.

At least 15 days before use, submit:

1. Four 1 qt cans of mixed asphalt rubber binder
2. Samples of each asphalt rubber binder ingredient
3. Asphalt rubber binder formulation and data as follows:
   - 3.1. For asphalt binder and asphalt modifier, include:
     - 3.1.1. Source and grade of asphalt binder
     - 3.1.2. Source and type of asphalt modifier
     - 3.1.3. Percentage of asphalt modifier by weight of asphalt binder
     - 3.1.4. Percentage of combined asphalt binder and asphalt modifier by weight of asphalt rubber binder
     - 3.1.5. Test results for the specified quality characteristics
   - 3.2. For crumb rubber modifier, include:
     - 3.2.1. Each source and type of scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural rubber

3.2.2. Percentage of scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural rubber by total weight of asphalt rubber binder
3.2.3. Test results for the specified quality characteristics
3.3. For asphalt rubber binder, include:
3.3.1. Test results for the specified quality characteristics
3.3.2. Minimum reaction time and temperature

Submit a certificate of compliance and accuracy verification of test results for viscometers.

Submit notification 15 minutes before each viscosity test or submit a schedule of testing times.

Submit the log of asphalt rubber binder viscosity test results each day of asphalt rubber binder seal coat work.

Submit viscosity rest results within 2 business days after testing.

Submit resilience and softening point test results within 3 business days after testing.

37-2.05B(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

37-2.05B(1)(d)(i) General

The equipment used in producing asphalt rubber binder and the equipment used in spreading asphalt rubber binder must be permitted for use by the local air district.

37-2.05B(1)(d)(ii) Quality Control

37-2.05B(1)(d)(ii)(A) General

Reserved

37-2.05B(1)(d)(ii)(B) Asphalt Modifier

Test asphalt modifier under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Viscosity	ASTM D445	1 per shipment
Flash point	ASTM D92	
Molecular analysis Asphaltenes Aromatics	ASTM D2007	1 per shipment

37-2.05B(1)(d)(ii)(C) Crumb Rubber Modifier

Sample and test scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM separately. Test CRM under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Scrap tire crumb rubber gradation	California Test 385	1 per 250 tons or 1 per project, whichever is greater
High natural crumb rubber gradation	California Test 385	1 per 250 tons or 1 per project, whichever is greater
Wire in CRM	California Test 385	1 per 10,000 lb
Fabric in CRM	California Test 385	
CRM particle length	--	
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	
Natural rubber content in high natural crumb rubber	ASTM D297	1 per 3,400 lb

37-2.05B(1)(d)(ii)(D) Asphalt Rubber Binder

Test asphalt rubber binder under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Frequency
Descending viscosity[a]	ASTM D7741/D7741M	Reaction vessel	1 per lot[b]
Viscosity at 375 °F	ASTM D7741/D7741M	Distribution truck	15 minutes before use per lot[b]
Cone penetration	ASTM D217	Distribution truck	1 per lot[b]
Resilience	ASTM D5329		
Softening point	ASTM D36/D36M		

[a]Start taking viscosity readings at least 45 minutes after adding crumb rubber modifier and continue taking viscosity readings every 30 minutes until 2 consecutive descending viscosity readings have been obtained and the final viscosity complies with the specification requirement.
[b]The lot is defined in the Department's *MPQP*.

Retain the sample from each lot. Test for cone penetration, resilience, and softening point for the first 3 lots and if all 3 lots pass, the testing frequency may be reduced to once for every 3 lots.

If QC test results indicate that the asphalt rubber binder does not meet the specifications, take corrective action and notify the Engineer.

37-2.05B(1)(d)(iii) Department Acceptance

37-2.05B(1)(d)(iii)(A) General

Reserved

37-2.05B(1)(d)(iii)(B) Crumb Rubber Modifier

The Department accepts CRM based on the gradation requirements shown in the following table when tested under California Test 385:

Crumb Rubber Modifier Gradation Requirements

Sieve size	Scrap tire crumb rubber		High natural crumb rubber	
	Operating range	Contract compliance	Operating range	Contract compliance
No. 8	100	100	--	--
No. 10	95–100	90–100	100	100
No. 16	35–85	32–88	92–100	85–100
No. 30	2–25	1–30	25–95	20–98
No. 50	0–10	0–15	6–35	2–40
No. 100	0–5	0–10	0–7	0–10
No. 200	0–2	0–5	0–3	0–5

If a test result for CRM gradation does not comply with the specifications, the Department deducts the corresponding amount for each gradation test as shown in the following table:

Material	Test result [a]	Deduction
Scrap tire crumb rubber	Operating range < TR < Contract compliance	$250
Scrap tire crumb rubber	TR > Contract compliance	$1,100
High natural crumb rubber	Operating range < TR < Contract compliance	$250
High natural crumb rubber	TR > Contract compliance	$600

[a] Test Result = TR

Each gradation test for scrap tire crumb rubber represents 10,000 lbs or the quantity used in that day's production, whichever is less.

Each gradation test for high natural crumb rubber represents 3,400 lbs or the quantity used in that day's production, whichever is less.

37-2.05B(1)(d)(iii)(C) Asphalt Rubber Binder

For Department acceptance testing, take a sample of asphalt rubber binder in the Engineer's presence every 5 lots or once a day, whichever is greater. Each sample must be in a 6 qt can with open top and friction lid.

The Department accepts asphalt rubber binder based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	25–60
Resilience at 25 °C (% rebound)	ASTM D5329	18–50
Softening point (°C)	ASTM D36/D36M	55–88
Viscosity at 375 °F (Pa•s x 10^{-3})[a]	ASTM D7741/D7741M	1,500–2,500

[a]Prepare sample for viscosity test under California Test 388.

37-2.05B(1)(d)(iii)(D) Precoated Screenings

The Department accepts precoated screenings based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Precoated Screenings Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement		
Los Angeles Rattler Loss (max, %) Loss at 100 revolutions Loss at 500 revolutions	California Test 211	 10 40		
Film stripping (max, %)	California Test 302	25		
Cleanness value (min)	California Test 227	80		
Durability (min)	California Test 229	52		
Gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve sizes:	California Test 202	Coarse 1/2" max	Medium 1/2" max	Fine 3/8" max
3/4"		100	100	100
1/2"		75–90	85–90	95–100
3/8"		0–20	0–30	70–85
No. 4		0–2	0–5	0–15
No. 8		--	--	0–5
No. 200		0–1	0–1	0–1

37-2.05B(2) Materials

37-2.05B(2)(a) General

Reserved

37-2.05B(2)(b) Asphalt Binder

Asphalt binder must comply with the specifications for asphalt binder. Do not modify asphalt binder with polymer.

37-2.05B(2)(c) Asphalt Modifier

Asphalt modifier must be a resinous, high flash point, and aromatic hydrocarbon. Asphalt modifier must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Viscosity at 100 °C ($m^2/s \times 10^{-6}$)	ASTM D445	X ± 3 [a]
Flash point (CL.O.C., °C)	ASTM D92	207 min
Molecular analysis Asphaltenes by mass (max, %) Aromatics by mass (min, %)	ASTM D2007	 0.1 55

[a] *X* denotes the proposed asphalt modifier viscosity from 19 to 36. A change in *X* requires a new asphalt rubber binder submittal.

37-2.05B(2)(d) Crumb Rubber Modifier

CRM must be ground or granulated at ambient temperature.

Scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural crumb rubber must be delivered to the asphalt rubber binder production site in separate bags.

Steel and fiber must be separated. If steel and fiber are cryogenically separated, it must occur before grinding and granulating. Cryogenically-produced CRM particles must be large enough to be ground or granulated.

Wire must not be more than 0.01 percent by weight of CRM when tested under California Test 385. CRM must be free of contaminants except fabric, which must not exceed 0.05 percent by weight of CRM.

The length of an individual CRM particle must not exceed 3/16 inch.

CRM must be dry, free-flowing particles that do not stick together. A maximum of 3 percent calcium carbonate or talc by weight of CRM may be added. CRM must not cause foaming when combined with the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier.

Specific gravity of CRM must be from 1.1 to 1.2 determined under California Test 208.

The CRM must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement	
		Scrap tire crumb rubber	High natural crumb rubber
Acetone extract (%)	ASTM D297	6.0–16.0	4.0–16.0
Rubber hydrocarbon (%)	ASTM D297	42.0–65.0	50.0 min
Natural rubber content (%)	ASTM D297	22.0–39.0	40.0–48.0
Carbon black content (%)	ASTM D297	28.0–38.0	--
Ash content (%)	ASTM D297	8.0 min	--

When tested under California Test 385, scrap tire crumb rubber must comply with the gradation requirements shown in the following table:

Scrap Tire Crumb Rubber Gradation

Percentage passing

Sieve size	Gradation limit	Operating range	Contract compliance
No. 8	100	100	100
No. 10	98–100	95–100	90–100
No. 16	45–75	35–85	32–88
No. 30	2–20	2–25	1–30
No. 50	0–6	0–10	0–15
No. 100	0–2	0–5	0–10
No. 200	0	0–2	0–5

When tested under California Test 385, high natural crumb rubber must comply with the gradation requirements shown in the following table:

High Natural Crumb Rubber Gradation
Percentage passing

Sieve size	Gradation limit	Operating range	Contract compliance
No. 10	100	100	100
No. 16	95–100	92–100	85–100
No. 30	35–85	25–95	20–98
No. 50	10–30	6–35	2–40
No. 100	0–4	0–7	0–10
No. 200	0–1	0–3	0–5

37-2.05B(2)(e) Asphalt Rubber Binder

Asphalt rubber binder must be a combination of:

1. Asphalt binder
2. Asphalt modifier
3. Crumb rubber modifier

Asphalt rubber binder blending equipment must be authorized under the Department's Material Plant Quality Program.

The blending equipment must allow the determination of weight percentages of each asphalt rubber binder ingredient.

Asphalt rubber binder must be 79 ± 1 percent by weight asphalt binder and 21 ± 1 percent by weight of CRM. The minimum percentage of CRM must be 20.0 percent and lower values may not be rounded up.

CRM must be 76 ± 2 percent by weight scrap tire crumb rubber and 24 ± 2 percent by weight high natural crumb rubber.

Asphalt modifier and asphalt binder must be blended at the production site. Asphalt modifier must be from 2.5 to 6.0 percent by weight of the asphalt binder in the asphalt rubber binder. The asphalt rubber binder supplier determines the exact percentage.

If blended, the asphalt binder must be from 375 to 440 degrees F when asphalt modifier is added and the mixture must circulate for at least 20 minutes. Asphalt binder, asphalt modifier, and CRM may be proportioned and combined simultaneously.

The blend of asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be combined with the CRM at the asphalt rubber binder production site. The asphalt binder and asphalt modifier blend must be from 375 to 440 degrees F when the CRM is added. Combined ingredients must be allowed to react at least 45 minutes at temperatures from 375 to 425 degrees F except the temperature must be at least 10 degrees F below the flash point of the asphalt rubber binder.

After reacting, the asphalt rubber binder must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	25–60
Resilience at 25 °C (% rebound)	ASTM D5329	18–50
Softening point (°C)	ASTM D36/D36M	55–88
Viscosity at 375 °F (Pa•s x 10^{-3})[a]	ASTM D7741/D7741M	1,500–2,500

[a]Prepare sample for viscosity test under California Test 388.

Maintain asphalt rubber binder at a temperature from 375 to 415 degrees F.

Stop heating unused asphalt rubber binder 4 hours after the 45-minute reaction period. Reheating asphalt rubber binder that cools below 375 degrees F is a reheat cycle. Do not exceed 2 reheat cycles. If reheating, asphalt rubber binder must be from 375 to 415 degrees F before use.

During reheating, you may add scrap tire crumb rubber. Scrap tire crumb rubber must not exceed 10 percent by weight of the asphalt rubber binder. Allow added scrap tire crumb rubber to react for at least

45 minutes. Reheated asphalt rubber binder must comply with the specifications for asphalt rubber binder.

37-2.05B(2)(f) Screenings

Before precoating with asphalt binder, screenings for asphalt rubber binder seal coat must comply with the gradation requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Rubber Binder Seal Coat Screenings Gradation

Percentage passing by weight		
Sieve sizes	Medium 1/2" max	Fine 3/8" max
3/4"	100	100
1/2"	85–90	95–100
3/8"	0–30	70–85
No. 4	0–5	0–15
No. 8	--	0–5
No. 200	0–1	0–1

The seal coat screenings must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Seal Coat Screenings

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cleanness value (min)	California Test 227	80
Durability (min)	California Test 229	52

37-2.05B(3) Construction

37-2.05B(3)(a) General

Reserved

37-2.05B(3)(b) Equipment

Self-propelled distributor truck for applying asphalt rubber binder must have the following features:

1. Heating unit
2. Internal mixing unit
3. Pumps that spray asphalt rubber binder within 0.05 gal/sq yd of the specified rate
4. Fully circulating spray bar that applies asphalt rubber binder uniformly
5. Tachometer
6. Pressure gauges
7. Volume measuring devices
8. Thermometer
9. Observation platform on the rear of the truck for an observer on the platform to see the nozzles and unplug them if needed

37-2.05B(3)(c) Precoating Screenings

Precoating of screenings must be performed at a central mixing plant. The plant must be authorized under the Department's Material Plant Quality Program.

For asphalt rubber binder seal coat, do not recombine fine materials collected in dust control systems except cyclone collectors or knock-out boxes with any other aggregate used in the production of screenings.

For asphalt rubber binder seal coat, screenings must be preheated from 260 to 325 degrees F. Coat with any of the asphalts specified in the table titled "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" in section 92. The asphalt must be from 0.5 to 1.0 percent by weight of dry screenings. The Engineer determines the exact rate.

Do not stockpile preheated or precoated screenings.

37-2.05B(3)(d) Asphalt Rubber Binder Application

Apply asphalt rubber binder immediately after the reaction period. At the time of application, the temperature of asphalt rubber binder must be from 385 to 415 degrees F.

Apply asphalt rubber binder at a rate from 0.55 to 0.65 gal/sq yd. The Engineer determines the exact rate. You may reduce the application rate by 0.050 gal/sq yd in the wheel paths.

Apply asphalt rubber binder when the ambient temperature is from 60 to 105 degrees F and the pavement surface temperature is at least 55 degrees F.

Do not apply asphalt rubber binder unless enough screenings are available at the job site to cover the asphalt rubber binder within 2 minutes. Intersections, turn lanes, gore points, and irregular areas must be covered within 15 minutes.

Do not apply asphalt rubber binder when pavement is damp or during high wind conditions. If authorized, you may adjust the distributor bar height and distribution speed and use shielding equipment during high wind conditions.

37-2.05B(3)(e) Screenings Application

During transit, cover precoated screenings for asphalt rubber binder seal coat with tarpaulins if the ambient air temperature is below 65 degrees F or the haul time exceeds 30 minutes.

At the time of application, screenings for asphalt rubber binder seal coat must be from 225 to 325 degrees F.

Spread screenings at a rate from 28 to 40 lb/sq yd. The exact rate is determined by the Engineer. Spread to within 10 percent of the determined rate.

37-2.05B(3)(f) Rolling and Sweeping

Perform initial rolling within 90 seconds of spreading screenings. Do not spread screenings more than 200 feet ahead of the initial rolling.

If authorized for final rolling, you may use a steel-wheeled roller weighing from 8 to 10 tons in static mode only.

Perform a final sweeping before Contract acceptance. The final sweeping must not dislodge screenings.

37-2.05B(4) Payment

The payment quantity for precoated screenings is the weight measured after the screenings are preheated and precoated with asphalt binder.

If recorded batch weights are printed automatically, the payment quantity for screenings is the weight determined from the printed batch weights if:

1. Total aggregate weight for the screenings per batch is printed
2. Total asphalt binder weight per batch is printed
3. Each truckload's zero tolerance weight is printed before weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch
4. Time, date, mix number, load number and truck identification are correlated with a load slip
5. Copy of the recorded batch weights is certified by a licensed weighmaster

Asphalt rubber binder is measured as specified for asphalt binder.

07-19-13

37-2.05C Modified Asphalt Binder Seal Coat

Reserved

03-21-14

37-2.06 STRESS ABSORBING MEMBRANE INTERLAYER

37-2.06A General

Section 37-2.06 applies where a stress absorbing membrane interlayer (SAMI) is shown.

Comply with section 37-2.05B except a flush coat is not required.

37-2.06B Materials

For SAMI, screenings must comply with the 3/8-inch maximum gradation.

37-2.06C Construction

For SAMI, section 37-2.01C(7) does not apply.

Final rolling and sweeping are not required for SAMI.

37-2.06D Payment

Not Used

37-2.07–37-2.10 RESERVED

Add to section 37-3.01D(1):

01-18-13

Micro-surfacing spreader operators must attend the prepaving conference.

^^

39 HOT MIX ASPHALT

01-15-16**Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 39 with:**

04-18-14

39-1 GENERAL

39-1.01 GENERAL

39-1.01A Summary

Section 39-1 includes general specifications for producing and placing hot mix asphalt.

HMA includes one or more of the following types:

1. Type A HMA
2. RHMA-G
3. OGFC
4. BWC
5. Minor HMA

10-30-15

If the use of a warm mix asphalt technology is allowed or required by a special provision, the warm mix asphalt technology to be used must be on the Authorized Materials List for approved technologies.

01-15-16

Wherever reference is made to the following test methods, the year of publication for these test methods is as shown in the following table:

Test method	Year of publication
AASHTO M 17	2011 (2015)
AASHTO M 323	2013
AASHTO R 30	2002 (2015)
AASHTO R 35	2014
AASHTO R 56	2014
AASHTO R 57	2014
AASHTO T 27	2014
AASHTO T 49	2014
AASHTO T 59	2013
AASHTO T 96	2002 (2010)
AASHTO T 164	2014
AASHTO T 176	2008
AASHTO T 209	2012
AASHTO T 269	2014
AASHTO T 275	2007 (2012)
AASHTO T 283	2014
AASHTO T 304	2011
AASHTO T 305	2014
AASHTO T 308	2010
AASHTO T 312	2014
AASHTO T 324	2014
AASHTO T 329	2013
AASHTO T 335	2009
ASTM D36/D36M	2014$^{\varepsilon 1}$
ASTM D92	2012b
ASTM D217	2010
ASTM D297	2013
ASTM D445	2014
ASTM D2007	2011
ASTM D2074	2007 (Reapproved 2013)
ASTM D2995	1999 (Reapproved 2009)
ASTM D4791	2010
ASTM D5329	2009
ASTM D7741/D7741M	2011$^{\varepsilon 1}$
Asphalt Institute MS-2	7th edition (2015)

39-1.01B Definitions

binder replacement: Binder from RAP expressed as a percent of the total binder in the mix.

coarse aggregate: Aggregate retained on a no. 4 sieve.

fine aggregate: Aggregate passing the no. 4 sieve.

leveling course: Thin layer of HMA used to correct minor variations in the longitudinal and transverse profile of the pavement before placement of other pavement layers.

10-30-15

miscellaneous areas: Areas outside the traveled way and shoulders such as:

1. Median areas not including inside shoulders
2. Island areas
3. Sidewalks
4. Gutters
5. Ditches
6. Overside drains
7. Aprons at ends of drainage structures

04-18-14

processed RAP: RAP that has been fractionated.

10-30-15

supplemental fine aggregate: Mineral filler consisting of rock dust, slag dust, hydrated lime, hydraulic cement, or any combination of these and complying with AASHTO M 17.

04-18-14

39-1.01C Submittals

39-1.01C(1) General

Reserved

39-1.01C(2) Job Mix Formula

39-1.01C(2)(a) General

Except for the HMA to be used in miscellaneous areas and dikes, submit your proposed JMF for each type of HMA to be used. The JMF must be submitted on the Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form along with:

1. Mix design documentation on Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form dated within 12 months of submittal
2. JMF verification on a Caltrans Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form, if applicable
3. JMF renewal on a Caltrans Job Mix Formula Renewal form, if applicable
4. MSDS for:
   - 4.1. Asphalt binder
   - 4.2. Supplemental fine aggregate except fines from dust collectors
   - 4.3. Antistrip additives

The Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form must show documentation on aggregate quality.

If you cannot submit a Department-verified JMF on a Caltrans Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form dated within 12 months before HMA production, the Engineer verifies the JMF.

Submit a new JMF if you change any of the following:

1. Target asphalt binder percentage greater than ±0.2 percent
2. Asphalt binder supplier
3. Combined aggregate gradation
4. Aggregate sources
5. Liquid antistrip producer or dosage
6. Average binder content in a new fractionated RAP stockpile by more than ±2.00 percent from the average RAP binder content reported on page 4 of your Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form
7. Average maximum specific gravity in a new fractionated RAP stockpile by more than ±0.060 from the average maximum specific gravity value reported on page 4 of your Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form
8. Any material in the JMF

Allow the Engineer 5 business days from a complete JMF submittal for document review of the aggregate qualities, mix design, and JMF. The Engineer notifies you if the proposed JMF submittal is accepted.

10-30-15

If your JMF fails verification testing, submit an adjusted JMF based on your testing. The adjusted JMF must include a new Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form, Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form, and the results of the failed verification testing.

04-18-14

You may submit an adjusted aggregate gradation TV on a Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form before verification testing. Aggregate gradation TV must be within the TV limits specified.

39-1.01C(2)(b) Job Mix Formula Renewal

You may request a JMF renewal by submitting:

1. Proposed JMF on a Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form
2. Previously verified JMF documented on a Caltrans Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form dated within 12 months
3. Mix design documentation on a Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form used for the previously verified JMF

39-1.01C(2)(c) Job Mix Formula Modification

For an authorized JMF, submit a modified JMF if you change any of the following:

1. Asphalt binder supplier
2. Liquid antistrip producer
3. Liquid antistrip dosage

You may change any of the above items only once during the Contract.

Submit your modified JMF request a minimum of 15 days before production. Each modified JMF submittal must consist of:

1. Proposed modified JMF on Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form, marked *Modified*.
2. Mix design records on Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form for the authorized JMF to be modified.
3. JMF verification on Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form for the authorized JMF to be modified.
4. Test results for the modified JMF in compliance with the mix design specifications. Perform tests at the mix design OBC as shown on the Contractor Asphalt Mix Design Data form.

With an accepted modified JMF submittal, the Engineer verifies each modified JMF within 10 days of receiving all verification samples.

39-1.01C(3) Quality Control Plan

With your proposed JMF submittal, submit a QC plan for HMA.

The QC plan must describe the organization and procedures for:

1. Controlling HMA quality characteristics
2. Taking samples, including sampling locations
3. Establishing, implementing, and maintaining QC
4. Determining when corrective actions are needed
5. Implementing corrective actions
6. Methods and materials for backfilling core locations

The QC plan must address the elements affecting HMA quality including:

1. Aggregate
2. Asphalt binder
3. Additives
4. Production
5. Paving

The QC plan must include aggregate QC sampling and testing during lime treatment.

The Engineer reviews the QC plan within 5 business days from the submittal. Do not start HMA production until the Engineer authorizes the plan.

10-30-15

If QC procedures, personnel, or sample testing locations change, submit a QC plan supplement at least 3 business days before implementing the proposed change. Do not implement the change without authorization.

04-18-14

39-1.01C(4) Test Results

For mix design, JMF verification, production start-up, and each 10,000 tons, submit AASHTO T 283 and AASHTO T 324 (Modified) test results to the Engineer and electronically to:

Moisture_Tests@dot.ca.gov

Submit all QC test results, except AASHTO T 283 and AASHTO T 324 (Modified), within 3 business days of a request. Submit AASHTO T 283 QC tests within 15 days of sampling.

For tests performed under AASHTO T 324 (Modified), submit test data and 1 tested sample set within 5 business days of sampling.

If coarse and fine durability index tests are required, submit test results within 2 business days of testing.

10-30-15

If a tapered notched wedge is used, submit compaction test result values within 24 hours of testing.

04-18-14

39-1.01C(5) Reserved

39-1.01C(6) Liquid Antistrip Treatment

If liquid antistrip treatment is used, submit the following with your proposed JMF submittal:

1. One 1-pint sample
2. Infrared analysis including copy of absorption spectra
3. Certified copy of test results
4. Certificate of compliance for each liquid antistrip shipment. On each certificate of compliance, include:
   - 4.1. Your signature and printed name
   - 4.2. Shipment number
   - 4.3. Material type
   - 4.4. Material specific gravity
   - 4.5. Refinery
   - 4.6. Consignee
   - 4.7. Destination
   - 4.8. Quantity
   - 4.9. Contact or purchase order number
   - 4.10. Shipment date
5. Proposed proportions for liquid antistrip

For each delivery of liquid antistrip to the HMA production plant, submit a 1-pint sample to METS. Submit shipping documents. Label each liquid antistrip sampling container with:

1. Liquid antistrip type
2. Application rate
3. Sample date
4. Contract number

At the end of each day's production shift, submit production data in electronic and printed media. Present data on electronic media in tab delimited format. Use line feed carriage return with 1 separate record per line for each production data set. Allow sufficient fields for the specified data. Include data titles at least once per report. For each HMA mixing plant type, submit the following information in the order specified:

1. For batch plant mixing:
   - 1.1. Production date
   - 1.2. Time of batch completion
   - 1.3. Mix size and type
   - 1.4. Each ingredient's weight
   - 1.5. Asphalt binder content as a percentage of the total weight of mix
   - 1.6. Liquid antistrip content as a percentage of the asphalt binder weight
2. For continuous mixing plant:
   - 2.1. Production date
   - 2.2. Data capture time
   - 2.3. Mix size and type
   - 2.4. Flow rate of wet aggregate collected directly from the aggregate weigh belt
   - 2.5. Aggregate moisture content as percentage of the dry aggregate weight
   - 2.6. Flow rate of asphalt binder collected from the asphalt binder meter

2.7. Flow rate of liquid antistrip collected from the liquid antistrip meter
2.8. Asphalt binder content as percentage of the total weight of mix calculated from:
    2.8.1. Aggregate weigh belt output
    2.8.2. Aggregate moisture input
    2.8.3. Asphalt binder meter output
2.9. Liquid antistrip content as percentage of the asphalt binder weight calculated from:
    2.9.1. Asphalt binder meter output
    2.9.2. Liquid antistrip meter output

39-1.01C(7) Lime Treatment

If aggregate lime treatment is used, submit the following with your proposed JMF submittal and each time you produce lime-treated aggregate:

1. Exact lime proportions for fine and coarse virgin aggregate
2. If marination is required, the averaged aggregate quality test results within 24 hours of sampling
3. For dry lime aggregate treatment, a treatment data log from the dry lime and aggregate proportioning device in the following order:
    3.1. Treatment date
    3.2. Time of day the data is captured
    3.3 Aggregate size being treated
    3.4. HMA type and mix aggregate size
    3.5. Wet aggregate flow rate collected directly from the aggregate weigh belt
    3.6. Aggregate moisture content, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
    3.7. Flow rate of dry aggregate calculated from the flow rate of wet aggregate
    3.8. Dry lime flow rate
    3.9. Lime ratio from the authorized JMF for each aggregate size being treated
    3.10. Lime ratio from the authorized JMF for the combined aggregate
    3.11. Actual lime ratio calculated from the aggregate weigh belt output, the aggregate moisture input, and the dry lime meter output, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
    3.12. Calculated difference between the authorized lime ratio and the actual lime ratio
4. For lime slurry aggregate treatment, a treatment data log from the slurry proportioning device in the following order:
    4.1. Treatment date
    4.2. Time of day the data is captured
    4.3. Aggregate size being treated
    4.4. Wet aggregate flow rate collected directly from the aggregate weigh belt
    4.5. Moisture content of the aggregate just before treatment, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
    4.6. Dry aggregate flow rate calculated from the wet aggregate flow rate
    4.7. Lime slurry flow rate measured by the slurry meter
    4.8. Dry lime flow rate calculated from the slurry meter output
    4.9. Authorized lime ratio for each aggregate size being treated
    4.10. Actual lime ratio calculated from the aggregate weigh belt and the slurry meter output, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
    4.11. Calculated difference between the authorized lime ratio and the actual lime ratio
    4.12. Dry lime and water proportions at the slurry treatment time

Each day during lime treatment, submit the treatment data log on electronic media in tab delimited format on a removable CD-ROM storage disk. Each continuous treatment data set must be a separate record using a line feed carriage return to present the specified data on 1 line. The reported data must include data titles at least once per report.

39-1.01C(8) Warm Mix Asphalt Technology

If a warm mix asphalt technology is used, submit the following with your proposed JMF submittal:

1. MSDS for warm mix asphalt technology

10-17-14

2. For warm mix asphalt water injection foam technology:
    2.1. Name of technology

2.2. Proposed foaming water content
2.3. Proposed HMA production temperature range
2.4. Certification from binder supplier stating no antifoaming agent is used.

04-18-14

3. For warm mix asphalt additive technology:
   3.1. Name of technology
   3.2. Percent admixture by weight of binder and percent admixture by total weight of HMA as recommended by the manufacturer
   3.3. Methodology for inclusion of admixture in laboratory-produced HMA
   3.4. Proposed HMA production temperature range

Collect and hold data for the duration of the Contract and submit the electronic media, daily and upon request. The snapshot of production data must include the following:

1. Date of production
2. Production location
3. Time of day the data is captured
4. HMA mix type being produced and target binder rate
5. HMA additive type, brand, and target rate
6. Temperature of the binder and HMA mixture
7. For a continuous mixing plant, the rate of flow of the dry aggregate calculated from the wet aggregate flow rate as determined by the conveyor scale
8. For a continuous mixing plant, the rate of flow of the asphalt meter
9. For a continuous mixing plant, the rate of flow of HMA additive meter
10. For batch plant mixing, actual batch weights of all ingredients
11. Dry aggregate to binder ratio calculated from metered ingredient output
12. Dry aggregate to HMA additive ratio calculated from metered output

At the end of each day's production shift, submit electronic and printed media from the HMA plant process controller. Present data on electronic media in comma-separated values or tab-separated values format. The captured data for the ingredients represented by production snapshot must have allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications and include data titles at least once per report.

01-15-16

39-1.01C(9)–39-1.01C(11) Reserved

39-1.01C(12) Data Cores

Section 39-1.01C(12) applies if a bid item for data core is shown on the Bid Item List.

Submit a summary of data cores taken and a photograph of each data core to the Engineer and to:

Coring@dot.ca.gov

For each data core, the summary must include:

1. Project identification number
2. Date cored
3. Core identification number
4. Type of materials recovered
5. Type and approximate thickness of unstabilized material not recovered
6. Total core thickness
7. Thickness of each individual material to within:
   7.1. For recovered material, 1/2 inch
   7.2. For unstabilized material, 1.0 inch
8. Location including:
   8.1. County
   8.2. Route
   8.3. Post mile
   8.4. Lane number
   8.5. Lane direction

8.6. Station

Each data core digital photograph must include a ruler laid next to the data core. Each photograph must include:

1. Core
2. Project identification number
3. Core identification number
4. Date cored
5. County
6. Route
7. Post mile
8. Lane number
9. Lane direction

39-1.01C(13) Pavement Smoothness

39-1.01C(13)(a) General

Reserved

39-1.01C(13)(b) Straightedge Measurements

Within 2 business days of performing straightedge measurements, submit areas requiring smoothness correction. Identify locations of smoothness correction by:

1. Location Number
2. District-County-Route
3. Beginning station or post mile to the nearest 0.01 mile
4. For correction areas within a lane:
   4.1. Lane direction as NB, SB, EB, or WB
   4.2. Lane number from left to right in direction of travel
   4.3. Wheel path as "L" for left, "R" for right, or "B" for both
5. For correction areas not within a lane:
   5.1. Identify pavement area (i.e., shoulder, weight station, turnout)
   5.2. Direction and distance from centerline as "L" for left or "R" for right
6. Estimated size of correction area

39-1.01C(13)(c) Inertial Profiler Certification

At least 5 business days before the start of initial profiling or changing inertial profiler or operator, submit:

1. Inertial profiler certification issued by the Department.
2. Operator certification for the inertial profiler issued by the Department.
3. List of manufacturer's recommended test procedures for the inertial profiler calibration and verification.

Within 2 business days after cross-correlation testing, submit ProVAL profiler certification analysis report for cross-correlation test results performed on test section to the Engineer and to the electronic mailbox address:

smoothness@dot.ca.gov

39-1.01C(13)(d) Inertial Profiler Data

10-30-15

At least 15 days before inertial profiling, you must register with the Department's secure file sharing system. To obtain information on the registration process, send an e-mail with your contact information to the following electronic mailbox address:

smoothness@dot.ca.gov

Within 2 business days after each day of profiling, submit the profile information to the Engineer and to the Department's secure file sharing system. After submitting the profile information to the Department’s

file sharing system, send a notification of your electronic submittal to the Engineer and to the above electronic mailbox address with the names of the files submitted.

The profiling information must include:

1. Raw profile data for each lane.
2. ProVAL ride quality analysis report for the International Roughness Index of the left and right wheel paths of each lane. Submit each report as a PDF file.
3. ProVAL ride quality analysis report for the Mean Roughness Index of each lane. Submit each report as a PDF file.
4. ProVAL smoothness assurance analysis report for the International Roughness Index of the left and right wheel paths of each lane. Submit each report as a PDF file.
5. ProVAL smoothness assurance analysis reports for the grinding locations of the left and right wheel paths of each lane. Submit each report as a PDF file.
6. GPS data file for each lane. Submit the data file in GPS eXchange file format.
7. Manufacturer's recommended calibration and verification test results for the inertial profiler.
8. Inertial profiler's calibration and verification test results, including bounce, block, and distance measurement instrument.

Submit the raw profile data in an unfiltered electronic pavement profile file format. Use the following file-naming convention:

YYYYMMDD_TTCCCRRR_EA_D_L_W_B_E_X_PT.PPF

where:
YYYY = year
MM = month, leading zero
DD = day of month, leading zero
TT = district, leading zero
CCC = county, 2- or 3-letter abbreviation as shown in section 1-1.08
RRR = route number, no leading zeros
EA = Contract number, excluding district identification number, expressed as 6 characters
D = traffic direction, *NB*, *SB*, *WB*, or *EB*
L = lane number from left to right in the direction of travel
W = wheel path, *L* for left, *R* for right, or *B* for both
B = beginning station to the nearest foot, such as 10+20, or beginning post mile to the nearest hundredth, such as 25.06, no leading zero
E = ending station to the nearest foot, such as 14+20, or ending post mile to the nearest hundredth, such as 28.06, no leading zero
X = profile operation, *EXIST* for existing pavement, *INTER* for after prepaving smoothness correction, *PAVE* for after paving, and *CORR* for after final surface pavement correction
PT = type of HMA pavement, such as Type A HMA or RHMA-G

If submitting multiple inertial profiler data files, compress the files into a zip format and submit them using the file-naming convention TT_EA_X_YYYYMMDD.zip.

04-18-14

39-1.01C(13)(e) Reserved

39-1.01C(14)–39-1.01C(15) Reserved

39-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

39-1.01D(1) General

When testing under AASHTO T 324 (Modified), test under AASHTO T 324 with the following parameters:

1. Target air voids must equal 7.0 ± 1.0 percent
2. Specimen height must be 60 ± 1 mm
3. Number of test specimens must be 4 (2 test sets)
4. Do not average test sets
5. Test specimen must be a 150 mm gyratory compacted specimen
6. Test temperature must be set at:
   6.1. 113 ± 2 degrees F for PG 58

6.2. 122 ± 2 degrees F for PG 64
6.3. 131 ± 2 degrees F for PG 70 and above

10-17-14

7. Measurements for impression must be taken at every 100 passes along the total length of sample
8. Inflection point defined as the number of wheel passes at the intersection of the creep slope and the stripping slope at maximum rut depth
9. Testing shut off must be set at 25,000 passes
10. Submersion time for samples must not exceed 4 hours

04-18-14

Take samples under California Test 125.

39-1.01D(2) Job Mix Formula Verification

10-17-14

The Engineer verifies the JMF from samples taken from HMA produced by the plant to be used. The production set point at the plant must be within ±0.2 from the asphalt binder percentage target value shown in your Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form. Notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before sampling materials. Samples may be taken from a different project including a non-Department project if you make arrangements for the Engineer to be present during sampling.

04-18-14

In the Engineer's presence and from the same production run, take samples of:

1. Aggregate. Coarse, fine, and supplemental fine aggregate must be taken from the combined cold feed belt, or hot bins. If lime treatment is required, samples must be taken from individual stockpiles before lime treatment. Samples must be at least 120 lb for each coarse aggregate, 80 lb for each fine aggregate, and 10 lb for each type of supplemental fine aggregate. For hot bin samples, the Department combines these aggregate samples to comply with the TV submitted on a Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form.
2. Asphalt binder. Take 2 samples minimum. Each sample must be in a 1-quart cylindrical-shaped can with an open top and friction lid. If the asphalt binder is modified or rubberized, the asphalt binder must be sampled with the components blended in the proportions to be used.
3. RAP. RAP samples must be at least 50 lb from each fractionated stockpile used or 100 lb from the belt.
4. Plant-produced HMA. The HMA samples must be at least 250 lb.

01-15-16

For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts and label their containers. Submit 3 parts and keep 1 part.

After acceptance of the JMF submittal, the Engineer verifies each proposed JMF within 20 days of receiving all verification samples.

For JMF verification, the Engineer tests the following for compliance with the specifications:

1. Aggregate quality
2. Aggregate gradation
3. Voids in mineral aggregate on laboratory-produced HMA must comply with the mix design specifications for voids in mineral aggregate
4. HMA quality characteristics for Department acceptance

To verify the HMA for air voids, voids in mineral aggregate, and dust proportion, the Engineer uses an average of 3 briquettes. The Engineer tests plant-produced material.

If the Engineer verifies the JMF, the Engineer furnishes you a Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form.

If the Engineer's test results on plant-produced samples do not show compliance with the specifications, the Engineer notifies you. Adjust your JMF based on your testing unless the Engineer authorizes reverification without adjustments. JMF adjustments may include a change in:

1. Asphalt binder content target value up to ±0.20 percent from the OBC value submitted on Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form

2. Aggregate gradation target values within the target value limits specified in the aggregate gradation table

You may adjust the JMF only once due to a failed verification test.

For each HMA type and aggregate size specified, the Engineer verifies up to 2 proposed JMF submittals including a JMF adjusted after verification failure. If you submit more than 2 JMFs for each type of HMA and aggregate size, the Engineer deducts $3,000 from payments for each verification exceeding this limit. This deduction does not apply to verifications initiated by the Engineer or if a JMF expires while HMA production is stopped longer than 30 days.

A verified JMF is valid for 12 months.

39-1.01D(3) Job Mix Formula Authorization

You may start HMA production if:

1. The Engineer's review of the JMF shows compliance with the specifications
2. The Department has verified the JMF within 12 months before HMA production
3. The Engineer authorizes the verified JMF

39-1.01D(4) Job Mix Formula Renewal

For a JMF renewal and upon request, in the Engineer's presence and from the same production run, take samples of:

1. Aggregate. Coarse, fine, and supplemental fine aggregate must be taken from combined cold-feed belt, or hot bins. If lime treatment is required, samples must be taken from individual stockpiles before lime treatment. Samples must be at least 120 lb for each coarse aggregate, 80 lb for each fine aggregate, and 10 lb for each type of supplemental fines. For hot bins, the Department combines these aggregate samples to comply with the TV submitted on a Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form.
2. Asphalt binder. Take 2 samples minimum. Each sample must be in a 1-quart cylindrical-shaped can with an open top and friction lid. If the asphalt binder is modified or rubberized, the asphalt binder must be sampled with the components blended in the proportions to be used.
3. RAP. RAP samples must be at least 50 lb from each fractionated stockpile.
4. Plant-produced HMA. The HMA samples must be at least 250 lb.

Notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before sampling materials. For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split samples into at least 4 parts. Submit 3 parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

Allow the Engineer 5 business days from a complete JMF reverification submittal for document review of the aggregate qualities, mix design, and JMF.

The most recent aggregate quality test results within the past 12 months may be used for verification of JMF renewal or upon request, the Engineer may perform aggregate quality tests for verification of JMF renewal.

The Engineer verifies the JMF for renewal under section 39-1.01D(2) except:

1. The Engineer keeps the samples until you provide test results for your part on a Contractor Job Mix Formula Renewal form.
2. The Department tests samples of materials obtained from the HMA production unit after you submit test results that comply with the mix design specifications.
3. After completion of the JMF verification renewal document review, the Engineer verifies each proposed JMF within 20 days of receiving the verification renewal samples and the complete Contractor Job Mix Formula Renewal form.
4. You may not adjust the JMF due to a failed verification.
5. For each HMA type and aggregate gradation specified, the Engineer verifies at no cost to you 1 proposed JMF renewal within a 12-month period.

If the Engineer verifies the JMF renewal, the Engineer furnishes you a Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form. The Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form is valid for 12 months.

39-1.01D(5) Job Mix Formula Modification

The Engineer verifies the modified JMF after the modified JMF HMA is placed on the project and verification samples are taken within the first 750 tons. The Engineer tests verification samples for compliance with:

1. Hamburg wheel track mix design specifications
2. Air void content
3. Voids in mineral aggregate on plant-produced HMA mix design specifications
4. Dust proportion mix design specifications

The Engineer may test for moisture susceptibility for compliance with the mix design specifications.

If the modified JMF is verified, the Engineer revises your Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form to include the new asphalt binder source, new liquid antistrip producer, or new liquid antistrip dosage. Your revised form will have the same expiration date as the original form.

If a modified JMF is not verified, stop production and any HMA placed using the modified JMF is rejected.

The Engineer deducts $2,000 from payments for each JMF modification.

39-1.01D(6) Certifications

39-1.01D(6)(a) General

Laboratories testing aggregate and HMA qualities used to prepare the mix design and JMF must be qualified under AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory program and the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

39-1.01D(6)(b) Hot Mix Asphalt Plants

Before production, the HMA plant must have a current qualification under the Department's Material Plant Quality Program.

39-1.01D(6)(c) Inertial Profiler Certifications

The inertial profiler equipment must display a current certification decal with expiration date.

The inertial profiler operator and device certifications must be not more than 12 months old.

The operator must be certified for each different model of inertial profiler device operated.

39-1.01D(6)(d)–39-1.01D(6)(e) Reserved

39-1.01D(7) Prepaving Meeting

Meet with the Engineer at a prepaving meeting at a mutually agreed time and place. Discuss the QC plan and the methods of performing HMA production and paving work.

The following personnel must attend the prepaving meeting:

1. Project manager
2. Superintendent
3. HMA plant manager
4. HMA paving foreman

If a warm mix asphalt technology is used, a technical representative for warm mix asphalt technology must attend the prepaving meeting.

39-1.01D(8) Quality Control

39-1.01D(8)(a) General

QC test results must comply with the specifications for Department acceptance.

Prepare 3 briquettes for air voids content and voids in mineral aggregate determination. Report the average of 3 tests.

Except for smoothness, if 2 consecutive QC test results or any 3 QC test results for 1 day's production do not comply with the materials specifications:

1. Stop HMA production
2. Notify the Engineer
3. Take corrective action
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement

For QC tests performed under AASHTO T 27, results are considered 1 QC test regardless of number of sieves out of compliance.

Do not resume production and placement until the Engineer authorizes your corrective action proposal.

39-1.01D(8)(b) Reserved

39-1.01D(8)(c) Aggregate

39-1.01D(8)(c)(i) General

Reserved

39-1.01D(8)(c)(ii) Aggregate Lime Treatments

If lime treatment is required, sample coarse and fine aggregate from individual stockpiles before lime treatment. Combine aggregate in the JMF proportions. Test the aggregate under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

10-30-15

Aggregate Quality Control During Lime Treatment

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency
Sand equivalent[a, b]	AASHTO T 176	1 per 750 tons of untreated aggregate
Percent of crushed particles	AASHTO T 335	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project whichever is greater
Los Angeles Rattler	AASHTO T 96	
Fine aggregate angularity	AASHTO T 304 Method A	
Flat and elongated particles	ASTM D4791	

[a]Report test results as the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 7.1.2, and 8.4.3 do not apply. Prepare the stock solution as specified in section 4.8.1, except omit the addition of formaldehyde.

For lime slurry aggregate treatment, determine the aggregate moisture content at least once every 2 hours of treatment. Calculate moisture content under AASHTO T 255 and report it as a percent of dry aggregate weight. Use the moisture content calculations as a set point for the proportioning process controller.

04-18-14

The device controlling lime and aggregate proportioning must produce a treatment data log. The log consists of a series of data sets captured at 10-minute intervals throughout daily treatment. The data must be a treatment activity register and not a summation. The material represented by a data set is the quantity produced 5 minutes before and 5 minutes after the capture time. For the duration of the Contract, collected data must be stored by the controller.

If 3 consecutive sets of recorded treatment data indicate a deviation of more than 0.2 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment and take corrective action.

If a set of recorded treatment data indicates a deviation of more than 0.4 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment and do not use the material represented by that set of data in HMA.

If 20 percent or more of the total daily treatment indicates a deviation of more than 0.2 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment and do not use that day's treated aggregate in HMA.

The Engineer may order you to stop aggregate treatment activities for any of following:

1. You fail to submit treatment data log
2. You fail to submit aggregate QC data for marinated aggregate
3. You submit incomplete, untimely, or incorrectly formatted data
4. You do not take corrective actions
5. You take late or unsuccessful corrective actions
6. You do not stop treatment when proportioning tolerances are exceeded
7. You use malfunctioning or failed proportioning devices

If you stop treatment for noncompliance, notify the Engineer of any corrective actions taken and conduct a successful 20-minute test run before resuming treatment.

39-1.01D(8)(d) Liquid Antistrip Treatment

For continuous mixing or batch-plant mixing, sample asphalt binder before adding liquid antistrip. For continuous mixing, sample the combined asphalt binder and liquid antistrip after the static mixer.

39-1.01D(8)(e) Production Start-up Evaluation

You and the Engineer evaluate HMA production and placement at production start-up.

Within the first 750 tons produced on the 1st day of HMA production, in the Engineer's presence, and from the same production run, take samples of:

1. Aggregate
2. Asphalt binder
3. RAP
4. HMA

Sample aggregate from the combined cold-feed belt or hot bin. Take RAP samples from the RAP system.

For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts and label their containers. Submit 3 parts to the Engineer and keep 1 part.

You and the Engineer must test the samples and report test results, except for AASHTO T 324 (Modified) and AASHTO T 283 test results, within 5 business days of sampling. For AASHTO T 324 (Modified) and AASHTO T 283 test results, report test results within 15 days of sampling. If you proceed before receipt of the test results, the Engineer may consider the HMA placed to be represented by these test results.

Take one 4- or 6-inch diameter density core for each 250 tons or portion thereof of HMA placed. For each density core, the Engineer reports the bulk specific gravity determined under AASHTO T 275, Method A, in addition to the percent of theoretical maximum density.

39-1.01D(8)(f) Hot Mix Asphalt Density

During HMA placement determine HMA density using a nuclear gauge. On the 1st day of production, develop a correlation factor between cores and nuclear gauge under California Test 375.

Test for in-place density using cores and a nuclear gauge. Test at random locations you select and include the test results in your QC production tests reports.

39-1.01D(8)(g) Tapered Notched Wedge

Perform QC testing on the completed tapered notched wedge joint as follows:

10-30-15

1. Perform density tests using a calibrated nuclear gage at a rate of 1 test for every 750-foot section along the joint. Select random locations for testing within each 750-foot section.
2. Perform density tests at the centerline of the joint, 6 inches from the upper vertical notch, after the adjacent lane is placed and before opening the pavement to traffic.
3. Determine theoretical maximum density.

4. Determine percent compaction of the longitudinal joint as the ratio of the daily average density to the maximum density test results.

04-18-19

Determine percent compaction values each day the tapered notched wedge joint is completed. If the percent compaction of 1 day's production is less than 91 percent, that day's notched wedge joint is rejected. Discontinue placement of the tapered notched wedge and notify the Engineer of changes you will make to your construction process in order to comply with the specifications.

39-1.01D(8)(h) Density Cores

10-30-15

Except for HMA pavement placed using method compaction, take 4- or 6-inch diameter density cores at least once every 5 business days. Take 1 density core for every 250 tons of HMA from random locations the Engineer selects. Take density cores in the Engineer's presence, and backfill and compact holes with authorized material. Before submitting a density core, mark it with the density core's location and place it in a protective container.

04-18-14

If a density core is damaged, replace it with a density core taken within 1 foot longitudinally from the original density core. Relocate any density core located within 1 foot of a rumble strip to 1 foot transversely away from the rumble strip.

For a tapered notched wedge joint, take 4- or 6-inch diameter density cores 6 inches from the upper vertical notch of the completed longitudinal joint for every 3,000 feet at locations selected by the Engineer. Take cores after the adjacent lane is placed and before opening the pavement to traffic. Take cores in the presence of the Engineer, and backfill and compact holes with authorized material. Before submitting a density core, mark it with the core's location and place it in a protective container.

39-1.01D(8)(i) Reserved

39-1.01D(8)(j) Pavement Smoothness

39-1.01D(8)(j)(i) General

Test pavement smoothness using an inertial profiler except use a 12-foot straightedge for the HMA pavement at the following locations:

1. Traffic lanes less than 1,000 feet in length including ramps, turn lanes, and acceleration and deceleration lanes
2. HMA pavement within 3 feet from and parallel to the construction joint formed between curbs, gutters, or existing pavement
3. Areas within 15 feet of manholes
4. Shoulders
5. Weigh-in-motion areas
6. Miscellaneous areas such as medians, gore areas, turnouts, and maintenance pullouts

10-30-15

Where inertial profiler testing is required:

1. Determine the pavement smoothness for each traffic lane by obtaining the International Roughness Index for the left and right wheel paths in an individual lane. The average of the International Roughness Index values for the left and right wheel paths for the same traffic lane is the Mean Roughness Index of the lane. The wheel paths are a pair of lines 3 feet from and parallel to the edge of a traffic lane. Left and right wheel paths are based on the direction of travel.
2. Identify the areas of localized roughness using the FHWA's engineering software ProVAL to perform smoothness assurance analysis. Calculate the continuous International Roughness Index values for each wheel path with a 25-foot interval using a 250 mm filter.

Collect profiling data under AASHTO R 56 and analyze data using 250 mm and International Roughness Index filters.

Where OGFC is required, test pavement smoothness of the final HMA or concrete pavement surface before placing OGFC and after placing OGFC.

04-18-14

39-1.01D(8)(j)(ii) Inertial Profiler Calibration and Verification Tests

Operate the inertial profiler according to the manufacturer's instructions and AASHTO R 57 at 1-inch recording intervals.

Notify the Engineer 2 business days before performing inertial profiler calibration and verification testing.

Conduct the following inertial profiler calibration and verification tests in the Engineer's presence each day before performing inertial profiling:

1. Block test. Verify the height sensor accuracy under California Test 387.
2. Bounce test. Verify the combined height sensor and accelerometer accuracy under California Test 387.

10-30-15

3. Distance measurement index test. Verify the accuracy of the distance measuring instrument under California Test 387.

04-18-14

4. Manufacturer's recommended tests.

Conduct cross-correlation inertial profiler verification test in the Engineer's presence before performing initial profiling. Verify cross-correlation inertial profiler verification test at least annually. Conduct 5 repeat runs of the inertial profiler on an authorized test section. The test section must be on an existing asphalt concrete pavement surface 0.1 mile long. Calculate a cross-correlation to determine the repeatability of your device under California Test 387 using ProVAL profiler certification analysis with a 3 feet maximum offset. The cross-correlation must be a minimum of 0.92.

39-1.01D(8)(j)(iii) Smoothness Testing

Notify the Engineer of start location by station and start time at least 2 business days before profiling.

Remove foreign objects on the pavement surface before profiling.

Mark the beginning and ending station on the pavement shoulder before profiling. Stationing must be the same when profiling more than one surface.

While collecting the profile data to determine the International Roughness Index values, record the following locations in the raw profile data:

1. Begin and end of all bridge approach slabs
2. Begin and end of all bridges
3. Begin and end of all culverts visible on the roadway surface

10-17-14

4. Begin and end of all at-grade intersections

04-18-14

Determine the Mean Roughness Index for 0.1-mile fixed sections using the ProVAL ride quality analysis with a 250 mm filter. Profile the left and right wheel paths of each lane. Calculate the Mean Roughness Index of each lane. A partial section less than 0.1 mile that is the result of an interruption to continuous pavement surface must comply with the Mean Roughness Index specifications for a full section. Adjust the Mean Roughness Index for a partial section to reflect a full section based on the proportion of a section paved.

Determine the areas of localized roughness using a continuous International Roughness Index for each wheel path with a 25-foot interval using a 250 mm filter.

39-1.01D(9) Department Acceptance

39-1.01D(9)(a) General

The Department tests treated aggregate for acceptance before lime treatment except for gradation.

The Engineer takes HMA samples for AASHTO T 283 and AASHTO T 324 (Modified) from one of the following:

10-17-14

1. At the plant
2. At the truck
3. Windrow

The Engineer takes HMA samples for all other tests from one of the following:

1. At the plant
2. At the truck
3. Windrow
4. Mat behind the paver

10-30-15

To obtain workability of the HMA sample for splitting, the Engineer reheats each sample of HMA mixture not more than 2 cycles. Each reheat cycle is performed by placing the loose mixture in a mechanical forced-draft oven for 2 hours or less after the sample reaches 140 degrees F.

The Engineer conditions each at-the-plant sample of HMA mixture in compliance with sections 7.1.2, 7.1.3, and 7.1.4 of AASHTO R 30.

04-18-14

The Engineer's sampling and testing is independent of your QC sampling and testing.

If you request, the Engineer splits samples and provides you with a part.

No single test result may represent more than 750 tons or one day's production, whichever is less, excluding AASHTO T 283 and AASHTO T 324 (Modified).

Except for smoothness, if 2 consecutive Department acceptance test results or any 3 Department acceptance test results for 1 day's production do not comply with the specifications:

1. Stop HMA production
2. Take corrective action
3. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement

10-17-14

For Department acceptance tests performed under AASHTO T 27, results are considered 1 Department acceptance test regardless of the number of sieves out of compliance.

04-18-14

The Engineer accepts HMA based on:

1. Authorized JMF
2. Authorized QC plan
3. Asphalt binder compliance
4. Asphalt emulsion compliance
5. Visual inspection
6. Pavement smoothness

39-1.01D(9)(b) In-Place Density

10-17-14

Except for HMA pavement placed using method compaction, the Engineer tests the density core you take from each 250 tons of HMA. The Engineer determines the percent of theoretical maximum density for each density core by determining the density core's density and dividing by the theoretical maximum density.

10-30-15

Density cores must be taken from the final layer, cored through the entire pavement thickness shown. Where OGFC is required, take the density cores before placing OGFC.

If the percent of theoretical maximum density does not comply with the specifications, the Engineer may accept the HMA and take a payment deduction as shown in the following table:

Reduced Payment Factors for Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density

HMA percent of maximum theoretical density	Reduced payment factor	HMA percent of maximum theoretical density	Reduced payment factor
91.0	0.0000	97.0	0.0000
90.9	0.0125	97.1	0.0125
90.8	0.0250	97.2	0.0250
90.7	0.0375	97.3	0.0375
90.6	0.0500	97.4	0.0500
90.5	0.0625	97.5	0.0625
90.4	0.0750	97.6	0.0750
90.3	0.0875	97.7	0.0875
90.2	0.1000	97.8	0.1000
90.1	0.1125	97.9	0.1125
90.0	0.1250	98.0	0.1250
89.9	0.1375	98.1	0.1375
89.8	0.1500	98.2	0.1500
89.7	0.1625	98.3	0.1625
89.6	0.1750	98.4	0.1750
89.5	0.1875	98.5	0.1875
89.4	0.2000	98.6	0.2000
89.3	0.2125	98.7	0.2125
89.2	0.2250	98.8	0.2250
89.1	0.2375	98.9	0.2375
89.0	0.2500	99.0	0.2500
< 89.0	Remove and replace	> 99.0	Remove and replace

For acceptance of a completed tapered notched wedge joint, the Engineer determines density from cores you take every 3,000 feet.

04-18-14

39-1.01D(9)(c) Pavement Smoothness

For areas that require pavement smoothness determined using an inertial profiler, the pavement surface must:

1. Have no areas of localized roughness with an International Roughness Index greater than 160 in/mi
2. Comply with the Mean Roughness Index requirements shown in the following table for a 0.1 mile section:

HMA Pavement Smoothness Acceptance Criteria

HMA thickness	Mean Roughness Index requirement
> 0.20 foot	60 in/mi or less
≤ 0.20 foot	75 in/mi or less

Note: These requirements do not apply to the OGFC surface. Smoothness requirements for OGFC are specified in section 39-4.01D(3)(c).

Where OGFC is required, the final HMA surface must comply with the Mean Roughness Index requirements before placing OGFC. Correct the pavement surface that does not meet the Mean Roughness Index specifications. Areas of localized roughness greater than 160 in/mi must be corrected regardless of the Mean Roughness Index values of a 0.1-mile section.

04-18-14

For areas that require pavement smoothness determined using a 12-foot straightedge, the HMA pavement surface must not vary from the lower edge of the straightedge by more than:

1. 0.01 foot when the straightedge is laid parallel with the centerline
2. 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid perpendicular to the centerline and extends from edge to edge of a traffic lane
3. 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid within 24 feet of a pavement conform

Pavement smoothness may be accepted based on your testing in the absence of the Department's testing.

For each 0.1 mile section, your International Roughness Index values must be within 10 percent of the Department's International Roughness Index values. The Engineer may order you to recalibrate your inertial profiler equipment and reprofile. If your results are inaccurate due to operator error, the Engineer may disqualify your inertial profiler operator.

39-1.01D(9)(d) Dispute Resolution

You and the Engineer must work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve disputes regarding test result discrepancies. Notify the Engineer within 5 business days of receiving a test result if you dispute the test result.

If you or the Engineer dispute the other's test results, submit your test results and copies of paperwork including worksheets used to determine the disputed test results. An independent third party performs referee testing. Before the third party participates in a dispute resolution, it must be qualified under AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory program, and the Department's Independent Assurance Program. The independent third party must have no prior direct involvement on this Contract. By mutual agreement, the independent third party is chosen from:

1. Department laboratory in a district or region not in the district or region the project is located
2. Transportation Laboratory
3. Laboratory not currently employed by you or your HMA producer

10-30-15

If the Department's portion of the split QC samples or acceptance samples are not available, the independent third party uses any available material representing the disputed HMA for evaluation.

For a dispute involving JMF verification, the independent third party performs referee testing as specified in the 5th paragraph of section 39-1.01D(2).

04-18-14

If the independent third party determines the Department's test results are valid, the Engineer deducts the independent third party's testing costs from payments. If the independent third party determines your test results are valid, the Department pays the independent third party's testing costs.

39-1.02 MATERIALS

39-1.02A General

Reserved

39-1.02B Mix Design

39-1.02B(1) General

The HMA mix design must comply with AASHTO R 35 except:

1. Notes 3, 6, and 10 do not apply
2. AASHTO M 323 does not apply on combinations of aggregate gradation and asphalt binder contents to determine the OBC and HMA mixture qualities

The Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form must show documentation on aggregate quality.

39-1.02B(2) Hot Mix Asphalt Treatments

If the test results for AASHTO T 283 or AASHTO T 324 (Modified) for untreated plant-produced HMA are less than the minimum requirements for HMA mix design, determine the plasticity index of the aggregate blend under California Test 204.

If the plasticity index is greater than 10, do not use that aggregate blend.

If the plasticity index is from 4 to 10, treat the aggregate with dry lime with marination or lime slurry with marination.

If the plasticity index is less than 4, treat the aggregate with dry lime or lime slurry with marination, or treat the HMA with liquid antistrip.

39-1.02B(3) Warm Mix Asphalt Technology

10-30-15

For HMA with warm mix asphalt additive technology, produce HMA mix samples for your mix design using your methodology for inclusion of warm mix asphalt admixture in laboratory-produced HMA. Cure the samples in a forced-air draft oven at 275 degrees F for 4 hours ± 10 minutes.

04-18-14

For warm mix asphalt water injection foam technology, the use of foamed asphalt for mix design is not required.

39-1.02C Asphalt Binder

Asphalt binder must comply with section 92.

10-30-15

For hot mix asphalt (leveling) the grade of asphalt binder for the HMA must be PG 64-10 or PG 64-16.

04-18-14

39-1.02D Aggregate

39-1.02D(1) General

Aggregate must be clean and free from deleterious substances.

The aggregate for hot mix asphalt (leveling) must comply with the gradation specifications for Type A HMA in section 39-2.02.

39-1.02D(2) Aggregate Gradations

10-30-15

Aggregate gradation must be determined before the addition of asphalt binder and must include supplemental fine aggregates. Test for aggregate gradation under AASHTO T 27. Do not wash the coarse aggregate. Wash the fine aggregate only. Use a mechanical sieve shaker. Aggregate shaking time must not exceed 10 minutes for each coarse and fine aggregate portion.

04-18-14

Choose a target value within the target value limits shown in the tables titled "Aggregate Gradations."

Gradations are based on nominal maximum aggregate size.

39-1.02D(3) Aggregate Lime Treatments

39-1.02D(3)(a) General

If aggregate lime treatment is required, virgin aggregate must comply with the aggregate quality specifications.

Lime for treating aggregate must comply with section 24-2.02B.

Water for lime treatment of aggregate with lime slurry must comply with section 24-2.02C.

Notify the Engineer at least 24 hours before the start of aggregate treatment.

Do not treat RAP.

The lime ratio is the pounds of dry lime per 100 lb of dry virgin aggregate expressed as a percentage. Water content of slurry or untreated aggregate must not affect the lime ratio.

Coarse and fine aggregate fractions must have the lime ratio ranges shown in the following table:

Aggregate fractions	Lime ratio percent
Coarse	0.4–1.0
Fine	1.5–2.0
Combined	0.8–1.5

The lime ratio for fine and coarse aggregate must be within ±0.2 percent of the lime ratio in the accepted JMF. The lime ratio must be within ±0.2 percent of the authorized lime ratio when you combine the individual aggregate sizes in the JMF proportions. The lime ratio must be determined before the addition of RAP.

If marination is required, marinate treated aggregate in stockpiles from 24 hours to 60 days before using in HMA. Do not use aggregate marinated longer than 60 days.

Treated aggregate must not have lime balls or clods.

39-1.02D(3)(b) Dry Lime

If marination is required:

1. Treat and marinate coarse and fine aggregates separately
2. Treat the aggregate and stockpile for marination only once
3. Treat the aggregate separate from HMA production

Proportion dry lime by weight with an automatic continuous proportioning system.

If you use a batch-type proportioning system for HMA production, control proportioning in compliance with the specifications for continuous mixing plants. Use a separate dry lime aggregate treatment system for HMA batch mixing including:

1. Pugmill mixer
2. Controller
3. Weigh belt for the lime
4. Weigh belt for the aggregate

If using a continuous mixing plant for HMA production without lime marinated aggregates, use a controller that measures the blended aggregate weight after any additional water is added to the mixture. The controller must determine the quantity of lime added to the aggregate from the aggregate weigh belt input in connection with the manually input total aggregate moisture, the manually input target lime content, and the lime proportioning system output. Use a continuous aggregate weigh belt and pugmill mixer for lime treatment in addition to the weigh belt for the aggregate proportioning to asphalt binder in the HMA plant. If you use a water meter for moisture control for lime treatment, the meter must comply with Department's *MPQP* manual.

At the time of mixing dry lime with aggregate, the aggregate moisture content must ensure complete lime coating. The aggregate moisture content must not cause aggregate to be lost between the point of weighing the combined aggregate continuous stream and the dryer. Add water to the aggregate for mixing and coating before dry lime addition. Immediately before mixing lime with aggregate, water must not visibly separate from the aggregate.

Mix aggregate, water, and dry lime with a continuous pugmill mixer with twin shafts. Immediately before mixing lime with aggregate, water must not visibly separate from the aggregate. Store dry lime in a uniform and free-flowing condition. Introduce dry lime to the pugmill in a continuous process. The introduction must occur after the aggregate cold feed and before the point of proportioning across a weigh belt and the aggregate dryer. Prevent loss of dry lime.

The pugmill must be equipped with paddles arranged to provide sufficient mixing action and mixture movement. The pugmill must produce a homogeneous mixture of uniformly coated aggregates at mixer discharge.

If the aggregate treatment process is stopped longer than 1 hour, clean the equipment of partially treated aggregate and lime.

Aggregate must be completely treated before introduction into the mixing drum.

39-1.02D(3)(c) Lime Slurry

For lime slurry aggregate treatment, treat aggregate separate from HMA production. Stockpile and marinate the aggregate.

Proportion lime and water with a continuous or batch mixing system.

Add lime to the aggregate as slurry consisting of mixed dry lime and water at a ratio of 1 part lime to from 2 to 3 parts water by weight. The slurry must completely coat the aggregate.

Immediately before mixing lime slurry with the aggregate, water must not visibly separate from the aggregate.

Proportion lime slurry and aggregate by weight in a continuous process.

39-1.02E Liquid Antistrip Treatment

Liquid antistrip must be from 0.25 to 1.0 percent by weight of asphalt binder. Do not use liquid antistrip as a substitute for asphalt binder.

Liquid antistrip total amine value must be 325 minimum when tested under ASTM D2074.

Use only 1 liquid antistrip type or brand at a time. Do not mix liquid antistrip types or brands.

Store and mix liquid antistrip under the manufacturer's instructions.

39-1.02F–39-1.02G Reserved

39-1.02H Hot Mix Asphalt Production

39-1.02H(1) General

Do not start HMA production before verification and authorization of JMF.

HMA plants must be Department-qualified. Before production, the HMA plant must have a current qualification under the Department's Material Plant Quality Program.

Weighing and metering devices used for the production of HMA modified with additives must comply with the requirements of the Department's *MPQP*. If a loss-in-weight meter is used for dry HMA additive, the meter must have an automatic and integral material delivery control system for the refill cycle.

Calibrate the loss-in-weight meter by:

1. Including at least 1 complete system refill cycle during each calibration test run
2. Operating the device in a normal run mode for 10 minutes immediately before starting the calibration process
3. Isolating the scale system within the loss-in-weight feeder from surrounding vibration
4. Checking the scale system within the loss-in-weight feeder for accuracy before and after the calibration process and daily during mix production
5. Using a 15-minute or 250-pound-minimum test run size for a dry ingredient delivery rate of less than 1 ton per hour.
6. Complying with the limits of Table B, "Conveyor Scale Testing Extremes," in the Department's *MPQP*

10-17-14

Proportion aggregate by hot or cold-feed control.

Aggregate temperature must not be more than 375 degrees F when mixed with the asphalt binder.

04-18-14

Asphalt binder temperature must be from 275 to 375 degrees F when mixed with aggregate.

Mix HMA ingredients into a homogeneous mixture of coated aggregates.

HMA with or without RAP must not be more than 325 degrees F.

For HMA produced using warm mix asphalt technology, HMA must be at a temperature between 240 and 325 degrees F.

If method compaction is used, HMA must be produced at a temperature between 305 and 325 degrees F.

If you stop production for longer than 30 days, a production start-up evaluation is required.

39-1.02H(2) Liquid Antistrip

If 3 consecutive sets of recorded production data show actual delivered liquid antistrip weight is more than ±1 percent of the authorized mix design liquid antistrip weight, stop production and take corrective action.

If a set of recorded production data shows actual delivered liquid antistrip weight is more than ±2 percent of the authorized mix design liquid antistrip weight, stop production. If the liquid antistrip weight exceeds 1.2 percent of the asphalt binder weight, do not use the HMA represented by that data.

The continuous mixing plant controller proportioning the HMA must produce a production data log. The log consists of a series of data sets captured at 10-minute intervals throughout daily production. The data must be a production activity register and not a summation. The material represented by the data is the quantity produced 5 minutes before and 5 minutes after the capture time. For the duration of the Contract, collected data must be stored by the plant controller or a computer's memory at the plant.

The Engineer orders proportioning activities stopped for any of the following:

1. You do not submit data
2. You submit incomplete, untimely, or incorrectly formatted data
3. You do not take corrective actions
4. You take late or unsuccessful corrective actions
5. You do not stop production when proportioning tolerances are exceeded
6. You use malfunctioning or failed proportioning devices

If you stop production, notify the Engineer of any corrective actions taken before resuming.

39-1.02H(3) Warm Mix Asphalt Technology

Proportion all ingredients by weight. The HMA plant process controller must be the sole source of ingredient proportioning control and be fully interfaced with all scales and meters used in the production process. The addition of the HMA additive must be controlled by the plant process controller.

Liquid ingredient additive, including a normally dry ingredient made liquid, must be proportioned with a mass flow meter at continuous mixing plants. Use a mass flow meter or a container scale to proportion liquid additives at batch mixing plants.

Continuous mixing plants using HMA additives must comply with the following:

1. Dry ingredient additives for continuous production must be proportioned with a conveyor scale or a loss-in-weight meter.
2. HMA plant process controller and ingredient measuring systems must be capable of varying all ingredient feed rates proportionate with the dry aggregate delivery at all production rates and rate changes.
3. Liquid HMA additive must enter the production stream with the binder. Dry HMA additive must enter the production stream at or before the mixing area.

10-30-15

4. If dry HMA additives are used at continuous mixing HMA plants, baghouse dust systems must return all captured material to the mix. This requirement is waived for lime-treated aggregates.

04-18-14

5. HMA additive must be proportioned to within ±0.3 percent of the target additive rate.

Batch mixing plants using HMA additives must comply with the following:

1. Metered HMA additive must be placed in an intermediate holding vessel before being added to the stream of asphalt binder as it enters the pugmill.

2. If a container scale is used, weigh additive before combining with asphalt binder. Keep the container scale separate from other ingredient proportioning. The container scale capacity must be no more than twice the volume of the maximum additive batch size. The container scale's graduations must be smaller than the proportioning tolerance or 0.001 times the container scale capacity.
3. Dry HMA additive proportioning devices must be separate from metering devices for the aggregates and asphalt binder. Proportion dry HMA additive directly into the pugmill or place in an intermediate holding vessel to be added to the pugmill at the appropriate time in the batch cycle. Dry ingredients for batch production must be proportioned with a hopper scale.
4. Zero tolerance for the HMA additive batch scale is ±0.5 percent of the target additive weight. The indicated HMA additive batch scale weight may vary from the preselected weight setting by up to ±1.0 percent of the target additive weight.

39-1.02I Geosynthetic Pavement Interlayer

Geosynthetic pavement interlayer must comply with the specifications for pavement fabric, paving mat, paving grid, paving geocomposite grid, or geocomposite strip membrane as shown.

The asphalt binder for geosynthetic pavement interlayer must be PG 64-10, PG 64-16, or PG 70-10.

39-1.02J Tack Coat

Tack coat must comply with the specifications for asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder. Choose the type and grade.

39-1.02K Miscellaneous Areas and Dikes

For miscellaneous areas and dikes:

1. Choose either the 3/8-inch, or 1/2-inch aggregate gradation for Type A HMA.

10-30-15

2. Minimum asphalt binder content must be 6.40 percent for 3/8-inch aggregate and 5.70 percent for 1/2-inch aggregate. If you request and the Engineer authorizes, you may reduce the minimum asphalt binder content.

04-18-14

3. Choose asphalt binder Grade PG 64-10, PG 64-16 or PG 70-10.

For HMA used in miscellaneous areas and dikes, sections 39-1.01C, 39-1.01D, 39-1.02B, 39-1.02D(3), and 39-1.02E–J do not apply.

10-30-15

39-1.02L Replace Asphalt Concrete Surfacing

HMA to be used for replacing asphalt concrete surfacing must comply with Type A HMA as specified in section 39-2.

The grade of asphalt binder must be PG 64-10 or PG 64-16.

04-18-14

39-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

39-1.03A General

Do not place HMA on wet pavement or frozen surface.

You may deposit HMA in a windrow and load it in the paver if:

1. Paver is equipped with a hopper that automatically feeds the screed
2. Loading equipment can pick up the windrowed material and deposit it in the paver hopper without damaging base material
3. Activities for deposit, pickup, loading, and paving are continuous
4. HMA temperature in the windrow does not fall below 260 degrees F

10-17-14

HMA placed in a windrow on the roadway surface must not extend more than 250 feet in front of the loading equipment or material transfer vehicle.

You may place HMA in 1 or more layers on areas less than 5 feet wide and outside the traveled way, including shoulders. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce uniform smoothness and texture.

HMA handled, spread, or windrowed must not stain the finished surface of any improvement, including pavement.

Do not use petroleum products such as kerosene or diesel fuel to release HMA from trucks, spreaders, or compactors.

HMA must be free of:

1. Segregation
2. Coarse or fine aggregate pockets
3. Hardened lumps

Complete finish rolling activities before the pavement surface temperature is:

1. Below 150 degrees F for HMA with unmodified binder
2. Below 140 degrees F for HMA with modified binder
3. Below 130 degrees F for HMA with warm mix asphalt technology

39-1.03B Spreading and Compacting Equipment

39-1.03B(1) General

Paving equipment for spreading must be:

1. Self-propelled
2. Mechanical
3. Equipped with a screed or strike-off assembly that can distribute HMA the full width of a traffic lane
4. Equipped with a full-width compacting device
5. Equipped with automatic screed controls and sensing devices that control the thickness, longitudinal grade, and transverse screed slope

Install and maintain grade and slope references.

The screed must be heated and produce a uniform HMA surface texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging.

The paver must not leave marks such as ridges and indentations unless you can eliminate them by rolling.

Rollers must be equipped with a system that prevents HMA from sticking to the wheels. You may use a parting agent that does not damage the HMA or impede the bonding of layers.

In areas inaccessible to spreading and compacting equipment:

1. Spread the HMA by any means to obtain the specified lines, grades, and cross sections
2. Use a pneumatic tamper, plate compactor, or equivalent to achieve thorough compaction

39-1.03B(2) Material Transfer Vehicle

If a material transfer vehicle is specified, the material transfer vehicle must have sufficient capacity to prevent stopping the paver and must be capable of:

1. Either receiving HMA directly from trucks or using a windrow pickup head to load it from a windrow deposited on the roadway surface
2. Remixing the HMA with augers before transferring into the paver's receiving hopper or feed system
3. Transferring HMA directly into the paver's receiving hopper or feed system

39-1.03B(3) Method Compaction Equipment

For method compaction, each paver spreading HMA must be followed by 3 rollers:

1. One vibratory roller specifically designed to compact HMA. The roller must be capable of at least 2,500 vibrations per minute and must be equipped with amplitude and frequency controls. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 7.5 tons.
2. One oscillating type pneumatic-tired roller at least 4 feet wide. Pneumatic tires must be of equal size, diameter, type, and ply. The tires must be inflated to 60 psi minimum and maintained so that the air pressure does not vary more than 5 psi.
3. One steel-tired, 2-axle tandem roller. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 7.5 tons.

Each roller must have a separate operator. Rollers must be self-propelled and reversible.

39-1.03B(4)–39-1.03B(6) Reserved

39-1.03C Surface Preparation

39-1.03C(1) General

Before placing HMA, remove loose paving particles, dirt, and other extraneous material by any means including flushing and sweeping.

39-1.03C(2) Subgrade

Prepare subgrade to receive HMA under the sections for the material involved. Subgrade must be free of loose and extraneous material.

39-1.03C(3) Reserved

39-1.03C(4) Prepaving Inertial Profiler

Section 39-1.03C(4) applies to existing asphalt concrete surfaces receiving an HMA overlay if a bid item for prepaving inertial profiler is shown in the Bid Item List.

Before starting paving activities, perform prepaving inertial profiler measurements. Prepaving inertial profiler includes taking profiles of the existing pavement, analyzing the data with ProVAL to determine existing pavement International Roughness Index, Mean Roughness Index, and areas of localized roughness.

If the Contract includes cold planing, perform prepaving inertial profiler measurements before cold planning.

If the Contract includes replace asphalt concrete surfacing, perform prepaving inertial profiler measurements after replacing the asphalt concrete surfacing.

39-1.03C(5) Prepaving Grinding

Section 39-1.03C(5) applies to all existing asphalt concrete surfaces that will not be cold planned or milled and that will receive an HMA overlay less than or equal to 0.20 foot exclusive of OGFC if a bid item for prepaving grinding day is shown in the Bid Item List.

After performing prepaving inertial profiling, correct areas of localized roughness greater than 180 in/mi.

10-17-14

Notify the Engineer of those areas of localized roughness that cannot be corrected by prepaving grinding according to the ProVAL smoothness assurance analysis grinding report. The Engineer responds to your notification within 5 business days.

04-18-14

For those areas of localized roughness that cannot be corrected by grinding, the Engineer may order you to either (1) not correct the areas of localized roughness or (2) correct areas of localized roughness by a different method and take profiles of the corrected areas with an inertial profiler. Corrective work performed by a different method, including taking profiles of the corrected areas and associated traffic control, is change order work.

If ordered not to correct areas of localized roughness, the smoothness specifications do not apply to the final pavement surface placed in those areas.

10-30-15

After correcting prepaving areas of localized roughness, take profiles of the corrected area and submit profile data as specified in section 39-1.01C(13)(d).

04-18-14

Dispose of grinding residue.

Pave within 7 days of correcting areas.

The final pavement surface must comply with section 39-1.01D(9)(c).

If the Engineer determines more time is required for prepaving grinding than the Contract allows for and if prepaving grinding is a controlling activity, the Engineer makes a time adjustment.

04-18-14

39-1.03C(6) Tack Coat

Apply tack coat:

1. To existing pavement including planed surfaces
2. Between HMA layers
3. To vertical surfaces of:
   3.1. Curbs
   3.2. Gutters
   3.3. Construction joints

Before placing HMA, apply tack coat in 1 application at the minimum residual rate shown in the following table for the condition of the underlying surface:

Tack Coat Application Rates for HMA

HMA over:	Minimum Residual Rates (gal/sq yd)		
	CSS1/CSS1h, SS1/SS1h and QS1h/CQS1h Asphaltic Emulsion	CRS1/CRS2, RS1/RS2 and QS1/CQS1 Asphaltic Emulsion	Asphalt Binder and PMRS2/PMCRS2 and PMRS2h/PMCRS2h Asphaltic Emulsion
New HMA (between layers)	0.02	0.03	0.02
PCC and existing AC surfacing	0.03	0.04	0.03
Planed pavement	0.05	0.06	0.04

10-30-15

If a stress absorbing membrane interlayer as specified in section 37-2.06 is applied, the tack coat application rates for new HMA apply.

04-18-14

Notify the Engineer if you dilute asphaltic emulsion with water. The weight ratio of added water to asphaltic emulsion must not exceed 1 to 1.

Measure added water either by weight or volume under section 9-1.02 or you may use water meters from water districts, cities, or counties. If you measure water by volume, apply a conversion factor to determine the correct weight.

With each dilution, submit:

1. Weight ratio of water to bituminous material in the original asphaltic emulsion
2. Weight of asphaltic emulsion before diluting
3. Weight of added water
4. Final dilution weight ratio of water to asphaltic emulsion

Apply to vertical surfaces with a residual tack coat rate that will thoroughly coat the vertical face without running off.

If you request and the Engineer authorizes, you may:

1. Change tack coat rates
2. Omit tack coat between layers of new HMA during the same work shift if:

2.1. No dust, dirt, or extraneous material is present
2.2. Surface is at least 140 degrees F

Immediately in advance of placing HMA, apply additional tack coat to damaged areas or where loose or extraneous material is removed.

Close areas receiving tack coat to traffic. Do not track tack coat onto pavement surfaces beyond the job site.

Asphalt binder tack coat temperature must be from 285 to 350 degrees F when applied.

39-1.03C(7) Geosynthetic Pavement Interlayer

If specified, place geosynthetic pavement interlayer over a coat of asphalt binder. Place geosynthetic pavement interlayer in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Before placing the geosynthetic pavement interlayer and asphalt binder:

1. Repair cracks 1/4 inch and wider, spalls, and holes in the pavement. Repairing cracks is change order work.
2. Clean the pavement of loose and extraneous material.

Immediately before placing the interlayer, apply 0.25 ± 0.03 gallon of asphalt binder per square yard of interlayer or until the fabric is saturated. Apply asphalt binder the width of the geosynthetic pavement interlayer plus 3 inches on each side. At an interlayer overlap, apply asphalt binder on the lower interlayer the same overlap distance as the upper interlayer.

Align and place the interlayer with no overlapping wrinkles, except a wrinkle that overlaps may remain if it is less than 1/2 inch thick. If the overlapping wrinkle is more than 1/2 inch thick, cut the wrinkle out and overlap the interlayer no more than 2 inches.

The minimum HMA thickness over the interlayer must be 0.12 foot thick including conform tapers. Do not place the interlayer on a wet or frozen surface.

Overlap the interlayer borders between 2 to 4 inches. In the direction of paving, overlap the following roll with the preceding roll at any break.

You may use rolling equipment to correct distortions or wrinkles in the interlayer.

If asphalt binder tracked onto the interlayer or brought to the surface by construction equipment causes interlayer displacement, cover it with a small quantity of HMA.

Before placing HMA on the interlayer, do not expose the interlayer to:

1. Traffic except for crossings under traffic control and only after you place a small HMA quantity
2. Sharp turns from construction equipment
3. Damaging elements

Pave HMA on the interlayer during the same work shift.

39-1.03D Longitudinal Joints

39-1.03D(1) General

Longitudinal joints in the top layer must match lane lines. Alternate the longitudinal joint offsets in the lower layers at least 0.5 foot from each side of the lane line. You may request other longitudinal joint placement patterns.

A vertical longitudinal joint of more than 0.15 foot is not allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to traffic.

For HMA thickness of 0.15 foot or less, the distance between the ends of the adjacent surfaced lanes at the end of each day's work must not be greater than can be completed in the following day of normal paving.

For HMA thickness greater than 0.15 foot, you must place HMA on adjacent traveled way lanes or shoulder so that at the end of each work shift the distance between the ends of HMA layers on adjacent lanes is from 5 to 10 feet. Place additional HMA along the transverse edge at each lane's end and along the exposed longitudinal edges between adjacent lanes. Hand rake and compact the additional HMA to form temporary conforms. You may place kraft paper or other authorized release agent under the conform tapers to facilitate the taper removal when paving activities resume.

If placing HMA against the edge of existing pavement, sawcut or grind the pavement straight and vertical along the joint and remove extraneous material.

39-1.03D(2) Tapered Notched Wedge

For divided highways with an HMA lift thickness greater than 0.15 foot, you may construct a 1-foot wide tapered notched wedge joint as a longitudinal joint between adjacent lanes open to traffic. A vertical notch of 0.75 inch maximum must be placed at the top and bottom of the tapered wedge.

The tapered notched wedge must retain its shape while exposed to traffic. Pave the adjacent lane within 1 day.

Construct the tapered portion of the tapered notched wedge with an authorized strike-off device. The strike-off device must provide a uniform slope and must not restrict the main screed of the paver.

You may use a device attached to the screed to construct longitudinal joints that will form a tapered notched wedge in a single pass. The tapered notched wedge must be compacted to a minimum of 91 percent compaction.

10-30-15

39-1.03E Pavement Edge Treatments

Construct edge treatment on the HMA pavement as shown.

Where a tapered edge is required, use the same type of HMA used for the adjacent lane or shoulder.

The edge of roadway where the tapered edge is to be placed must have a solid base, free of debris such as loose material, grass, weeds, or mud. Grade the areas to receive the tapered edge as required.

The tapered edge must be placed monolithic with the adjacent lane or shoulder and must be shaped and compacted with a device attached to the paver.

The device must be capable of shaping and compacting HMA to the required cross section as shown. Compaction must be accomplished by constraining the HMA to reduce the cross sectional area by 10 to 15 percent. The device must produce a uniform surface texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging and must not leave marks such as ridges and indentations. The device must be capable of transitioning to cross roads, driveways, and obstructions.

For the tapered edge, the angle of the slope must not deviate by more than ±5 degrees from the angle shown. Measure the angle from the plane of the adjacent finished pavement surface.

If paving is done in multiple lifts, the tapered edge must be placed with each lift.

Short sections of hand work are allowed to construct tapered edge transitions.

04-18-14

39-1.03F Widening Existing Pavement

If widening existing pavement, construct new pavement structure to match the elevation of the existing pavement's edge before placing HMA over the existing pavement.

39-1.03G Shoulders, Medians, and Other Road Connections

Until the adjoining through lane's top layer has been paved, do not pave the top layer of:

1. Shoulders
2. Tapers
3. Transitions
4. Road connections
5. Driveways

6. Curve widenings
7. Chain control lanes
8. Turnouts
9. Turn pockets

If the number of lanes changes, pave each through lane's top layer before paving a tapering lane's top layer. Simultaneous to paving a through lane's top layer, you may pave an adjoining area's top layer, including shoulders. Do not operate spreading equipment on any area's top layer until completing final compaction.

If shoulders or median borders are shown, pave shoulders and median borders adjacent to the lane before opening a lane to traffic.

If shoulder conform tapers are shown, place conform tapers concurrently with the adjacent lane's paving.

If a driveway or a road connection is shown, place additional HMA along the pavement's edge to conform to road connections and driveways. Hand rake, if necessary, and compact the additional HMA to form a smooth conform taper.

39-1.03H Leveling

Section 39-1.03H applies if a bid item for hot mix asphalt (leveling) is shown on the Bid Item List.

Fill and level irregularities and ruts with HMA before spreading HMA over the base, existing surfaces, or bridge decks. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce uniform smoothness and texture. HMA used to change an existing surface's cross slope or profile is not paid for as hot mix asphalt (leveling).

39-1.03I Miscellaneous Areas and Dikes

Prepare the area to receive HMA for miscellaneous areas and dikes, including excavation and backfill as needed.

Spread miscellaneous areas in 1 layer and compact to the specified lines and grades.

In median areas adjacent to slotted median drains, each layer of HMA must not exceed 0.20 foot maximum compacted thickness.

The finished surface must be:

1. Textured uniformly
2. Compacted firmly
3. Without depressions, humps, and irregularities

39-1.03J Replace Asphalt Concrete Surfacing

Where replace asphalt concrete surfacing is shown, remove existing asphalt concrete surfacing and replace with HMA. The Engineer determines the exact limits of asphalt concrete surfacing to be replaced.

Replace asphalt concrete in a lane before the lane is specified to be opened to traffic.

Before removing asphalt concrete, outline the replacement area and cut neat lines with a saw or grind to full depth of the existing asphalt concrete. Do not damage asphalt concrete and base remaining in place.

If the base is excavated beyond the specified plane, replace it with HMA. The Department does not pay for this HMA.

Do not use a material transfer vehicle if replace asphalt concrete surfacing is specified.

39-1.03K–39-1.03N Reserved

39-1.03O Compaction

39-1.03O(1) General

Rolling must leave the completed surface compacted and smooth without tearing, cracking, or shoving.

If a vibratory roller is used as a finish roller, turn the vibrator off.

10-30-15

Do not open new HMA pavement to traffic until its mid depth temperature is below 160 degrees F.

04-18-14

If the surface to be paved is both in sunlight and shade, pavement surface temperatures are taken in the shade.

39-1.03O(2) Method Compaction

Use method compaction for any of the following conditions:

10-17-14

1. HMA pavement thickness shown is less than 0.15 foot
2. Replace asphalt concrete surfacing
3. Leveling courses
4. Areas the Engineer determines conventional compaction and compaction measurement methods are impeded

04-18-14

HMA compaction coverage is the number of passes needed to cover the paving width. A pass is 1 roller's movement parallel to the paving in either direction. Overlapping passes are part of the coverage being made and are not a subsequent coverage. Do not start a coverage until completing the prior coverage.

Method compaction must consist of performing:

1. Breakdown compaction of each layer with 3 coverages using a vibratory roller. The speed of the vibratory roller in miles per hour must not exceed the vibrations per minute divided by 1,000. If the HMA layer thickness is less than 0.08 foot, turn the vibrator off.
2. Intermediate compaction of each layer of HMA with 3 coverages using a pneumatic-tired roller at a speed not to exceed 5 mph.
3. Finish compaction of HMA with 1 coverage using a steel-tired roller.

Start rolling at the lower edge and progress toward the highest part.

The Engineer may order fewer coverages if the layer thickness of HMA is less than 0.15 foot.

39-1.03O(3)–39-1.03O(5) Reserved

39-1.03P Smoothness Corrections

10-30-15

If the pavement surface does not comply with section 39-1.01D(9)(c), grind the pavement to within specified tolerances, remove and replace the pavement, or place an overlay of HMA. Do not start corrective work until your method is authorized.

Do not use equipment with carbide cutting teeth to grind the pavement unless authorized.

Smoothness corrections must leave at least 75 percent of the specified HMA thickness. If ordered, core the pavement at the locations determined by the Engineer. Coring, including traffic control, is change order work. Remove and replace deficient pavement areas where the overlay thickness is less than 75 percent of the thickness specified as determined by the Engineer.

04-18-14

Corrected HMA pavement areas must be uniform rectangles with edges:

1. Parallel to the nearest HMA pavement edge or lane line
2. Perpendicular to the pavement centerline

On ground areas not to be overlaid with OGFC, apply fog seal coat under section 37-2.

Where corrections are made within areas requiring testing with inertial profiler, reprofile the entire lane length with the inertial profiler device.

Where corrections are made within areas requiring testing with a 12-foot straightedge, retest the corrected area with the straightedge.

39-1.03Q Data Cores

Section 39-1.03Q applies if a bid item for data core is shown on the Bid Item List.

Take data cores of the completed HMA pavement, underlying base, and subbase material. Notify the Engineer 3 business days before coring.

Protect data cores and surrounding pavement from damage.

Take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter data cores:

1. At the beginning, end, and every 1/2 mile within the paving limits of each route on the project
2. After all paving is complete
3. From the center of the specified lane

On a 2-lane roadway, take data cores from either lane. On a 4-lane roadway, take data cores from each direction in the outermost lane. On a roadway with more than 4 lanes, take data cores from the median lane and the outermost lane in each direction.

Each core must include the stabilized materials encountered. You may choose not to recover unstabilized material but you must identify the material. Unstabilized material includes:

1. Granular material
2. Crumbled or cracked stabilized material
3. Sandy or clayey soil

Where data core samples are taken, backfill and compact the holes with authorized material.

After data core summary and photograph submittal, dispose of cores.

39-1.04 PAYMENT

10-30-15

The payment quantity for geosynthetic pavement interlayer is the area measured from the actual pavement area covered.

Except for tack coat used in minor HMA, payment for tack coat is not included in the payment quantity for hot mix asphalt.

If tack coat, asphalt binder, and asphaltic emulsion are paid as separate bid items, their bid items are measured under section 92 or section 94.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the tack coat quantity.

The payment quantity for HMA of the type shown on the Bid Item List is measured based on the combined mixture weight. If recorded batch weights are printed automatically, the bid item for HMA is measured by using the printed batch weights, provided:

1. Total aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate weight per batch is printed. If supplemental fine aggregate is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the total aggregate batch weight must include the supplemental fine aggregate weight.
2. Total virgin asphalt binder weight per batch is printed.
3. Each truckload's zero tolerance weight is printed before weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch.
4. Time, date, mix number, load number and truck identification is correlated with a load slip.
5. Copy of the recorded batch weights is certified by a licensed weigh master and submitted.

The payment quantity for place hot mix asphalt dike of the type shown on the Bid Item List is the length measured from end to end. Payment for the HMA used to construct the dike is not included in the payment for place hot mix asphalt dike.

The payment quantity for place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous areas) is the area measured for the in-place compacted area. Payment for the HMA used for miscellaneous areas is not included in the payment for place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous areas).

The payment quantity for replace asphalt concrete is the volume measured based on the specified dimensions and any adjustments ordered.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the prepaving grinding day quantity.

04-18-14

39-2 TYPE A HOT MIX ASPHALT

39-2.01 GENERAL

39-2.01A Summary

Section 39-2 includes specifications for producing and placing Type A hot mix asphalt.

You may produce Type A HMA using an authorized warm mix asphalt technology.

39-2.01B Definitions

Reserved

39-2.01C Submittals

39-2.01C(1) General

Reserved

39-2.01C(2) Job Mix Formula

01-15-16

The JMF must be based on superpave HMA mix design as described in *MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods* by the Asphalt Institute.

39-2.01C(3) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement

Submit QC test results for RAP gradation with the combined aggregate gradation within 2 business days of taking RAP samples during HMA production.

39-2.01C(4)–39-2.01C(6) Reserved

39-2.01D Quality Control and Assurance

39-2.01D(1) General

Reserved

39-2.01D(2) Quality Control

39-2.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

39-2.01D(2)(b) Aggregate

Test the quality characteristics of aggregate under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

10-30-15

Aggregate Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Gradation[a]	AASHTO T 27	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
Sand equivalent[b, c]	AASHTO T 176	
Moisture content[d]	AASHTO T 255	
Crushed particles	AASHTO T 335	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project whichever is greater
Los Angeles rattler	AASHTO T 96	
Flat and elongated particles	ASTM D4791	
Fine aggregate angularity	AASHTO T 304 Method A	

[a]If RAP is used, test the combined aggregate gradation under California Test 384.
[b]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[c]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply. Prepare the stock solution as specified in section 4.8.1, except omit the addition of formaldehyde.
[d]Test at continuous mixing plants only. If RAP is used, test the RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plant and batch mixing plant.

04-18-14

For lime treated aggregate, test aggregate before treatment and test for gradation and moisture content during HMA production.

39-2.01D(2)(c) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement

10-17-14

Sample and test processed RAP at a minimum frequency of 1 sample per 1000 tons with a minimum of 6 samples per fractionated stockpile. If the fractionated stockpile has not been augmented, the 3 RAP samples taken and tested for mix design may be part of this minimum sample requirement. If a fractionated RAP stockpile is augmented, sample and test processed RAP quality characteristics at a minimum frequency of 1 sample per 500 tons of augmented RAP.

04-18-14

The combined RAP sample when tested under AASHTO T 164 must be within ±2.00 percent of the average asphalt binder content reported on page 4 of your Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form. If new fractionated RAP stockpiles are required, the average binder content of the new fractionated RAP stockpile must be within ±2.00 percent of the average binder reported on page 4 of your Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form.

The combined RAP sample when tested under AASHTO T 209 must be within ±0.06 of the average maximum specific gravity reported on page 4 of your Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form.

During Type A HMA production, sample RAP twice daily and perform QC testing for:

1. Aggregate gradation at least once a day under California Test 384
2. Moisture content at least twice a day

39-2.01D(2)(d) Type A Hot Mix Asphalt Production

01-15-16

Test the quality characteristics of Type A HMA under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Type A HMA Production Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Asphalt binder content	AASHTO T 308 Method A	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
HMA moisture content	AASHTO T 329	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day
Air voids content	AASHTO T 269	1 per 4,000 tons or 2 every 5 paving days, whichever is greater
Voids in mineral aggregate	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project whichever is greater
Dust proportion	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	
Density of core	California Test 375	2 per paving day
Nuclear gauge density	California Test 375	3 per 250 tons or 3 per paving day, whichever is greater
Hamburg wheel track	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	1 per 10,000 tons or 1 per project, whichever is greater
Moisture susceptibility	AASHTO T 283	

39-2.01D(3)–39-2.01D(4) Reserved

39-2.01D(5) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts Type A HMA based on compliance with:

1. Aggregate quality requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Aggregate gradation[a]	AASHTO T 27	JMF ± Tolerance
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 95 90 70
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 40
Sand equivalent (min.)[b, c]	AASHTO T 176	47
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight at 5:1)	ASTM D4791	10
Fine aggregate angularity (min, %)[d]	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45

[a]The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under California Test 384.
[b]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[c]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply. Prepare the stock solution as specified in section 4.8.1, except omit the addition of formaldehyde.
[d] The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

2. If RAP is used, RAP quality requirements shown in the following table:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Binder content (% within the average value reported)	AASHTO T 164	±2.00
Specific gravity (within the average value reported)	AASHTO T 209	±0.06

3. In-place Type A HMA quality requirements shown in the following table:

Type A HMA Acceptance In Place

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Asphalt binder content (%)	AASHTO T 308 Method A	JMF -0.30, +0.50
HMA moisture content (max, %)	AASHTO T 329	1.00
Air voids content at N_{design} (%)[a, b]	AASHTO T 269	4.0 ± 1.5 (5.0 ± 1.5 for 1-inch aggregate)
Voids in mineral aggregate on laboratory-produced HMA (min, %)[a] Gradation: No. 4 3/8-inch 1/2-inch 3/4-inch 1-inch with NMAS[g] = 1-inch with NMAS[g] = 3/4-inch	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics[c]	 16.5–19.5 15.5–18.5 14.5–17.5 13.5–16.5 13.5–16.5 14.5–17.5
Voids in mineral aggregate on plant-produced HMA (min, %)[a] Gradation: No. 4 3/8-inch 1/2-inch 3/4-inch 1-inch with NMAS[g] = 1-inch with NMAS[g] = 3/4-inch	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics[c]	 15.5–18.5 14.5–17.5 13.5–16.5 12.5–15.5 12.5–15.5 13.5–16.5
Dust proportion	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	0.6–1.3[h]
Density of core (% of max theoretical density)[e, f]	California Test 375	91.0–97.0
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at 0.5-inch rut depth) Binder grade: PG 58 PG 64 PG 70 PG 76 or higher	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	 10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at inflection point) Binder grade: PG 58 PG 64 PG 70 PG 76 or higher	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	 10,000 10,000 12,500 15,000
Moisture susceptibility (min, psi, dry strength)	AASHTO T 283	100
Moisture susceptibility (min, psi, wet strength)	AASHTO T 283	70

[a]Prepare 3 briquettes. Report the average of 3 tests.
[b]The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under AASHTO T 275, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under AASHTO T 209, Method A.
[c]Determine bulk specific gravity under AASHTO T 275, Method A.
[d]The Engineer determines the laboratory-prepared HMA value for mix design verification only.
[e]The Engineer determines percent of theoretical maximum density under California Test 375 except the Engineer uses:

1. AASHTO T 275 to determine in-place density of each density core
2. AASHTO T 209, Method A to determine theoretical maximum density instead of calculating test maximum density

[f]The Engineer determines theoretical maximum density under AASHTO T 209, Method A, at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5D.
[g]NMAS means nominal maximum aggregate size.
[h]For treated aggregate, the dust proportion requirement is 0.6–1.5.

04-18-14

39-2.02 MATERIALS

39-2.02A General

Reserved

39-2.02B Mix Design

01-15-16

The mix design for Type A HMA must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Type A HMA Mix Design Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Air voids content (%)	AASHTO T 269[a]	$N_{initial}$ > 8.0 N_{design} = 4.0 (N_{design} = 5.0 for 1-inch aggregate) N_{max} > 2.0
Gyration compaction (no. of gyrations)	AASHTO T 312	$N_{initial}$ = 8 N_{design} = 85.0 N_{max} = 130
Voids in mineral aggregate (min, %)[b] Gradation: No. 4 3/8-inch 1/2-inch 3/4-inch 1-inch with NMAS[e] = 1-inch with NMAS[e] = 3/4-inch	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	 16.5–19.5 15.5–18.5 14.5–17.5 13.5–16.5 13.5–16.5 14.5–17.5
Dust proportion	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	0.6–1.3
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at 0.5-inch rut depth) Binder grade: PG 58 PG 64 PG 70 PG 76 or higher	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)[c]	 10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at the inflection point) Binder grade: PG 58 PG 64 PG 70 PG 76 or higher	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)[c]	 10,000 10,000 12,500 15,000
Moisture susceptibility, dry strength (min, psi)	AASHTO T 283[c]	100
Moisture susceptibility, wet strength (min, psi)	AASHTO T 283[c, d]	70

[a]Calculate the air voids content of each specimen using AASHTO T 275, Method A, to determine bulk specific gravity. Use AASHTO T 209, Method A, to determine theoretical maximum specific gravity. Use a digital manometer and pycnometer when performing AASHTO T 209.
[b]Measure bulk specific gravity using AASHTO T 275, Method A.
[c]Test plant produced HMA.
[d]Freeze thaw required.
[e]NMAS means nominal maximum aggregate size.

10-30-15

For Type A HMA mixtures using RAP, the maximum allowed binder replacement is 25.0 percent in the upper 0.2 feet of HMA exclusive of OGFC and 40.0 percent below. Binder replacement is calculated as a percentage of the approved JMF target asphalt binder content.

04-18-14

For Type A HMA with a binder replacement percent less than or equal to 25 percent of your specified OBC, you may request that the performance graded asphalt binder grade with upper and lower temperature classifications be reduced by 6 degrees C from the specified grade.

For Type A HMA with a binder replacement greater than 25 percent of your specified OBC and less than or equal to 40 percent of OBC, you must use a performance graded asphalt binder grade with upper and lower temperature classifications reduced by 6 degrees C from the specified grade.

39-2.02C Asphalt Binder

Reserved

39-2.02D Aggregates

39-2.02D(1) General

Before the addition of asphalt binder and lime treatment, the aggregate must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

10-30-15

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 95 90 70
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 40
Sand equivalent (min)[a, b]	AASHTO T 176	47
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight at 5:1)	ASTM D4791	10
Fine aggregate angularity (min, %)[c]	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a Sand Reader Indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply. Prepare the stock solution as specified in section 4.8.1, except omit the addition of formaldehyde.
[c] The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate, except if your JMF fails verification. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

04-18-14

39-2.02D(2) Aggregate Gradations

The aggregate gradations for Type A HMA must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Requirements

Type A HMA pavement thickness shown	Gradation
0.10 foot	3/8 inch
Greater than 0.10 to less than 0.20 foot	1/2 inch
0.20 foot to less than 0.25 foot	3/4 inch
0.25 foot or greater	3/4 inch or 1 inch

Aggregate gradation must be within the target value limits for the specified sieve size shown in the following tables:

Aggregate Gradations for Type A HMA
(Percentage Passing)

1 inch

Sieve size	Target value limit	Allowable tolerance
1"	100	--
3/4"	88–93	TV ± 5
1/2"	72–85	TV ± 6
3/8"	55–70	TV ± 6
No. 4	35–52	TV ± 7
No. 8	22–40	TV ± 5
No. 30	8–24	TV ± 4
No. 50	5–18	TV ± 4
No. 200	3.0–7.0	TV ± 2.0

3/4 inch

Sieve size	Target value limit	Allowable tolerance
1"	100	--
3/4"	90–98	TV ± 5
1/2"	70–90	TV ± 6
No. 4	42–58	TV ± 5
No. 8	29–43	TV ± 5
No. 30	10–23	TV ± 4
No. 200	2.0–7.0	TV ± 2.0

1/2 inch

Sieve sizes	Target value limit	Allowable tolerance
3/4"	100	--
1/2"	95–98	TV ± 5
3/8"	72–95	TV ± 5
No. 4	52–69	TV ± 5
No. 8	35–55	TV ± 5
No. 30	15–30	TV ± 4
No. 200	2.0–8.0	TV ± 2.0

3/8 inch

Sieve sizes	Target value limits	Allowable tolerance
1/2"	100	--
3/8"	95–98	TV ± 5
No. 4	55–75	TV ± 5
No. 8	30–50	TV ± 5
No. 30	15–35	TV ± 5
No. 200	2.0–9.0	TV ± 2.0

No. 4

Sieve sizes	Target value limits	Allowable tolerance
3/8"	100	--
No. 4	95–98	TV ± 5
No. 8	70–80	TV ± 6
No. 30	34–45	TV ± 5
No. 200	2.0–12.0	TV ± 4.0

39-2.02E Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement

You may substitute RAP for part of the virgin aggregate in a quantity up to a maximum of 25 percent of the aggregate blend.

Provide enough space for meeting all RAP handling requirements at your facility. Provide a clean, graded base, well drained area for stockpiles.

If RAP is from multiple sources, blend the RAP thoroughly and completely before fractionating.

For RAP substitution greater than 15 percent of the aggregate blend, fractionate RAP stockpiles into 2 sizes, a coarse fraction RAP retained on 3/8-inch sieve, and a fine fraction RAP passing 3/8-inch sieve. For RAP substitution of 15 percent of the aggregate blend or less, fractionation is not required.

The RAP fractionation must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

RAP Stockpile Fractionation Gradation Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Coarse (% passing the 1-inch sieve)	California Test 202[a]	100
Fine (% passing the 3/8-inch sieve)	California Test 202[a]	98–100

[a]Maximum mechanical shaking time is 10 minutes

You may use the coarse fractionated stockpile, the fine fractionated stockpile, or a combination of the coarse and fine fractionated stockpiles.

Isolate the processed RAP stockpiles from other materials. Store processed RAP in conical or longitudinal stockpiles. Processed RAP must not be agglomerated or be allowed to congeal in large stockpiles.

39-2.02F Type A Hot Mix Asphalt Production

10-17-14

If RAP is used, the asphalt plant must automatically adjust the virgin asphalt binder to account for RAP percentage and RAP binder.

During production, you may adjust hot or cold-feed proportion controls for virgin aggregate and RAP. RAP must be within ±3 of RAP percentage shown in your Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form without exceeding 25 percent.

39-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

10-30-15

Where the pavement thickness shown is greater than 0.30 foot, you may place Type A HMA in multiple lifts not less than 0.15 foot each. If placing Type A HMA in multiple lifts:

1. Aggregate gradation must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Requirements

Type A HMA lift thickness	Gradation
0.15 to less than 0.20 foot	1/2 inch
0.20 foot to less than 0.25 foot	3/4 inch
0.25 foot or greater	3/4 inch or 1 inch

2. Apply tack coat before placing a subsequent lift
3. The Engineer evaluates each HMA lift individually for compliance

Spread Type A HMA at the atmospheric and surface temperatures shown in the following table:

Minimum Atmospheric and Surface Temperatures for Type A HMA

Lift thickness, feet	Atmospheric,°F		Surface,°F	
	Unmodified asphalt binder	Modified asphalt binder	Unmodified asphalt binder	Modified asphalt binder

< 0.15	55	50	60	55
≥ 0.15	45	45	50	50

For method compaction, the maximum lift thickness must be 0.25 foot.

04-18-14

For Type A HMA placed under method compaction, if the asphalt binder is:

1. Unmodified, complete:
   1.1. 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 degrees F
   1.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 190 degrees F
   1.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 150 degrees F
2. Modified, complete:
   2.1. 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F
   2.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 degrees F
   2.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 140 degrees F

If you request and the Engineer authorizes, you may cool Type A HMA with water when rolling activities are complete. Apply water under section 17.

39-2.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

39-3 RUBBERIZED HOT MIX ASPHALT–GAP GRADED

39-3.01 GENERAL

39-3.01A Summary

Section 39-3 includes specifications for producing and placing rubberized hot mix asphalt–gap graded.

You may produce RHMA-G using a warm mix asphalt technology.

39-3.01B Definitions

Reserved

39-3.01C Submittals

39-3.01C(1) General

10-17-14

At least 5 business days before use, submit the permit issued by the local air district for asphalt rubber binder blending equipment. If an air quality permit is not required by the local air district for producing asphalt rubber binder, submit verification from the local air district that an air quality permit is not required.

At least 10 days before RHMA-G production, submit the name of an authorized laboratory to perform QC testing for asphalt rubber binder. The authorized laboratory must comply with the Caltrans Independent Assurance Program.

04-18-14

39-3.01C(2) Job Mix Formula

With your proposed JMF include MSDS for:

1. Base asphalt binder
2. CRM and asphalt modifier
3. Blended asphalt rubber binder components

01-15-16

The JMF must be based on superpave HMA mix design as described in *MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods* by the Asphalt Institute.

39-3.01C(3) Asphalt Rubber Binder

Submit a proposal for asphalt rubber binder design and profile. In the design, include the asphalt binder, asphalt modifier, and CRM and their proportions.

If you change asphalt rubber binder supplier or any component material used in asphalt rubber binder or its percentage, submit a new JMF.

For the asphalt rubber binder used, submit:

1. Log of production daily.
2. Certificate of compliance with test results for CRM and asphalt modifier with each truckload delivered to the HMA plant. The certificate of compliance for asphalt modifier must represent no more than 5,000 lb.
3. Certified weight slips for the CRM and asphalt modifier furnished.

10-17-14

4. QC test results on viscosity within 2 business days after sampling.
5. QC test results on cone penetration, resilience, and softening point within 3 business days after sampling.

Submit a certificate of compliance for the CRM and asphalt modifier. With the certificate of compliance, submit test results for CRM and asphalt modifier with each truckload delivered to the HMA plant.

04-18-14

39-3.01D Quality Control and Assurance

39-3.01D(1) General

Reserved

39-3.01D(2) Job Mix Formula Verification

If you request, the Engineer verifies RHMA-G quality requirements within 7 days of receiving all verification samples and after the JMF document submittal has been accepted.

39-3.01D(3) Quality Control

39-3.01D(3)(a) General

Reserved

39-3.01D(3)(b) Asphalt Rubber Binder

39-3.01D(3)(b)(i) General

The asphalt rubber binder blending plant must be authorized under the Department's Material Plant Quality Program.

10-17-14

Take asphalt rubber binder samples from the feed line connecting the asphalt rubber binder tank to the HMA plant.

04-18-14

39-3.01D(3)(b)(ii) Asphalt Modifier

Test asphalt modifier under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Viscosity	ASTM D445	1 per shipment
Flash point	ASTM D92	
Molecular Analysis		
Asphaltenes	ASTM D2007	1 per shipment
Aromatics	ASTM D2007	

39-3.01D(3)(b)(iii) Crumb Rubber Modifier

10-30-15

Sample and test scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural crumb rubber separately. Test CRM under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Scrap tire crumb rubber gradation	California Test 385	1 per 10,000 lb
High natural crumb rubber gradation	California Test 385	1 per 3,400 lb
Wire in CRM	California Test 385	1 per 10,000 lb
Fabric in CRM	California Test 385	
CRM particle length	--	
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	
Natural rubber content in high natural crumb rubber	ASTM D297	1 per 3,400 lb

39-3.01D(3)(b)(iv) Asphalt Rubber Binder

Test asphalt rubber binder under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Cone penetration	ASTM D217	1 per lot[a]
Resilience	ASTM D5329	
Softening point	ASTM D36	
Viscosity	ASTM D7741	15 minutes before use per lot[a]

[a]The lot is defined in the Department's *MPQP*.

10-17-14

Retain the sample from each lot. Test for cone penetration, resilience, and softening point for the first 3 lots and, if all 3 lots pass, the testing frequency may be reduced to once for every 3 lots.

If QC test results indicate that the asphalt rubber binder does not meet the specifications, take corrective action and notify the Engineer.

04-18-14

39-3.01D(3)(c) Aggregate

Test the quality characteristics of aggregate under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

10-30-15

Aggregate Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Gradation	AASHTO T 27	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
Sand equivalent[a, b]	AASHTO T 176	
Moisture content[c]	AASHTO T 255	
Crushed particles	AASHTO T 335	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project, whichever is greater
Los Angeles rattler	AASHTO T 96	
Flat and elongated particles	ASTM D4791	
Fine aggregate angularity	AASHTO T 304 Method A	

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
bUse of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply. Prepare the stock solution as specified in section 4.8.1, except omit the addition of formaldehyde.
[c]Test at continuous mixing plants only

04-18-14

For lime treated aggregate, test aggregate before treatment and test for gradation and moisture content during RHMA-G production.

39-3.01D(3)(d) Rubberized Hot Mix Asphalt–Gap Graded Production

01-15-16

Test the quality characteristics of RHMA-G under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

RHMA-G Production Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Asphalt binder content	AASHTO T 308 Method A	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
HMA moisture content	AASHTO T 329	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day
Air voids content	AASHTO T 269	1 per 4,000 tons or 2 every 5 paving days, whichever is greater
Voids in mineral aggregate	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project whichever is greater
Dust proportion	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	
Density of core	California Test 375	2 per paving day
Nuclear gauge density	California Test 375	3 per 250 tons or 3 per paving day, whichever is greater
Hamburg wheel track	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	1 per 10,000 tons or 1 per project, whichever is greater
Moisture susceptibility	AASHTO T 283	

39-3.01D(4) Reserved

39-3.01D(5) Department Acceptance

39-3.01D(5)(a) General

The Department accepts RHMA-G based on compliance with:

1. Aggregate quality requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Aggregate gradation	AASHTO T 27	JMF ± Tolerance
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 -- 90 70
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 40
Sand equivalent (min)[a, b]	AASHTO T 176	47
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight at 5:1)	ASTM D4791	Report only
Fine aggregate angularity (min, %)[c]	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a sand reading Indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply. Prepare the stock solution as specified in section 4.8.1, except omit the addition of formaldehyde.
[c] The Engineer waives this specification if RHMA-G contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

2. In-place RHMA-G quality requirements shown in the following table:

RHMA-G Acceptance In Place

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Asphalt binder content (%)	AASHTO T 308 Method A	JMF -0.40, +0.50
HMA moisture content (max, %)	AASHTO T 329	1.00
Air voids content @ N_{design} (%)[a, b]	AASHTO T 269	4.0 ± 1.5
Voids in mineral aggregate on laboratory-produced HMA[d] (min, %) Gradation: 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics[c]	 18.0–23.0
Voids in mineral aggregate on plant-produced HMA (min, %)[a] Gradation: 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics[c]	 18.0–23.0
Dust proportion[a]	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	Report only
Density of core (% of max theoretical density)[e, f]	California Test 375	91.0–97.0
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at 0.5-inch rut depth) Binder grade: PG 58 PG 64 PG 70	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	 15,000 20,000 25,000
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at inflection point) Binder grade: PG 58 PG 64 PG 70	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	 10,000 12,500 15,000
Moisture susceptibility (min, psi, dry strength)	AASHTO T 283	100
Moisture susceptibility (min, psi, wet strength)	AASHTO T 283	70

[a]Prepare 3 briquettes. Report the average of 3 tests.
[b]The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under AASHTO T 275, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under AASHTO T 209, Method A.
[c]Determine bulk specific gravity under AASHTO T 275, Method A.
[d]The Engineer determines the laboratory-prepared RHMA-G value for mix design verification only.
[e]The Engineer determines percent of theoretical maximum density under California Test 375 except the Engineer uses:

1. AASHTO T 275, Method A, to determine in-place density of each density core instead of using the nuclear gauge
2. AASHTO T 209, Method A to determine theoretical maximum density instead of calculating test maximum density.

[f]The Engineer determines theoretical maximum density under AASHTO T 209, Method A, at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5D.

04-18-14

39-3.01D(5)(b) Asphalt Rubber Binder

39-3.01D(5)(b)(i) General

The Department does not use asphalt rubber binder design profile for production acceptance.

39-3.01D(5)(b)(ii) Asphalt Modifier

The Department accepts asphalt modifier based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Viscosity at 100 °C ($m^2/s \times 10^{-6}$)	ASTM D445	X ± 3[a]
Flash point (min, °C)	ASTM D92	207
Molecular Analysis		
Asphaltenes (max, % by mass (max)	ASTM D2007	0.1
Aromatics (min % by mass)	ASTM D2007	55

[a]The symbol "X" is the asphalt modifier viscosity.

39-3.01D(5)(b)(iii) Crumb Rubber Modifier

10-30-15

The Department accepts CRM, scrap tire crumb rubber, and high natural crumb rubber based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Scrap tire crumb rubber gradation (% passing No. 8 sieve)	California Test 385	100
High natural scrap tire crumb rubber gradation (% passing No. 10 sieve)	California Test 385	100
Wire in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.01
Fabric in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.05
CRM particle length (max, in)	--	3/16
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	1.1–1.2
Natural rubber content in high natural crumb rubber (%)	ASTM D297	40.0–48.0

Scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural crumb rubber are sampled and tested separately.

39-3.01D(5)(b)(iv) Asphalt Rubber Binder

10-17-14

For Department acceptance testing, take samples in the Engineer's presence of asphalt rubber binder in 6 qt cans with open tops and friction lids. Take samples once per day or every 5 lots, whichever is greater.

The Department accepts asphalt rubber binder based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	25–70
Resilience at 25 °C (min, % rebound)	ASTM D5329	18
Softening point (°C)	ASTM D36	52–74
Viscosity at 190 °C (centipoises)[a]	ASTM D7741	1,500–4,000

[a]Prepare sample for viscosity test under California Test 388.

04-18-14

39-3.01D(5)(c)–39-3.01D(5)(f) Reserved

39-3.02 MATERIALS

39-3.02A General

Reserved

39-3.02B Rubberized Hot Mix Asphalt–Gap Graded Mix Design

01-15-16

For RHMA-G, the mix design must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

RHMA-G Mix Design Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Air voids content (%)	AASHTO T 269[a]	N_{design} = 4.0
Gyration compaction (no. of gyrations)	AASHTO T 312	N_{design} = 50–150[b]
Voids in mineral aggregate (min, %)	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetricsc	18.0–23.0
Dust proportion	MS-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	Report only
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at 0.5-inch rut depth) Binder grade: PG 58 PG 64 PG 70	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)[d]	 15,000 20,000 25,000
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at the inflection point) Binder grade: PG 58 PG 64 PG 70	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)[d]	 10,000 12,500 15,000
Moisture susceptibility, dry strength (min, psi)	AASHTO T 283[d]	100
Moisture susceptibility, wet strength (min, psi)	AASHTO T 283[d, e]	70

[a]Calculate the air voids content of each specimen using AASHTO T 275, Method A, to determine bulk specific gravity and AASHTO T 209, Method A, to determine theoretical maximum specific gravity. Under AASHTO T 209 use a digital manometer and pycnometer when performing AASHTO T 209.
[b]Superpave gyratory compactor ram pressure may be increased to a maximum of 825kPa, and specimens may be held at a constant height for a maximum of 90 minutes.
[c]Measure bulk specific gravity using AASHTO T 275, Method A.
[d]Test plant produced RHMA.
[e]Freeze thaw required.

Determine the amount of asphalt rubber binder to be mixed with the aggregate for RHMA-G as follows:

1. Base the calculations on the average of 3 briquettes produced at each asphalt rubber binder content.
2. Plot asphalt rubber binder content versus average air voids content for each set of 3 specimens and connect adjacent points with a best-fit curve.
3. Calculate voids in mineral aggregate for each specimen, average each set, and plot the average versus asphalt rubber binder content.
4. Calculate the dust proportion and plot versus asphalt rubber binder content.
5. From the curve plotted, select the theoretical asphalt rubber binder content at 4 percent air voids.
6. At the selected asphalt rubber binder content, calculate dust proportion.
7. Record the asphalt rubber binder content in the Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data Form as the OBC.

The OBC must not fall below 7.5 percent by total weight of the mix.

Laboratory mixing and compaction must comply with AASHTO R 35, except the mixing temperature of the aggregate must be between 300 and 325 degrees F. The mixing temperature of the asphalt rubber binder must be between 375 and 425 degrees F. The compaction temperature of the combined mixture must be between 290 and 320 degrees F.

39-3.02C Asphalt Rubber Binder

39-3.02C(1) General

Asphalt rubber binder must be a combination of:

1. Asphalt binder
2. Asphalt modifier
3. CRM

The combined asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be 80.0 ± 2.0 percent by weight of the asphalt rubber binder.

39-3.02C(2) Asphalt Modifier

Asphalt modifier must be a resinous, high flash point, and aromatic hydrocarbon, and must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Viscosity at 100 °C ($m^2/s \times 10^{-6}$)	ASTM D445	X ± 3[a]
Flash point (min, °C)	ASTM D92	207
Molecular Analysis		
Asphaltenes (max, % by mass)	ASTM D2007	0.1
Aromatics (min, % by mass)	ASTM D2007	55

[a]The symbol "X" is the proposed asphalt modifier viscosity. "X" must be between 19 and 36. A change in "X" requires a new asphalt rubber binder design.

Asphalt modifier must be from 2.0 to 6.0 percent by weight of the asphalt binder in the asphalt rubber binder.

39-3.02C(3) Crumb Rubber Modifier

10-30-15

CRM must be a ground or granulated combination of scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber. CRM must be 75.0 ± 2.0 percent scrap tire crumb rubber and 25.0 ± 2.0 percent high natural scrap tire crumb rubber by total weight of CRM. Scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber must be derived from waste tires described in Pub Res Code § 42703.

The CRM must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Scrap tire crumb rubber gradation (% passing No. 8 sieve)	California Test 385	100
High natural crumb rubber gradation (% passing No. 10 sieve)	California Test 385	100
Wire in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.01
Fabric in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.05
CRM particle length (max, in)[a]	--	3/16
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	1.1–1.2
Natural rubber content in high natural crumb rubber (%)	ASTM D297	40.0–48.0

[a]Test at mix design and for certificate of compliance.

CRM must be ground or granulated at ambient temperature. If steel and fiber are cryogenically separated, separation must occur before grinding or granulating. Cryogenically produced CRM particles must be ground or granulated and not pass through the grinder or granulator.

CRM must be dry, free-flowing particles that do not stick together. CRM must not cause foaming when combined with the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier. You may add calcium carbonate or talc up to 3 percent by weight of CRM.

39-3.02C(4) Design and Profile

Design the asphalt rubber binder from testing you perform for each quality characteristic and for the reaction temperatures expected during production. The profile must include the same component sources for the asphalt rubber binder used. The 24-hour (1,440-minute) interaction period determines the design profile. At a minimum, mix asphalt rubber binder components, take samples, and perform and record the tests shown in the following table:

Asphalt Rubber Binder Reaction Design Profile

Quality characteristic	Test Method	Minutes of reaction [a]							Limits
		45	60	90	120	240	360	1440	
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	X [b]				X		X	25–70
Resilience at 25 °C (min, % rebound)	ASTM D5329	X				X		X	18
Field softening point (°C)	ASTM D36	X				X		X	52–74
Viscosity (centipoises)	ASTM D7741	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1,500–4,000

[a]Six hours (360 minutes) after CRM addition, reduce the oven temperature to 275 °F for 16 hours. After the 16-hour (960 minutes) cool down after CRM addition, reheat the binder to the reaction temperature expected during production for sampling and testing at 24 hours (1,440 minutes).
[b]"X" denotes required testing

39-3.02C(5) Asphalt Rubber Binder Production

39-3.02C(5)(a) General

10-30-15

Deliver scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber in separate bags.

04-18-14

39-3.02C(5)(b) Mixing

Proportion and mix asphalt binder, asphalt modifier, and CRM simultaneously or premix the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier before adding CRM. If you premix asphalt binder and asphalt modifier, mix them for at least 20 minutes. When you add CRM, the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be from 375 to 440 degrees F.

After interacting for at least 45 minutes, the quality characteristics of asphalt rubber binder must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

10-17-14

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	25–70
Resilience at 25 °C (min, % rebound)	ASTM D5329	18
Softening point (°C)	ASTM D36	52–74
Viscosity at 190 °C (centipoises)[a]	ASTM D7741	1,500–4,000

[a]Prepare sample for viscosity test under California Test 388.

04-18-14

Do not use asphalt rubber binder during the first 45 minutes of the reaction period. During this period, the asphalt rubber binder mixture must be between 375 degrees F and the lower of 425 or 25 degrees F below the asphalt binder's flash point indicated in the MSDS.

10-30-15

If any asphalt rubber binder is not used within 4 hours after the reaction period, discontinue heating. If the asphalt rubber binder drops below 375 degrees F, reheat before use. If you add more scrap tire crumb rubber to the reheated asphalt rubber binder, the binder must undergo a 45-minute reaction period. The added scrap tire crumb rubber must not exceed 10 percent of the total asphalt rubber binder weight. Reheated and reacted asphalt rubber binder must comply with the viscosity specifications. Do not reheat asphalt rubber binder more than twice.

04-18-14

39-3.02D Aggregates

39-3.02D(1) General

For RHMA-G, before the addition of asphalt binder and lime treatment, the aggregate must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

10-30-15

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 -- 90 70
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 40
Sand equivalent (min)[a, b]	AASHTO T 176	47
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight at 5:1)	ASTM D4791	Report only
Fine aggregate angularity (min, %)[c]	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply. Prepare the stock solution as specified in section 4.8.1, except omit the addition of formaldehyde.
[c] The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate, except if your JMF fails verification. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

04-18-14

39-3.02D(2) Aggregate Gradations

The aggregate gradations for RHMA-G must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

10-17-14

Aggregate Gradation Requirements

RHMA-G pavement thickness shown	Gradation
0.10 to less than 0.20 foot	1/2 inch
0.20 foot or greater	3/4 inch

For RHMA-G, the aggregate gradations must be within the target value limits for the specified sieve size shown in the following tables:

Aggregate Gradations for RHMA-G
(Percentage Passing)

3/4 inch

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1"	100	--
3/4"	95–98	TV ± 5
1/2"	83–87	TV ± 6
3/8"	65–70	TV ± 5
No. 4	28–42	TV ± 6
No. 8	14–22	TV ± 5
No. 200	0.0–6.0	TV ± 2.0

1/2 inch

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	--
1/2"	90–98	TV ± 6
3/8"	83–87	TV ± 5
No. 4	28–42	TV ± 6
No. 8	14–22	TV ± 5
No. 200	0.0–6.0	TV ± 2.0

39-3.02E Rubberized Hot Mix Asphalt–Gap Graded Production

Asphalt rubber binder must be from 375 to 425 degrees F when mixed with aggregate.

If the dry and wet moisture susceptibility test result for treated plant-produced RHMA-G is less than the RHMA-G mix design requirement for dry and wet moisture susceptibility strength, the minimum dry and wet strength requirement is waived, but you must use one of the following treatments:

1. Aggregate lime treatment using the slurry method
2. Aggregate lime treatment using the dry lime method
3. Liquid antistrip treatment of HMA

39-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

Use a material transfer vehicle when placing RHMA-G.

Do not use a pneumatic tired roller to compact RHMA-G.

10-17-14

Spread and compact RHMA-G at an atmospheric temperature of at least 55 degrees F and a surface temperature of at least 60 degrees F.

If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 degrees F, cover loads in trucks with tarps. The tarps must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface. Tarps are not required if the time from discharge to truck until transfer to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface is less than 30 minutes.

For RHMA-G placed under method compaction:

1. Complete the 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 285 degrees F.
2. Complete breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 degrees F. Use a static steel-tired roller instead of the pneumatic-tired roller for intermediate compaction.
3. Complete finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 degrees F.

04-18-14

Spread sand at a rate between 1 and 2 lb/sq yd on new RHMA-G pavement when finish rolling is complete. Sand must be free of clay or organic matter. Sand must comply with section 90-1.02C(3). Keep traffic off the pavement until spreading of the sand is complete.

39-3.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

39-4 OPEN GRADED FRICTION COURSES

39-4.01 GENERAL

39-4.01A Summary

Section 39-4 includes specifications for producing and placing open graded friction courses. Open graded friction courses include HMA-O, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB.

You may produce OGFC using a warm mix asphalt technology.

39-4.01B Definitions

Reserved

39-4.01C Submittals

Submit a complete JMF, except do not specify an asphalt binder content.

10-30-15

For RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB, the JMF submittal must comply with section 39-3.01C(3).

04-18-14

39-4.01D Quality Control and Assurance

39-4.01D(1) General

Reserved

39-4.01D(2) Quality Control

39-4.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

39-4.01D(2)(b) Asphalt Rubber Binder

For RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB, the asphalt rubber binder must comply with the specifications in 39-3.01D(3)(b).

39-4.01D(2)(c) Aggregate

Test the quality characteristics of aggregate under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

10-30-15

Aggregate Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Gradation	AASHTO T 27	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
Moisture content[a]	AASHTO T 255	1 per 1500 tons and any remaining part
Crushed particles	AASHTO T 335	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project, whichever is greater
Los Angeles rattler	AASHTO T 96	
Flat and elongated particles	ASTM D4791	

[a]Test at continuous mixing plants only

04-18-14

For lime treated aggregate, test aggregate before treatment and test for gradation and moisture content during OGFC production.

39-4.01D(2)(d) Open Graded Friction Course Production

Test the quality characteristics of OGFC under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

OGFC Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Asphalt binder content	AASHTO T 308 Method A	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
HMA moisture content	AASHTO T 329	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day

39-4.01D(3) Department Acceptance

39-4.01D(3)(a) General

The Department accepts OGFC based on compliance with:

1. Aggregate quality requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Aggregate gradation	AASHTO T 27	JMF ± Tolerance
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 90 90 90
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 40
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight @ 5:1)	ASTM D4791	Report only

2. In-place OGFC quality requirements shown in the following table:

OGFC Acceptance In Place

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Asphalt binder content (%)	AASHTO T 308 Method A	JMF -0.40, +0.50
HMA moisture content (max, %)	AASHTO T 329	1.00

39-4.01D(3)(b) Asphalt Rubber Binder

The Department accepts asphalt rubber binder in RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB under 39-3.01D(5)(b).

39-4.01D(3)(c) Pavement Smoothness

Pavement smoothness of OGFC must comply with the Mean Roughness Index requirements shown in the following table for a 0.1 mile section:

OGFC Pavement Smoothness Acceptance Criteria

OGFC placement on	Mean Roughness Index requirement
New construction or HMA overlay	60 in/mi or less
Existing pavement	75 in/mi or less
Milled surface	75 in/mi or less

39-4.01D(3)(d)–39-4.01D(3)(f) Reserved

39-4.02 MATERIALS

39-4.02A General

When mixed with asphalt binder, aggregate must not be more than 325 degrees F except aggregate for OGFC with unmodified asphalt binder must be not more than 275 degrees F.

39-4.02B Open Graded Friction Course Mix Design

The Department determines the asphalt binder content under California Test 368 within 20 days of your complete JMF submittal and provides you a Caltrans Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form.

For OGFC, the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.02B(1) does not apply.

39-4.02C Asphalt Binder

Asphalt rubber binder in RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB must comply with section 39-3.02C.

39-4.02D Aggregate

39-4.02D(1) General

Aggregate must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 -- 90 90
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 40
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight at 5:1)	ASTM D4791	Report only

39-4.02D(2) Aggregate Gradations

10-17-14

The aggregate gradations for HMA-O must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Requirements

HMA-O pavement thickness shown	Gradation
0.10 foot or greater to less than 0.15 foot	1/2 inch
0.15 foot or greater	1 inch

The aggregate gradations for RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Requirements

RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB pavement thickness shown	Gradation
0.10 foot or greater	1/2 inch

04-18-14

For RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB, the 1-inch aggregate gradation is not allowed.

For OGFC, the aggregate gradations must be within the target value limits for the specified sieve size shown in the following tables:

Aggregate Gradations for OGFC
(Percentage Passing)

1 inch

Sieve size	Target value limit	Allowable tolerance
1 1/2"	100	--
1"	99–100	TV ± 5
3/4"	85–96	TV ± 5
1/2"	55–71	TV ± 6
No. 4	10–25	TV ± 7
No. 8	6–16	TV ± 5
No. 200	0.0–6.0	TV ± 2.0

1/2 inch

Sieve size	Target value limit	Allowable tolerance
3/4"	100	--
1/2"	95–100	TV ± 6
3/8"	78–89	TV ± 6
No. 4	28–37	TV ± 7
No. 8	7–18	TV ± 5
No. 30	0–10	TV ± 4
No. 200	0.0–3.0	TV ± 2.0

If lime treatment is required, you may reduce the lime ratio for the combined aggregate from 1.0 to 0.5 percent for OGFC.

39-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

Use a material transfer vehicle when placing OGFC.

If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 degrees F, cover loads in trucks with tarps. The tarps must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface. Tarps are not required if the time from discharge to truck until transfer to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface is less than 30 minutes.

Apply a tack coat before placing OGFC. The tack coat application rate must comply with the requirements of the following table:

Tack Coat Application Rates for OGFC

OGFC over:	Minimum Residual Rates (gal/sq yd)		
	CSS1/CSS1h, SS1/SS1h and QS1h/CQS1h Asphaltic Emulsion	CRS1/CRS2, RS1/RS2 and QS1/CQS1 Asphaltic Emulsion	Asphalt Binder and PMRS2/PMCRS2 and PMRS2h/PMCRS2h Asphaltic Emulsion

New HMA	0.03	0.04	0.03
PCC and existing AC surfacing	0.05	0.06	0.04
Planed pavement	0.06	0.07	0.05

Compact OGFC with steel-tired, 2-axle tandem rollers. If placing over 300 tons of OGFC per hour, use at least 3 rollers for each paver. If placing less than 300 tons of OGFC per hour, use at least 2 rollers for each paver. Each roller must weigh between 126 to 172 lb per linear inch of drum width. Turn the vibrator off.

Compact OGFC with 2 coverages. The Engineer may order fewer coverages if the layer thickness of OGFC is less than 0.20 foot.

For HMA-O with unmodified asphalt binder:

1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 60 degrees F.
2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F.
3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 degrees F.

For HMA-O with modified asphalt binder except asphalt rubber binder:

1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 50 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 50 degrees F.
2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F.
3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 degrees F.

For RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB:

1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 degrees F and surface temperature is at least 60 degrees F.
2 Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 280 degrees F.
3. Complete compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 degrees F.

Spread sand at a rate between 1 and 2 lb/sq yd on new RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB pavement when finish rolling is complete. Sand must be free of clay or organic matter. Sand must comply with section 90-1.02C(3). Keep traffic off the pavement until spreading sand is complete.

If you choose to correct OGFC for smoothness, the Engineer determines if the corrective method causes raveling. OGFC that is raveling must be removed and replaced.

39-4.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

39-5 BONDED WEARING COURSES

39-5.01 GENERAL

39-5.01A General

39-5.01A(1) Summary

Section 39-5 includes specifications for producing and placing bonded wearing courses.

10-30-15

BWC consists of placing a polymer modified asphaltic emulsion and the specified HMA in a single pass with an integrated paving machine.

04-18-14

BWC using RHMA-G, RHMA-O, or HMA-O must comply with the specifications for RHMA-G, RHMA-O, or HMA-O.

39-5.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

39-5.01A(3) Submittals

With your JMF submittal, include:

1. Asphaltic emulsion target residual rate
2. Weight ratio of water to bituminous material in the original asphaltic emulsion

Within 3 business days following the 1st job site delivery, submit test results for asphaltic emulsion properties performed on a sample taken from the asphaltic emulsion delivered.

Within 1 business day of each job site delivery of asphaltic emulsion, submit to METS a 2-quart sample and a certificate of compliance. Ship each sample so that it is received at METS within 48 hours of sampling.

Each day BWC is placed, submit the residual and application rate for the asphaltic emulsion.

During production, submit certified volume or weight slips for the materials supplied.

39-5.01A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

39-5.01A(4)(a) General

For each job site delivery of asphaltic emulsion, take a 2-quart sample in the presence of the Engineer. Take samples from the delivery truck at mid-load from a sampling tap or thief. If the sample is taken from the tap, draw and discard 4 quarts before sampling.

If you unload asphalt binder or asphaltic emulsion into a bulk storage tank, do not use material from the tank until you submit test results for a sample taken from the bulk storage tank. Testing must be performed by an AASHTO-accredited laboratory.

39-5.01A(4)(b) Quality Control

Sample BWC in two 1-gallon metal containers.

The asphaltic emulsion must be tested under ASTM D2995 at least once per paving day at the job site.

39-5.01A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts asphaltic emulsion based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

10-17-14

Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (SFS) [a]	AASHTO T 59	20–100
Sieve test on original emulsion at time of delivery (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	0.05
24-hour storage stability (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	1
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	63
Tests on residue from evaporation test:		
Torsional recovery, measure entire arc of recovery at 25 °C (min, %)	California Test 332	40
Penetration at 25 °C (0.01 mm)	AASHTO T 49	70–150

[a]SFS means Saybolt Furol seconds

04-18-14

The Department accepts the BWC based on the submitted asphaltic emulsion target residual rate ±0.02 gal/sq yd when tested under ASTM D2995.

39-5.01B Materials

39-5.01B(1) General

Reserved

39-5.01B(2) Asphaltic Emulsion

The asphaltic emulsion must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

10-17-14

Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (SFS) [a]	AASHTO T 59	20–100
Sieve test on original emulsion at time of delivery (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	0.05
24-hour storage stability (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	1
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	63
Tests on residue from evaporation test:		
Torsional recovery, measure entire arc of recovery at 25 °C (min, %)	California Test 332	40
Penetration at 25 °C (0.01 mm)	AASHTO T 49	70–150

[a] SFS means Saybolt Furol seconds

04-18-14

39-5.01B(3) Reserved

39-5.01C Construction

39-5.01C(1) General

Use method compaction for BWC.

Do not dilute the asphaltic emulsion.

Do not place BWC if rain is forecast for the project area within 24 hours by the National Weather Service.

39-5.01C(2) Spreading and Compacting Equipment

01-15-16

Use a material transfer vehicle when placing BWC. The material transfer vehicle must receive HMA directly from the truck.

Use an integrated distributor paver capable of spraying the asphaltic emulsion, spreading the HMA, and leveling the mat surface in 1 pass.

Apply asphaltic emulsion at a uniform rate for the full paving width. The asphaltic emulsion must not be touched by any part of the paver including wheels or tracks.

If the spray bar is adjusted for changing pavement widths, the paver must prevent excess spraying of asphaltic emulsion beyond 2 inches of the HMA edge.

39-5.01C(3) Applying Asphaltic Emulsion

10-17-14

Before spreading HMA, apply asphaltic emulsion on dry or damp pavement with no free water.

04-18-14

Apply emulsion at a temperature from 120 to 180 degrees F and in a single application at the residual rate specified for the condition of the underlying surface. Asphaltic emulsion must have a target residual rate for the surfaces to receive the emulsion as shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Target Residual Rate

Surface to receive asphaltic emulsion	Target residual rates (gal/sq yd)
PCC pavement	0.09–0.11
Dense, compacted, new HMA pavement	0.11–0.14
Open textured, dry, aged or oxidized existing AC pavement	0.13–0.17

If requested and authorized, you may change the asphaltic emulsion application rates.

39-5.01C(4) Placing and Compacting Hot Mix Asphalt

Construct a transverse joint if the HMA remains in the paver for more than 30 minutes.

Do not reintroduce HMA spread over asphaltic emulsion into the paving process.

Do not overlap or hot lap HMA. Pave through lanes after paving adjacent:

1. Shoulders
2. Tapers
3. Transitions
4. Road connections
5. Driveways
6. Curve widenings
7. Chain control lanes
8. Turnouts
9. Turn pockets
10. Ramps

For BWC placed on areas adjacent to through lanes that extend into the through lanes, cut the BWC to a neat, straight vertical line at the lane line.

If you spill asphaltic emulsion into the paver hopper, stop paving and remove the contaminated material.

10-30-15

39-5.01D Payment

Payment for asphaltic emulsion is not included in the payment for the type of HMA used in a bonded wearing course.

04-18-14

39-5.02 BONDED WEARING COURSES-GAP GRADED

39-5.02A General

39-5.02A(1) Summary

Section 39-5.02 includes specifications for producing bonded wearing course-gap graded.

39-5.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

39-5.02A(3) Submittals

Include film thickness and calculations and AASHTO T 305 results with your JMF submittal.

39-5.02A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

39-5.02A(4)(a) General

Reserved

39-5.02A(4)(b) Quality Control

39-5.02A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

39-5.02A(4)(b)(ii) Aggregate

Test the quality characteristics of aggregate under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

10-30-15

Aggregate Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Gradation	AASHTO T 27	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
Sand equivalent[a, b]	AASHTO T 176	
Moisture content[c]	AASHTO T 255	1 per 1500 tons and any remaining part
Crushed particles	AASHTO T 335	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project, whichever is greater
Los Angeles rattler	AASHTO T 96	
Flat and elongated particles	ASTM D4791	
Fine aggregate angularity	AASHTO T 304 Method A	

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 7.1.2, 8.4.2, and 8.4.3 do not apply. Prepare the stock solution as specified in section 4.8.1, except omit the addition of formaldehyde.
[c]Test at continuous mixing plants only.

04-18-14

For lime treated aggregate, test aggregate before treatment and test for gradation and moisture content during BWC-G production.

39-5.02A(4)(b)(iii) Hot Mix Asphalt Production

Sample BWC in two 1-gallon metal containers.

Test the quality characteristics of BWC-G under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

BWC-G Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Asphalt binder content	AASHTO T 308 Method A	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
HMA moisture content	AASHTO T 329	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day

39-5.02A(4)(b)(iv)–39-5.02A(4)(b)(vii) Reserved

39-5.02A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts BWC-G based on compliance with:

1. Asphalt binder content at JMF -0.40, +0.50 percent when tested under AASHTO T 308, Method A.
2. Aggregate quality requirements shown in the following table:

10-30-15

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Aggregate gradation	AASHTO T 27	JMF ± Tolerance
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 -- 90 85
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 35
Sand equivalent (min)	AASHTO T 176	47
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight at 5:1)	ASTM D4791	25
Fine aggregate angularity (min, %)	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply. Prepare the stock solution as specified in section 4.8.1, except omit the addition of formaldehyde.

04-18-14

39-5.02B Materials

39-5.02B(1) General

Reserved

39-5.02B(2) Mix Design

For BWC-G, the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.02B(1) does not apply.

01-15-16

Determine the proposed OBC from a mix design that complies with the requirements shown in the following table:

Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Film thickness (min, μm)	Asphalt Institute MS-2 Table 8.1[a]	12
Drain down (max, %)	AASHTO T 305 [b]	0.1

[a] Film thickness is calculated based on the effective asphalt content and determined as follows:

$$FT = \left(\frac{P_{be}}{SA \times G_b \times 1000} \right) 10^6$$

Where:

FT = Film thickness in μm
P_{be} = Effective asphalt content by total weight of mix using the MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods
SA = Estimated surface area of the aggregate blend in m2/kg from Table 8.1 in the Asphalt Institute MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods, 7th Edition
G_b = Specific gravity of asphalt binder

[b] Combine aggregate and asphalt at the asphalt binder supplier's instructed mixing temperature. Coated aggregates that fall through the wire basket during loading must be returned to the basket before conditioning at 350 °F for 1 hour.

The OBC must be greater than 4.9 percent by total weight of mix.

39-5.02B(3) Asphalt Binder

Reserved

39-5.02B(4) Aggregate

The aggregate must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

10-30-15

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 -- 90 85
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 35
Sand equivalent (min)	AASHTO T 176	47
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight @ 5:1)	ASTM D4791	25
Fine aggregate angularity (min, %)	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply. Prepare the stock solution as specified in section 4.8.1, except omit the addition of formaldehyde.

04-18-14

The aggregate gradations for BWC-G must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

10-17-14

Aggregate Gradation Requirements

BWC-G pavement thickness shown	Gradation
less than 0.08 foot	No. 4 or 3/8 inch
0.08 foot or greater	1/2 inch

04-18-14

The proposed aggregate gradation must be within the TV limits for the specified sieve sizes shown in the following tables:

Aggregate Gradations for BWC-G
(Percentage Passing)

1/2 inch

Sieve sizes	Target value limits	Allowable tolerance
3/4"	100	--
1/2"	80–100	TV ± 6
3/8"	55–80	TV ± 6
No. 4	25–40	TV ± 7
No. 8	19–32	TV ± 5
No. 16	16–22	TV ± 5
No. 30	10–18	TV ± 4
No. 50	8–13	TV ± 4
No. 100	6–10	TV ± 2
No. 200	4.0–7.0	TV ± 2.0

3/8 inch

Sieve sizes	Target value limits	Allowable tolerance
1/2"	100	--
3/8"	80–100	TV ± 6
No. 4	25–40	TV ± 7
No. 8	19–32	TV ± 5
No. 16	16–22	TV ± 5
No. 30	10–18	TV ± 4
No. 50	8–13	TV ± 4
No. 100	7–11	TV ± 2
No. 200	6.0–10.0	TV ± 2.0

No. 4

Sieve sizes	Target value limits	Allowable tolerance
1/2"	100	--
3/8"	95–100	TV ± 2
No. 4	42–55	TV ± 7
No. 8	19–32	TV ± 5
No. 16	16–22	TV ± 5
No. 30	10–18	TV ± 4
No. 50	8–13	TV ± 4
No. 100	7–11	TV ± 2
No. 200	6.0–10.0	TV ± 2.0

39-5.02C Construction

10-30-15

Apply asphaltic emulsion when the atmospheric and pavement temperatures are above 50 degrees F.

04-18-14

39-5.02D Payment

Not Used

39-6 HOT MIX ASPHALT ON BRIDGE DECKS

39-6.01 GENERAL

Section 39-6 includes specifications for producing and placing hot mix asphalt on bridge decks.

HMA used for bridge decks must comply with the specifications for Type A HMA in section 39-2.

39-6.02 MATERIALS

Do not use the 1-inch or 3/4-inch aggregate gradation for HMA on bridge decks.

The grade of asphalt binder for HMA must be PG 64-10 or PG 64-16.

39-6.03 CONSTRUCTION

Spread and compact HMA on bridge decks using method compaction.

If a concrete expansion dam is to be placed at a bridge deck expansion joint, tape oil-resistant construction paper to the deck over the area to be covered by the dam before placing the tack coat and HMA across the joint.

Apply tack coat at the minimum residual rate specified in section 39-1.03C(5). For HMA placed on a deck seal, use the minimum residual rate specified for PCC.

For HMA placed on a deck seal:

1. Place the HMA within 7 days after installing the deck seal.
2. If a paper mask is placed on the deck under section 54-5.03, place the HMA continuously across the paper mask.
3. Place HMA in at least 2 approximately equal layers.
4. For placement of the 1st HMA layer:
   - 4.1. Comply with the HMA application temperature recommended by the deck seal manufacturer.
   - 4.2. Deliver and place HMA using equipment with pneumatic tires or rubber-faced wheels. Do not operate other vehicles or equipment on the bare deck seal.
   - 4.3. Deposit HMA on the deck seal in such a way that the deck seal is not damaged. Do not use a windrow.
   - 4.4. Place HMA in a downhill direction on bridge decks with grades over 2 percent.
   - 4.5. Self-propelled spreading equipment is not required.

39-6.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

39-7 MINOR HOT MIX ASPHALT

39-7.01 GENERAL

39-7.01A Summary

Section 39-7 includes specifications for producing and placing minor hot mix asphalt.

Minor HMA must comply with section 39-2 except as specified in this section 39-7.

39-7.01B Definitions

Reserved

39-7.01C Submittals

The QC plan, test results, and inertial profiler specifications in sections 39-1.01C(3), 39-1.01C(4), 39-1.01C(13)(c)–(d) do not apply.

39-7.01D Quality Control and Assurance

39-7.01D(1) General

For minor HMA, the JMF renewal, inertial profiler certifications and testing, and prepaving meeting specifications in sections 39-1.01D(4), 39-1.01D(6)(c), and 39-1.01D(7) do not apply.

Test pavement smoothness with a 12 foot straightedge.

39-7.01D(2) Quality Control

For minor HMA, section 39-2.01D(2) applies except testing for compliance with the following quality characteristics is not required:

1. Flat and elongated particles
2. Fine aggregate angularity
3. Hamburg wheel track
4. Moisture susceptibility

39-7.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts minor HMA under section 39-2.01D(5) except compliance with the following quality characteristics is not required:

1. Flat and elongated particles
2. Fine aggregate angularity
3. Hamburg wheel track
4. Moisture susceptibility

39-7.02 MATERIALS

39-7.02A General

Reserved

39-7.02B Mix Design

The mix design for minor HMA must comply with section 39-2.02B except the Hamburg wheel track and moisture susceptibility requirements do not apply.

39-7.02C Asphalt Binder

The grade of asphalt binder for minor HMA must be PG-64-10 or PG-64-16.

39-7.02D Liquid Antistrip Treatment

10-17-14

Treat minor HMA with liquid antistrip. Liquid antistrip treatment is not required if you submit AASHTO T 283 and AASHTO T 324 (Modified) test results showing compliance with section 39-2.02B. The tests must be dated within 12 months of submittal.

04-18-14

39-7.03 CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

39-7.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

39-8–39-10 RESERVED

^^

40 CONCRETE PAVEMENT

10-30-15

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 40 with:

07-19-13

40-1 GENERAL

40-1.01 GENERAL

40-1.01A Summary

Section 40-1 includes general specifications for constructing concrete pavement.

40-1.01B Definitions

concrete raveling: Progressive disintegration of the pavement surface resulting from dislodged aggregate.

full depth crack: Crack that runs from one edge of the slab to the opposite or adjacent side of the slab, except a crack parallel to and within 0.5 foot of either side of a planned contraction joint

working crack: Crack that extends through the full depth of the slab and is parallel to and within 0.5 foot of either side of a planned contraction joint.

action limit: Value at which corrective actions must be made while production may continue.

suspension limit: Value at which production must be suspended while corrections are made.

40-1.01C Submittals

40-1.01C(1) General

At least 15 days before delivery to the job site, submit manufacturer's recommendations and instructions for storage and installation of:

1. Threaded tie bar splice couplers
2. Joint filler

As an informational submittal, submit calibration documentation and operational guidelines for frequency measuring devices (tachometer) for concrete consolidation vibrators.

Submit updated quality control charts each paving day.

40-1.01C(2) Certificates of Compliance

Submit a certificate of compliance for:

1. Tie bars
2. Threaded tie bar splice couplers
3. Dowel bars
4. Tie bar baskets
5. Dowel bar baskets
6. Joint filler
7. Epoxy powder coating

40-1.01C(3) Quality Control Plan

Submit a concrete pavement QC plan. Allow 30 days for review.

40-1.01C(4) Mix Design

At least 15 days before testing for mix proportions, submit a copy of the AASHTO accreditation for your laboratory determining the mix proportions. At least 15 days before starting field qualification, submit the proposed concrete mix proportions, the corresponding mix identifications, and laboratory test reports including the modulus of rupture for each trial mixture at 10, 21, 28, and 42 days.

40-1.01C(5) Concrete Field Qualification

Submit field qualification data and test reports including:

1. Mixing date
2. Mixing equipment and procedures used
3. Batch volume in cubic yards. The minimum batch size is 5 cu yd.
4. Type and source of ingredients used
5. Penetration of the concrete
6. Air content of the plastic concrete
7. Age and strength at time of concrete beam testing

Field qualification test reports must be certified with a signature by an official in responsible charge of the laboratory performing the tests.

40-1.01C(6) Cores

Submit for authorization the name of the laboratory you propose to use for testing the cores for air content.

Submit each core in an individual plastic bag marked with a location description.

40-1.01C(7) Profile Data and Straightedge Measurements

At least 5 business days before start of initial profiling or changing profiler or operator, submit:

1. Inertial profiler (IP) certification issued by the Department. The certification must not be more than 12 months old.

2. Operator certification for the IP issued by the Department. The operator must be certified for each different model of IP device operated. The certification must not be more than 12 months old.
3. List of manufacturer's recommended test procedures for IP calibration and verification.

Within 2 business days after cross correlation testing, submit ProVAL profiler certification analysis report for cross correlation test results performed on test section. ProVAL is FHWA's software. Submit the certification analysis report to the Engineer and to the electronic mailbox address:

smoothness@dot.ca.gov

Within 2 business days after each day of inertial profiling, submit profile data to the Engineer and to the electronic mailbox address:

smoothness@dot.ca.gov

Within 2 business days of performing straightedge testing, submit a report of areas requiring smoothness correction.

40-1.01C(8)–40-1.01C(12) Reserved

40-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

40-1.01D(1) General

If the pavement quantity is at least 2000 cu yd, provide a QC manager.

Core pavement as described for, thickness, bar placement, and air content.

For the Department's modulus of rupture testing, assist the Engineer in fabricating test beams by providing materials and labor.

Allow at least 25 days for the Department to schedule testing for coefficient of friction. Notify the Engineer when the pavement is scheduled to be opened to traffic. Notify the Engineer when the pavement is ready for testing which is the latter of:

1. Seven days after paving
2. When the pavement has attained a modulus of rupture of at least 550 psi

The Department tests for coefficient of friction within 7 days of receiving notification that the pavement is ready for testing.

40-1.01D(2) Prepaving Conference

Schedule a prepaving conference at a mutually agreed upon time and place to meet with the Engineer. Make the arrangements for the conference facility. Discuss QC plan and methods of performing each item of the work.

Prepaving conference attendees must sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. The prepaving conference must be attended by your:

1. Project superintendent
2. QC manager
3. Paving construction foreman
4. Workers and your subcontractor's workers, including:
   - 4.1. Foremen including subcontractor's Foremen
   - 4.2. Concrete plant manager
   - 4.3. Concrete plant operator

Do not start paving activities including test strips until the listed personnel have attended a prepaving conference.

40-1.01D(3) Just-In-Time-Training

Reserved

40-1.01D(4) Quality Control Plan

Establish, implement, and maintain a QC plan for pavement. The QC plan must describe the organization and procedures used to:

1. Control the production process
2. Determine if a change to the production process is needed
3. Implement a change

The QC plan must include action and suspension limits and details of corrective action to be taken if any process is out of those limits. Suspension limits must not exceed specified acceptance criteria.

The QC plan must address the elements affecting concrete pavement quality including:

1. Mix proportions
2. Aggregate gradation
3. Materials quality
4. Stockpile management
5. Line and grade control
6. Proportioning
7. Mixing and transportation
8. Placing and consolidation
9. Contraction and construction joints
10. Bar reinforcement placement and alignment
11. Dowel bar placement, alignment, and anchorage
12. Tie bar placement
13. Modulus of rupture
14. Finishing and curing
15. Protecting pavement
16. Surface smoothness

40-1.01D(5) Mix Design

Use a laboratory that complies with ASTM C 1077 to determine the mix proportions for concrete pavement. The laboratory must have a current AASHTO accreditation for:

1. AASHTO T 97 or ASTM C 78
2. ASTM C 192/C 192M

Make trial mixtures no more than 24 months before field qualification.

Using your trial mixtures, determine the minimum cementitious materials content. Use your value for minimum cementitious material content for *MC* in equation 1 and equation 2 of section 90-1.02B(3).

To determine the minimum cementitious materials content or maximum water to cementitious materials ratio, use modulus of rupture values of at least 570 psi for 28 days age and at least 650 psi for 42 days age.

If changing an aggregate supply source or the mix proportions, produce a trial batch and field-qualify the new concrete. The Engineer does not adjust contract time for performing sampling, testing, and qualifying new mix proportions or changing an aggregate supply source.

40-1.01D(6) Quality Control Testing

40-1.01D(6)(a) General

Testing laboratories and testing equipment must comply with the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

40-1.01D(6)(b) Concrete Mix

Before placing pavement, your mix design must be field qualified. Use an ACI certified "Concrete Laboratory Technician, Grade I" to perform field qualification tests and calculations. Test for modulus of rupture under California Test 523 at 10, 21, and 28 days of age.

When placing pavement, your quality control must include testing properties at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequency

Property	Test method	Minimum frequency
Cleanness value	California Test 227	2 per day
Sand equivalent	California Test 217	2 per day
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202	2 per day
Air content (air entrainment specified)	California Test 504	1 per hour
Air content (air entrainment not specified)	California Test 504	1 per 4 hours
Density	California Test 518	1 per 4 hours
Penetration	California Test 533	1 per 4 hours
Aggregate moisture meter calibration[a]	California Test 223 or California Test 226	1 per day

[a] Check calibration of the plant moisture meter by comparing moisture meter readings with California Test 223 or California Test 226 test results.

Maintain control charts to identify potential problems and assignable causes. Post a copy of each control chart at a location determined by the Engineer.

Individual measurement control charts must use the target values in the mix proportions as indicators of central tendency.

Develop linear control charts for:

1. Cleanness value
2. Sand equivalent
3. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation
4. Air content
5. Penetration

Control charts must include:

1. Contract number
2. Mix proportions
3. Test number
4. Each test parameter
5. Action and suspension limits
6. Specification limits
7. Quality control test results

For fine and coarse aggregate gradation control charts, record the running average of the previous 4 consecutive gradation tests for each sieve and superimpose the specification limits.

For air content control charts, the action limit is ±1.0 percent of the specified value. If no value is specified, the action limit is ±1.0 percent of the value used for your approved mix design.

As a minimum, a process is out of control if any of the following occurs:

1. For fine and coarse aggregate gradation, 2 consecutive running averages of 4 tests are outside the specification limits
2. For individual penetration or air content measurements:
   2.1. One point falls outside the suspension limit line
   2.2. Two points in a row fall outside the action limit line

Stop production and take corrective action for out of control processes or the Engineer rejects subsequent material.

Before each day's concrete pavement placement and at intervals not to exceed 4 hours of production, use a tachometer to test and record vibration frequency for concrete consolidation vibrators.

40-1.01D(6)(c) Pavement Smoothness

40-1.01D(6)(c)(i) General

Notify the Engineer 2 business days before performing smoothness testing including IP calibration and verification testing. The notification must include start time and locations by station.

Before testing the pavement smoothness, remove foreign objects from the surface, and mark the beginning and ending station on the pavement shoulder.

Test pavement smoothness using an IP except use a 12-foot straightedge at the following locations:

1. Traffic lanes less than 1,000 feet in length including ramps, turn lanes, and acceleration and deceleration lanes
2. Areas within 15 feet of manholes
3. Shoulders
4. Weigh-in-motion areas
5. Miscellaneous areas such as medians, gore areas, turnouts, and maintenance pullouts

40-1.01D(6)(c)(ii) Straightedge Testing

Identify locations of areas requiring correction by:

1. Location Number
2. District-County-Route
3. Beginning station or post mile to the nearest 0.01 mile
4. For correction areas within a lane:
   - 4.1. Lane direction as NB, SB, EB, or WB
   - 4.2. Lane number from left to right in direction of travel
   - 4.3. Wheel path as "L" for left, "R" for right, or "B" for both
5. For correction areas not within a lane:
   - 5.1. Identify pavement area (e.g., shoulder, weight station, turnout)
   - 5.2. Direction and distance from centerline as "L" for left or "R" for right
6. Estimated size of correction area

40-1.01D(6)(c)(iii) Inertial Profile Testing

IP equipment must display a current certification decal with expiration date.

Conduct cross correlation IP verification test in the Engineer's presence before performing initial profiling. Verify cross correlation IP verification test at least annually. Conduct 5 repeat runs of the IP on an authorized test section. The test section must be on an existing concrete pavement surface 0.1 mile long. Calculate a cross correlation to determine the repeatability of your device under Section 8.3.1.2 of AASHTO R 56 using ProVAL profiler certification analysis with a 3 feet maximum offset. The cross correlation must be a minimum of 0.92.

Conduct the following IP calibration and verification tests in the Engineer's presence each day before performing inertial profiling:

1. Block test. Verify the height sensor accuracy under AASHTO R 57, section 5.3.2.3.
2. Bounce test. Verify the combined height sensor and accelerometer accuracy under AASHTO R 57, section 5.3.2.3.2.
3. DMI test. Calibrate the accuracy of the testing procedure under AASHTO R 56, section 8.4.
4. Manufacturer's recommended tests.

Collect IP data using the specified ProVAL analysis with 250 mm and IRI filters. Comply with the requirements for data collection under AASHTO R 56.

For IP testing, wheel paths are 3 feet from and parallel to the edge of a lane. Left and right are relative to the direction of travel. The IRI is the pavement smoothness along a wheel path of a given lane. The MRI is the average of the IRI values for the left and right wheel path from the same lane.

Operate the IP according to the manufacturer's recommendations and AASHTO R 57 at 1-inch recording intervals and a minimum 4 inch line laser sensor.

Collect IP data under AASHTO R 56.IP data must include:

1. Raw profile data for each lane.
2. ProVAL ride quality analysis report for the international roughness index (IRI) of left and right wheel paths of each lane. Submit in pdf file format.
3. ProVAL ride quality analysis report for the mean roughness index (MRI) of each lane. Submit in pdf file format.
4. ProVAL smoothness assurance analysis report for IRIs of left wheel path. Submit in pdf file format.
5. ProVAL smoothness assurance analysis report for IRIs of right wheel path. Submit in pdf file format.
6. GPS data file for each lane in GPS exchange. Submit in GPS eXchange file format.
7. Manufacturer's recommended IP calibration and verification tests results.
8. AASHTO IP calibration and verification test results including bounce, block, and distance measurement instrument (DMI).

Submit the IP raw profile data in unfiltered electronic pavement profile file (PPF) format. Name the PPF file using the following naming convention:

YYYYMMDD_TTCCCRRR_D_L_W_S_X_PT.PPF

where:
YYYY = year
MM = Month, leading zero
DD = Day of month, leading zero
TT = District, leading zero
CCC = County, 2 or 3 letter abbreviation as shown in section 1-1.08
RRR = Route number, no leading zeros
D = Traffic direction as NB, SB, WB, or EB
L = Lane number from left to right in direction of travel
W = Wheel path as "L" for left, "R" for right, or "B" for both
S = Beginning station to the nearest foot (e.g., 10+20) or beginning post mile to the nearest hundredth (e.g., 25.06) no leading zero
X = Profile operation as "EXIST" for existing pavement, "PAVE" for after paving, or "CORR" for after final surface pavement correction
PT = Pavement type (e.g., "concrete", etc.)

Determine IRIs using the ProVAL ride quality analysis with a 250 mm and IRI filters. While collecting the profile data to determine IRI, record the following locations in the raw profile data:

1. Begin and end of all bridge approach slabs
2. Begin and end of all bridges
3. Begin and end of all culverts visible on the roadway surface

For each 0.1 mile section, your IRI values must be within 10 percent of the Department's IRI values. The Engineer may order you to recalibrate your IP equipment and reprofile. If your results are inaccurate due to operator error, the Engineer may disqualify your IP operator.

Determine the MRI for 0.1-mile fixed sections. A partial section less than 0.1 mile that is the result of an interruption to continuous pavement surface must comply with the MRI specifications for a full section. Adjust the MRI for a partial section to reflect a full section based on the proportion of a section paved.

Determine the areas of localized roughness. Use the ProVAL smoothness assurance with a continuous IRI for each wheel path, 25-foot interval, and 250 mm and IRI filters.

40-1.01D(6)(c)(iv) Reserved

40-1.01D(6)(d)–40-1.01D(6)(h) Reserved

40-1.01D(7) Pavement Acceptance

40-1.01D(7)(a) Acceptance Testing

40-1.01D(7)(a)(i) General

The Department's acceptance testing includes testing the pavement properties at the minimum frequencies shown in the following table:

Acceptance Testing

Property	Test Method		Frequency[a]
	CRCP	JPCP	
Modulus of rupture (28 day)	California Test 523		1,000 cu yd
Air content[b]	California Test 504		1 day's paving
Dowel bar placement	--	Measurement[a]	700 sq yd
Tie bar placement	--	Measurement[a]	4,000 sq yd
Thickness	California Test 531		1,200 sq yd
Coefficient of friction	California Test 342		1 day's paving

[a]A single test represents no more than the frequency specified.
[b]Tested only when air entrainment is specified.

Pavement smoothness may be accepted based on your testing in the absence of the Department's testing.

40-1.01D(7)(a)(ii) Air Content

If air-entraining admixtures are specified, the Engineer uses a t-test to compare your QC test results with the Department's test results. The t-value for test data is determined using the following equation:

$$t = \frac{|\overline{X}_c - \overline{X}_v|}{S_p\sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v}}} \quad \text{and} \quad S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2(n_c - 1) + S_v^2(n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where:

n_c = Number of your quality control tests (minimum of 6 required)
n_v = Number of Department's tests (minimum of 2 required)
$\overline{X}_c$ = Mean of your quality control tests
$\overline{X}_v$ = Mean of the Department's tests
S_p = Pooled standard deviation
(When $n_v = 1$, $S_p = S_c$)
S_c = Standard deviation of your quality control tests
S_v = Standard deviation of the Department's tests (when $n_v > 1$)

The Engineer compares your QC test results with the Department's test results at a level of significance of $\alpha = 0.01$. The Engineer compares the t-value to tcrit, using degrees of freedom showing in the following table:

degrees of freedom (nc+nv-2)	tcrit (for α = 0.01)
1	63.657
2	9.925
3	5.841
4	4.604
5	4.032
6	3.707
7	3.499
8	3.355
9	3.250
10	3.169

If the t-value calculated is less than or equal to tcrit, your quality control test results are verified. If the t-value calculated is greater than tcrit, quality control test results are not verified.

If your quality control test results are not verified, core at least 3 specimens from concrete pavement under section 40-1.03P. The Engineer selects the core locations. The authorized laboratory must test these specimens for air content under ASTM C 457. The Engineer compares these test results with your quality control test results using the t-test method. If your quality control test results are verified based on this comparison, the Engineer uses the quality control test results for acceptance of concrete pavement for air content. If your quality control test results are not verified based on this comparison, the Engineer uses the air content of core specimens determined by the authorized laboratory under ASTM C 457 for acceptance.

40-1.01D(7)(a)(iii) Dowel and Tie Bar Placement

For JPCP, drill cores under section 40-1.03P for the Department's acceptance testing.

The Engineer identifies which joint and dowel or tie bar are to be tested. Core each day's paving within 2 business days. Each dowel or tie bar test consists of 2 cores, 1 on each bar end to expose both ends and allow measurement.

If the tests indicate dowel or tie bars are not placed within the specified tolerances or if there is unconsolidated concrete around the dowel or tie bars, core additional specimens identified by Engineer to determine the limits of unacceptable work.

40-1.01D(7)(a)(iv) Thickness

Drill cores under section 40-1.03P for the Department's acceptance testing in the primary area, which is the area placed in 1 day for each thickness. Core at locations determined by the Engineer and in the Engineer's presence.

Do not core until any grinding has been completed.

The core specimen diameter must be 4 inches. To identify the limits of concrete pavement deficient in thickness by more than 0.05 foot, you may divide primary areas into secondary areas. The Engineer measures cores under California Test 531 to the nearest 0.01 foot. Core at least 1 foot from existing, contiguous, and parallel concrete pavement not constructed as part of this Contract.

You may request the Engineer make additional thickness measurements and use them to determine the average thickness variation. The Engineer determines the locations with random sampling methods.

If each thickness measurement in a primary area is less than 0.05 foot deficient, the Engineer calculates the average thickness deficiency in that primary area. The Engineer uses 0.02 foot for a thickness difference more than 0.02 foot over the specified thickness.

For each thickness measurement in a primary area deficient by more than 0.05 foot, the Engineer determines a secondary area where the thickness deficiency is more than 0.05 foot. The Engineer determines this secondary area by measuring the thickness of each concrete pavement slab adjacent to

the measurement found to be more than 0.05 foot deficient. The Engineer continues to measure the thickness until an area that is bound by slabs with thickness deficient by 0.05 foot or less is determined.

Slabs without bar reinforcement are defined by the areas bound by longitudinal and transverse joints and concrete pavement edges. Slabs with bar reinforcement are defined by the areas bound by longitudinal joints and concrete pavement edges and 15-foot lengths. Secondary area thickness measurements in a slab determine that entire slab's thickness.

The Engineer measures the remaining primary area thickness after removing the secondary areas from consideration for determining the average thickness deficiency.

40-1.01D(7)(a)(v)–40-1.01D(7)(a)(ix) Reserved

40-1.01D(7)(b) Acceptance Criteria

40-1.01D(7)(b)(i) General

Reserved

40-1.01D(7)(b)(ii) Modulus of Rupture

For field qualification, the modulus of rupture at no later than 28 days must be at least:

1. 550 psi for each single beam
2. 570 psi for the average of 5 beams

For production, the modulus of rupture for the average of the individual test results of 2 beams aged for 28 days must be at least 570 psi.

40-1.01D(7)(b)(iii) Air Content

The air content must be within ±1.5 percent of the specified value. If no value is specified, the air content must be within ±1.5 percent of, the value used for your approved mix design.

40-1.01D(7)(b)(iv) Bar Reinforcement

In addition to requirements of Section 52, bar reinforcement must be more than 1/2 inch below the saw cut depth at concrete pavement joints.

40-1.01D(7)(b)(v) Dowel Bar and Tie Bar Placement

Tie bar placement must comply with the tolerances shown in the following table:

Tie Bar Tolerance

Dimension	Tolerance
Horizontal and vertical skew	5 1/4 inch, max
Longitudinal translation	± 2 inch
Horizontal offset (embedment)	± 2 inch
Vertical depth	1. At least 1/2 inch below the bottom of the saw cut 2. When measured at any point along the bar, not less than 2 inches clear of the pavement's surface and bottom

NOTE: Tolerances are measured relative to the completed joint.

Dowel bar placement must comply with the tolerances shown in the following table:

Dowel Bar Tolerances

Dimension	Tolerance
Horizontal offset	±1 inch
Longitudinal translation	±2 inch
Horizontal skew	5/8 inch, max
Vertical skew	5/8 inch, max
Vertical depth	The minimum distance measured from concrete pavement surface to any point along the top of dowel bar must be: DB + 1/2 inch where: DB = one third of pavement thickness in inches, or the saw cut depth, whichever is greater The maximum distance below the depth shown must be 5/8 inch.

NOTE: Tolerances are measured relative to the completed joint.

The Engineer determines the limits for removal and replacement.

40-1.01D(7)(b)(vi) Pavement Thickness

Concrete pavement thickness must not be deficient by more than 0.05 foot.

The minimum thickness is not reduced for specifications that may affect concrete pavement thickness such as allowable tolerances for subgrade construction.

The Engineer determines the areas of noncompliant pavement, the thickness deficiencies, and the limits where removal is required.

Pavement with an average thickness deficiency less than 0.01 foot is acceptable. If the thickness deficiency is 0.01 foot or more and less than 0.05 foot, you may request authorization to leave the pavement in place and accept a pay adjustment. If the deficiency is more than 0.05 foot the pavement must be removed and replaced.

40-1.01D(7)(b)(vii) Pavement Smoothness

Where testing with an IP is required, the pavement surface must have:

1. No areas of localized roughness with an IRI greater than 120 in/mi
2. MRI of 60 in/mi or less within a 0.1 mile section

Where testing with a straightedge is required, the pavement surface must not vary from the lower edge of the straightedge by more than:

1. 0.01 foot when the straightedge is laid parallel with the centerline
2. 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid perpendicular to the centerline and extends from edge to edge of a traffic lane
3. 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid within 24 feet of a pavement conform

40-1.01D(7)(b)(viii) Coefficient of Friction

Initial and final texturing must produce a coefficient of friction of at least 0.30. Do not open the pavement to traffic unless the coefficient of friction is at least 0.30.

40-1.01D(7)(b)(ix)–40-1.01D(7)(b)(xii) Reserved

40-1.02 MATERIALS

40-1.02A General

Water for coring must comply with section 90.

Tack coat must comply with section 39.

40-1.02B Concrete

40-1.02B(1) General

PCC for pavement must comply with section 90-1 except as otherwise specified.

40-1.02B(2) Cementitious Material

Concrete must contain from 505 pounds to 675 pounds cementitious material per cubic yard. The specifications for reducing cementitious material content in section 90-1.02E(2) do not apply .

40-1.02B(3) Aggregate

Aggregate must comply with section 90-1.02C except the specifications for reduction in operating range and contract compliance for cleanness value and sand equivalent specified in section 90-1.02C(2) and section 90-1.02C(3) do not apply.

For coarse aggregate in high desert and high mountain climate regions, the loss must not exceed 25 percent when tested under California Test 211 with 500 revolutions.

For combined aggregate gradings, the difference between the percent passing the 3/8-inch sieve and the percent passing the no. 8 sieve must not be less than 16 percent of the total aggregate.

40-1.02B(4) Air Entrainment

The second paragraph of section 90-1.02I(2)(a) does not apply.

For a project shown in the low and south mountain climate regions, add air-entraining admixture to the concrete at the rate required to produce an air content of 4 percent in the freshly mixed concrete.

For a project shown in the high desert and high mountain climate regions, add air-entraining admixture to the concrete at the rate required to produce an air content of 6 percent in the freshly mixed concrete.

40-1.02B(5)–40-1.02B(8) Reserved

40-1.02C Reinforcement, Bars, and Baskets

40-1.02C(1) Bar Reinforcement

Bar reinforcement must be deformed bars.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, bar reinforcement must comply with section 52.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate regions, bar reinforcement must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement under section 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Bars must be handled under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and section 52-2.02C.
2. Low carbon, chromium steel bar complying with ASTM A 1035/A 1035M

40-1.02C(2) Dowel Bars

Dowel bars must be plain bars. Fabricate, sample, and handle epoxy-coated dowel bars under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and section 52-2.03C except each sample must be 18 inches long.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, dowel bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bars. Bars must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Epoxy coating must comply with either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B.

2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.
3. Low carbon, chromium-steel bars under ASTM A 1035/A 1035M.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, dowel bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bars. Bars must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Epoxy coating must comply with section 52-2.03B.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.

40-1.02C(3) Tie Bars

Tie bars must be deformed bars.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, tie bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement. Bars must comply with either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.
3. Low carbon, chromium-steel bars under ASTM A 1035/A 1035M.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, tie bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement. Bars must comply with section 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.

Fabricate, sample, and handle epoxy-coated tie bars under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M, section 52-2.02, or section 52-2.03.

Do not bend tie bars.

40-1.02C(4) Dowel and Tie Bar Baskets

For dowel and tie bar baskets, wire must comply with ASTM A 82/A 82M and be welded under ASTM A 185/A 185M, Section 7.4. The minimum wire-size no. is W10. Use either U-frame or A-frame shaped assemblies.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, baskets may be epoxy-coated, and the epoxy coating must comply with either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, wire for dowel bar and tie bar baskets must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated wire complying with section 52-2.03B
2. Stainless-steel wire. Wire must be descaled solid stainless-steel. Wire must comply with (1) the chemical requirements in ASTM A 276/A 276M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803 and (2) the tension requirements in ASTM A 1022/ A 1022M.

Handle epoxy-coated tie bar and dowel bar baskets under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and either section 52-2.02 or 52-2.03.

Fasteners must be driven fasteners under ASTM F 1667. Fasteners on lean concrete base or HMA must have a minimum shank diameter of 3/16 inch and a minimum shank length of 2-1/2 inches. For asphalt treated permeable base or cement treated permeable base, the shank diameter must be at least 3/16 inch and the shank length must be at least 5 inches.

Fasteners, clips, and washers must have a minimum 0.2-mil thick zinc coating applied by either electroplating or galvanizing.

40-1.02D Dowel Bar Lubricant

Dowel bar lubricant must be petroleum paraffin based or a curing compound. Paraffin-based lubricant must be Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat or Valvoline Tectyl 506 or an approved equal and must be factory-applied. Curing compound must be curing compound no. 3.

40-1.02E Joint Filler

Joint filler for isolation joint must be preformed expansion joint filler for concrete (bituminous type) under ASTM D 994.

40-1.02F Curing Compound

Curing compound must be curing compound no. 1 or 2.

40-1.02G Nonshrink Hydraulic Cement Grout

Nonshrink hydraulic cement grout must comply with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Clean, uniform, rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the grout. Aggregate filler must not exceed 60 percent of the grout mass or the maximum recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less. Aggregate filler moisture content must not exceed 0.5 percent when tested under California Test 223 or California Test 226. Aggregate filler tested under California Test 202 must comply with the grading shown in the following table:

Aggregate Filler Grading

Sieve size	Percentage passing
1/2-inch	100
3/8-inch	85–100
No. 4	10–30
No. 8	0–10
No. 16	0–5

40-1.02H Temporary Roadway Pavement Structure

Temporary roadway pavement structure must comply with section 41-1.02E.

40-1.02I–40-1.02N Reserved

40-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

40-1.03A General

Aggregate and bulk cementitious material must be proportioned by weight by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved types.

For widenings and lane reconstruction, construct only the portion of pavement where the work will be completed during the same lane closure. If you fail to complete the construction during the same lane closure, construct a temporary pavement structure under section 41-1.

40-1.03B Water Supply

Before placing concrete pavement, develop enough water supply.

40-1.03C Test Strips

Construct a test strip for each type of pavement with a quantity of more than 2,000 cu yd. Obtain authorization of the test strip before constructing pavement. Test strips must be:

1. 700 to 1,000 feet long
2. Same width as the planned paving, and
3. Constructed using the same equipment proposed for paving

The Engineer selects from 6 to 12 core locations for dowel bars and up to 6 locations for tie bars per test strip. If you use mechanical dowel bar inserters, the test strip must demonstrate they do not leave voids, segregations, or surface irregularities such as depressions, dips, or high areas.

Test strips must comply with the acceptance criteria for:

1. Smoothness, except IP is not required
2. Dowel bars and tie bars placement
3. Pavement thickness
4. Final finishing, except the coefficient of friction is not considered

Allow 3 business days for evaluation. If the test strip is noncompliant, stop paving and submit a plan for changed materials, methods, or equipment. Allow 3 business days for authorization of the plan. Construct another test strip per the authorized plan.

Remove and dispose of noncompliant test strips.

If the test strip is compliant except for smoothness and final finishing, you may grind the surface. After grinding retest the test strip smoothness under section 40-1.01D(6)(c).

If the test strip is compliant for smoothness and thickness, construction of an additional test strip is not required and the test strip may remain in place.

Construct additional test strips if you:

1. Propose different paving equipment including:
    1.1. Paver
    1.2. Dowel bar inserter
    1.3. Tie bar inserter
    1.4. Tining
    1.5. Curing equipment
2. Change concrete mix proportions

You may request authorization to eliminate the test strip if you use paving equipment and personnel from a Department project (1) for the same type of pavement and (2) completed within the past 12 months. Submit supporting documents and previous project information with your request.

40-1.03D Joints

40-1.03D(1) General

Do not bend tie bars or reinforcement in existing concrete pavement joints.

For contraction joints and isolation joints, saw cut a groove with a power-driven saw. After cutting, immediately wash slurry from the joint with water at less than 100 psi pressure.

Keep joints free from foreign material including soil, gravel, concrete, and asphalt. To keep foreign material out of the joint, you may use filler material. Filler material must not react adversely with the concrete or cause concrete pavement damage. After sawing and washing, install filler material that keeps moisture in the adjacent concrete during the 72 hours after paving. If you install filler material, the specifications for spraying the sawed joint with additional curing compound in section 40-1.03K does not apply. If using absorptive filler material, moisten the filler immediately before or after installation.

40-1.03D(2) Construction Joints

Construction joints must be vertical.

Before placing fresh concrete against hardened concrete, existing concrete pavement, or structures, apply curing compound no. 1 or 2 to the vertical surface of the hardened concrete, existing concrete pavement, or structures and allow it to dry.

At joints between concrete pavement and HMA, apply tack coat between the concrete pavement and HMA.

Use a metal or wooden bulkhead to form transverse construction joints. If dowel bars are described, the bulkhead must allow dowel bar installation.

40-1.03D(3) Contraction Joints

Saw contraction joints before cracking occurs and after the concrete is hard enough to saw without spalling, raveling, or tearing.

Saw cut using a power saw with a diamond blade. After cutting, immediately wash slurry from the joint with water at less than 100 psi pressure.

Except for longitudinal joints parallel to a curving centerline, transverse and longitudinal contraction joints must not deviate by more than 0.1 foot from either side of a 12-foot straight line

Cut transverse contraction joints within 0.5 foot of the spacing described. Adjust spacing if needed such that slabs are at least 10 feet long.

For widenings, do not match transverse contraction joints with existing joint spacing or skew unless otherwise described.

Cut transverse contraction joints straight across the full concrete pavement width, between isolation joints and edges of pavement. In areas of converging and diverging pavements, space transverse contraction joints such that the joint is continuous across the maximum pavement width. Longitudinal contraction joints must be parallel with the concrete pavement centerline, except when lanes converge or diverge.

40-1.03D(4) Isolation Joints

Before placing concrete at isolation joints, prepare the existing concrete face and secure joint filler. Prepare by saw cutting and making a clean flat vertical surface. Make the saw cut the same depth as the depth of the new pavement.

40-1.03E Bar Reinforcement

Place bar reinforcement under section 52.

40-1.03F Dowel Bar Placement

If using curing compound as lubricant, apply the curing compound to dowels in 2 separate applications. Lubricate each dowel bar entirely before placement. The last application must be applied not more than 8 hours before placing the dowel bars. Apply each curing compound application at a rate of 1 gallon per 150 square feet.

Install dowel bars using one of the following methods:

1. Drill and bond bars. Comply with section 41-10.
2. Mechanical insertion. Eliminate evidence of the insertion by reworking the concrete over the dowel bars.
3. Dowel bar baskets. Anchor baskets with fasteners. Use at least 1 fastener per foot for basket sections. Baskets must be anchored at least 200 feet in advance of the concrete placement activity unless your waiver request is authorized. If requesting a waiver, describe the construction limitations or restricted access preventing the advanced anchoring. After the baskets are anchored and before the concrete is placed, cut and remove temporary spacer wires and demonstrate the dowel bars do not move from their specified depth and alignment during concrete placement.

If dowel bars are noncompliant, stop paving activities, demonstrate your correction, and obtain verbal approval from the Engineer.

40-1.03G Tie Bar Placement

Install tie bars at longitudinal joints using one of the following methods:

1. Drill and bond bars. Comply with section 41-10.
2. Insert bars. Mechanically insert tie bars into plastic slip-formed concrete before finishing. Inserted tie bars must have full contact between the bar and the concrete. Eliminate evidence of the insertion by reworking the concrete over the tie bars.
3. Threaded couplers. Threaded tie bar splice couplers must be fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement and free of external welding or machining.
4. Tie bar baskets. Anchor baskets at least 200 feet in advance of pavement placement activity. If you request a waiver, describe the construction limitations or restricted access preventing the advanced

anchoring. After the baskets are anchored and before paving, demonstrate the tie bars do not move from their specified depth and alignment during paving. Use fasteners to anchor tie bar baskets.

If tie bars are noncompliant, stop paving activities, demonstrate your correction, and obtain verbal approval from the Engineer.

40-1.03H Placing Concrete

40-1.03H(1) General

Immediately prior to placing concrete, the surface to receive concrete must be:

1. In compliance with specified requirements, including compaction and elevation tolerances
2. Free of loose and extraneous material
3. Uniformly moist, but free of standing or flowing water

Place concrete pavement with stationary side forms or slip-form paving equipment.

Place consecutive concrete loads within 30 minutes of each other. Construct a transverse construction joint when concrete placement is interrupted by more than 30 minutes. The transverse construction joint must coincide with the next contraction joint location, or you must remove fresh concrete pavement to the preceding transverse joint location.

Place concrete pavement in full slab widths separated by construction joints or monolithically in multiples of full lane widths with a longitudinal contraction joint at each traffic lane line.

Do not retemper concrete.

If the concrete pavement surface width is constructed as specified, you may construct concrete pavement sides on a batter not flatter than 6:1 (vertical:horizontal).

40-1.03H(2) Paving Adjacent to Existing Concrete Pavement

Where pavement is placed adjacent to existing concrete pavement:

1. Grinding adjacent pavement must be completed before placing the pavement
2. Use paving equipment with padded crawler tracks or rubber-tired wheels with enough offset to prevent damage
3. Match pavement grade with the elevation of existing concrete pavement after grinding.

40-1.03H(3) Concrete Pavement Transition Panel

For concrete pavement placed in a transition panel, texture the surface with a drag strip of burlap, broom, or spring steel tine device that produces scoring in the finished surface. Scoring must be either parallel or transverse to the centerline. Texture at the time that produces the coarsest texture.

40-1.03H(4) Stationary Side Form Construction

Stationary side forms must be straight and without defects including warps, bends, and indentations. Side forms must be metal except at end closures and transverse construction joints where other materials may be used.

You may build up side forms by attaching a section to the top or bottom. If attached to the top of metal forms, the attached section must be metal.

The side form's base width must be at least 80 percent of the specified concrete pavement thickness.

Side forms including interlocking connections with adjoining forms must be rigid enough to prevent springing from subgrading and paving equipment and concrete pressure.

Construct subgrade to final grade before placing side forms. Side forms must bear fully on the foundation throughout their length and base width. Place side forms to the specified grade and alignment of the finished concrete pavement's edge. Support side forms during concrete placing, compacting, and finishing.

After subgrade work is complete and immediately before placing concrete, true side forms and set to line and grade for a distance that avoids delays due to form adjustment.

Clean and oil side forms before each use.

Side forms must remain in place for at least 1 day after placing concrete and until the concrete pavement edge no longer requires protection from the forms.

Spread, screed, shape, and consolidate concrete with 1 or more machines. The machines must uniformly distribute and consolidate the concrete. The machines must operate to place the concrete pavement to the specified cross section with minimal hand work.

Consolidate the concrete without segregation. If vibrators are used:

1. The vibration rate must be at least 3,500 cycles per minute for surface vibrators and 5,000 cycles per minute for internal vibrators
2. Amplitude of vibration must cause perceptible concrete surface movement at least 1 foot from the vibrating element
3. Use a calibrated tachometer for measuring frequency of vibration
4. Vibrators must not rest on side forms or new concrete pavement
5. Power to vibrators must automatically cease when forward or backward motion of the paving machine is stopped
6. Uniformly consolidate the concrete across the paving width including adjacent to forms by using high-frequency internal vibrators within 15 minutes of depositing concrete on the subgrade
7. Do not shift the mass of concrete with vibrators.

40-1.03H(5) Slip-Form Construction

If slip-form construction is used, spread, screed, shape, and consolidate concrete to the specified cross section with slip-form machines and minimal hand work. Slip-form paving machines must be equipped with traveling side forms and must not segregate the concrete.

Do not deviate from the specified concrete pavement alignment by more than 0.1 foot.

Slip-form paving machines must use high frequency internal vibrators to consolidate concrete. You may mount vibrators with their axes parallel or normal to the concrete pavement alignment. If mounted with axes parallel to the concrete pavement alignment, space vibrators no more than 2.5 feet measured center to center. If mounted with axes normal to the concrete pavement alignment, space the vibrators with a maximum 0.5-foot lateral clearance between individual vibrators.

Each vibrator must have a vibration rate from 5,000 to 8,000 cycles per minute. The amplitude of vibration must cause perceptible concrete surface movement at least 1 foot from the vibrating element. Use a calibrated tachometer to measure frequency of vibration.

40-1.03I Edge Treatment

10-30-15

Construct edge treatments as shown. Regrade when required for the preparation of tapered edge areas.

Sections 40-1.03J(2) and 40-1.03J(3) do not apply to tapered edges.

For tapered edges placed after the concrete pavement is complete, concrete may comply with the requirements for minor concrete.

For tapered edges placed after the concrete pavement is complete, install connecting bar reinforcement under section 52.

Saw cutting or grinding may be used to construct tapered edges.

For tapered edges, the angle of the slope must not deviate by more than ± 5 degrees from the angle shown. Measure the angle from the plane of the adjacent finished pavement surface.

07-19-13

40-1.03J Finishing

40-1.03J(1) General

Reserved

40-1.03J(2) Preliminary Finishing

40-1.03J(2)(a) General

Preliminary finishing must produce a smooth and true-to-grade finish. After preliminary finishing, mark each day's paving with a stamp. The stamp must be authorized before paving starts. The stamp must be approximately 1 by 2 feet in size. The stamp must form a uniform mark from 1/8 to 1/4 inch deep. Locate the mark 20 ± 5 feet from the transverse construction joint formed at each day's start of paving and 1 ± 0.25 foot from the pavement's outside edge. The stamp mark must show the month, day, and year of placement and the station of the transverse construction joint. Orient the stamp mark so it can be read from the pavement's outside edge.

Do not apply water to the pavement surface before float finishing.

40-1.03J(2)(b) Stationary Side Form Finishing

If stationary side form construction is used, give the pavement a preliminary finish by the machine float method or the hand method.

If using the machine float method:

1. Use self-propelled machine floats.
2. Determine the number of machine floats required to perform the work at a rate equal to the pavement delivery rate. If the time from paving to machine float finishing exceeds 30 minutes, stop pavement delivery. When machine floats are in proper position, you may resume pavement delivery and paving.
3. Run machine floats on side forms or adjacent pavement lanes. If running on adjacent pavement, protect the adjacent pavement surface under section 40-1.03L. Floats must be hardwood, steel, or steel-shod wood. Floats must be equipped with devices that adjust the underside to a true flat surface.

If using the hand method, finish pavement smooth and true to grade with manually operated floats or powered finishing machines.

40-1.03J(2)(c) Slip-Form Finishing

If slip-form construction is used, the slip-form paver must give the pavement a preliminary finish. You may supplement the slip-form paver with machine floats.

Before the pavement hardens, correct pavement edge slump in excess of 0.02 foot exclusive of edge rounding.

40-1.03J(3) Final Finishing

After completing preliminary finishing, round the edges of the initial paving widths to a 0.04-foot radius. Round transverse and longitudinal construction joints to a 0.02-foot radius.

Before curing, texture the pavement. Perform initial texturing with a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations parallel to the centerline. Perform final texturing with a steel-tined device that produces grooves parallel with the centerline.

Construct longitudinal grooves with a self-propelled machine designed specifically for grooving and texturing pavement. The machine must have tracks to maintain constant speed, provide traction, and maintain accurate tracking along the pavement surface. The machine must have a single row of rectangular spring steel tines. The tines must be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide, on 3/4-inch centers, and must have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves approximately 3/16 inch deep. The machine must have horizontal and vertical controls. The machine must apply constant down pressure on the pavement surface during texturing. The machines must not cause raveling.

Construct grooves over the entire pavement width in a single pass except do not construct grooves 3 inches from the pavement edges and longitudinal joints. Final texture must be uniform and smooth. Use a guide to properly align the grooves. Grooves must be parallel and aligned to the pavement edge across the pavement width. Grooves must be from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep after the pavement has hardened.

For irregular areas and areas inaccessible to the grooving machine, you may hand-construct grooves using the hand method. Hand-constructed grooves must comply with the specifications for machine-constructed grooves.

For ramp termini, use heavy brooming normal to the ramp centerline to produce a coefficient of friction of at least 0.35 determined on the hardened surface under California Test 342.

40-1.03K Curing

Cure the concrete pavement's exposed area under section 90-1.03B using the waterproof membrane method or curing compound method. If using the curing compound method use curing compound no. 1 or 2. When side forms are removed within 72 hours of the start of curing, also cure the concrete pavement edges.

Apply curing compound with mechanical sprayers. Reapply curing compound to saw cuts and disturbed areas.

40-1.03L Protecting Concrete Pavement

Protect concrete pavement under section 90-1.03C.

Maintain the concrete pavement surface temperature at not less than 40 degrees F for the initial 72 hours.

Protect the concrete pavement surface from activities that cause damage and reduce texture and coefficient of friction. Do not allow soil, gravel, petroleum products, concrete, or asphalt mixes on the concrete pavement surface.

Construct crossings for traffic convenience. If authorized, you may use RSC for crossings. Do not open crossings until the Department determines that the pavement's modulus of rupture is at least 550 psi under California Test 523 or California Test 524.

Do not open concrete pavement to traffic or use equipment on the concrete pavement for 10 days after paving nor before the concrete has attained a modulus of rupture of 550 psi based on Department’s testing except:

1. If the equipment is for sawing contraction joints
2. If authorized, one side of paving equipment's tracks may be on the concrete pavement after a modulus of rupture of 350 psi has been attained, provided:
   - 2.1. Unit pressure exerted on the concrete pavement by the paver does not exceed 20 psi
   - 2.2. You change the paving equipment tracks to prevent damage or the paving equipment tracks travel on protective material such as planks
   - 2.3. No part of the track is closer than 1 foot from the concrete pavement's edge

If concrete pavement damage including visible cracking occurs, stop operating paving equipment on the concrete pavement and repair the damage.

40-1.03M Early Use of Concrete Pavement

If requesting early use of concrete pavement:

1. Furnish molds and machines for modulus of rupture testing
2. Sample concrete
3. Fabricate beam specimens
4. Test for modulus of rupture under California Test 523

If you request early use, concrete pavement must have a modulus of rupture of at least 350 psi. Protect concrete pavement under section 40-1.03L.

40-1.03N Reserved

40-1.03O Shoulder Rumble Strip

10-30-15

Construct shoulder rumble strips by grinding indentations in new concrete pavement.

Do not construct shoulder rumble strips on structures or approach slabs.

Construct rumble strips within 2 inches of the specified alignment. Rumble strip equipment must be equipped with a sighting device enabling the operator to maintain the rumble strip alignment.

Indentations must not vary from the specified dimensions by more than 1/16 inch in depth nor more than 10 percent in length and width.

Concrete pavement must be hardened before grinding rumble strips indentations. Do not construct indentations until the following occurs:

1. 10 days elapse after concrete placement
2. Concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 550 psi determined under California Test 523,

Grind or remove and replace noncompliant rumble strip indentations at locations determined by the Engineer. Ground surface areas must be neat and uniform in appearance.

Remove grinding residue under section 42-1.03B.

07-19-13

40-1.03P Drilling Cores

Drill concrete pavement cores under ASTM C 42/C 42M. Use diamond impregnated drill bits.

Clean, dry, and fill core holes with hydraulic cement grout (nonshrink) or pavement concrete. Coat the core hole walls with epoxy adhesive for bonding new concrete to old concrete under section 95. Finish the backfill to match the adjacent surface elevation and texture.

40-1.03Q Pavement Repair and Replacement

40-1.03Q(1) General

If surface raveling or full-depth cracks occur within one year of Contract acceptance, repair or replace the pavement under section 6-3.06.

Repair and replace pavement in the following sequence:

1. Replace pavement
2. Repair spall, ravel, and working cracks
3. Correct smoothness and coefficient of friction
4. Treat partial depth cracks
5. Replace damaged joint seals under section 41-5

In addition to removing pavement for other noncompliance, remove and replace JPCP slabs that:

1. Have one or more full depth crack
2. Have raveled surfaces such that either:
   - 2.1. Combined raveled areas are more than 5 percent of the total slab area
   - 2.2. Single area is more than 4 sq ft

Remove and replace JPCP 3 feet on both sides of a joint with a rejected dowel bar.

40-1.03Q(2) Spall and Ravel Repair

Repair spalled or raveled areas that are:

1. Deeper than 0.05 foot
2. Wider than 0.10 foot
3. Longer than 0.3 foot

Repairs must comply with section 41-4 and be completed before opening pavement to traffic.

40-1.03Q(3) Crack Repair

Treat partial depth cracks for JPCP under section 41-3.

If the joints are sealed, repair working cracks by routing and sealing. Use a powered rotary router mounted on wheels, with a vertical shaft and a routing spindle that casters as it moves along the crack. Form a reservoir 3/4 inch deep by 3/8 inch wide in the crack. Equipment must not cause raveling nor spalling.

Treat the contraction joint adjacent to the working crack by either:

1. Epoxy resin under ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 2
2. Pressure injecting epoxy resin under ASTM C 881/C881M, Type IV, Grade 1

40-1.03Q(4) Smoothness and Friction Correction

Correct pavement that is noncompliant for:

1. Smoothness by grinding under section 42-3
2. Coefficient of friction by grooving or grinding under section 42

Do not start corrective work until:

1. Pavement has cured 10 days
2. Pavement has at least a 550 psi modulus of rupture
3. Your corrective method is authorized

Correct the entire lane width. Begin and end grinding at lines perpendicular to the roadway centerline. The corrected area must have a uniform texture and appearance.

If corrections are made within areas where testing with an IP is required, retest the entire lane length with an IP under sections 40-1.01D(6)(c) and 40-1.01D(7)(b)(vii).

If corrections are made within areas where testing with a 12-foot straightedge is required, retest the corrected area with a straightedge under sections 40-1.01D(6)(c) and 40-1.01D(7)(b)(vii).

Allow 25 days for the Department's coefficient of friction retesting.

40-1.03R–40-1.03U Reserved

40-1.04 PAYMENT

The payment quantity for pavement is based on the dimensions shown.

The deduction for pavement thickness deficiency in each primary area is shown in the following table:

Deduction for Thickness Deficiency

Average thickness deficiency (foot)[a]	Deduction($/sq yd)
0.01	0.90
0.02	2.30
0.03	4.10
0.04	6.40
0.05	9.11

[a]Values greater than 0.01 are rounded to the nearest 0.01 foot.

Shoulder rumble strips are measured by the station along each shoulder on which the rumble strips are constructed without deductions for gaps between indentations.

If the initial cores show that dowel bars or tie bars are within alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders more dowel or tie bar coring, the additional cores are paid for as change order work.

The Department does not pay for additional coring to check dowel or tie bar alignment which you request.

If the Engineer accepts a test strip and it remains as part of the paving surface, the test strip is paid for as the type of pavement involved.

If the curvature of a slab affects tie bar spacing and additional tie bars are required, no additional payment is made for the additional tie bars.

Payment for grinding existing pavement is not included in the payment for the type of pavement involved.

40-2 CONTINUOUSLY REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT

40-2.01 GENERAL

40-2.01A Summary

Section 40-2 includes specifications for constructing CRCP.

Terminal joints include saw cutting, dowel bars, drill and bond dowel bars, support slab, support slab reinforcement, tack coat, and temporary hot mix asphalt.

Expansion joints include polystyrene, support slab, support slab reinforcement, dowel bars, drill and bond dowel bars, and bond breaker.

Wide flange beam terminals include polyethylene foam, support slab, and support slab reinforcement.

Pavement anchors include cross drains, anchor reinforcement, filter fabric, and permeable material.

40-2.01B Definitions

Reserved

40-2.01C Submittals

Reserved

40-2.01D Quality Control and Assurance

40-2.01D(1) General

Reserved

40-2.01D(2) Testing for Coefficient of Thermal Expansion

For field qualification, test coefficient of thermal expansion under AASHTO T 336. The coefficient of thermal expansion must not exceed 6.0 microstrain/degree Fahrenheit.

40-2.02 MATERIALS

40-2.02A General

Class 1 permeable material, filter fabric, and slotted plastic pipe cross drain as shown for pavement anchors must comply with section 68-3.

40-2.02B Concrete

Concrete for terminal joints, support slabs, and pavement anchors must comply with section 40-1.02.

40-2.02C Transverse Bar Assembly

Instead of transverse bar and other support devices, you may use transverse bar assemblies to support longitudinal bar. Bar reinforcement and wire must comply with section 40-1.02C.

40-2.02D Wide Flange Beam

Wide flange beams and studs must be either rolled structural steel shapes under ASTM A 36/A 36M or structural steel under ASTM A 572/A 572M.

40-2.02E Joints

Joint seals for wide flange beam terminals must comply with section 51-2.02.

Joint seals for transverse expansion joints must comply with section 51-2.02.

Expanded polystyrene for transverse expansion joints must comply with section 51-2.01B(1).

40-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

40-2.03A General

Reserved

40-2.03B Test Strips

Comply with section 40-1.03C except during the evaluation, the Engineer visually checks reinforcement, dowel and tie bar placement.

40-2.03C Construction Joints

Transverse construction joints must be perpendicular to the lane line. Construct joints to allow for lap splices of the longitudinal bar. Comply with the lap splice lengths shown for CRCP.

Clean construction joint surfaces before placing fresh concrete against the joint surfaces. Remove surface laitance, curing compound, and other foreign materials.

40-2.03D Bar Reinforcement

Place bar reinforcement under section 52-1.03D, except you may request to use plastic chairs. Plastic chairs will only be considered for support directly under the transverse bars. Your request to use plastic chairs must include a sample of the plastic chair, the manufacturer's written recommendations for the applicable use and load capacity, chair spacing, and your calculation for the load on a chair for the area of bar reinforcement sitting on it. Vertical and lateral stability of the bar reinforcement and plastic chairs must be demonstrated during construction of the test strip. Obtain authorization before using the proposed plastic chairs for work after the test strip is accepted.

For transverse bar in a curve with a radius under 2,500 feet, place the reinforcement in a single continuous straight line across the lanes and aligned with the radius point as shown.

40-2.03E Wide Flange Beams

Weld stud ends with an electric arc welder completely fusing the studs to the wide flange beam. Replace studs dislodged in shipping or that can be dislodged with a hammer.

40-2.03F Repair and Replacement

40-2.03F(1) General

Requirements for repair of cracks under section 40-1.03Q do not apply to CRCP. High molecular weight methacrylate is not to be applied to cracks in CRCP.

New CRCP will be monitored for 1 year from contract acceptance or relief from maintenance, whichever is less. CRCP that develops raveling areas of 6 inches by 6 inches or greater will require partial depth repair under section 6-3.06. CRCP that develops one or more full-depth transverse cracks with faulting greater than 0.25 inch or one or more full-depth longitudinal cracks with faulting greater 0.50 inch will require full depth repair.

40-2.03F(2) Partial Depth Repair

Partial depth repair must comply with section 41-4 except:

1. Determine a rectangular boundary which extends 6 inches beyond the damaged area. The limits of saw depth must be between 2 inches from the surface to 1/2 inch above the longitudinal bars.
2. If each length of the repair boundaries is equal to or greater than 3 ft, additional reinforcement is needed for the repair area. Submit a plan for authorization before starting the repair.

40-2.03F(3) Full Depth Repair

40-2.03F(3)(a) General

Removal of CRCP must be full depth except for portion of reinforcement to remain. Provide continuity of reinforcement. Comply with section 52-6. Submit a plan for authorization, before starting the repair. Do not damage the base, concrete and reinforcement to remain. Place concrete in the removal area.

40-2.03F(3)(b) Transverse Cracks

Make initial full-depth transverse saw cuts normal to the lane line a distance of 3 feet on each side of the transverse crack.

40-2.03F(3)(c) Longitudinal Cracks

Remove the cracked area normal to the lane line for the full width of the lane a distance of 1 foot beyond the ends of the crack. You may propose alternate limits with your repair plan for authorization.

40-2.03G Reserved

40-2.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

40-3 RESERVED

40-4 JOINTED PLAIN CONCRETE PAVEMENT

40-4.01 GENERAL

40-4.01A Summary

Section 40-4 includes specifications for constructing JPCP.

40-4.01B Definitions

Reserved

40-4.01C Submittals

40-4.01C(1) General

Reserved

40-4.01C(2) Early Age Crack Mitigation System

At least 24 hours before each paving shift, submit the following information as an informational submittal:

1. Early age stress and strength predictions
2. Scheduled sawing and curing activities
3. Contingency plan if cracking occurs

40-4.01C(3)–40-4.01C(8) Reserved

40-4.01D Quality Control and Assurance

40-4.01D(1) General

Reserved

40-4.01D(2) Quality Control Plan

The QC plan must include a procedure for identifying transverse contraction joint locations relative to the dowel bars longitudinal center and a procedure for consolidating concrete around the dowel bars.

40-4.01D(3) Early Age Crack Mitigation System

For JPCP, develop and implement a system for predicting stresses and strength during the initial 72 hours after paving. The system must include:

1. Subscription to a weather service to obtain forecasts for wind speed, ambient temperatures, humidity, and cloud cover
2. Portable weather station with an anemometer, temperature and humidity sensors, located at the paving site
3. Early age concrete pavement stress and strength prediction plan
4. Analyzing, monitoring, updating, and reporting the system's predictions

40-4.01D(4)–40-4.01D(9) Reserved

40-4.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

40-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

40-4.03A General

Transverse contraction joints on a curve must be on a single straight line through the curve's radius point. If transverse joints do not align in a curve, drill a full depth 2” diameter hole under ASTM C 42/C 42M where the joint meets the adjacent slab. Fill the hole with joint filler. If joints are not sealed, avoid joint filler material penetration into the joint.

40-4.03B Repair and Replacement

If replacing concrete, saw cut and remove to full depth.

Saw cut full slabs at the longitudinal and transverse joints. Saw cut partial slabs at joints and at locations determined by the Engineer. Saw cut must be vertical.

After lifting the slab, paint the cut ends of dowels and tie bars.

Construct transverse and longitudinal construction joints between the new slab and existing concrete. If slabs are constrained at both longitudinal edges by existing pavement, use dowel bars instead of tie bars. For longitudinal joints, offset dowel bar holes from original tie bars by 3 inches. For transverse joints, offset dowel bar holes from the original dowel bar by 3 inches.

Drill and bond bars to the existing concrete. Comply with section 41-10. Clean the faces of joints and underlying base from loose material and contaminants. Coat the faces with a double application of pigmented curing compound under section 28-2.03F. For partial slab replacements, place preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler at new transverse joints under ASTM D 1752. Place concrete in the removal area.

40-4.03C–40-4.03G Reserved

40-4.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

40-5 JOINTED PLAIN CONCRETE PAVEMENT WITH RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE

Reserved

40-6–40-15 RESERVED

^^

41 CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPAIR

10-30-15

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 41 with:

10-30-15

41-1 GENERAL

41-1.01 GENERAL

41-1.01A Summary

Section 41-1 includes general specifications for repairing concrete pavement.

Dowel bars must comply with section 40-1.

41-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-1.01C Submittals

At least 15 days before delivering fast-setting concrete, polyester resin binder, or bonding agent to the job site, submit the manufacturer’s recommendations, instructions, MSDS, and certificates of compliance. Notify the Engineer if polyester resin binder will be stored in containers over 55 gallons.

41-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

41-1.01D(1) General

Before using polyester concrete:

1. Allow 14 days for sampling and testing of the polyester resin binder
2. Arrange for a representative from the manufacturer to provide training for:
   - 2.1. Cleaning and preparing the area
   - 2.2. Mixing and applying the bonding agent
   - 2.3. Mixing, placing, and curing polyester concrete

Do not use polyester concrete until your personnel and the Department's personnel have been trained.

41-1.01D(2) Reserved

41-1.02 MATERIALS

41-1.02A General

Water for washing aggregates, mixing concrete, curing, and coring must comply with section 90-1.02D.

Use the minimum amount of water to produce workable concrete and comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

41-1.02B Fast-Setting Concrete

Fast-setting concrete must be one of the following:

1. Magnesium phosphate concrete that is either:
   1.1. Single component water activated
   1.2. Dual component with a prepackaged liquid activator
2. Modified high-alumina based concrete
3. Portland cement based concrete

Fast-setting concrete must be stored in a cool and dry environment.

If used, the addition of retarders must comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

You may use any accelerating chemical admixtures complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C and section 90-1.02E.

Fast-setting concrete properties must have the values shown in the following table:

Fast-Setting Concrete

Property	Test method	Value
Compressive strength[a] (psi, min)		
at 3 hours	California Test 551	3,000
at 24 hours	California Test 551	5,000
Flexural strength[a] (psi, min, at 24 hours)	California Test 551	500
Bond strength[a] (psi, min, at 24 hours)		
Saturated surface dry concrete	California Test 551	300
Dry concrete	California Test 551	400
Water absorption (%, max)	California Test 551	10
Abrasion resistance[a] (g, max, at 24 hours)	California Test 550	25
Drying shrinkage (%, max, at 4 days)	ASTM C596	0.13
Water soluble chlorides[b] (%, max, by weight)	California Test 422	0.05
Water soluble sulfates[b] (%, max, by weight)	California Test 417	0.25
Thermal stability (%, min)	California Test 553	90

[a]Perform test with aggregate filler if used.
[b]Test must be performed on a cube specimen, fabricated under California Test 551, cured at least 14 days, and then pulverized to 100% passing the no. 50 sieve.

Aggregate filler may be used to extend prepackaged concrete. Aggregate filler must:

1. Be clean and uniformly rounded.
2. Have a moisture content of 0.5-percent by weight or less when tested under California Test 226.
3. Comply with sections 90-1.02C(2) and 90-1.02C(3).
4. Not exceed 50 percent of the concrete volume or the maximum recommended by the fast-setting concrete manufacturer, whichever is less.

When tested under California Test 202, aggregate filler must comply with the grading in the following table:

Aggregate Filler Grading

Sieve size	Percentage passing
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	50–100
No. 16	0–5

41-1.02C Polyester Concrete

Polyester concrete consists of polyester resin binder and dry aggregate. The polyester resin binder must be an unsaturated isophthalic polyester-styrene copolymer.

Polyester resin binder properties must have the values shown in the following table:

Polyester Resin Binder

Property	Test method	Value
Viscosity[a] (Pa·s) RVT, No. 1 spindle, 20 RPM at 77 °F	ASTM D2196	0.075–0.200
Specific gravity[a] (77 °F)	ASTM D1475	1.05–1.10
Elongation (%, min) Type I specimen, 0.25 ± 0.03 inch thick Speed of testing = 0.45 inch/minute Condition 18/25/50+5/70: T—23/50	ASTM D638 ASTM D618	35
Tensile strength (min, MPa) Type I specimen, 6.3 ± 0.76 mm (0.25 ± 0.03 inch) thick Speed of testing = 11.4 mm/min (0.45 inch/minute) Condition 18/25/50+5/70: T—23/50	ASTM D638 ASTM D618	17.24 (2,500 psi)
Styrene content[a] (%, by weight)	ASTM D2369	40–50
Silane coupler (%, min, by weight of polyester resin binder)	--	1.0
PCC saturated surface-dry bond strength at 24 hours and 70 ± 2 °F (psi, min)	California Test 551	500
Static volatile emissions[a] (g/sq m, max)	South Coast Air Quality Management District, Method 309-91[b]	60

[a]Perform the test before adding initiator.
[b]For the test method, go to:
http://www.aqmd.gov/

Silane coupler must be an organosilane ester, gamma-methacryloxypropyltrimethoxysilane. Promoter must be compatible with suitable methyl ethyl ketone peroxide (MEKP) and cumene hydroperoxide (CHP) initiators.

Aggregate for polyester concrete must comply with sections 90-1.02C(1), 90-1.02C(2), and 90-1.02C(3).

When tested under California Test 202, the combined aggregate grading must comply with one of the gradations in the following table:

Combined Aggregate Grading

Sieve size	Percentage passing		
	A	B	C

1/2"	100	100	100
3/8"	83–100	100	100
No. 4	65–82	62–85	45–80
No. 8	45–64	45–67	35–67
No. 16	27–48	29–50	25–50
No. 30	12–30	16–36	15–36
No. 50	6–17	5–20	5–20
No. 100	0–7	0–7	0–9
No. 200	0–3	0–3	0–6

Aggregate retained on the no. 8 sieve must have a maximum of 45 percent crushed particles under California Test 205. Fine aggregate must be natural sand.

The weighted average absorption must not exceed 1 percent when tested under California Tests 206 and 207.

You may submit an alternative grading or request to use manufactured sand as fine aggregate but 100 percent of the combined grading must pass the 3/8 inch sieve. Allow 21 days for authorization.

Polyester concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 1250 psi at 3 hours and 30 minutes under California Test 551 or ASTM C109.

41-1.02D Bonding Agent

Bonding agent must comply with the concrete manufacturer's recommendations.

41-1.02E Temporary Pavement Structure

Temporary pavement structure consists of RSC or aggregate base with HMA. RSC not conforming to the specifications may serve as temporary pavement structure if:

1. The modulus of rupture is at least 200 psi before opening to traffic
2. RSC thickness is greater than or equal to the existing concrete pavement surface layer
3. RSC is replaced during the next paving shift

Aggregate base for temporary pavement structure must comply with the 3/4-inch maximum grading specified in section 26-1.02B.

HMA must comply with the specifications for minor HMA in section 39.

41-1.02F Reserved

41-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-1.03A General

Repair only the portion of pavement where the work will be completed during the same lane closure. If removal is required, remove only the portion of pavement where the repair will be completed during the same traffic closure. Completion of concrete repair includes curing until the concrete attains the specified minimum properties required before opening the repaired pavement to traffic.

If you fail to complete the concrete pavement repair during the same lane closure, construct temporary pavement before opening the lane to traffic.

Before starting repair work except saw cutting, the equipment, materials, and personnel for constructing temporary pavement structure must be at the job site or an approved location. If HMA can be delivered to the job site within 1 hour, you may request 1-hour delivery as an alternative to having the HMA at the job site.

Maintain the temporary pavement structure and replace it as a first order of work as soon as you resume concrete pavement repair work.

After removing temporary pavement structure, you may stockpile that aggregate base at the job site and reuse it for temporary pavement structure.

41-1.03B Mixing and Applying Bonding Agent

Mix and apply the bonding agent at the job site under the manufacturer's instructions and in small quantities.

Apply bonding agent after cleaning the surface and before placing concrete.

Apply a thin, even coat of bonding agent with a stiff bristle brush until the entire repair surface is scrubbed and coated with bonding agent.

41-1.03C Mixing Concrete

41-1.03C(1) General

Mix concrete in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions. For repairing spalls, mix in a small mobile drum or paddle mixer. Comply with the manufacturer’s recommended limits for the quantity of aggregate filler, water, and liquid activator.

Mix the entire contents of prepackaged dual-component magnesium phosphate concrete as supplied by the manufacturer. Use the full amount of each component and do not add water to dual-component magnesium phosphate concrete.

Magnesium phosphate concrete must not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum, or copper.

Modified high-alumina based concrete must not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.

41-1.03C(2) Polyester Concrete

When mixing with resin, the moisture content of the combined aggregate must not exceed 1/2 of the average aggregate absorption when tested under California Test 226.

Proportion the polyester resin and aggregate to produce a mixture with suitable workability for the intended work. Only a minimal amount of resin may rise to the surface after finishing.

41-1.03D Placing Concrete

The pavement surface temperature must be at least 40 degrees F before placing concrete. You may propose methods to heat the surfaces.

Place magnesium phosphate concrete on a dry surface.

Place portland cement and modified high-alumina concrete on surfaces treated with a bonding agent recommended by the concrete manufacturer. If no bonding agent is recommended by the manufacturer, place concrete on damp surfaces that are not saturated.

Do not retemper concrete. Use dry finishing tools cleaned with water before working the concrete.

41-1.03E Curing Concrete

Cure concrete under the manufacturer's instructions. When curing compound is used, comply with section 90-1.03B for curing compound no. 1 or 2.

41-1.03F Reserved

41-1.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

41-2 SUBSEALING AND JACKING

41-2.01 GENERAL

41-2.01A Summary

Section 41-2 includes specifications for filling voids under existing concrete pavement.

41-2.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-2.01C Submittals

Submit shipping invoices with packaged or bulk fly ash and cement.

Before grouting activities begin, submit a proposal for the materials to be used. Include authorized laboratory test data for the grout indicating:

1. Time of initial setting under ASTM C266.
2. Compressive strength results at 1, 3, and 7 days for 10, 12, and 14-second grout efflux times.

If requesting a substitution of grout materials, submit a proposal that includes test data.

41-2.01D Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

41-2.02 MATERIALS

41-2.02A General

Reserved

41-2.02B Grout

Grout must consist of Type II portland cement, fly ash, and water. Use from 2.4 to 2.7 parts fly ash to 1 part portland cement by weight. Use enough water to produce the following grout efflux times determined under California Test 541, Part D:

1. From 10 to 16 seconds for subsealing
2. From 10 to 26 seconds for jacking

Cement for grout must comply with the specifications for Type II portland cement in section 90-1.02B(2).

Fly ash must comply with AASHTO M 295, Class C or Class F. Fly ash sources must be on the Authorized Material List.

You may use chemical admixtures and calcium chloride. Chemical admixtures must comply with section 90-1.02E(2). Calcium chloride must comply with ASTM D98.

Test grout compressive strength under California Test 551, Part 1 at 7-days with 12 seconds efflux time. Follow the procedures for moist cure. The 7-day compressive strength must be at least 750 psi.

41-2.02C Mortar

Mortar must be a prepackaged fast-setting mortar that complies with ASTM C928.

41-2.02D Reserved

41-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-2.03A General

Drill holes in the pavement, inject grout, plug the holes, and finish the holes with mortar.

Drill holes through the pavement and underlying base to a depth from 15 to 18 inches below the pavement surface. The hole diameter must match the fitting for the grout injecting equipment.

41-2.03B Injecting Grout

41-2.03B(1) General

Inject grout within 2 days of drilling holes.

Immediately before injecting grout, clean the drilled holes with water at a minimum pressure of 40 psi. The cleaning device must have at least 4 jets that direct water horizontally at the slab-base interface.

Do not inject grout if the atmospheric or subgrade temperature is below 40 degrees F. Do not inject grout in inclement weather. If water is present in the holes, obtain the Engineer's authorization before injecting grout.

Do not inject grout until at least 2 consecutive slabs requiring subsealing are drilled ahead of the grouting activities.

The grout plant must have a positive displacement cement injection pump and a high-speed colloidal mixer capable of operating from 800 to 2,000 rpm. The injection pump must sustain 150 psi if pumping grout with a 12-second efflux time. A pressure gauge must be located immediately adjacent to the supply valve of the grout hose supply valve and positioned for easy monitoring.

Before mixing, weigh dry cement and fly ash if delivered in bulk. If the materials are packaged, each container must weigh the same.

Introduce water to the mixer through a meter or scale.

Inject grout under pressure until the voids under the pavement slab are filled. The injection nozzle must not leak. Do not inject grout if the nozzle is below the bottom of the slab. Inject grout 1 hole at a time.

Stop injecting grout in a hole if either:

1. Grout does not flow under a sustained pump gauge pressure of 150 psi after 7 seconds and there is no indication the slab is moving.
2. Injected grout rises to the surface at any joint or crack, or flows into an adjacent hole.

Dispose of unused grout within 1 hour of mixing.

41-2.03B(2) Subsealing

If a slab raises more than 1/16 inch due to grout injection, stop injecting grout in that hole.

41-2.03B(3) Jacking

The positive displacement pump used for grout injection must be able to provide a sustained gauge pressure of 200 psi. Gauge pressures may be from 200 to 600 psi for brief periods to start slab movement.

You may add additional water to initiate pressure injection of grout. Do not reduce the grout efflux time below 10 seconds.

Raise the slabs uniformly. Use string lines to monitor the pavement movement.

Do not move adjacent slabs not specified for pavement jacking. If you move adjacent slabs, correct the grade within the tolerances for final pavement elevation.

41-2.03B(4) Finishing

Immediately after removing the injection nozzle, plug the hole with a round, tapered wooden plug. Do not remove plugs until adjacent holes are injected with grout and no grout surfaces through previously injected holes.

After grouting, remove grout from drilled holes at least 4 inches below the pavement surface. Clean holes and fill with mortar. Finish filled holes flush with the pavement surface.

41-2.03B(5) Tolerances

The final pavement elevation must be within 0.01 foot of the required grade. If the final pavement elevation is between 0.01 and 0.10 foot higher than the required grade, grind the noncompliant pavement surface under section 42 to within 0.01 foot of the required grade.

If the final pavement elevation is higher than 0.10 foot from the required grade, remove and replace the noncompliant pavement under section 41-9.

41-2.04 PAYMENT

The payment quantity for subsealing is calculated by adding the dry weight of cement and fly ash used for the placed grout. The payment quantity for jacking is calculated by adding the dry weight of cement and fly ash used for the placed grout.

The Department does not pay for wasted grout.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the subsealing quantity.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the jacking quantity.

41-3 CRACK TREATMENT

41-3.01 GENERAL

41-3.01A Summary

Section 41-3 includes specifications for applying high-molecular-weight methacrylate (HMWM) to concrete pavement surface cracks that do not extend the full slab depth.

41-3.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-3.01C Submittals

41-3.01C(1) General

Submit HMWM samples 20 days before use.

If sealant is to be removed, submit the proposed removal method at least 7 days before sealant removal. Do not remove sealant until the proposed sealant removal method is authorized.

41-3.01C(2) Public Safety and Placement Plans

Before starting crack treatment, submit a public safety plan for HMWM and a placement plan for construction activity as shop drawings.

The public safety and placement plans must identify the materials, equipment, and methods to be used.

In the public safety plan, include the MSDS for each component of HMWM and details for:

1. Shipping
2. Storage
3. Handling
4. Disposal of residual HMWM and containers

If the project is in an urban area adjacent to a school or residence, the public safety plan must also include an airborne emissions monitoring plan prepared by a CIH certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. Submit a copy of the CIH's certification. The CIH must monitor the emissions at a minimum of 4 points including the mixing point, the application point, and the point of nearest public contact. At work completion, submit a report by the industrial hygienist with results of the airborne emissions monitoring plan.

The placement plan must include:

1. Crack treatment schedule including coefficient of friction testing
2. Methods and materials including:
    - 2.1. Description of equipment for applying HMWM
    - 2.2. Description of equipment for applying sand
    - 2.3. Gel time range and final cure time for resin

Revise rejected plans and resubmit. With each plan rejection, the Engineer gives revision directions including detailed comments in writing. The Engineer notifies you of a plan's acceptance or rejection within 2 weeks of receiving that plan.

41-3.01C(3) Reserved

41-3.01D Quality Control and Assurance

41-3.01D(1) General

Use test tiles to evaluate the HMWM cure time. Coat at least one 4 by 4 inch smooth glazed tile for each batch of HMWM. Place the coated tile adjacent to the area being treated. Do not apply sand to the test tiles.

Use the same type of crack treatment equipment for testing and production.

41-3.01D(2) Test Area

Before starting crack treatment, treat a test area of at least 500 square feet within the project limits at a location accepted by the Engineer. Use test areas outside the traveled way if available.

Treat the test area under weather and pavement conditions similar to those expected during crack treatment production.

The Engineer evaluates the test area based on the acceptance criteria. Do not begin crack treatment until the Engineer accepts the test area.

41-3.01D(3) Reserved

41-3.01D(4) Acceptance Criteria

The Engineer accepts a treated area if:

1. Corresponding test tiles are dry to the touch
2. Treated surface is tack-free and not oily
3. Sand cover adheres enough to resist hand brushing
4. Excess sand is removed
5. Coefficient of friction is at least 0.30 when tested under California Test 342

41-3.02 MATERIALS

HMWM consists of compatible resin, promoter, and initiator. HMWM resin may be prepromoted by mixing promoter and resin together before filling containers. Identify prepromoted resin on the container label.

Adjust the gel time to compensate for temperature changes throughout the application.

HMWM resin properties must have the following values:

Property	Test method	Value
Viscosity [a] (cP, max, Brookfield RVT with UL adapter, 50 RPM at 77 °F)	ASTM D2196	25
Specific gravity[a] (min, at 77 °F)	ASTM D1475	0.90
Flash point [a] (°F, min)	ASTM D3278	180
Vapor pressure[a] (mm Hg, max, at 77 °F)	ASTM D323	1.0
Tack-free time (minutes, max, at 77 °F)	Specimen prepared under California Test 551	400
Volatile content[a] (%, max)	ASTM D2369	30
PCC saturated surface-dry bond strength (psi, min, at 24 hours and 77 ± 2 °F)	California Test 551	500

[a]Perform the test before adding initiator.

Sand must be commercial quality dry blast sand. At least 95 percent of the sand must pass the no. 8 sieve and at least 95 percent must be retained on the no. 20 sieve when tested under California Test 202.

41-3.02D Reserved

41-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-3.03A General

Before applying HMWM, clean the pavement surface by abrasive blasting and blow loose material from visible cracks with high-pressure air. Remove concrete curing seals from the pavement to be treated. The pavement must be dry when blast cleaning is performed. If the pavement surface becomes contaminated before applying the HMWM, clean the pavement surface by abrasive blasting.

If performing abrasive blasting within 10 feet of a lane occupied by traffic, operate abrasive blasting equipment with a concurrently operating vacuum attachment.

During pavement treatment, protect pavement joints, working cracks, and surfaces not being treated.

The equipment applying HMWM must combine the components by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bars must not cause atomization. Do not use compressed air to produce the spray. Use a shroud to enclose the spray bar apparatus.

You may apply HMWM manually to prevent overspray onto adjacent traffic. If applying resin manually, limit the batch quantity of HMWM to 5 gallons.

Apply HMWM at a rate of 90 square feet per gallon. The prepared area must be dry and the surface temperature must be from 50 to 100 degrees F while applying HMWM. Do not apply HMWM if the ambient relative humidity is more than 90 percent.

Protect existing facilities from HMWM. Repair or replace existing facilities contaminated with HMWM at your expense.

Flood the treatment area with HMWM to penetrate the pavement and cracks. Apply HMWM within 5 minutes after complete mixing. Mixed HMWM viscosity must not increase. Redistribute excess material with squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes of application. Remove excess material from tined grooves.

Wait at least 20 minutes after applying HMWM before applying sand. Apply sand at a rate of approximately 2 pounds per square yard or until refusal. Remove excess sand by vacuuming or sweeping.

Do not allow traffic on the treated surface until:

1. Treated surface is tack-free and non-oily
2. Sand cover adheres enough to resist hand brushing
3. Excess sand is removed
4. Coefficient of friction is at least 0.30 determined under California Test 342

41-3.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

41-4 SPALL REPAIR

41-4.01 GENERAL

41-4.01A Summary

Section 41-4 includes specifications for repairing spalls in concrete pavement.

41-4.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-4.01C Submittals

Reserved

41-4.01D Quality Control and Assurance

The Engineer accepts spall repairs based on authorized dimensions and visual inspection.

41-4.02 MATERIALS

Bonding agent must comply with the requirements for HMWM in section 41-3.02 except the tack-free time requirements do not apply and the HMWM must not contain wax.

Caulk must be at least 50 percent silicone, designated as a concrete sealant, and comply with ASTM C834.

Form board must be single-wall, double-face corrugated cardboard or paperboard covered with a bond breaker on each face. For existing joints or cracks less than 45 mils wide, use paperboard.

41-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-4.03A General

Prepare spall areas by removing concrete and cleaning. Provide compression relief at joints and cracks by using a form board or saw cutting.

Repair spalls using polyester concrete with a bonding agent.

After completing spall repairs do not allow traffic on the repairs for at least 2 hours after the time of final setting under ASTM C403/403M.

41-4.03B Remove Pavement

The Engineer determines the rectangular limits of unsound concrete pavement. Before removing pavement, mark the saw cut lines and spall repair area on the pavement surface.

Do not remove pavement until the Engineer verbally authorizes the saw cut area.

Use a power-driven saw with a diamond blade.

Remove pavement as shown and:

1. From the center of the repair area towards the saw cut
2. To the full saw cut depth
3. At least 2 inches beyond the saw cut edge to produce a rough angled surface

Produce a rough surface by chipping or other removal methods that do not damage the pavement remaining in-place. Completely remove any saw overcuts. Pneumatic hammers used for concrete removal must weigh 15 lbs or less.

If you damage concrete pavement outside the removal area, enlarge the area to remove the damaged pavement.

If dowel bars are exposed during removal, remove concrete from the exposed surface and cover with duct tape.

41-4.03C Cleaning

After pavement has been removed, clean the exposed faces of the concrete by:

1. Sand or water blasting. Water blasting equipment must be capable of producing a blast pressure of 3,000 to 6,000 psi.
2. Blowing the exposed concrete area with compressed air free of moisture and oil to remove debris after blasting. Air compressors must deliver air at a minimum of 120 cfm and develop 90 psi of nozzle pressure.

41-4.03D Compression Relief at Joints and Cracks

41-4.03D(1) Form Board Installation

Before placing concrete, place the form board to match the existing joint or crack alignment and width. Extend the form board at least 3 inches beyond each end of the repair and at least 1 inch deeper than the repair.

After placing concrete, remove the form board before sealing joints or cracks.

41-4.03D(2) Saw Cut Method

After cleaning, seal the existing joint or crack and any other exposed cracks with caulk at the bottom and sides of the repair area. Any surface receiving caulk must be clean and dry. Place caulk a minimum of 1/2 inch beyond the edges of the repair area into the existing joint or crack.

Saw cut the polyester concrete to the full depth along the existing joint or crack alignment within 2 hours from time of final setting. Use a power-driven saw with a diamond blade.

41-4.03E–41-4.03I Reserved

41-4.04 PAYMENT

Payment is calculated based on the authorized saw cut area.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the spall repair quantity.

41-5 JOINT SEALS

41-5.01 GENERAL

41-5.01A Summary

Section 41-5 includes specifications for sealing concrete pavement joints or replacing existing concrete pavement joint seals. Pavement joints include isolation joints.

41-5.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-5.01C Submittals

At least 15 days before delivery to the job site, submit a certificate of compliance, MSDS, manufacturer's recommendations, and instructions for storage and installation of:

1. Liquid joint sealant.
2. Backer rods. Include the manufacturer data sheet verifying compatibility with the liquid joint sealant.
3. Preformed compression joint seal. Include the manufacturer data sheet used to verify the seal for the joint dimensions shown.
4. Lubricant adhesive.

Asphalt rubber joint sealant containers must comply with ASTM D6690. Upon delivery of asphalt rubber joint sealant to the job site, submit a certified test report for each lot based on testing performed within 12 months.

Submit a work plan for removing pavement and joint materials. Allow 10 days for authorization. Include descriptions of the equipment and methods for removal of existing pavement and joint material.

41-5.01D Quality Control and Assurance

41-5.01D(1) General

Before sealing joints, arrange for a representative from the manufacturer to provide training on cleaning and preparing the joint and installing the liquid joint sealant or preformed compression joint seal. Do not seal joints until your personnel and the Department's personnel have been trained.

The Engineer accepts joint seals based on constructed dimensions and visual inspection of completed seals for voids.

41-5.01D(2) Reserved

41-5.02 MATERIALS

41-5.02A General

Use the type of seal material described.

Silicone or asphalt rubber joint sealant must not bond or react with the backer rod.

41-5.02B Silicone Joint Sealant

Silicone joint sealant must be on the Authorized Material List.

41-5.02C Asphalt Rubber Joint Sealant

Asphalt rubber joint sealant must:

1. Be paving asphalt mixed with not less than 10 percent ground rubber by weight. Ground rubber must be vulcanized or a combination of vulcanized and devulcanized materials that pass a no. 8 sieve.
2. Comply with ASTM D6690 for Type II.
3. Be capable of melting at a temperature below 400 degrees F and applied to cracks and joints.

41-5.02D Backer Rods

Backer rods must:

1. Comply with ASTM D5249:
   - 1.1. Type 1 for asphalt rubber joint sealant
   - 1.2. Type 1 or Type 3 for silicone joint sealant

2. Be expanded, closed-cell polyethylene foam
3. Have a diameter at least 25 percent greater than the saw cut joint width

41-5.02E Preformed Compression Joint Seals

Preformed compression joint seals must:

1. Comply with ASTM D2628
2. Have 5 or 6 cells, except seals 1/2 inch wide or less may have 4 cells

Lubricant adhesive used to install seals must comply with ASTM D2835.

41-5.02F–41-5.02K Reserved

41-5.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-5.03A General

If joint sealing is described for new concrete pavement, do not start joint sealing activities until the pavement has been in place for at least 7 days. Seal new concrete pavement joints at least 7 days after concrete pavement placement if shown.

Remove existing pavement and joint material by sawing, rectangular plowing, cutting, or manual labor. Saw cut the reservoir before cleaning the joint. Use a power-driven saw with a diamond blade.

If you damage a portion of the pavement to remain in place, repair the pavement under section 41-4.

41-5.03B Joint Cleaning

41-5.03B(1) General

Clean the joint after removal and any repair is complete before installing joint seal material. Cleaning must be completed no more than 4 hours before installing backer rods, liquid joint seal, or preformed compression seals using the following sequence:

1. Removing debris
2. Drying
3. Sandblasting
4. Air blasting
5. Vacuuming

Clean in 1 direction to minimize contamination of surrounding areas.

41-5.03B(2) Removing Debris

Remove debris including dust, dirt, and visible traces of old sealant from the joint after sawing, plowing, cutting, or manual removal. Do not use chemical solvents to wash the joint.

41-5.03B(3) Drying

After removing debris, allow the reservoir surfaces to dry or remove moisture and dampness at the joint with compressed air that may be moderately hot.

41-5.03B(4) Sandblasting

After the joint is dry, sandblast the reservoir to remove remaining residue using a 1/4-inch diameter nozzle and 90 psi minimum pressure. Do not sandblast straight into the reservoir. Angle the sandblasting nozzle within 1 to 2 inches from the concrete and make at least 1 pass to clean each reservoir face.

41-5.03B(5) Air Blasting

After sandblasting, air blast the reservoir to remove sand, dirt, and dust 1 hour before sealing the joint. Use compressed air free of oil and moisture delivered at a minimum rate of 120 cfm and 90 psi nozzle pressure.

41-5.03B(6) Vacuuming

After air blasting, use a vacuum sweeper to remove debris and contaminants from the pavement surfaces surrounding the joint.

41-5.03B(7) Reserved

41-5.03C Installing Liquid Joint Sealant

Where backer rods are shown, place the rods before installing liquid joint sealant. Place backer rods under the manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise specified. The pavement and reservoir surfaces must be dry and the ambient air temperature must be at least 40 degrees F and above the dew point. The reservoir surface must be free of residue or film. Do not puncture the backer rod.

Immediately after placing the backer rod, install liquid joint sealant under the manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise specified. Before installing, demonstrate that fresh liquid sealant is ejected from the nozzle free of cooled or cured material. For asphalt rubber joint sealant, the pavement surface temperature must be at least 50 degrees F before installing.

Pump liquid joint sealant through a nozzle sized for the width of the reservoir so that liquid joint sealant is placed directly onto the backer rod. The installer must draw the nozzle toward his body and extrude liquid joint sealant evenly. Liquid joint sealant must maintain continuous contact with the reservoir walls during extrusion.

After placing liquid joint sealant, recess it to the depth shown within 10 minutes of installation and before a skin begins to form.

After each joint is sealed, remove excess liquid joint sealant on the pavement surface. Do not allow traffic over the sealed joints until the liquid joint sealant is set, tack free, and firm enough to prevent embedment of roadway debris.

41-5.03D Installing Preformed Compression Joint Seals

Install preformed compression joint seals using lubricant adhesive as shown and under the manufacturer's instructions.

Install longitudinal seals before transverse seals. Longitudinal seals must be continuous except splicing is allowed at intersections with transverse seals. Transverse seals must be continuous for the entire transverse length of concrete pavement except splices are allowed for widening and staged construction. With a sharp instrument, cut across the longitudinal seal at the intersection with transverse construction joints. If the longitudinal seal does not relax enough to properly install the transverse seal, trim the longitudinal seal to form a tight seal between the 2 joints.

If splicing is authorized, comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

Use a machine specifically designed for preformed compression joint seal installation. The machine must install the seal:

1. To the specified depth
2. To make continuous contact with the joint walls
3. Without cutting, nicking, or twisting the seal
4. Without stretching the seal more than 4 percent

Cut preformed compression joint seal material to the exact length of the pavement joint to be sealed. The Engineer measures this length. After you install the preformed compression joint seal, the Engineer measures the excess length of material at the joint end. The Engineer divides the excess length by the measured cut length to determine the stretch percentage.

Seals must be compressed from 30 to 50 percent of the joint width when complete in place.

41-5.03E Reserved

41-5.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

41-6 CRACK AND SEAT

41-6.01 GENERAL

41-6.01A Summary

Section 41-6 includes specifications for cracking, seating, and preparing the surface of existing concrete pavement.

41-6.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-6.01C Submittals

Submit each core in a plastic bag or tube for acceptance at the time of sampling. Mark each core with a location description.

41-6.01D Quality Control and Assurance

41-6.01D(1) General

If cracking is noncompliant:

1. Stop crack and seat work
2. Modify your equipment and procedures and crack the noncompliant pavement again
3. Construct another test section
4. Take additional core samples to verify compliance
5. Construct an inspection strip if the concrete pavement has HMA on the surface

41-6.01D(2) Test Section

The Engineer determines and marks a test section up to 1000 square feet within the crack and seat area shown. Construct the test section and obtain the Engineer's verbal authorization before starting crack and seat work.

Immediately before cracking the test section, apply water to the pavement surface so that cracking can be readily evaluated. Crack the test section and vary impact energy and striking patterns to verify your procedure.

41-6.01D(3) Coring

Drill cores at least 6 inches in diameter under ASTM C42 to verify cracking in the Engineer’s presence. Take at least 2 cores per test section and 1 core per lane mile for each pavement cracking machine used. The Engineer determines the core locations.

41-6.01D(4) Reserved

41-6.02 MATERIALS

41-6.02A General

Use fast-setting or polyester concrete to fill core holes.

41-6.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-6.03A General

Reserved

41-6.03B Cracking

Crack existing concrete pavement using the procedures and equipment from the authorized test section.

Do not allow flying debris during cracking operations.

Crack existing concrete pavement into segments that nominally measure 6 feet transversely by 4 feet longitudinally. If the existing pavement is already cracked into segments, crack it into equal-sized square or rectangular pieces that nominally measure not more than 6 feet transversely and from 3 to 5 feet longitudinally. Do not impact the pavement within 1 foot of another break line, pavement joint, or edge of pavement.

Cracks must be vertical, continuous, and penetrate the full depth of pavement. Cracks must be within 6 inches of vertical along the full depth of pavement. Do not cause surface spalling over 0.10-foot deep or excessive shattering of the pavement or base.

Cracking equipment must impact the pavement with a variable force in a controlled location. Do not use unguided free-falling weights such as "headache balls."

If the concrete pavement has no more than 0.10 foot of asphalt concrete on the surface, you may crack the pavement without removing the asphalt concrete. After cracking, construct an inspection strip by

removing at least 500 square feet of asphalt concrete at a location determined by the Engineer. Construct additional inspection strips to demonstrate compliance where ordered by the Engineer.

After cracking, allow public traffic on the cracked or initial pavement layer for no more than 15 days.

41-6.03C Seating

Seat cracked concrete by making at least 5 passes over the cracked concrete with either:

1. Oscillating type pneumatic-tired roller at least 4 feet wide. Pneumatic tires must be of equal size, diameter, type, and ply. The tires must be inflated to 60 psi minimum and maintained so that the air pressure does not vary more than 5 psi. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 15 tons.
2. Vibratory pad-foot roller exerting a dynamic centrifugal force of at least 10 tons.

A pass is 1 movement of a roller in either direction at 5 mph or less.

After all segments have been seated, clean loose debris from joints and cracks using compressed air free of moisture and oil.

Reseat any segment of cracked pavement that has not been overlaid within 24 hours of seating.

41-6.03D Surface Preparation

Before opening cracked and seated pavement to traffic or overlaying:

1. Fill joints, cracks, and spalls wider than 3/4 inch and deeper than 1 inch by applying tack coat and placing minor HMA under section 39. Use the no. 4 gradation.
2. Remove all loose debris and sweep the pavement.

41-6.03E Reserved

41-6.04 PAYMENT

Crack and seat existing concrete pavement is measured from the area of pavement cracked and seated. No deduction is made for existing cracked segments. The Department does not pay for HMA used to fill joints, cracks, and spalls.

41-7 TRANSITION TAPER

41-7.01 GENERAL

Section 41-7 includes specifications for constructing transition tapers in existing pavement.

41-7.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

41-7.03 CONSTRUCTION

Construct transition tapers by either grinding or removing and replacing the existing concrete. Do not allow flying debris during the construction of tapers.

Grinding must comply with section 42.

Replacement concrete must comply with section 41-9 except place concrete to the taper level shown and finish the surface with a coarse broom.

If the transition taper will be overlaid with HMA that is not placed before opening to traffic and there is a grade difference of more than 0.04 foot, construct a temporary taper by placing minor HMA that complies with section 39. Remove the temporary HMA taper before constructing the transition taper.

41-7.04 PAYMENT

Pavement transition tapers are measured using the dimensions shown. The Department does not pay for temporary HMA tapers.

41-8 DOWEL BAR RETROFIT

Reserved

41-9 INDIVIDUAL SLAB REPLACEMENT WITH RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE

41-9.01 GENERAL

41-9.01A Summary

Section 41-9 includes specifications for removing existing concrete pavement and constructing individual slab replacement with rapid strength concrete (ISR—RSC).

41-9.01B Definitions

concrete raveling: Disintegration of the concrete surface layer from aggregate loss.

early age: Any age less than 10 times the time of final setting for concrete determined under ASTM C403/C403M.

full-depth crack: Crack that runs from one edge of the concrete slab to the opposite or adjacent side of the slab.

opening age: Age when the minimum modulus of rupture specified for opening to traffic and equipment is attained.

time of final setting: Elapsed time required to develop a concrete penetration resistance that is at least 4,000 psi under ASTM C403/C403M.

41-9.01C Submittals

41-9.01C(1) General

At least 15 days before delivery to the job site, submit manufacturer's recommendations, MSDS and instructions for storage and installation of joint filler material.

At least 45 days before starting ISR—RSC work submit a sample of cement from each proposed lot and samples of proposed admixtures in the quantities ordered by the Engineer.

During ISR—RSC placement operations, submit uniformity reports for hydraulic cement at least once every 30 days to the Engineer and METS, attention Cement Laboratory. Uniformity reports must comply with ASTM C917 except testing age and water content may be modified to suit the particular material.

Except for modulus of rupture tests, submit QC test result forms within 48 hours of the paving shift. Submit modulus of rupture results within:

1. 15 minutes of opening age test completion
2. 24 hours of 3-day test completion

41-9.01C(2) Quality Control Plan

If the quantity of ISR—RSC is at least 300 cu yd, submit a QC plan at least 20 days before placing trial slabs. If the quantity of ISR—RSC is less than 300 cu yd, submit proposed forms for RSC inspection, sampling, and testing.

41-9.01C(3) Mix Design

At least 10 days before use in a trial slab, submit a mix design. The maximum ambient temperature range for a mix design is 18 degrees F. Submit more than 1 mix design based on ambient temperature variations anticipated during RSC placement. Each mix design must include:

1. Mix design identification number
2. Aggregate source
3. Opening age
4. Aggregate gradation
5. Types of cement and chemical admixtures
6. Mix proportions
7. Maximum time allowed between batching and placing
8. Range of effective ambient temperatures
9. Time of final setting
10. Modulus of rupture development data from laboratory-prepared samples, including tests at:
    - 10.1. 1 hour before opening age
    - 10.2. Opening age

10.3. 1 hour after opening age
10.4. 1 day
10.5. 3 days
10.6. 7 days
10.7. 28 days
11. Shrinkage test data
12. Any special instructions or conditions such as water temperature requirements

41-9.01C(4) Reserved

41-9.01D Quality Control and Assurance

41-9.01D(1) General

Designate a QC manager and assistant QC managers to administer the QC plan. The QC managers must hold current American Concrete Institute (ACI) certification as a Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade I and a Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician-Grade II, except the assistant QC managers may hold Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician-Grade I instead of Grade II.

The QC manager responsible for the production period involved must review and sign the sampling, inspection, and test reports before submitting them. The QC manager must be present for:

1. Each stage of mix design
2. Trial slab construction
3. Production and construction of RSC
4. Meetings with the Engineer relating to production, placement, or testing

The QC manager must not be a member of this project's production or paving crews, an inspector, or a tester. The QC manager must have no duties during the production and placement of RSC except those specified.

Testing laboratories and equipment must comply with the Department's Independent Assurance Program. At the time of the QC plan submittal, the Department evaluates the quality control samplers and testers.

41-9.01D(2) Just-in-time Training

Reserved

41-9.01D(3) Quality Control Plan

Establish, implement, and maintain a QC plan for pavement. The QC plan must describe the organization and procedures used to:

1. Control the production process
2. Determine if a change to the production process is needed
3. Implement a change

The QC plan must include:

1. Names, qualifications, and certifications of QC personnel, including:
   1.1. QC manager
   1.2. Assistant QC managers
   1.3. Samplers and testers
2. Outline of procedure for the production, transportation, placement, and finishing of RSC
3. Outline of procedure and forms for concrete QC, sampling, and testing to be performed during and after RSC construction, including testing frequencies for modulus of rupture
4. Contingency plan for identifying and correcting problems in production, transportation, placement, or finishing RSC including:
   4.1. Action limits
   4.2. Suspension limits that do not exceed specified material requirements
   4.3. Detailed corrective action if limits are exceeded
   4.4. Temporary pavement structure provisions, including:
      4.4.1. The quantity and location of standby material
      4.4.2. Determination of need

5. Location of your quality control testing laboratory and testing equipment during and after paving operations
6. List of the testing equipment to be used, including the date of last calibration
7. Production target values for material properties that impact concrete quality or strength including cleanness value and sand equivalent
8. Outline procedure for placing and testing trial slabs, including:
    8.1. Locations and times
    8.2. Production procedures
    8.3. Placing and finishing methods
    8.4. Sampling methods, sample curing, and sample transportation
    8.5. Testing and test result reporting
9. Name of source plant with approved Material Plant Quality Program (MPQP)
10. Procedures or methods for controlling pavement quality including:
    10.1. Materials quality
    10.2. Contraction and construction joints
    10.3. Protecting pavement before opening to traffic

41-9.01D(4) Prepaving Conference

Schedule a prepaving conference and provide a facility to meet with the Engineer.

Prepaving conference attendees must sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. The prepaving conference must be attended by your:

1. Project superintendent
2. Project manager
3. QC manager
4. Workers and your subcontractor's workers, including:
    4.1. Foremen
    4.2. Concrete plant manager
    4.3. Concrete plant operator
    4.4. Concrete plant inspectors
    4.5. Personnel performing saw cutting and joint sealing
    4.6. Paving machine operators
    4.7. Inspectors
    4.8. Samplers
    4.9. Testers

The purpose of the prepaving conference is to familiarize personnel with the project's specifications. Discuss the QC plan and processes for constructing each item of work, including:

1. Production
2. Transportation
3. Trial slabs
4. Pavement structure removal
5. Placement
6. Contingency plan
7. Sampling
8. Testing
9. Acceptance

Do not start trial slabs or paving activities until the listed personnel have attended the prepaving conference.

41-9.01D(5) Trial Slabs

Before starting individual slab replacement work, complete 1 trial slab for each mix design.

Place trial slabs near the job site at a mutually-agreed location that is neither on the roadway nor within the project limits. Trial slabs must be 10 by 20 feet and at least 10 inches thick.

During trial slab construction, sample and split the aggregate for grading, cleanness value, and sand equivalent testing.

Fabricate and test beams under California Test 524 to determine the modulus of rupture values.

Cure beams fabricated for early age testing such that the monitored temperatures in the beams and the slab are always within 5 degrees F of each other.

Monitor and record the internal temperatures of trial slabs and early age beams at intervals of at least 5 minutes. Install thermocouples or thermistors connected to strip-chart recorders or digital data loggers to monitor the temperatures. Temperature recording devices must be accurate to within 2 degrees F. Measure internal temperatures at 1 inch from the top, 1 inch from the bottom, and no closer than 3 inches from any edge until early age testing is completed.

Cure beams fabricated for 3-day testing under California Test 524 except place them into sand at a time that is from 5 to 10 times the time of final setting measured under ASTM C403/403M or 24 hours, whichever is earlier.

Trial slabs must have an opening age modulus of rupture of not less than 400 psi and a 3-day modulus of rupture of not less than 600 psi.

After authorization, remove and dispose of trial slabs and testing materials.

41-9.01D(6) Quality Control Testing

41-9.01D(6)(a) General

Provide continuous process control and quality control sampling and testing throughout RSC production and placement. Notify the Engineer at least 2 business days notice before any sampling and testing. Establish a testing facility at the job site or at an authorized location.

Sample under California Test 125.

During ISR—RSC placement, sample and fabricate beams for modulus of rupture testing within the first 30 cubic yards, at least once every 130 cu yd, and within the final truckload. Submit split samples and fabricate test beams for the Department’s testing unless the Engineer informs you otherwise.

Determine the modulus of rupture at opening age under California Test 524, except beam specimens may be fabricated using an internal vibrator under ASTM C31. Cure beams under the same conditions as the pavement until 1 hour before testing. Test 3 beam specimens in the presence of the Engineer and average the results. A single test represents no more than that day's production or 130 cu yd, whichever is less.

Determine the modulus of rupture at other ages using beams cured and tested under California Test 524 except place them in sand from 5 to 10 times the time of final setting under ASTM C403/C403M or 24 hours, whichever is earlier.

41-9.01D(6)(b) Rapid Strength Concrete

Your quality control must include testing RSC for the properties at the frequencies shown in the following table:

RSC Minimum Quality Control

Property	Test method	Minimum testing frequency[a]
Cleanness value	California Test 227	650 cu yd or 1 per shift
Sand equivalent	California Test 217	650 cu yd or 1 per shift
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202	650 cu yd or 1 per shift
Air content	California Test 504	130 cu yd or 2 per shift
Yield	California Test 518	2 per shift
Slump or penetration	ASTM C143 or California Test 533	1 per 2 hours of paving
Unit weight	California Test 518	650 cubic yards or 2 per shift
Aggregate Moisture Meter Calibration[b]	California Test 223 or California Test 226	1 per shift
Modulus of rupture	California Test 524	Comply with section 41-9.01D(6)(a)

[a]Test at the most frequent interval.
[b]Check calibration of the plant moisture meter by comparing moisture meter readings with California Test 223 or California Test 226 test results

Maintain control charts to identify potential problems and causes. Post a copy of each control chart at a location determined by the Engineer.

Individual measurement control charts must use the target values in the mix proportions as indicators of central tendency.

Develop linear control charts for:

1. Cleanness value
2. Sand equivalent
3. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation
4. Air content
5. Penetration

Control charts must include:

1. Contract number
2. Mix proportions
3. Test number
4. Each test parameter
5. Action and suspension limits
6. Specification limits
7. Quality control test results

For fine and coarse aggregate gradation control charts, record the running average of the previous 4 consecutive gradation tests for each sieve and superimpose the specification limits.

For air content control charts, the action limit is ±1.0 percent and the suspension limit is ±1.5 percent of the specified values. If no value is specified, apply the air content value used in the approved mix design.

As a minimum, a process is out of control if any of the following occurs:

1. For fine and coarse aggregate gradation, 2 consecutive running averages of 4 tests are outside the specification limits
2. For individual penetration or air content measurements:
   2.1. One point falls outside the suspension limit line
   2.2. Two points in a row fall outside the action limit line

Stop production and take corrective action for out of control processes or the Engineer rejects subsequent RSC.

Before each day's concrete pavement placement and at intervals not to exceed 4 hours of production, use a tachometer to test and record vibration frequency for concrete consolidation vibrators.

41-9.01D(6)(c) Reserved

41-9.01D(7) Acceptance Criteria

41-9.01D(7)(a) General

The final texture of ISR—RSC must pass visual inspection and have a coefficient of friction of at least 0.30 determined under California Test 342.

Allow at least 25 days for the Department to schedule testing for coefficient of friction. Notify the Engineer when the pavement is scheduled to be opened to traffic.

41-9.01D(7)(b) Modulus of Rupture

ISR—RSC is accepted based on your testing for modulus of rupture at opening age and the Department's testing for modulus of rupture at 3 days.

ISR—RSC must have a modulus of rupture at opening age that is at least 400 psi and a modulus of rupture at 3 days that is at least 600 psi.

Calculate the test result as the average from testing 3 beams for each sample. The test result represents 1 paving shift or 130 cu yd, whichever is less.

41-9.01D(7)(c) Concrete Pavement Smoothness

The Department tests for concrete pavement smoothness using a 12-foot straightedge. Straightedge smoothness specifications do not apply to the pavement surface placed within 12 inches of existing concrete pavement except parallel to the centerline at the midpoint of a transverse construction joint.

The concrete pavement surface must not vary from the lower edge of a 12-foot straightedge by more than:

1. 0.01 feet when parallel to the centerline
2. 0.02 feet when perpendicular to the centerline extending from edge to edge of a traffic lane

41-9.01D(7)(d) Cracking and Raveling

The Engineer rejects an ISR—RSC slab under section 6-3.06 if within 1 year of contract acceptance there is either:

1. Partial or full-depth cracking
2. Concrete raveling consisting of either:
   - 2.1. Combined raveled areas more than 5 percent of each ISR—RSC slab area
   - 2.2. Any single raveled area of more than 4 sq ft

41-9.01D(8) Reserved

41-9.02 MATERIALS

41-9.02A General

Reserved

41-9.02B Rapid Strength Concrete

RSC for ISR—RSC must comply with section 90-3.

Use either the 1-1/2 inch maximum or the 1-inch maximum combined grading specified in section 90-1.02C(4)(d).

Air content must comply with the minimum requirements in section 40-1.02B(4).

41-9.02C–41-9.02D Reserved

41-9.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-9.03A General

Complete ISR—RSC adjacent to new pavement or existing pavement shown for construction as a 1st order of work. Replace individual slabs damaged during construction before placing final pavement delineation.

41-9.03B Removing Existing Pavement

Remove pavement under section 15-2.02. The Engineer determines the exact ISR—RSC limits after overlying layers are removed.

After removing pavement to the depth shown, grade to a uniform plane. Water as needed and compact the material remaining in place to a firm and stable base. The finished surface of the remaining material must not extend above the grade established by the Engineer.

41-9.03C Placing Dowel Bars

Drill existing concrete and bond dowel bars under section 41-10 if described. Do not install dowel bars in contraction joints.

41-9.03D Placing Rapid Strength Concrete

Do not place RSC if the ambient air temperature is forecast by the National Weather Service to be less than 40 degrees F within 72 hours of final finishing.

Before placing RSC against existing concrete, place 1/4-inch thick commercial quality polyethylene flexible foam expansion joint filler across the original transverse and longitudinal joint faces and extend the full depth of pavement to the top of the base layer. Place the top of the joint filler flush with the top of the pavement. Secure joint filler to the joint face of the existing pavement to prevent the joint filler from moving during the placement of RSC.

Use metal or wood side forms. Wood side forms must not be less than 1-1/2 inches thick. Side forms and connections must be of sufficient rigidity that movement will not occur under forces from equipment or RSC. Clean and oil side forms before each use. Side forms must remain in place until the pavement edge no longer requires the protection of forms.

After you place RSC, consolidate it using high-frequency internal vibrators adjacent to forms and across the full paving width. Place RSC as nearly as possible to its final position. Do not use vibrators for extensive shifting of concrete pavement.

Spread and shape RSC with powered finishing machines supplemented by hand finishing. After you mix and place RSC, do not add water to the surface to facilitate finishing. You may request authorization to use surface finishing additives. Submit the manufacturer's instructions with your request.

Place consecutive concrete loads without interruption. Do not allow cold joints where a visible lineation forms after concrete is placed, sets, and hardens before additional concrete placed.

41-9.03E Joints

41-9.03E(1) General

Joints must be vertical.

41-9.03E(2) Construction Joints

Before placing fresh concrete against hardened concrete, existing concrete pavement, or structures, apply curing compound no. 1 or 2 to the vertical surface of the hardened concrete, existing concrete pavement, or structures and allow it to dry.

At joints between concrete pavement and HMA, apply tack coat between the concrete pavement and HMA.

41-9.03E(3) Contraction Joints

Saw contraction joints before cracking occurs and after the RSC is hard enough to saw without spalling, raveling, or tearing. Cut contraction joints to a minimum of 1/3 the slab depth. Use a power-driven saw with a diamond blade.

Match transverse contraction joints with existing joint spacing and skew unless otherwise described. Where the existing transverse joint spacing in an adjacent lane exceeds 15 feet, construct an additional transverse contraction joint midway between the existing joints.

Cut transverse contraction joints across the full slab replacement width. After cutting, immediately wash slurry from the joint with water at less than 100 psi pressure.

Longitudinal contraction joints must be parallel with the concrete pavement centerline, except when lanes converge or diverge. Transverse and longitudinal contraction joints must not deviate by more than 0.1 foot from either side of a 12-foot straight line. For longitudinal joints parallel to a curved centerline radius less than 7000 feet, compensate for curvature.

Keep joints free from foreign material including soil, gravel, concrete, and asphalt.

41-9.03F Final Finishing

After preliminary finishing, round the edges of the initial paving width to a 0.04-foot radius. Round transverse and longitudinal construction joints to a 0.02-foot radius. Mark each ISR—RSC area with a stamp. The stamp mark must show the month, day, and year of placement and contract number. Level the location of the stamp with a steel trowel below the pavement texture. Orient the stamp mark so it can be read from the outside edge of ISR—RSC.

Before curing, texture the pavement. Perform initial texturing with a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations parallel to the centerline. Perform final texturing with a steel-tined device that produces grooves parallel with the centerline.

Tines must be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide on 3/4-inch centers and have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep after the concrete has hardened. Grooves must extend over the entire pavement width except do not construct grooves 3 inches from longitudinal pavement edges or joints.

Final texture must be uniform and smooth. Grooves must be parallel and aligned to the pavement edge across the pavement width. The groove alignment must not vary more than 0.1 foot for every 12 foot length.

Protect RSC under section 90-1.03C.

41-9.03G Temporary Pavement Structure

Temporary pavement structure must be RSC or 3-1/2 inch thick HMA over aggregate base.

41-9.03H Noncompliant Individual Slab Replacement

Replace an ISR—RSC slab with any of the following:

1. One or more full-depth cracks.
2. Concrete raveling.
3. Noncompliant smoothness except you may request authorization for grinding under section 42 and retesting. Grinding that causes a depression will not be considered. Smoothness must be corrected within 48 hours of placing ISR—RSC.
4. Noncompliant modulus of rupture.

If the modulus of rupture at opening age is at least 400 psi and the modulus of rupture at 3 days is at least 500 psi but less than 600 psi, you may request authorization to leave the ISR—RSC in place and accept the specified deduction.

If pavement is noncompliant for coefficient of friction, groove or grind the pavement under section 42. Comply with section 40-1.03Q(4) and groove or grind before the installation of any required joint seal or edge drains adjacent to the areas to the noncompliant area.

If an ISR—RSC slab has partial depth cracking, treat it with high-molecular-weight methacrylate under section 41-3.

41-9.03I Replace Pavement Delineation

Replace traffic stripes, pavement markings, and markers that are removed, obliterated, or damaged by ISR—RSC under sections 84 and 85.

41-9.03J–41-9.03K Reserved

41-9.04 PAYMENT

Replace base is not included in the payment for individual slab replacement (RSC).

Drill and bond dowel bars are not included in payment for individual slab replacement (RSC).

For individual slab replacement (RSC) with a modulus of rupture at opening age that is at least 400 psi and a modulus of rupture at 3 days that is greater than or equal to 500 psi but less than 550 psi, the Department deducts 10 percent of the payment for individual slab replacement (RSC).

For individual slab replacement (RSC) with a modulus of rupture at opening age that is at least 400 psi and a modulus of rupture at 3 days that is greater than or equal to 550 psi but less than 600 psi, the Department deducts 5 percent of the payment for individual slab replacement (RSC).

41-10 DRILL AND BOND BARS

41-10.01 GENERAL

41-10.01A Summary

Section 41-10 includes specifications for drilling, installing, and bonding tie bars and dowel bars in concrete pavement.

41-10.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-10.01C Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for:

1. Tie bars
2. Dowel bars
3. Dowel bar lubricant
4. Chemical adhesive
5. Epoxy powder coating

At least 15 days before delivery to the job site, submit the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions for storage, handling, and use of chemical adhesive.

41-10.01D Quality Control and Assurance

41-10.01D(1) General

Drill and bond bar is accepted based on inspection before concrete placement.

41-10.01D(2) Reserved

41-10.02 MATERIALS

41-10.02A General

Dowel bar lubricant must comply with section 40-1.02D.

Chemical adhesive for drilling and bonding bars must be on the Authorized Material List. The Authorized Material List indicates the appropriate chemical adhesive system for concrete temperature and installation conditions.

Each chemical adhesive system container must clearly and permanently show the following:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Model number of the system
3. Manufacture date
4. Batch number
5. Expiration date
6. Current International Conference of Building Officials Evaluation Report number
7. Directions for use
8. Storage requirement
9. Warnings or precautions required by state and federal laws and regulations

41-10.02B Reserved

41-10.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-10.03A General

Drill holes for bars. Clean drilled holes in compliance with the chemical adhesive manufacturer’s instructions. Holes must be dry at the time of placing the chemical adhesive and bars. Use a grout

retention ring when drilling and bonding dowel bars. Immediately after inserting the bar into the chemical adhesive, support the bar to prevent movement until chemical adhesive has cured the minimum time recommended by the manufacturer.

Apply dowel bar lubricant to the entire exposed portion of the dowel bar.

If the Engineer rejects a bar installation stop paving, drilling, and bonding activities. Adjust your procedures and obtain the Engineer's verbal authorization before resuming paving, drilling, and bonding.

Cut the rejected bar flush with the pavement joint surface and coat the exposed end of the bar with chemical adhesive. Offset the new hole 3 inches horizontally from the rejected hole's center.

41-10.03B Tie Bar Tolerance

Place tie bars within the tolerances shown in the following table:

Tie Bar Tolerances

Dimension	Tolerance
Horizontal skew (horizontal skew: bar length)	1:6
Vertical skew (vertical skew: bar length)	1:6
Longitudinal translation (inch)	±1
Horizontal offset (embedment, inch)	±1
Height relative to the adjacent bar	±1
Vertical Depth (clearance from the pavement surface or bottom, inches, min)	3

41-10.03C Dowel Bar Tolerance

Place dowel bars within the tolerances specified in section 40-1.01D(7)(b)(v).

41-10.03D Reserved

41-10.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

41-11–41-15 RESERVED

^^

42 GROOVE AND GRIND CONCRETE

07-19-13

Replace the paragraph of section 42-1.01A with:

07-19-13

Section 42-1 includes general specifications for grooving and grinding concrete.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 42-3 with:

07-19-13

42-3.01 GENERAL

42-3.01A Summary

Section 42-3 includes specifications for grinding the surfaces of pavement, bridge decks, and approach slabs.

42-3.01B Definitions

Reserved

42-3.01C Submittals

Reserved

42-3.01D Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

42-3.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

42-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

42-3.03A General

Grind surfaces in the longitudinal direction of the traveled way and grind the full lane width. Begin and end grinding at lines perpendicular to the roadway centerline.

Grinding must result in a parallel corduroy texture with grooves from 0.08 to 0.12 inch wide and from 55 to 60 grooves per foot of width. Grooves must be from 0.06 to 0.08 inch from the top of the ridge to the bottom of the groove.

Grind with abrasive grinding equipment using diamond cutting blades mounted on a self-propelled machine designed for grinding and texturing concrete pavements.

42-3.03B Pavement

Grind existing concrete pavement that is adjacent to an individual slab replacement. Grind the replaced individual slab and all the existing slabs immediately surrounding it. Grind after the individual slab is replaced.

Grind existing concrete pavement that is adjacent to new lanes of concrete pavement. Grind before paving.

After grinding, the existing pavement must comply with requirements for smoothness and coefficient of friction in section 40 except:

1. At the midpoint of a joint or crack, test smoothness with a straightedge. Both sides must have uniform texture.
2. Straightedge and inertial profiler requirements do not apply to areas abnormally depressed from subsidence or other localized causes. End smoothness testing 15 feet before and resume 15 feet after these areas.
3. Cross-slope must be uniform and have positive drainage across the traveled way and shoulder.

As an alternative to grinding existing concrete pavement, you may replace the existing pavement. The new concrete pavement must be the same thickness as the removed pavement. Replace existing pavement between longitudinal joints or pavement edges and transverse joints. Do not remove portions of slabs.

Replacement of existing concrete pavement must comply with requirements for individual slab replacement in section 41-9.

42-3.03C Bridge Decks, Approach Slabs, and Approach Pavement

Grind bridge decks, approach slabs, and approach pavement only if described.

The following ground areas must comply with the specifications for smoothness and concrete cover over reinforcing steel in section 51-1.01D(4):

1. Bridge decks
2. Approach slabs
3. Adjacent 50 feet of approach pavement

After grinding, the coefficient of friction must comply with section 51-1.01D(4).

42-3.04 PAYMENT

Grinding existing approach slabs and adjacent 50 feet of approach pavement is paid for as grind existing bridge deck.

The Department does not pay for grinding replacement concrete pavement or for additional grinding to comply with smoothness requirements.

Add to section 42:

07-19-13

42-4–42-9 RESERVED

^^^

Add to section 46-1.02:

07-19-13

46-1.02C Grout

Grout must consist of cement and water and may contain an admixture if authorized. Cement must comply with section 90-1.02B(2). Water must comply with section 90-1.02D. Admixtures must comply with section 90, except they must not contain chloride ions in excess of 0.25 percent by weight. Do not exceed 5 gallons of water per 94 lb of cement.

Mix the grout as follows:

1. Add water to the mixer followed by cement and any admixtures or fine aggregate.
2. Mix the grout with mechanical mixing equipment that produces a uniform and thoroughly mixed grout.
3. Agitate the grout continuously until the grout is pumped.
4. Do not add water after the initial mixing.

Add to section 46-1.03B:

04-20-12

Dispose of drill cuttings under section 19-2.03B.

Add to the end of section 46-1.03C:

07-19-13

Grouting equipment must be:

1. Capable of grouting at a pressure of at least 100 psi
2. Equipped with a pressure gage having a full-scale reading of not more than 300 psi

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 46-2.01A.

Add to the beginning of section 46-2.01C:

07-19-13

Submittals for strand tendons, bar tendons, bar couplers, and anchorage assemblies must comply with section 50-1.01C.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph in section 46-2.01D(2)(a) with:

10-30-15

Performance test ground anchors as described.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph in section 46-2.01D(2)(c) with:

10-30-15

Ground anchors that are performance- or proof-tested must comply with the following:

Add to section 46-2.01D:

07-19-13

46-2.01D(3) Steel

Strand tendons, bar tendons, bar couplers, and anchorage assemblies must comply with section 50-1.01D.

46-2.01D(4) Grout

The Department tests the efflux time of the grout under California Test 541.

Add to the beginning of section 46-2.02B:

07-19-13

Strand tendons, bar tendons, and bar couplers must comply with section 50-1.02B.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 46-2.02E with:

07-19-13

The efflux time of the grout immediately after mixing must be at least 11 seconds.

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 46-2.03A with:

10-30-15

Sheathe the tendons in the unbonded length with smooth plastic sheathing that extends into the steel tube of the permanent anchorage assembly. Sheathe the tendons full length with corrugated plastic sheathing.

Replace the 7th paragraph in section 46-2.03A with:

10-30-15

Drill the holes for ground anchors in the foundation material deep enough to provide the necessary bonded length beyond the minimum unbonded length shown.

Add between the 13th and 14th paragraphs of section 46-2.03A:

07-19-13

If hot weather conditions will contribute to quick stiffening of the grout, cool the grout by authorized methods as necessary to prevent blockages during pumping activities.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 46-2.03D:

07-19-13

Secure the ends of strand tendons with a permanent type anchorage system that:

1. Holds the prestressing steel at a force producing a stress of at least 95 percent of the specified ultimate tensile strength of the steel
2. Permanently secures the ends of the prestressing steel

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 46-3.02A with:

07-19-13

The epoxy-coated prefabricated reinforcing bar must comply with section 52-2.03, except the epoxy thickness must be from 10 to 12 mils.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 46-3.02B with:

07-19-13

Concrete anchors on bearing plates must comply with the specifications for studs in clause 7 of AWS D1.1.

07-19-13

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 46-3.02E.

^^^

When an opening is shown in the face of the wall, special length stretchers and additional headers may be necessary.

For non-tangent wall alignments, special length stretchers may be required.

For non-tangent wall alignments and at locations where filler blocks are required, special length front face closure members may be required.

47-3.02B(2) Reinforcement

Reinforcing wire must comply with ASTM A 496/A 496M.

For hoops or stirrups use either (1) reinforcing wire or (2) deformed steel welded wire reinforcement. The size must be equivalent to the reinforcing steel shown. Deformed steel welded wire reinforcement must comply with ASTM A 497/A 497M.

47-3.02B(3) Concrete

Concrete test cylinders must comply with section 90-1.01D(5), except when the penetration of fresh concrete is less than 1 inch, the concrete in the test mold must be consolidated by vibrating the mold equivalent to the consolidating effort being used to consolidate the concrete in the members.

Cure crib members under section 51-4.02C.

When removed from forms, the members must present a true surface of even texture, free from honeycombs and voids larger than 1 inch in diameter and 5/16 inch in depth. Clean and fill other pockets with mortar under sections 51-1.02F and 51-1.03E(2).

External vibration resulting in adequate consolidation may be used.

If the Engineer determines that rock pockets are of the extent or character as to affect the strength of the member or to endanger the life of the steel reinforcement, replace the member.

Finish concrete-to-concrete bearing surfaces to a smooth plane. Section 51-1.03F does not apply to concrete crib members.

47-3.03 Construction

Place reinforced concrete crib walls to the lines and grades established by the Engineer. The foundation must be accepted by the Engineer before any crib members are placed.

The gap between bearing surfaces must not exceed 1/8 inch.

Where a gap of 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch exists or where shown, place a 1/16-inch pad of asphalt felt or sheet neoprene between the bearing surfaces.

47-3.04 Payment

The area of reinforced concrete crib wall is measured on the batter at the outer face for the height from the bottom of the bottom stretcher to the top of the top stretcher and for a length measured from end to end of each section of wall.

Add between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 47-5.01:

10-19-12

Reinforcement must comply with section 52.

Add to section 47-6.01A:

10-19-12

The alternative earth retaining system must comply with the specifications for the type of wall being constructed.

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 47-6.01C with:

04-19-13

copies

^^

48 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES

07-19-13

Replace "previously welded splice" and its definition in section 48-2.01B with:

04-19-13

previously welded splice: Splice made in a falsework member in compliance with AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard before contract award.

Add to section 48-2.01B:

07-19-13

independent support system: Support system that is in addition to the falsework removal system employing methods of holding falsework from above by winches, hydraulic jacks with prestressing steel, HS rods, or cranes.

04-19-13

Delete "field" in the 1st sentence of the 5th paragraph of section 48-2.01C(1).

Replace item 1 in the list in the 6th paragraph of section 48-2.01C(1) with:

04-19-13

1. Itemize the testing, inspection methods, and acceptance criteria used

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 4th paragraph of section 48-2.01C(2) with:

07-19-13

copies

Replace the 7th paragraph of section 48-2.01C(2) with:

09-16-11

If you submit multiple submittals at the same time or additional submittals before review of a previous submittal is complete:

1. You must designate a review sequence for submittals
2. Review time for any submittal is the review time specified plus 15 days for each submittal of higher priority still under review

Add to section 48-2.01C(2):

07-19-13

Shop drawings and calculations for falsework removal systems employing methods of holding falsework from above by winches, hydraulic jacks with prestressing steel, HS rods, or cranes must include:

1. Design code used for the analysis of the structural members of the independent support system
2. Provisions for complying with current Cal/OSHA requirements
3. Load tests and ratings within 1 year of intended use of hydraulic jacks and winches
4. Location of the winches, hydraulic jacks with prestressing steel, HS rods, or cranes
5. Analysis showing that the bridge deck and overhang are capable of supporting all loads at all time

6. Analysis showing that winches will not overturn or slide during all stages of loading
7. Location of deck and soffit openings if needed
8. Details of repair for the deck and soffit openings after falsework removal

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 48-2.01D(2) with:

04-19-13

Welding must comply with AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard, except for fillet welds where the load demands are 1,000 lb or less per inch for each 1/8 inch of fillet weld.

Replace the 1st through 3rd sentences in the 2nd paragraph of section 48-2.01D(2) with:

04-19-13

Perform NDT on welded splices using UT or RT. Each weld and any repair made to a previously welded splice must be tested.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 48-2.01D(2) with:

04-19-13

For previously welded splices, perform and document all necessary testing and inspection required to certify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the design stresses.

Add to section 48-2.01D(3)(a):

07-19-13

Falsework removal system employing methods of holding falsework from above and members of the independent support system must support the sum of the actual vertical and horizontal loads due to falsework materials, equipment, construction sequence or other causes, and wind loading. Identifiable mechanical devices used in the falsework removal plan must meet applicable industry standards and manufacturer instructions for safe load carrying capacity. Unidentifiable winches must be capable of carrying twice the design load.

The load used for the analysis of overturning moment and sliding of the winch system must be 150 percent of the design load.

Add to section 48-2.03D:

07-19-13

Falsework removal employing methods of holding falsework by winches, hydraulic jacks with prestressing steel, HS rods, or cranes must also be supported by an independent support system when the system is not actively lowering the falsework at vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic openings.

Bridge deck openings used to facilitate falsework removal activities must be formed and located away from the wheel path. The formed openings must be wedge shaped with a 5-inch maximum diameter at the top and a 3-inch maximum diameter at the bottom.

Anchor 10-inch-square aluminum or galvanized steel wire, 1/4-inch-mesh hardware cloth with a 0.025-inch minimum wire diameter firmly to the inside of the soffit openings. Construct a 1/2-inch drip groove to the outside of soffit openings.

Clean and roughen openings made in the bridge deck. Fill the deck openings with rapid setting concrete complying with section 15-5.02.

^^^

49 PILING

01-15-16

Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 49-1.01C(2) with:

04-19-13

copies

Replace "set" in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-1.01C(2) with:

04-19-13

copy

Replace "Load Applied to Pile by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting at One End of Test Beam(s) Anchored to the Pile" in the 5th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(2) with:

07-20-12

"Tensile Load Applied by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting Upward at One End of Test Beam(s)"

Add to section 49-1.03:

04-20-12

Dispose of drill cuttings under section 19-2.03B.

Replace the paragraph of section 49-2.01A(1) with:

07-19-13

Section 49-2.01 includes general specifications for fabricating and installing driven piles.

Epoxy-coated bar reinforcing steel used for pile anchors must comply with section 52-2.02.

01-15-16

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 49-2.01C(5).

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 49-2.01D with:

01-20-12

Furnish piling is measured along the longest side of the pile from the specified tip elevation shown to the plane of pile cutoff.

Replace the paragraph of section 49-2.02A(1) with:

07-19-13

Section 49-2.02 includes specifications for fabricating and installing steel pipe piles.

Replace the definitions in section 49-2.02A(2) with:

07-19-13

shop welding: Welding performed at a plant on the Department's Authorized Facility Audit List.

field welding: Welding not performed at a plant on the Department's Authorized Facility Audit List.

Replace item 2 in the list in the paragraph of section 49-2.02A(3)(b) with:

07-19-13

2. Certified mill test reports for each heat number of steel used in pipe piles being furnished.

Replace the paragraph of section 49-2.02A(4)(a) with:

07-19-13

Section 11-3.02 does not apply to shop welds in steel pipe piles fabricated at a facility on the Department's Authorized Facility Audit List.

For groove welds using submerged arc welding from both sides without backgouging, qualify the WPS under Table 4.5 of AWS D1.1.

Replace "0.45" in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-2.02B(1)(a) with:

07-19-13

0.47

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-2.02B(1)(b) with:

07-19-13

Welds must comply with AWS D1.1. Circumferential welds must be CJP welds.

07-19-13

Delete the 5th paragraph of section 49-2.02B(1)(b).

Add to section 49-2.02B(1):

07-19-13

49-2.02B(1)(d) Reserved

Replace "4.8.4" in item 2.3 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-2.02B(2) with:

07-19-13

4.9.4

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 49-2.02C(2).

Replace the paragraph of section 49-2.03A(1) with:

07-19-13

Section 49-2.03 includes specifications for fabricating and installing structural shape steel piles.

Replace the paragraph of section 49-2.03A(3) with:

07-19-13

Submit a certified material test report and a certificate of compliance that includes a statement that all materials and workmanship incorporated in the work and all required tests and inspections of this work have been performed as described.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-2.03B with:

07-19-13

Structural shape steel piles must comply with ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, ASTM A 709/A 709M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.

Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 49-2.04A(3) with:

04-19-13

copies

07-19-13

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 49-2.04A(4).

Replace the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 49-2.04B(2) with:

10-19-12

Piles in a corrosive environment must be steam or water cured under section 90-4.03.

If piles in a corrosive environment are steam cured, either:

1. Keep the piles continuously wet for at least 3 days. The 3 days includes the holding and steam curing periods.
2. Apply curing compound under section 90-1.03B(3) after steam curing.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.01A with:

07-19-13

Section 49-3.01 includes general specifications for constructing CIP concrete piles.

Add to section 49-3.01A:

01-20-12

Concrete must comply with section 51.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.01C with:

01-20-12

Except for CIDH concrete piles constructed under slurry, construct CIP concrete piles such that the excavation methods and the concrete placement procedures provide for placing the concrete against undisturbed material in a dry or dewatered hole.

Replace "Reserved" in section 49-3.02A(2) with:

01-20-12

dry hole:

1. Except for CIDH concrete piles specified as end bearing, a drilled hole that:
   1.1. Accumulates no more than 12 inches of water in the bottom of the drilled hole during a period of 1 hour without any pumping from the hole during the hour.
   1.2. Has no more than 3 inches of water in the bottom of the drilled hole immediately before placing concrete.
2. For CIDH concrete piles specified as end bearing, a drilled hole free of water without the use of pumps.

Replace "Reserved" in section 49-3.02A(3)(a) with:

01-20-12

If plastic spacers are proposed for use, submit the manufacturer's data and a sample of the plastic spacer. Allow 10 days for review.

Replace item 5 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(b) with:

10-19-12

5. Methods and equipment for determining:
   5.1. Depth of concrete

5.2. Theoretical volume of concrete to be placed, including the effects on volume if casings are withdrawn
5.3. Actual volume of concrete placed

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(b):

01-18-13

8. Drilling sequence and concrete placement plan.

Replace item 2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(g) with:

01-20-12

2. Be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State. This requirement is waived for either of the following conditions:
   2.1. The proposed mitigation will be performed under the current Department-published version of *ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan 'A' - Basic Repair* without exception or modification.
   2.2. The Engineer determines that the rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, and you elect to repair the pile using the current Department-published version of *ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan 'B' - Grouting Repair* without exception or modification.

Replace "49-2.03A(4)(d)" in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(i) with:

07-19-13

49-3.02A(4)(d)

Add to the beginning of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(ii):

07-19-13

If the drilled hole is dry or dewatered without the use of temporary casing to control ground water, installation of inspection pipes is not required.

Replace item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(ii) with:

01-20-12

1. Inspection pipes must be schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D 1785 with a nominal pipe size of 2 inches. Watertight PVC couplers complying with ASTM D 2466 are allowed to facilitate pipe lengths in excess of those commercially available. Log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cutoff.

Add to section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(iv):

01-20-12

If the Engineer determines it is not feasible to use one of ADSC's standard mitigation plans to mitigate the pile, schedule a meeting and meet with the Engineer before submitting a nonstandard mitigation plan.

The meeting attendees must include your representatives and the Engineer's representatives involved in the pile mitigation. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss the type of pile mitigation acceptable to the Department.

Provide the meeting facility. The Engineer conducts the meeting.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02B(5) with:

07-19-13

Grout must consist of cementitious material and water, and may contain an admixture if authorized. Do not exceed 5 gallons of water per 94 lb of cement.

Cementitious material must comply with section 90-1.02B, except SCMs are not required.

Water must comply with section 90-1.02D. If municipally supplied potable water is used, the testing specified in section 90-1.02D is waived.

Admixtures must comply with section 90, except admixtures must not contain chloride ions in excess of 0.25 percent by weight.

Use aggregate to extend the grout as follows:

1. Aggregate must consist of at least 70 percent fine aggregate and approximately 30 percent pea gravel, by weight.
2. Fine aggregate must comply with section 90-1.02C(3).
3. Size of pea gravel must be such that 100 percent passes the 1/2-inch sieve, at least 85 percent passes the 3/8-inch sieve, and not more than 5 percent passes the no. 8 sieve.
4. Minimum cementitious material content of the grout must not be less than 845 lb/cu yd of grout.

Mix the grout as follows:

1. Add water to the mixer followed by cementitious material, aggregates, and any admixtures.
2. Mix the grout with mechanical mixing equipment that produces a uniform and thoroughly mixed grout.
3. Agitate the grout continuously until the grout is pumped.
4. Do not add water after initial mixing.

Replace section 49-3.02B(8) with:

01-20-12

49-3.02B(8) Spacers

Spacers must comply with section 52-1.03D, except you may use plastic spacers.

Plastic spacers must:

1. Comply with sections 3.4 and 3.5 of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's *Manual of Standard Practice*
2. Have at least 25 percent of their gross plane area perforated to compensate for the difference in the coefficient of thermal expansion between the plastic and concrete
3. Be of commercial quality

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 49-3.02C(2):

07-19-13

For CIDH concrete piles with a pile cap, the horizontal tolerance at the center of each pile at pile cut-off is the larger of 1/24 of the pile diameter or 3 inches. The horizontal tolerance for the center-to-center spacing of 2 adjacent piles is the larger of 1/24 of the pile diameter or 3 inches.

Add between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 49-3.02C(2):

07-18-14

If drilling slurry is used during excavation, maintain the slurry level at least 10 feet above the piezometric head.

Add to section 49-3.02C(4):

01-20-12

Unless otherwise shown, the bar reinforcing steel cage must have at least 3 inches of clear cover measured from the outside of the cage to the sides of the hole or casing.

Place spacers at least 5 inches clear from any inspection tubes.

Place plastic spacers around the circumference of the cage and at intervals along the length of the cage, as recommended by the manufacturer.

07-19-13

For a single CIDH concrete pile supporting a column:

1. If the pile and the column share the same reinforcing cage diameter, this cage must be accurately placed as shown
2. If the pile reinforcing cage is larger than the column cage and the concrete is placed under dry conditions, maintain a clear horizontal distance of at least 3.5 inches between the two cages
3. If the pile reinforcing cage is larger than the column cage and the concrete is placed under slurry, maintain a clear horizontal distance of at least 5 inches between the two cages

Replace section 49-3.02C(6) with:

07-19-13

49-3.02C(6) Construction Joint

Section 49-3.02C(6) applies to CIDH concrete piles where a construction joint is shown.

If a permanent steel casing is not shown, you must furnish and install a permanent casing. The permanent casing must:

1. Be watertight and of sufficient strength to prevent damage and to withstand the loads from installation procedures, drilling and tooling equipment, lateral concrete pressures, and earth pressures.
2. Extend at least 5 feet below the construction joint. If placing casing into rock, the casing must extend at least 2 feet below the construction joint.
3. Not extend above the top of the drilled hole or final grade whichever is lower.
4. Not increase the diameter of the CIDH concrete pile more than 2 feet.
5. Be installed by impact or vibratory hammers, oscillators, rotators, or by placing in a drilled hole. Casings placed in a drilled hole must comply with section 49-3.02C(5).

Section 49-2.01A(4)(b) does not apply to permanent casings specified in this section.

Replace item 3 in the list in the 11th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(8) with:

07-18-14

3. Maintain the slurry level at least10 feet above the piezometric head

Add to section 49-3.03A(3):

01-15-16

Submit a *Pile and Driving Data Form* under section 49-2.01A(3)(a) if specified in the special provisions.

Add to section 49-4.01:

07-19-13

Steel soldier piles must comply with section 49-2.03.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 49-4.02 with:

07-19-13

Concrete anchors must comply with the specifications for studs in clause 7 of AWS D1.1.

Replace section 49-4.03 with:

01-15-16

49-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

49-4.03A General

Reserved

49-4.03B Drilled Holes

Drill holes for steel soldier piles into natural foundation material. Drilled holes must be accurately located, straight, and true.

Furnish and place temporary casings or tremie seals where necessary to control water or to prevent caving of the hole.

Before placing the steel soldier pile, remove loose materials existing at the bottom of the hole after drilling activities have been completed.

Do not allow surface water to enter the hole. Remove all water in the hole before placing concrete.

If temporary casings are used, they must comply with section 49-3.02C(3).

49-4.03C Steel Soldier Piles

Plumb and align the pile before placing concrete backfill and lean concrete backfill. The pile must be at least 2 inches clear of the sides of the hole for the full length of the hole to be filled with concrete backfill and lean concrete backfill. Ream or enlarge holes that do not provide the clearance around steel piles.

Maintain alignment of the pile in the hole while placing backfill material.

Clean and prepare piles in anticipated heat affected areas before splicing steel piles or welding concrete anchors.

^^

50 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

07-19-13

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 50-1.01C(3) with:

04-19-13

copies

Add to section 50-1.01C(3):

07-19-13

Include a grouting plan with your shop drawing submittal. The grouting plan must include:

1. Detailed grouting procedures
2. Type, quantity, and brand of materials to be used
3. Type of equipment to be used including provisions for backup equipment
4. Types and locations of grout inlets, outlets, and vents
5. Methods to clean ducts before grouting
6. Methods to control the rate of flow within ducts
7. Theoretical grout volume calculations for each duct
8. Duct repair procedures due to an air pressure test failure
9. Mixing and pumping procedures
10. Direction of grouting
11. Sequence of use of inlets and outlets
12. Procedure for handling blockages
13. Proposed forms for recording grouting information

14. Procedure for secondary grouting
15. Names of people who will perform grouting activities including their relevant experience and certifications

Add to section 50-1.01C:

07-19-13

50-1.01C(5) Grout

Submit a daily grouting report for each day grouting is performed. Submit the report within 3 days after grouting. The report must be signed by the technician supervising the grouting activity. The report must include:

1. Identification of each tendon
2. Date grouting occurred
3. Time the grouting started and ended
4. Date of placing the prestressing steel in the ducts
5. Date of stressing
6. Type of grout used
7. Injection end and applied grouting pressure
8. Actual and theoretical quantity of grout used to fill duct
9. Ratio of actual to theoretical grout quantity
10. Records of air, grout, and structure surface temperatures during grouting.
11. Summary of tests performed and results, except submit compressive strength and chloride ion test results within 48 hours of test completion
12. Names of personnel performing the grouting activity
13. Summary of problems encountered and corrective actions taken
14. Summary of void investigations and repairs made

Replace the introductory clause in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.01C(4) with:

07-19-13

Submit test samples for the materials shown in the following table to be used in the work:

Add between "the" and "test samples" in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.01D(2):

07-19-13

prestressing steel

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 50-1.01D(2) with:

10-19-12

The Department may verify the prestressing force using the Department's load cells.

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 50-1.01D(3) with:

07-19-13

Each pressure gage must be fully functional and have an accurately reading, clearly visible dial or display. The dial must be at least 6 inches in diameter and graduated in 100 psi increments or less.

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 50-1.01D(3):

07-19-13

Each jack and its gages must be calibrated as a unit.

Replace the 6th paragraph in section 50-1.01D(3) with:

07-19-13

Each jack used to tension prestressing steel permanently anchored at 25 percent or more of its specified minimum ultimate tensile strength must be calibrated by METS within 1 year of use and after each repair. You must:

1. Schedule the calibration of the jacking equipment with METS
2. Mechanically calibrate the gages with a dead weight tester or other authorized means before calibration of the jacking equipment by METS
3. Verify that the jack and supporting systems are complete, with proper components, and are in good operating condition
4. Provide labor, equipment, and material to (1) install and support the jacking and calibration equipment and (2) remove the equipment after the calibration is complete
5. Plot the calibration results

Each jack used to tension prestressing steel permanently anchored at less than 25 percent of its specified minimum ultimate tensile strength must be calibrated by an authorized laboratory within 6 months of use and after each repair.

Add to section 50-1.01D:

07-19-13

50-1.01D(4) Pressure Testing Ducts

For post-tensioned concrete bridges, pressure test each duct with compressed air after stressing. To pressure test the ducts:

1. Seal all inlets, outlets, and grout caps.
2. Open all inlets and outlets on adjacent ducts.
3. Attach an air compressor to an inlet at 1 end of the duct. The attachment must include a valve that separates the duct from the air source.
4. Attach a pressure gage to the inlet at the end of the duct.
5. Pressurize the duct to 50 psi.
6. Lock-off the air source.
7. Record the pressure loss after 1 minute.
8. If there is a pressure loss exceeding 25 psi, repair the leaks with authorized methods and retest.

Compressed air used to clear and test the ducts must be clean, dry, and free of oil or contaminants.

50-1.01D(5) Duct Demonstration of Post-Tensioned Members

Before placing forms for deck slabs of box girder bridges, demonstrate that any prestressing steel placed in the ducts is free and unbonded. If no prestressing steel is in the ducts, demonstrate that the ducts are unobstructed.

If prestressing steel is installed after the concrete is placed, demonstrate that the ducts are free of water and debris immediately before installing the steel.

Before post-tensioning any member, demonstrate that the prestressing steel is free and unbonded in the duct.

The Engineer must witness all demonstrations.

50-1.01D(6) Void Investigation

In the presence of the Engineer, investigate the ducts for voids between 24 hours and 72 hours after grouting completion. As a minimum, inspect the inlet and outlet ports at the anchorages and at high points in the tendons for voids after removal. Completely fill any voids found with secondary grout.

50-1.01D(7) Personnel Qualifications

Perform post-tensioning field activities, including grouting, under the direct supervision of a technician certified as a level 2 Bonded PT Field Specialist through the Post-Tensioning Institute. Grouting activities

may be performed under the direct supervision of a technician certified as a Grouting Technician through the American Segmental Bridge Institute.

Replace the 6th paragraph of section 50-1.02B with:

07-19-13

Package the prestressing steel in containers or shipping forms that protect the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage.

Replace the 13th paragraph of section 50-1.02B with:

07-19-13

Prestressing steel is rejected if surface rust either:

1. Cannot be removed by hand-cleaning with a fine steel wool pad
2. Leaves pits visible to the unaided eye after cleaning

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 50-1.02C with:

07-19-13

Admixtures must comply with section 90, except admixtures must not contain chloride ions in excess of 0.25 percent by weight.

07-19-13

Delete the 5th paragraphs of section 50-1.02C.

Add to section 50-1.02C:

07-19-13

Secondary grout must:

1. Comply with ASTM C 1107
2. Not have a deleterious effect on the steel, concrete, or bond strength of the steel to concrete

Replace item 9 including items 9.1 and 9.2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.02D with:

07-19-13

9. Have an inside cross-sectional area of at least 2.5 times the net area of the prestressing steel for multistrand tendons

Replace "3/8" in item 10 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.02D with:

07-19-13

1/2

07-19-13

Delete the 2nd sentences in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.02E.

Replace section 50-1.02F with:

07-19-13

50-1.02F Permanent Grout Caps

Permanent grout caps for anchorage systems of post-tensioned tendons must:

1. Be glass-fiber-reinforced plastic with antioxidant additives. The environmental stress-cracking failure time must be at least 192 hours under ASTM D 1693, Condition C.
2. Completely cover and seal the wedge plate or anchorage head and all exposed metal parts of the anchorage against the bearing plate using neoprene O-ring seals.
3. Have a grout vent at the top of the cap.
4. Be bolted to the anchorage with stainless steel complying with ASTM F 593, alloy 316. All fasteners, including nuts and washers, must be alloy 316.
5. Be pressure rated at or above 150 psi.

Add to section 50-1.02:

09-16-11

50-1.02G Sheathing

Sheathing for debonding prestressing strand must:

1. Be split or un-split flexible polymer plastic tubing
2. Have a minimum wall thickness of 0.025 inch
3. Have an inside diameter exceeding the maximum outside diameter of the strand by 0.025 to 0.14 inch

Split sheathing must overlap at least 3/8 inch.

Waterproofing tape used to seal the ends of the sheathing must be flexible adhesive tape.

The sheathing and waterproof tape must not react with the concrete, coating, or steel.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 50-1.03A(3) with:

07-19-13

After installation, cover the duct ends and vents to prevent water or debris from entering.

Add to section 50-1.03A(3):

07-19-13

Support ducts vertically and horizontally during concrete placement at a spacing of at most 4 feet.

07-19-13

Delete "at least" in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.03B(1).

Add to section 50-1.03B(1):

01-20-12

After seating, the maximum tensile stress in the prestressing steel must not exceed 75 percent of the minimum ultimate tensile strength shown.

07-19-13

Delete the 1st through 4th paragraphs of section 50-1.03B(2)(a).

Replace "temporary tensile strength" in the 7th paragraph of section 50-1.03B(2)(a) with:

07-19-13

temporary tensile stress

Add to section 50-1.03B(2)(a):

07-19-13

If prestressing strand is installed using the push-through method, use guide caps at the front end of each strand to protect the duct from damage.

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 50-1.03B(2)(c):

07-19-13

3. Be equipped with permanent grout caps

Replace section 50-1.03B(2)(d) with:

07-19-13

50-1.03B(2)(d) Bonding and Grouting

50-1.03B(2)(d)(i) General

Bond the post-tensioned prestressing steel to the concrete by completely filling the entire void space between the duct and the prestressing steel with grout.

Ducts, vents, and grout caps must be clean and free from water and deleterious materials that would impair bonding of the grout or interfere with grouting procedures. Compressed air used for cleaning must be clean, dry, and free of oil or contaminants.

Prevent the leakage of grout through the anchorage assembly by positive mechanical means.

Before starting daily grouting activities, drain the pump system to remove any water from the piping system.

Break down and thoroughly clean the pump and piping system after each grouting session.

After completing duct grouting activities:

1. Abrasive blast clean and expose the aggregate of concrete surfaces where concrete is to be placed to cover and encase the anchorage assemblies
2. Remove the ends of vents 1 inch below the roadway surface

50-1.03B(2)(d)(ii) Mixing and Proportioning

Proportion solids by weight to an accuracy of 2 percent.

Proportion liquids by weight or volume to an accuracy of 1 percent.

Mix the grout as follows:

1. Add water to the mixer followed by the other ingredients.
2. Mix the grout with mechanical mixing equipment that produces a uniform and thoroughly mixed grout without an excessive temperature increase or loss of properties of the mixture.
3. Do not exceed 5 gal of water per 94 lb of cement or the quantity of water in the manufacturer's instructions, whichever is less.
4. Agitate the grout continuously until the grout is pumped. Do not add water after the initial mixing.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(iii) Placing

Pump grout into the duct within 30 minutes of the 1st addition of the mix components.

Inject grout from the lowest point of the duct in an uphill direction in 1 continuous operation maintaining a one-way flow of the grout. You may inject from the lowest anchorage if complete filling is ensured.

Before injecting grout, open all vents.

Continuously discharge grout from the vent to be closed. Do not close any vent until free water, visible slugs of grout, and entrapped air have been ejected and the consistency of the grout flowing from the vent is equivalent to the injected grout.

Pump the grout at a rate of 16 to 50 feet of duct per minute.

Conduct grouting at a pressure range of 10 to 50 psi measured at the grout inlet. Do not exceed maximum pumping pressure of 150 psi at the grout inlet.

As grout is injected, close the vents in sequence in the direction of flow starting with the closest vent.

Before closing the final vent at the grout cap, discharge at least 2 gal of grout into a clean receptacle.

Bleed all high point vents.

Lock a pressure of 5 psi into the duct by closing the grout inlet valve.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(iv) Weather Conditions

If hot weather conditions will contribute to quick stiffening of the grout, cool the grout by authorized methods as necessary to prevent blockages during pumping activities.

If freezing weather conditions are anticipated during and following the placement of grout, provide adequate means to protect the grout in the ducts from damage by freezing.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(v) Curing

During grouting and for a period of 24 hours after grouting, eliminate vibration from contractor controlled sources within 100 feet of the span in which grouting is taking place, including from moving vehicles, jackhammers, large compressors or generators, pile driving activities, soil compaction, and falsework removal. Do not vary loads on the span.

For PC concrete members, do not move or disturb the members after grouting for 24 hours. If ambient temperature drops below 50 degrees F, do not move or disturb the members for 48 hours.

Do not remove or open valves until grout has cured for at least 24 hours.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(vi) Grouting Equipment

Grouting equipment must be:

1. Capable of grouting at a pressure of at least 100 psi
2. Equipped with a pressure gage having a full-scale reading of not more than 300 psi
3. Able to continuously grout the longest tendon on the project in less than 20 minutes

Grout must pass through a screen with clear openings of 1/16 inch or less before entering the pump.

Fit grout injection pipes, ejection pipes, and vents with positive mechanical shutoff valves capable of withstanding the pumping pressures. Do not remove or open valves until the grout has set. If authorized, you may substitute mechanical valves with suitable alternatives after demonstrating their effectiveness.

Provide a standby grout mixer and pump.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(vii) Grout Storage

Store grout in a dry environment.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(viii) Blockages

If the grouting pressure reaches 150 psi, close the inlet and pump the grout at the next vent that has just been or is ready to be closed as long as a one-way flow is maintained. Do not pump grout into a succeeding outlet from which grout has not yet flowed.

When complete grouting of the tendon cannot be achieved by the steps specified, stop the grouting operation.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(ix) Secondary Grouting

Perform secondary grouting by vacuum grouting under the direct supervision of a person who has been trained and has experience in the use of vacuum grouting equipment and procedures.

The vacuum grouting process must be able to determine the size of the void and measure the volume of grout filling the void.

Vacuum grouting equipment must consist of:

1. Volumeter for the measurement of void volume
2. Vacuum pump with capacity of at least 10 cfm and equipped with a flow meter capable of measuring the amount of grout being injected

50-1.03B(2)(d)(x) Vertical Tendon Grouting

Provide a standpipe at the upper end of the tendon to collect bleed water and allow it to be removed from the grout. The standpipe must be large enough to prevent the grout elevation from dropping below the highest point of the upper anchorage device. If the grout level drops to the highest point of the upper anchorage device, immediately add grout to the standpipe.

Remove the standpipe after the grout has hardened.

For vertical tendons in excess of 100 feet high or if grouting pressure exceeds 145 psi, inject grout at a higher vent from which grout has already flowed to maintain one-way flow.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(xi) Vents

Place vents at the following locations:

1. Anchorage areas at both ends of the tendon
2. Each high point
3. 4 feet upstream and downstream of each crest of a high point
4. Each change in the cross section of duct

Add to section 50-1.03B(2):

09-16-11

50-1.03B(2)(e) Debonding Prestressing Strands

Where shown, debond prestressing strands by encasing the strands in plastic sheathing along the entire length shown and sealing the ends of the sheathing with waterproof tape.

Distribute the debonded strands symmetrically about the vertical centerline of the girder. The debonded lengths of pairs of strands must be equal.

Do not terminate debonding at any one cross section of the member for more than 40 percent of the debonded strands or 4 strands, whichever is greater.

Thoroughly seal the ends with waterproof tape to prevent the intrusion of water or cement paste before placing the concrete.

^^

51 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

10-30-15

Replace the paragraphs of section 51-1.01A with:

10-19-12

Section 51-1 includes general specifications for constructing concrete structures.

Earthwork for the following concrete structures must comply with section 19-3:

1. Sound wall footings
2. Sound wall pile caps
3. Culverts
4. Barrier slabs
5. Junction structures
6. Minor structures
7. Pipe culvert headwalls, endwalls, and wingwalls for a pipe with a diameter of 5 feet or greater

Falsework must comply with section 48-2.

Joints must comply with section 51-2.

Elastomeric bearing pads must comply with section 51-3.

Reinforcement for the following concrete structures must comply with section 52:

1. Sound wall footings
2. Sound wall pile caps
3. Barrier slabs
4. Junction structures
5. Minor structures
6. PC concrete members

You may use RSC for a concrete structure only where the specifications allow the use of RSC.

Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 51-1.01C(2) with:

07-19-13

copies

Replace the 3rd item in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 51-1.01C(4) with:

10-30-15

3. Proposed aggregate gradation

Replace the heading of section 51-1.01D(4) with:

04-19-13

Testing Concrete Surfaces

Add to section 51-1.01D(4)(a):

04-19-13

The Engineer tests POC deck surfaces for smoothness and crack intensity.

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 51-1.01D(4)(b):

04-19-13

3. Completed deck surfaces, including ramps and landings of POCs

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 51-1.01D(4)(b) with:

10-30-15

Except for POCs, surface smoothness is tested using:

1. Bridge profilograph under California Test 547. Two profiles are obtained in each lane approximately 3 feet from the lane lines and 1 profile is obtained in each shoulder approximately 3 feet from the curb or rail face. Profiles are taken parallel to the direction of traffic.
2. 12-foot-long straightedge placed transversely to traffic.

For POCs, surface smoothness is tested using:

1. 12-foot-long straightedge placed parallel to the centerline of the POC
2. 6-foot-long straightedge placed perpendicular to the centerline of the POC

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 51-1.01D(4)(b):

04-19-13

POC deck surfaces must comply with the following smoothness requirements:

1. Surfaces between grade changes must not vary more than 0.02 foot from the lower edge of a 12-foot-long straightedge placed parallel to the centerline of the POC
2. Surface must not vary more than 0.01 foot from the lower edge of a 6-foot-long straightedge placed perpendicular to the centerline of the POC

Add to section 51-1.01D(4)(d):

04-19-13

The Engineer measures crack intensity of POC deck surfaces after curing, before prestressing, and before falsework release. Clean the surface for the Engineer to measure surface crack intensity.

In any 100 sq ft portion of a new POC deck surface, if there are more than 10 feet of cracks having a width at any point of over 0.02 inch, treat the deck with methacrylate resin under section 15-5.05. Treat the entire deck width between the curbs to 5 feet beyond where the furthest continuous crack emanating from the 100 sq ft section is 0.02 inch wide. Treat the deck surface before grinding.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 51-1.02B with:

07-19-13

Except for minor structures, the minimum required 28-day compressive strength for concrete in structures or portions of structures is the compressive strength described or 3,600 psi, whichever is greater.

Add to section 51-1.03C(2)(c)(i):

04-20-12

Permanent steel deck forms are only allowed where shown or if specified as an option in the special provisions.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-1.03C(2)(c)(ii) with:

04-20-12

Compute the physical design properties under AISI's *North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members*.

Replace the 8th paragraph of section 51-1.03D(1) with:

10-19-12

Except for concrete placed as pipe culvert headwalls and endwalls, slope paving and aprons, and concrete placed under water, consolidate concrete using high-frequency internal vibrators within 15 minutes of placing concrete in the forms. Do not attach vibrators to or hold them against forms or reinforcing steel. Do not displace reinforcement, ducts, or prestressing steel during vibrating.

Replace the 11th paragraph of section 51-1.03D(1) with:

10-30-15

If concrete is inaccessible for adequate consolidation by other means, external vibrators must be used and the forms must be sufficiently rigid to resist displacement or damage.

Add to section 51-1.03E(5):

08-05-11

Drill the holes without damaging the adjacent concrete. If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, notify the Engineer. Unless coring through the reinforcement is authorized, drill a new hole adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 51-1.03F(5)(a) with:

10-30-15

Construct concrete roadway surfaces of structures, approach slabs, sleeper slabs, and adjoining approach pavement, and concrete decks to be covered with another material, to the grade and cross section shown.

Add to section 51-1.03F(5)(a):

04-19-13

For approach slabs, sleeper slabs, and other roadway surfaces of concrete structures, texture the roadway surface as specified for bridge deck surfaces in section 51-1.03F(5)(b).

Replace "Reserved" in section 51-1.03F(5)(b) with:

07-18-14

51-1.03F(5)(b)(i) General

Except for bridge widenings, texture roadway surfaces of bridge decks, approach slabs, and sleeper slabs, and other roadway surfaces of concrete structures longitudinally by grinding and grooving or by longitudinal tining.

For bridge widenings, texture the roadway surfaces longitudinally by longitudinal tining.

04-20-12

In freeze-thaw areas, do not texture PCC surfaces of bridge decks.

51-1.03F(5)(b)(ii) Grinding and Grooving

When texturing the deck surface by grinding and grooving, place a 1/4 inch of sacrificial concrete cover on the bridge deck above the finished grade shown. Place items to be embedded in the concrete based on the final profile grade elevations shown. Construct joint seals after completing the grinding and grooving.

Before grinding and grooving, deck surfaces must comply with the smoothness and deck crack treatment requirements.

Grind and groove the deck surface as follows:

1. Grind the surface to within 18 inches of the toe of the barrier under section 42-3. Grinding must not reduce the concrete cover on reinforcing steel to less than 1-3/4 inches.
2. Groove the ground surfaces longitudinally under section 42-2. The grooves must be parallel to the centerline.

51-1.03F(5)(b)(iii) Longitudinal Tining

When texturing the deck surface by longitudinal tining, perform initial texturing with a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations parallel to the centerline. Perform final texturing with spring steel tines that produce grooves parallel with the centerline.

The tines must:

1. Be rectangular in cross section
2. Be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide on 3/4-inch centers
3. Have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves approximately 3/16 inch deep

Construct grooves to within 6 inches of the layout line of the concrete barrier toe. Grooves must be from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep and 3/16 inch wide after concrete has hardened.

For irregular areas and areas inaccessible to the grooving machine, you may hand construct grooves. Hand-constructed grooves must comply with the specifications for machine-constructed grooves.

Tining must not cause tearing of the deck surface or visible separation of coarse aggregate at the surface.

Add to section 51-1.03F:

04-19-13

51-1.03F(6) Finishing Pedestrian Overcrossing Surfaces

Construct deck surfaces, including ramps and landings of POCs to the grade and cross section shown. Surfaces must comply with the specified smoothness, surface texture, and surface crack requirements.

The Engineer sets deck elevation control points for your use in establishing the grade and cross section of the deck surface. The grade established by the deck elevation control points includes all camber allowances. Except for landings, elevation control points include the beginning and end of the ramp and will not be closer together than approximately 8 feet longitudinally and 4 feet transversely to the POC centerline. Landing elevation control points are at the beginning and the end of the landing.

Broom finish the deck surfaces of POCs. Apply the broom finish perpendicular to the path of travel. You may apply water mist to the surface immediately before brooming.

Clean any discolored concrete by abrasive blast cleaning or other authorized methods.

Replace the paragraphs of section 51-1.04 with:

10-19-12

If concrete involved in bridge work is not designated by type and is not otherwise paid for under a separate bid item, the concrete is paid for as structural concrete, bridge.

The payment quantity for structural concrete includes the volume in the concrete occupied by bar reinforcing steel, structural steel, prestressing steel materials, and piling.

The payment quantity for seal course concrete is the actual volume of seal course concrete placed except the payment quantity must not exceed the volume of concrete contained between vertical planes 1 foot outside the neat lines of the seal course shown. The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the seal course concrete quantity.

Structural concrete for pier columns is measured as follows:

1. Horizontal limits are vertical planes at the neat lines of the pier column shown.
2. Bottom limit is the bottom of the foundation excavation in the completed work.
3. Upper limit is the top of the pier column concrete shown.

The payment quantity for drill and bond dowel is determined from the number and depths of the holes shown.

Replace section 51-2.01B(2) with:

04-19-13

51-2.01B(2) Reserved

04-19-13

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 51-2.01C.

Replace "SSPC-QP 3" in the 1st paragraph of section 51-2.02A(2) with:

10-19-12

AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 51-2.02B(3)(b) with:

04-20-12

Concrete saws for cutting grooves in the concrete must have diamond blades with a minimum thickness of 3/16 inch. Cut both sides of the groove simultaneously for a minimum 1st pass depth of 2 inches. The completed groove must have:

1. Top width within 1/8 inch of the width shown or ordered
2. Bottom width not varying from the top width by more than 1/16 inch for each 2 inches of depth
3. Uniform width and depth

Cutting grooves in existing decks includes cutting any conflicting reinforcing steel.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 2nd paragraph of section 51-2.02C(3) with:

10-30-15

Thoroughly clean contact surfaces and the top surface of the seal to within 1/2 inch from either edge immediately before applying the lubricant-adhesive.

Replace "sets" in the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-2.02D(1)(c)(ii) with:

04-19-13

copies

Replace "set" in the 7th paragraph of section 51-2.02D(1)(c)(ii) with:

04-19-13

copy

Add to the 1st paragraph of section 51-2.02D(3):

04-19-13

POC deck surfaces must comply with section 51-1.03F(6) before placing and anchoring joint seal assemblies.

Replace "sets" in the 2nd paragraph of section 51-2.02E(1)(c) with:

04-19-13

copies

Replace "set" in the 6th paragraph of section 51-2.02E(1)(c) with:

04-19-13

copy

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 51-2.02E(1)(e) with:

08-05-11

Except for components in contact with the tires, the design loading must be the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications Design Truck with 100 percent dynamic load allowance. Each component in contact with the tires must support a minimum of 80 percent of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications Design Truck with 100 percent dynamic load allowance. The tire contact area must be 10

inches measured normal to the longitudinal assembly axis by 20 inches wide. The assembly must provide a smooth-riding joint without slapping of components or tire rumble.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 6th paragraph of section 51-2.02E(3) with:

10-30-15

Install each assembly with a watertight, continuous return 6 inches up into barriers at the low side of the deck.

Replace "sets" in the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-2.02F(1)(c) with:

04-19-13

copies

Replace the paragraph in section 51-2.04A(3) with:

10-30-15

Submit a certificate of compliance for waterstop material. The certificate of compliance for PVC waterstop must include a statement that the material complies with Item 6 of Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C 572.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-4.01A:

10-19-12

Prestressing concrete members must comply with section 50.

04-20-12

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 51-4.01A.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-4.01C(2) with:

04-20-12

For segmental or spliced-girder construction, shop drawings must include the following additional information:

1. Details showing construction joints or closure joints
2. Arrangement of bar reinforcing steel, prestressing tendons, and pressure-grouting pipe
3. Materials and methods for making closures
4. Construction joint keys and surface treatment
5. Other requested information

For segmental girder construction, shop drawings must include concrete form and casting details.

Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 51-4.01C(3) with:

04-19-13

copies

10-30-15

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 51-4.01D.

10-19-12

Delete the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-4.02A.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-4.02B(2) with:

04-20-12

For segmental or spliced-girder construction, materials for construction joints or closure joints at exterior girders must match the color and texture of the adjoining concrete.

Add to section 51-4.02B(2):

04-20-12

At spliced-girder closure joints:

1. If shear keys are not shown, the vertical surfaces of the girder segment ends must be given a coarse texture as specified for the top surface of PC members.
2. Post-tensioning ducts must extend out of the vertical surface of the girder segment closure end sufficiently to facilitate splicing of the duct.

For spliced girders, pretension strand extending from the closure end of the girder segment to be embedded in the closure joint must be free of mortar, oil, dirt, excessive mill scale and scabby rust, and other coatings that would destroy or reduce the bond.

Add to section 51-4.03B:

04-20-12

The specifications for prestressing force distribution and sequencing of stressing in the post-tensioning activity in 50-1.03B(2)(a) do not apply if post-tensioning of spliced girders before starting deck construction is described. The composite deck-girder structure must be post-tensioned in a subsequent stage.

Temporary spliced-girder supports must comply with the specifications for falsework in section 48-2.

Before post-tensioning of spliced girders, remove the forms at CIP concrete closures and intermediate diaphragms to allow inspection for concrete consolidation.

Add to section 51-5.01A:

07-19-13

Structure excavation and backfill must comply with section 19-3.

Treated permeable base must comply with section 29.

Replace the paragraph in section 51-5.02G with:

04-18-14

HMA for a temporary roadway structural section must comply with the specifications for minor HMA in section 39.

07-19-13

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 51-5.03B(3).

07-19-13

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 51-5.03D(1).

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-7.01A:

10-19-12

Minor structures include:

1. Pipe culvert headwalls and endwalls for a pipe with a diameter less than 5 feet

2. Drainage inlets
3. Other structures described as minor structures

10-19-12

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 51-7.01A.

Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-7.01B with:

10-19-12

Concrete must comply with the specifications for minor concrete.

Add to section 51:

10-19-12

51-8–51-15 RESERVED

^^

52 REINFORCEMENT

01-15-16

Add to section 52-1.01A:

07-20-12

Splicing of bar reinforcement must comply with section 52-6.

Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 52-1.02B with:

10-19-12

Reinforcing bars must be deformed bars complying with ASTM A 706/A 706M, Grade 60, except you may use:

1. Deformed bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, in:
   1.1. Junction structures
   1.2. Sign and signal foundations
   1.3. Minor structures
   1.4. Concrete crib members
   1.5. Mechanically-stabilized-embankment concrete panels
   1.6. Masonry block sound walls
2. Deformed or plain bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60, in:
   2.1. Slope and channel paving
   2.2. Concrete barriers Type 50 and 60
3. Plain bars for spiral or hoop reinforcement in structures and concrete piles

Add to the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 52-1.02B:

04-20-12

9. Shear reinforcement stirrups in PC girders

Replace the 9th paragraph of section 52-1.03D with:

07-18-14

Terminate each unit of spiral reinforcement at both ends by lapping the spiral reinforcement on itself for at least 80 diameters followed by (1) a 135-degree hook with a 6-inch tail hooked around an intersecting longitudinal bar or (2) a mechanical lap splice coupler. Discontinuities in spiral reinforcement may be made only where shown or authorized. The spiral on each side of a discontinuity or a lap splice is a

separate unit. Where discontinuities in spiral reinforcement are not allowed, splice the spiral reinforcement. Lap splices in spiral reinforcement must be lapped at least 80 diameters followed by (1) a 135-degree hook with a 6-inch tail hooked around an intersecting longitudinal bar or (2) a mechanical lap splice coupler.

Add to section 52-5.01D:

01-15-16

52-5.01D(4) Quality Assurance Testing

Secure, identify, and transport QA headed bar reinforcement test samples to METS as specified for production test samples in section 52-5.01D(3).

The Department tests headed bar reinforcement as specified for production testing in section 52-5.01D(3).

The Department will notify you of the QA test results for each bundle of 4 test samples of splices within 3 business days after METS receives the bundle unless more than 1 bundle is received on the same day, in which case allow 2 additional business days for each additional bundle received.

Replace the 6th paragraph of section 52-6.01D(4)(a) with:

01-18-13

Before performing service splice or ultimate butt splice testing, perform total slip testing on the service splice or ultimate butt splice test samples under section 52-6.01D(4)(b).

Replace section 52-6.02D with:

10-21-11

52-6.02D Ultimate Butt Splice Requirements

When tested under California Test 670, ultimate butt splice test samples must demonstrate necking as either of the following:

1. For "Necking (Option I)," the test sample must rupture in the reinforcing bar outside of the affected zone and show visible necking.
2. For "Necking (Option II)," the largest measured strain must be at least:
   2.1. Six percent for no. 11 and larger bars
   2.2. Nine percent for no. 10 and smaller bars

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 52-6.03B with:

01-18-13

Do not splice the following by lapping:

1. No. 14 bars
2. No. 18 bars
3. Hoops
4. Reinforcing bars where you cannot provide a minimum clear distance of 2 inches between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 52-6.03B with:

01-15-16

For uncoated and galvanized reinforcing bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, ASTM A 706/A 706M, or ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class 1, the length of lap splices must be at least:

1. 45 diameters of the smaller bar spliced for reinforcing bars no. 8 or smaller
2. 60 diameters of the smaller bar spliced for reinforcing bars nos. 9, 10, and 11

For epoxy-coated reinforcing bars and alternatives to epoxy-coated reinforcing bars complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M, ASTM A 934/A 934M, ASTM A 1035/A 1035M, or ASTM A 1055/A 1055M, the length of lap splices must be at least:

1. 65 diameters of the smaller bar spliced for reinforcing bars no. 8 or smaller
2. 85 diameters of the smaller bar spliced for reinforcing bars nos. 9, 10, and 11

^^

53 SHOTCRETE

01-15-16

Replace "632" in item 1 in the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 53-1.02 with:

01-15-16

675

Replace item 2 in the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 53-1.02 with:

01-15-16

2. You may substitute a maximum of 30 percent coarse aggregate for the fine aggregate. Coarse aggregate must comply with section 90-1, except section 90-1.02C(4)(d) does not apply. Grading for the coarse aggregate must comply with the grading specified in section 90-1.02C(4)(b) for the 1/2 inch x No. 4 or the 3/8 inch x No. 8 primary aggregate nominal size.

Replace "shotcrete" in the 2nd sentence of the 4th paragraph of section 53-1.02 with:

01-15-16

concrete

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 53-2.01D(1) with:

10-30-15

Obtain cores for compressive strength testing under ASTM C1604/C1604M. Discard cores that contain bar reinforcement or other obstructions or show evidence of improper coring. Test cores for compressive strength at 28 days under ASTM C1604/C1604M at an authorized laboratory. The compressive strength is the average strength of at least 3 cores that are free from bar reinforcement or other obstructions.

Shotcrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 3,600 psi, unless otherwise described. The shotcrete must attain the minimum compressive strength at 28 days, except 42 days are allowed for shotcrete with a described minimum compressive strength greater than 3,600 psi.

Replace item 2 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 53-2.01D(3) with:

10-30-15

2. Obtain 3-inch-diameter cores from the test panel.

Replace item 4 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 53-2.01D(3) with:

10-30-15

4. Test cores for compressive strength. Discard cores that show evidence of improper coring.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 53-2.01D(4)(a) with:

10-30-15

Obtain at least four 3-inch-diameter test cores from each 50 cu yd, or portion thereof, of shotcrete placed each day. Three cores must be free from reinforcement or obstructions. One core must include reinforcement. The Engineer determines each core location.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 53-2.01D(4)(b) with:

10-30-15

Each core must be dense and be free of laminations and sand pockets. Any core with reinforcement must show reinforcement or other obstructions completely encased.

10-30-15

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 53-2.01D(4)(c).

Replace "ASTM C42/C42M" in the 5th paragraph of section 53-2.01D(4)(c) with:

10-30-15

ASTM C1604/C1604M

^^

54 WATERPROOFING

10-30-15

Add between "be" and "3/8 inch" in the 3rd paragraph of section 54-4.02C:

04-20-12

at least

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 54-4.03A with:

10-30-15

Sweep or air blow the concrete surfaces to receive the seal to clean them of dirt, dust, gravel, loose concrete particles, and other extraneous materials. Remove projections and fill depressions that could damage the membrane.

04-18-14

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 54-5.01A.

04-18-14

Delete "and HMA" in the 2nd paragraph of section 54-5.03.

Replace the last paragraph of section 54-5.03 with:

04-18-14

Do not allow traffic on the seal until HMA is placed over it.

Add to section 54:

07-19-13

54-7 SILANE WATERPROOFING TREATMENT

Reserved

54-8–54-10 RESERVED

^^

55 STEEL STRUCTURES

10-30-15

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph in section 55-1.01C(1).

Replace the 3rd sentence of the 4th paragraph in section 55-1.01C(1) with:

07-19-13

For ASTM F 1554 anchor bolts, include chemical composition and carbon equivalence for each heat of steel.

Add to section 55-1.01C(1):

07-19-13

For HS connections, submit a record of which lots are used in each joint as an informational submittal.

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.01C(2) with:

04-19-13

copies

Replace the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 55-1.01C(2) with:

07-19-13

1. Sequence of shop and field assembly and erection. For continuous members, include proposed steel erection procedures with calculations that show girder capacity and geometry will be correct.
2. Welding sequences and procedures.
3. Layout drawing of the entire structure with locations of butt welded splices.
4. Locations of temporary supports and welds.
5. Vertical alignment of girders at each stage of erection.
6. Match-marking diagrams.
7. Details for connections not shown or dimensioned on the plans.
8. Details of allowed options incorporated in the work.
9. Direction of rolling of plates where orientation is specified.
10. Distortion control plan.
11. Dimensional tolerances. Include measures for controlling accumulated error to meet overall tolerances.
12. Material specification and grade listed on the bill of materials.
13. Identification of tension members and fracture critical members.
14. Proposed deviations from plans, specifications, or previously submitted shop drawings.
15. Contract plan sheet references for details.

Replace items 2 and 3 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.01C(3) with:

07-19-13

2. Tension flanges and webs of horizontally curved girders
3. Hanger plates

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 55-1.01C(3) with:

07-19-13

Furnish plates, shapes, or bars with extra length to provide for removal of check samples.

07-19-13

Delete the 1st and 2nd sentences in the 3rd paragraph of section 55-1.01C(3).

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 55-1.01C(3) with:

07-19-13

Remove material for test samples in the Engineer's presence. Test samples for plates over 24 inches wide must be 10 by 12 inches with the long dimension transverse to the direction of rolling. Test samples for other products must be 12 inches long taken in the direction of rolling with a width equal to the product width.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 6th paragraph in section 55-1.01C(3) with:

07-19-13

Results of check testing are delivered to you within 20 days of receipt of samples at METS.

07-19-13

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 55-1.01D(1).

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 4th paragraph in section 55-1.01D(1) with:

07-19-13

The calibration must be performed by an authorized repair and calibration center approved by the tool manufacturer.

Add to section 55-1.01D(1):

07-19-13

For bolts installed as snug tight, rotational capacity testing and installation tension testing are not required.

In addition to NDT requirements in AWS D1.5, ultrasonically test 25 percent of all main member tension butt welds in material over 1/2 inch thick.

Perform NDT on 100 percent of each pin as follows:

1. MT under ASTM A 788, S 18, with no linear indication allowed exceeding 3 mm
2. UT under ASTM A 788, S 20, level S and level DA in two perpendicular directions

The Engineer determines the location of all NDT testing for welding.

07-19-13

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 55-1.01D(3)(a).

10-30-15

Delete the 7th paragraph of section 55-1.01D(3)(b)(i).

Replace item 5 in the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 55-1.01D(3)(b)(ii) with:

10-30-15

5. Assembly must not seize before the final rotation in step 9 is attained.

Replace section 55-1.01D(4)(b) with:

07-19-13

Perform rotational capacity testing on each rotational capacity lot under section 55-1.01D(3)(b) at the job site before installation.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 2nd paragraph in section 55-1.01D(4)(c) with:

07-19-13

Test 3 representative HS fastener assemblies under section 8 of *Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts* of the RCSC.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 55-1.01D(4)(d) with:

07-19-13

Perform fastener tension testing to verify minimum tension in HS bolted connections no later than 48 hours after all fasteners in a connection have been tensioned.

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 55-1.01D(4)(d) with:

07-19-13

Test 10 percent of each type of fastener assembly in each HS bolted connection for minimum tension using the procedure described in section 10 of *Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts* of the RCSC. Check at least 2 assemblies per connection. For short bolts, determine the inspection torque using steps 1 through 7 of "Arbitration of Disputes, Torque Method-Short Bolts" in *Structural Bolting Handbook* of the Steel Structures Technology Center.

Replace the 1st table in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.02A(1) with:

07-19-13

Structural Steel

Material	Specification
Carbon steel	ASTM A 709/A 709M, Grade 36 or {ASTM A36/A36M}[a]
HS low alloy columbium vanadium steel	ASTM A 709/A 709M, Grade 50 or {ASTM A 992/A 992M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50}[a]
HS low alloy structural steel	ASTM A 709/A 709M, Grade 50W or Grade HPS 50W, or {ASTM A 588/A 588M}[a]
HS low alloy structural steel plate	ASTM A 709/A 709M, Grade HPS 70W
High-yield strength quenched and tempered alloy steel plate suitable for welding	ASTM A 709/A 709M, Grade 100, Grade 100W, or Grade HPS 100W, or {ASTM A 514/A 514M}[a]

[a]Grades you may substitute for the equivalent ASTM A 709 steel subject to the modifications and additions specified and to the requirements of ASTM A 709.

Replace the 2nd table in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.02A(1) with:

07-19-13

Fasteners

Material	Specification
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM A 307
Anchor bolts	ASTM F 1554[a]
HS bolts and studs	ASTM A 449, Type 1[a]
HS threaded rods	ASTM A 449, Type 1 [a]
HS nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM F 1554, Grade 105, Class 2A[a]
Nuts	ASTM A 563, including appendix X1[b]
Washers	ASTM F 844
Hardened Washers	ASTM F 436, Type 1, including S1 supplementary requirements
Components of HS steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM A 563, including appendix X1[b]
Hardened washers	ASTM F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated

[a]Use hardened washers.
[b]Zinc-coated nuts tightened beyond snug or wrench tight must be furnished with a dry lubricant complying with supplementary requirement S2 in ASTM A 563.

Replace the 3rd table in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.02A(1) with:

07-19-13

Other Materials

Material	Specification
Carbon steel for forgings, pins, and rollers	ASTM A 668/A 668M, Class D
Alloy steel for forgings	ASTM A 668/A 668M, Class G
Pin nuts	ASTM A 709/A 709M or ASTM A 563, including appendix X1[a]
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35, Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510
Gray iron castings	ASTM A 48, Class 30B
Carbon steel structural tubing	ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B, ASTM A 501, ASTM A 847/A 847M, or ASTM A 1085
Steel pipe[b]	ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B; ASTM A 106, Grade B; or ASTM A 139, Grade B
Stud connectors	ASTM A 108

[a]Zinc-coated nuts tightened beyond snug or wrench tight must be furnished with a dry lubricant complying with supplementary requirement S2 in ASTM A 563.
[b]Hydrostatic testing will not apply.

Replace the table in the 1st paragraph in section 55-1.02A(2) with:

07-19-13

Material complying with ASTM A 709/A 709M	CVN impact value (ft-lb at temperature)
Grade 36	15 at 40 ºF
Grade 50[a] (Thickness up to 2 inches)	15 at 40 ºF
Grade 50W[a] (Thickness up to 2 inches)	15 at 40 ºF
Grade 50[a] (Thickness over 2 inches up to 4 inches)	20 at 40 ºF
Grade 50W[a] (Thickness over 2 inches up to 4 inches)	20 at 40 ºF
Grade HPS 50W[a] (Thickness up to 4 inches)	20 at 10 ºF
Grade HPS 70W (Thickness up to 4 inches)	25 at -10 ºF
Grade 100 (Thickness of 2-1/2 inches or less)	25 at 0 ºF
Grade 100W (Thickness over 2-1/2 inches up to 4 inches)	35 at 0 ºF
Grade HPS 100W (Thickness of 2-1/2 inches or less)	25 at -30 ºF
Grade HPS 100W (Thickness over 2-1/2 inches up to 4 inches)	35 at -30 ºF

[a]If the material yield strength is more than 65,000 psi, reduce the temperature for the CVN impact value 15 degrees F for each increment of 10,000 psi above 65,000 psi.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph in section 55-1.02A(5) with:

07-19-13

Steel, gray iron, and malleable iron castings must have continuous fillets cast in place in reentrant angles.

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd and 4th sentences in the 2nd paragraph in section 55-1.02A(5).

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.02B(1) with:

07-19-13

Section 55-1.02B(1) applies to work performed at the source and at the job site.

Replace the 4th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(1) with:

07-19-13

Ends of girder stiffeners shown as tight-fit must bear on the girder flange with at least point bearing. Local clearances between the end of the stiffener and the girder flange must be at most 1/16 inch.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 5th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(1) with:

07-19-13

Fabricate floor beams, stringers, and girders having end connection angles to exact length back to back of connection angles.

Add to the 7th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(1):

07-19-13

Use low-stress stamps for fracture critical members and tension members.

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 9th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(1) with:

07-19-13

Slightly round edges and sharp corners, including edges marred, cut, or roughened during handling or erection.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 55-1.02B(2) with:

10-30-15

Instead of machining, you may heat straighten steel slabs not in contact with other metal bearing surfaces if the above tolerances are met.

Replace item 2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.02B(3) with:

07-19-13

2. Radius of bend measured to the concave face must comply with *Manual of Steel Construction* of the AISC

Replace the 1st sentence of the 2nd paragraph in section 55-1.02B(3) with:

07-19-13

Plates to be bent to a smaller radius than specified in *Manual of Steel Construction* of the AISC must be bent hot.

Replace the introductory clause of the 2nd paragraph of section 55-1.02B(4) with:

07-19-13

Threads for pin ends and pin nuts 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter must comply with the following:

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.02B(5) with:

10-30-15

Pins must:

1. Be turned to the dimensions shown
2. Be straight, smooth, and free from flaws
3. Have the final surface produced by a finishing cut

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 55-1.02B(5) with:

07-19-13

Holes for pins must be:

1. True to the diameter specified.
2. At right angles to the member axis.
3. Parallel with each other except for pins where nonparallel holes are required.
4. Smooth and straight with the final surface produced by a finishing cut.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 55-1.02B(6)(c) with:

07-19-13

Bolted connections using HS fastener assemblies must comply with *Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts* of the RCSC.

Replace the 7th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(6)(c) with:

07-19-13

For all bolts, thread stickout after tensioning must be at least flush with the outer nut face. At least 3 full threads must be located within the grip of the connection.

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph in section 55-1.02B(7)(a).

Add to section 55-1.02B(7)(a):

07-19-13

For welds indicated to be subject to tensile forces that are to receive RT, grind smooth and flush on both sides of welds before testing.

For groove weld surface profiles that interfere with NDT procedures, grind welds smooth and blend with the adjacent material.

For fillet weld surface profiles that interfere with NDT procedures, grind welds and blend the toes smoothly with the adjacent base metal.

Add to section 55-1.02B(7):

07-19-13

55-1.02B(7)(c) Steel Pedestrian Bridges

Reserved

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 55-1.02B(9) with:

07-19-13

Prepare and paint contact surfaces of HS bolted connections before assembly. Thoroughly clean all other surfaces of metal in contact to bare metal before assembly. Remove all rust, mill scale, and foreign material.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 4th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(9) with:

07-19-13

Preassemble truss work in lengths of at least 3 abutting panels and adjust members for line and camber.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 5th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(9) with:

07-19-13

Preassemble bolted splice joints for plate girders in lengths of at least 3 abutting sections and adjust abutting sections for line and camber.

Replace the 6th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(9) with:

07-19-13

Preassemble prepared splice joints for welded girders with abutting members and adjust for line and camber.

Replace the paragraphs in section 55-1.03C(1) with:

07-19-13

Reserved

Replace the 3rd sentence of the 1st paragraph in section 55-1.03C(2) with:

07-19-13

Attain full bearing on the concrete under bearing assemblies.

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 55-1.03C(2) with:

07-19-13

During welding, protect bearings and bearing surfaces using authorized methods.

Replace section 55-1.03C(4) with:

07-19-13

55-1.03C(4) Continuous Members

Unless otherwise shown, structural steel girders are designed for continuity in supporting girder dead load. If erection procedures provide girder continuity for dead load, preassemble members with field joints in a no-load condition in a horizontal or an upright condition.

You may erect structural steel girders such that dead load girder continuity is not provided. If erection procedures do not provide girder continuity for dead load:

1. You may increase cross-sectional areas or change grades of steel to provide the specified capacity if authorized.
2. After erection, the erected structure must have a load-carrying capacity at least equal to the structure shown.

^^

56 SIGNS

10-30-15

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 56-3.01A with:

07-19-13

The types of sign structures include:

1. Truss
2. Bridge mounted
3. Tubular

Replace the subheadings and paragraphs in section 56-3.01C with:

10-30-15

56-3.01C(1) General

Allow 30 days for the Department's review.

56-3.01C(2) Shop Drawings

Submit 2 copies of shop drawings for sign structures. Include:

1. Sign panel dimensions
2. Span lengths
3. Post heights
4. Anchorage layouts
5. Proposed splice locations
6. Snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and HS bolted connections
7. Details for permanent steel anchor bolt templates
8. Details of clips, eyes, or removable devices for preventing damage to the finished galvanized or painted surfaces used for:

8.1 Securing the sign during shipping
8.2 Lifting and moving during erection

56-3.01C(3) Quality Control Program

Submit a QC program for sign structures. Include methods, equipment, and personnel to be used during fabrication and installation.

Submit the QC program with the shop drawing submittal.

Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2) with:

04-19-13

copies

Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 56-3.01D(2)(b) with:

10-30-15

For UT of welded joints with any members less than 5/16 inch thick or tubular sections less than 13 inches in diameter, the acceptance and repair criteria must comply with Clause 6.13.3.1 of AWS D1.1.

For UT of other welded joints, the acceptance and repair criteria must comply with Table 6.3 of AWS D1.1 for cyclically loaded nontubular connections.

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 56-3.02B with:

10-30-15

Structural tubing and hollow structural sections must be structural steel complying with ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B or ASTM A1085.

07-20-12

Delete the 7th paragraph of section 56-3.02K(2).

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 56-3.02M(1) with:

07-19-13

Galvanize all ferrous metal parts of the following sign structure types:

1. Truss
2. Bridge mounted
3. Tubular

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 56-3.02M(1):

04-19-13

Clean and paint all ferrous metal parts of tubular sign structures after galvanizing, including the areas to be covered by sign panels. Do not paint sign structures other than tubular type unless specified in the special provisions.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 56-3.02M(3) with:

04-19-13

Where specified, clean and paint sign structures under section 59-5.

^^^

57 WOOD AND PLASTIC LUMBER STRUCTURES

10-30-15

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 57-2.01B(2) with:

10-30-15

Structural timber and lumber must be inspected and grade marked under the rules and specifications shown in the following table:

Replace the 9th paragraph of section 57-2.01B(2) with:

10-30-15

Glued laminated timbers must comply with ANSI/AITC A190.1 and AITC 117, published by the American Institute of Timber Construction.

10-30-15

Delete the 2nd and 4th paragraphs of section 57-2.01B(3).

Replace "51-2.01C(3)" in the 1st paragraph of section 57-2.01C(3)(a) with:

10-19-12

57-2.01C(3)

Add to section 57-2.01C(3)(a):

10-30-15

Treated timber must be preservative-treated Douglas fir or Hem-fir. Chromated copper arsenate must not be used for preservative treatment.

Add to section 57-2.02B:

10-30-15

Chromated copper arsenate must not be used for preservative treatment.

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 57-2.03B(3) with:

10-30-15

The wire rope must be furnished with Class A weight zinc-coated wire under ASTM A603.

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 57-3.01C with:

04-19-13

copies

^^

58 SOUND WALLS

04-19-13

10-19-12

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 58-1.01.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 58-2.01D(5)(a) with:

08-05-11

You must employ a special inspector and an authorized laboratory to perform Level 1 inspections and structural tests of masonry to verify the masonry construction complies with section 1704, "Special Inspections," and section 2105, "Quality Assurance," of the 2007 CBC.

10-19-12

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 58-2.02F.

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 58-4.01C with:

04-19-13

copies

^^

59 PAINTING

02-12-16

Replace "SSPC-SP 10" at each occurrence in section 59 with:

10-19-12

SSPC-SP 10/NACE no. 2

Replace "SSPC-SP 6" at each occurrence in section 59 with:

10-19-12

SSPC-SP 6/NACE no. 3

Replace "SSPC-CS 23.00" at each occurrence in section 59 with:

10-19-12

SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C 2.23M/NACE no. 12

Replace "Type S" in the 2nd paragraph of section 59-1.02A with:

01-15-16

Type M or Type S

Replace "*Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts*" in the 1st paragraph of section 59-2.01C(1) with:

07-19-13

Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts

Replace "SSPC-QP 3 or AISC SPE, Certification P-1 Enclosed" in item 3 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 59-2.01D(1) with:

10-19-12

AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3 (Enclosed Shop)

Replace "*Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts*" in the 1st paragraph of section 59-2.02 with:

07-19-13

Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts

Replace the paragraphs in section 59-2.03A with:

02-12-16

Clean and paint all exposed structural steel and other metal surfaces.

Cleaning and painting of new structural steel must be performed in an Enclosed Shop as defined in AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3.

Add to section 59-2.03B:

07-19-13

59-2.03B(3) Containment Systems

59-2.03B(3)(a) General

Construct containment systems when disturbing existing paint systems during bridge rehabilitation.

The containment system must be one of the following:

1. Ventilated containment system
2. Vacuum-shrouded surface preparation equipment and drapes and ground covers
3. Equivalent containment system if authorized

The containment system must contain all water, resulting debris, and visible dust produced when the existing paint system is disturbed.

Properly maintain the containment system while work is in progress and do not change the containment system unless authorized.

Containment systems over railroad property must provide the minimum clearances as specified in section 5-1.20C for the passage of railroad traffic.

59-2.03B(3)(b) Ventilated Containment Systems

59-2.03B(3)(b)(i) General

If flexible framing is used, support and fasten it to (1) prevent the escape of abrasive and blast materials due to whipping from traffic or wind and (2) maintain clearances.

If the wind speed reaches 50 mph or greater, relieve the wind pressure on the containment system using an authorized method.

59-2.03B(3)(b)(ii) Design Criteria

Scaffolding or supports for the ventilated containment system must not extend below the vertical clearance level nor to the ground line at locations within the roadbed.

For truss-type bridges, all connections of the ventilated containment system to the existing structure must be made through the deck, girder, stringer, or floor beam system. No connections are allowed that will cause bending stresses in a truss member.

The ventilated containment system must comply with section 7-1.02K(6)(e).

The minimum total design load for the ventilated containment system must consist of the sum of the dead and live vertical loads.

Dead and live loads are as follows:

1. Dead load must consist of the actual load of the ventilated containment system
2. Live loads for bridges with only spot blast cleaning work must consist of:
   2.1. Uniform load of at least 25 psf applied over the supported area

2.2. Moving concentrated load of 1000 lb to produce maximum stress in the main supporting elements of the ventilated containment system

3. Live loads for bridges with 100 percent blast cleaning to bare metal must consist of:
   3.1. Uniform load of at least 45 psf, which includes 20 psf of sand load, applied over the supported area
   3.2. Moving concentrated load of 1000 lb to produce maximum stress in the main supporting elements of the ventilated containment system

Assumed horizontal loads do not need to be included in the design of the ventilated containment system.

Maximum allowable stresses must comply with section 48-2.01D(3)(c).

59-2.03B(3)(b)(iii) Ventilation

The ventilation system in the ventilated containment system must be of the forced input airflow type with fans or blowers.

Negative air pressure must be employed within the ventilated containment system and will be verified by visual methods by observing the concave nature of the ventilated containment system while taking into account wind effects or by using smoke or other visible means to observe airflow. The input airflow must be properly balanced with the exhaust capacity throughout the range of operations.

The exhaust airflow of the ventilation system in the ventilated containment system must be forced into wet or dry dust collectors or bag houses.

Replace item 1 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 59-2.03C(1) with:

10-19-12

1. Apply a stripe coat of undercoat paint on all edges, corners, seams, crevices, interior angles, junctions of joining members, weld lines, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat must completely hide the surface being covered. If spot blast cleaning portions of the bridge, apply the stripe coat of undercoat paint before each undercoat and follow with the undercoat as soon as practical. If removing all existing paint from the bridge, apply the undercoat first as soon as practical and follow with the stripe coat of undercoat paint for each undercoat.

Replace the heading of section 59-2.03C(2) with:

04-19-13

Zinc Coating System

Add to section 59-2.03C(2)(a):

04-19-13

Coatings for new structural steel and connections between new and existing structural steel must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Zinc Coating System

Description	Coating	Dry film thickness (mils)
All new surfaces:		
Undercoat	Inorganic zinc primer, AASHTO M 300 Type I or II	4–8
Finish coat[a]	Exterior grade latex[b], 2 coats	2 minimum each coat, 4–8 total
Total thickness, all coats		8–14
Connections to existing structural steel:[c]		
Undercoat	Inorganic zinc primer, AASHTO M 300 Type I or II	4–8
Finish coat[a]	Exterior grade latex[b], 2 coats	2 minimum each coat, 4–8 total
Total thickness, all coats		8–14

[a]If no finish coats are described, a final coat of inorganic zinc primer is required.
[b]Exterior grade latex must comply with section 91-2.02 unless otherwise specified.
[c]Includes the following locations:

1. New and existing contact surfaces
2. Existing member surfaces under new HS bolt heads, nuts, or washers
3. Bare surfaces of existing steel after trimming, cutting, drilling, or reaming
4. Areas within a 4-inch radius from the point of application of heat for welding or flame cutting

Replace "*Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts*" in the 7th paragraph of section 59-2.03C(2)(b)(i) with:

07-19-13

Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts

Add to section 59-2.03C:

04-19-13

59-2.03C(3) Moisture-Cured Polyurethane Coating System

Reserved

59-2.03C(4) State Specification Paint Waterborne Coating System

59-2.03C(4)(a) General

The State Specification PWB coating system for existing structural steel must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

State Specification PWB Coating System

Surface	Description	State Specification PWB Coating	Dry film thickness (mils)
Surfaces cleaned to bare metal[a]:	1st undercoat	145	2–3
	2nd undercoat	146	2–3
	1st finish coat	171	1.5–3
	2nd finish coat	172	1.5–3
	Total thickness, all coats	--	7–12
Existing painted surfaces to be topcoated:	Undercoat	146	2–3
	1st finish coat	171	1.5–3
	2nd finish coat	172	1.5–3
	Total thickness, new coats	--	5–9

[a]Includes locations of spot blast cleaning

59-2.03C(4)(b) Finish Coats

11-15-13

Reserved

Add to section 59-5.01:

04-19-13

Where specified, prepare and paint sign structures under sections 59-2 and 59-3.

Instead of submitting proof of the certification complying with SSPC-QP 1, you may submit documentation with the painting quality work plan showing compliance with the requirements in section 3 of SSPC-QP 1.

Instead of submitting proof of the certification complying with SSPC-QP 2, you may submit documentation with the painting quality work plan showing compliance with the requirements in sections 4.2 through 4.4 of SSPC-QP 2, Category A.

Instead of submitting proof of the certification complying with AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3 (Enclosed Shop), you may submit documentation with the painting quality work plan showing compliance with the requirements in sections 5 through 18 of AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP3.

Replace the paragraphs of section 59-5.03 with:

04-19-13

59-5.03A General

You may prepare and paint sign structures before or after erection. After erection, repair damaged paint to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The total dry film thickness of finish coats on contact surfaces of galvanized HS bolted connections (1) must be from 1 to 4 mils and (2) may be applied in 1 application.

59-5.03B Undercoating of Ungalvanized Surfaces

Blast-cleaned surfaces must receive a single undercoat consisting of an inorganic zinc coating as specified in AASHTO M 300, Type I or Type II, except:

1. The first 2 sentences of section 5.6 do not apply
2. Section 5.6.1 does not apply

If you propose to use a coating that is not on the Authorized Material List, submit the required documentation specified in section 5.6 of AASHTO M 300. Allow 30 days for the Engineer's review.

59-5.03C Testing of Inorganic Zinc Coating

Perform adhesion and hardness testing no sooner than 72 hours after application of the single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating.

59-5.03D Finish Coating

The exposed area of inorganic zinc coating must receive a minimum of 2 finish coats of exterior grade latex paint.

The 1st finish coat color must match no. 24558 of FED-STD-595. The 2nd finish coat color must match no. 24491 of FED-STD-595. The total dry film thickness of the applications of the 2nd finish coat must be not less than 2 mils.

Replace section 59-7 with:

07-19-13

59-7 STAINING CONCRETE AND SHOTCRETE

59-7.01 GENERAL

59-7.01A General

59-7.01A(1) Summary

Section 59-7.01 includes specifications for preparing and staining concrete and shotcrete surfaces using an acid stain.

59-7.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

59-7.01A(3) Submittals

Submit stain manufacturer's product data and application instructions at least 7 days before starting staining activities.

59-7.01A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

59-7.01B Materials

59-7.01B(1) General

Reserved

59-7.01B(2) Stain

Stain must:

1. Be a water-based solution of inorganic metallic salts
2. Contain dilute acid that penetrates and etches the concrete or shotcrete surface
3. Be a commercial quality product designed specifically for exterior applications
4. Produce abrasion-resistant color deposits

59-7.01B(3) Sealer

Reserved

59-7.01B(4) Joint Sealing Compound

Reserved

59-7.01C Construction

59-7.01C(1) General

Seal joints between concrete and shotcrete surfaces to be stained and adjacent metal with joint sealing compound before applying the stain.

Test surfaces for acceptance of the stain before applying the stain. Clean surfaces that resist accepting the stain and retest until passing.

Apply the stain under the manufacturer's instructions.

Before staining, the concrete or shotcrete surfaces must be:

1. At least 28 days old
2. Prepared under SSPC-SP 13/NACE no. 6
3. Thoroughly dry

Apply the stain uniformly to avoid excessive rundown. Work the stain into the concrete using a nylon bristle brush in a circular motion.

After the last coat of stain has dried, rinse stained surfaces with water and wet scrub with a stiff bristle nylon brush until the rinse water runs clear. Collect all rinse water.

Protect adjacent surfaces during staining.

Thoroughly cure each application of the stain and correct skips, holidays, thin areas, or other deficiencies before the next application.

Drips, puddles, or other irregularities must be worked into the concrete or shotcrete surface.

59-7.01C(2) Test Panel

For staining concrete or shotcrete, stain a test panel complying with section 51-1.01D(3).

For staining sculpted shotcrete, stain a test panel complying with section 53-3.01D(3).

The test panel must be:

1. Stained using the same personnel, materials, equipment and methods to be used in the work
2. Accessible for viewing
3. Displayed in an upright position near the work
4. Authorized for staining before starting the staining work

If ordered, construct additional test panels until a satisfactory color is attained.

The Engineer uses the authorized stained test panel to determine the acceptability of the stained surface.

Dispose of the test panels after the staining work is complete and authorized. Notify the Engineer before disposing of the test panels.

59-7.01D Payment

Not Used

59-7.02 SCULPTED SHOTCRETE AND TEXTURED CONCRETE

59-7.02A General

59-7.02A(1) Summary

Section 59-7.02 includes specifications for preparing and staining sculpted shotcrete and textured concrete surfaces using an acid stain.

59-7.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

59-7.02A(3) Submittals

59-7.02A(3)(a) General

Reserved

59-7.02A(3)(b) Experience Qualifications

Submit the following documentation of the staining subcontractor's experience at least 10 days before the preconstruction meeting:

1. Summary of the staining subcontractor's experience that demonstrates compliance with section 59-7.02A(4)(b).
2. List of at least 3 projects completed in the last 5 years that demonstrate the staining subcontractor's ability to stain textured concrete or sculpted shotcrete surfaces similar to the textured concrete or sculpted shotcrete for this project. For each project include:
   - 2.1. Project description
   - 2.2. Name and phone number of the owner
   - 2.3. Staining completion date
   - 2.4. Color photos of the completed stained surface

59-7.02A(3)(c) Installation Plan

Submit an installation plan at least 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. The installation plan must include details for preparing and staining the textured concrete or sculpted shotcrete to achieve the required color, including:

1. Number of applications that will be used to apply the stain
2. For each application of the stain, a description of:
   2.1. Manufacturer, color, finish, and percentage strength mixture of the stain that will be applied
   2.2. Methods and tools that will be used to apply the stain
3. Methods for protecting adjacent surfaces during staining
4. Rinse water collection plan for containing all liquid, effluent, and residue resulting from preparing and staining textured concrete or sculpted shotcrete

59-7.02A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

59-7.02A(4)(a) General

Reserved

59-7.02A(4)(b) Contractor Qualifications

The staining subcontractor must:

1. Have experience in staining textured concrete or sculpted shotcrete surfaces to simulate the appearance of natural rock formations or stone masonry
2. Have successfully completed at least 3 projects in the past 5 years involving staining of concrete or sculpted shotcrete surfaces similar to the textured concrete or sculpted shotcrete for this project

59-7.02A(4)(c) Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting staining activities, conduct a meeting to discuss the installation plan. Meeting attendees must include the Engineer and all staining subcontractors.

59-7.02B Materials

Not Used

59-7.02C Construction

Not Used

59-7.02D Payment

Prepare and stain concrete and prepare and stain shotcrete are measured by the area of the vertical or sloped wall face stained.

Replace "solider" in the 5th paragraph of section 59-9.03 with:

04-19-13

soldier

Replace section 59-11 with:

07-19-13

59-11 STAINING GALVANIZED SURFACES

Reserved

Replace section 59-12 with:

07-19-13

59-12 ROCK STAINING

59-12.01 GENERAL

59-12.01A Summary

Section 59-12 includes specifications for applying stain to the exterior surface of landscape boulders, native rock that has been damaged or scarred, rock energy dissipaters, rock slope protection and gabion surfaces.

59-12.01B Submittals

Submit the following:

1. Work plan showing methods to control overspray and spillage, and to protect adjacent surfaces
2. Product data including the manufacturer's product sheet and the instructions for the application of the stain

59-12.01C Quality Control and Assurance

59-12.01C(1) General

Reserved

59-12.01C(2) Test Plot

Apply the stain to a test plot rock area of at least 3 by 3 feet at a location designated by the Engineer. Notify the Engineer at least 7 days before staining the test plot. Prepare and stain the test plot with the same materials, tools, equipment, and methods to be used in staining the final surfaces. Separate test plots are required for staining rock slope protection and native rock.

If ordered, prepare additional test plots. Additional test plots are change order work.

Obtain authorization of the test plot before starting the staining work. Use the authorized test plot as the standard for comparison in determining acceptability of staining. If the test plot is not incorporated into the work and the Engineer determines it is no longer needed, dispose of it.

59-12.02 MATERIALS

59-12.02A General

Reserved

59-12.02B Stain

Reserved

59-12.03 CONSTRUCTION

59-12.03A General

Reserved

59-12.03B Preparation

Before applying the stain:

1. Identify and obtain authorization for the areas to be stained
2. Remove oils, dirt, and other contaminants from the surfaces to be stained
3. Dry all surfaces to be stained

59-12.03C Application

After the areas to be stained have been identified, prepared, and the test plot authorized, stain the exposed surfaces under the manufacturer's instructions to achieve a color consistent with, or as close as possible to, the authorized test area color.

Control overspray and protect adjacent surfaces.

Keep stained surfaces dry for at least 20 days following the application of the stain.

59-12.04 PAYMENT

Rock stain areas are measured along the slope face.

^^^

DIVISION VII DRAINAGE

62 ALTERNATIVE CULVERTS

07-19-13

Add to the end of section 62-1.01:

10-19-12

Alternative culverts include concrete collars and concrete tees and reinforcement for connecting new pipe to existing or new facilities. Concrete for the collars and tees must be minor concrete. Reinforcement for the concrete collars or tee connections must comply with section 52.

Add to section 62:

07-19-13

62-5 TEMPORARY SLOTTED PIPE

Reserved

62-6–62-10 RESERVED

^^

64 PLASTIC PIPE

10-30-15

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 64-1.01A with:

10-19-12

Plastic pipe includes all necessary elbows, wyes, tees, other branches, fittings, coupling systems, concrete collars or tees, and reinforcement.

Replace item 1 in the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 64-1.02E with:

07-19-13

1. If watertight joints are shown, use Type S corrugated polyethylene pipe with gaskets. If watertight joints are not shown, use gasketed joints when specified. Gaskets for Type C corrugated polyethylene pipe must be installed on each side of the joint. Gaskets must comply with ASTM F477 and be factory-installed.

Replace section 64-2 with:

10-30-15

64-2 RESERVED

^^

65 CONCRETE PIPE

07-19-13

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 65-1.01 with:

10-19-12

Concrete pipe includes all necessary elbows, wyes, tees, other branches, concrete collars or tees, and reinforcement.

Replace section 65-2.02D with:

07-19-13

65-2.02D Reserved

^^

68 SUBSURFACE DRAINS

04-18-14

Replace the 5th paragraph of section 68-4.02E with:

04-18-14

HMA for backfilling trenches must comply with HMA for miscellaneous areas as specified in section 39.

^^

70 MISCELLANEOUS DRAINAGE FACILITIES

07-19-13

Replace section 70-5.02A(2) with:

01-20-12

70-5.02A(2) Plastic Flared End Sections

Plastic flared end sections must comply with ASTM D 3350.

Replace "40-1.03N" in item 2.4 of the 1st paragraph of section 70-5.06C with:

07-19-13

40-1.03K

Replace the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th paragraphs of section 70-7.02B with:

01-18-13

Before shipping, the exterior surfaces of the casing must be cleaned, primed, and coated to comply with ANSI/AWWA C213 or ANSI/AWWA C214.

Wrapping tape for repairing damaged coating and wrapping field joints and fittings must be a pressure-sensitive PVC or polyethylene tape with a minimum thickness of 50 mils, 2 inches wide.

Add to section 70-7.03:

01-18-13

Repair damaged coating on the casing and wrap field joints and fittings with wrapping tape as follows:

1. Before wrapping, thoroughly clean and prime the pipe casing, joints, and fittings under the tape manufacturer's instructions.
2. Wrap the tape tightly with 1/2 uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids to provide not less than a 100-mil thickness.
3. Wrapping at joints must extend at least 6 inches over adjacent pipe casing coverings. Apply tension such that the tape will conform closely to contours of the joint.

Add to section 70:

07-19-13

70-8–70-15 RESERVED

^^^

07-19-13

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 72-11.01C(1).

07-19-13

Delete the 7th paragraph of section 72-11.01C(1).

Add between the 7th and 8th paragraphs of section 72-11.01C(1):

07-19-13

Schedule the construction of the slope paving such that the work, including placing and finishing concrete and applying curing compound, is completed on the same day that the work is started.

Replace the 8th paragraph of section 72-11.01C(1) with:

07-19-13

If the Engineer determines that the size of the slope paving is too large to be constructed without an intermediate construction joint, place a joint at an authorized location. Complete a section of concrete bounded by permissible construction joints within the same day.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 72-11.01C(2) with:

01-18-13

Construct and finish minor concrete slope paving under section 51-1.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 72-11.01C(2) with:

07-19-13

After striking-off to grade, hand float the concrete with floats that are at least 4 inches wide and 30 inches long. Broom the entire surface with a stiff-bristled broom to produce a uniform surface. Brooming must be done when the surface is sufficiently set to prevent deep scarring and must be accomplished by drawing the broom down the slope, leaving marks parallel to the slope. The Engineer may order you to apply a fine spray of water to the surface immediately before brooming.

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 72-11.01D.

^^

73 CONCRETE CURBS AND SIDEWALKS

07-19-13

Replace the paragraph in section 73-1.01A with:

07-19-13

Section 73-1 includes general specifications for constructing minor concrete items including concrete curbs, sidewalks, gutter depressions, driveways, island paving, and curb ramps; for installing detectable warning surfaces and precast parking bumpers; and for texturing and coloring concrete surfaces.

^^

74 PUMPING EQUIPMENT AND CONTROLS

04-19-13

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 74-1.01C(3) with:

04-19-13

Submit at least 5 copies of product data to OSD, Documents Unit. Each copy must be bound together and include an index stating equipment names, manufacturers, and model numbers. Two copies will be returned. Notify the Engineer of the submittal. Include in the notification the date and contents of the submittal.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph in section 74-2.01D(2) with:

01-20-12

Drainage pumps must be factory certified under ANSI/HI 14.6.

^^

75 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

10-30-15

Add between 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 75-1.03A:

07-19-13

Fabricate expansion joint armor from steel plates, angles, or other structural shapes. Shape the armor to the section of the concrete deck and match-mark it in the shop. Straighten warped sections of expansion joint armor before placing. Secure the expansion joint armor in the correct position during concrete placement.

Replace "SSPC-QP 3" in the 3rd paragraph of section 75-1.03E(4) with:

10-19-12

AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP3

Replace the 7th paragraph of section 75-1.03F with:

10-30-15

Before applying any nonskid material, demonstrate the method of application to the Engineer by preparing a 1-sq ft test sample applied on hardboard at least 1/4 inch thick. The nonskid surface must have a total thickness from 1/8–3/16 inch.

Replace "metal beam guard railing" in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 75-1.05 with:

07-19-13

guardrail

^^

Replace section 78 with:

07-20-12

78 INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION

07-20-12

78-1 GENERAL

Section 78 includes specifications for incidental bid items that are not closely associated with other sections.

78-2–78-50 RESERVED

^^

80 FENCES

07-18-14

Add to section 80-2.02D:

10-19-12

Vertical stays must:

1. Comply with ASTM A641
2. Be 12-1/2 gage
3. Have a Class 3 zinc coating

Replace item 1 in the list in section 80-2.02E with:

10-19-12

Comply with ASTM A 116, Type Z, Grade 60, Class 1

Add after "galvanized wire" in the 1st paragraph of section 80-2.02F:

10-19-12

complying with ASTM A 641

Replace the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 80-2.02F with:

10-19-12

Each staple used to fasten barbed wire and wire mesh fabric to wood posts must:

1. Comply with ASTM F 1667
2. Be at least 1-3/4 inches long
3. Be manufactured from 9-gage galvanized wire

Wire ties used to fasten barbed wire and wire mesh to metal posts must be at least 11-gage galvanized wire complying with ASTM F 626. Clips and hog rings used for metal posts must be at least 9-gage galvanized wire complying with ASTM F 626.

Replace the 8th through 14th paragraphs of section 80-2.03 with:

10-19-12

Attach the wire mesh and barbed wire to each post.

Securely fasten tension wires to wood posts. Make a single or double loop around each post at each attachment point and staple the wire to the post. Use wire ties, hog rings, or wire clips to fasten the wires to the metal posts.

Connect each wood brace to its adjacent post with a 3/8 by 4-inch steel dowel. Twist the tension wires until the installation is rigid.

Stretch barbed wire and wire mesh fabric and fasten to each wood or steel end, corner, or gate post. Apply tension according to the manufacturer’s instructions using a mechanical stretcher or other device designed for such use. If no tension is specified by the manufacturer, use 250 pounds for the required tension. Evenly distribute the pull over the longitudinal wires in the wire mesh such that no more than 50 percent of the original depth of the tension curves is removed. Do not use a motorized vehicle, truck, or tractor to stretch the wire.

Attach barbed wire and wire mesh fabric to the private-property side of posts. On curved alignments, place the wire mesh and barbed wire on the face of the post against which the normal pull of the wire mesh and wire will be exerted. Terminate the wire mesh and barbed wire at each end, corner, pull, and gate post in the new fence line. Attach wire mesh and barbed wire to each wood or steel end, corner, pull, or gate post by wrapping each horizontal strand around the post and tying it back on itself with at least 4 tightly-wound wraps.

At line posts, fasten the wire mesh to the post at the top and bottom and at intermediate points not exceeding 10 inches apart. Fasten each line of barbed wire to each line post. Use wire ties or clips to fasten the wires to metal posts under the post manufacturer's instructions. Drive staples crosswise with the grain of the wood and pointed slightly downward. Drive staples just short of actual contact with the wires to allow free longitudinal movement of those wires and to prevent damage to the wire's protective coating. Secure all wires to posts to maintain horizontal alignment.

Splices in barbed wire and wire mesh are allowed provided there are no more than 2 splices per 50 feet of fence. Use commercially-available galvanized mechanical wire splices or a wire splice created by tying off wire. Install mechanical wire splices with a tool designed for that purpose under the manufacturer's instructions. Tie off the wire as follows:

1. Carry the ends of each wire 3 inches past the tied-off knot location and wrap around the wire for at least 6 turns in opposite directions.
2. Remove the splice tool and close the space by pulling the end of the wires together.
3. Cut the unused ends of the wire close and neat.

07-18-14

Delete "resisting moment" and its definition in section 80-3.01B.

Add to section 80-3.01B:

07-18-14

posts and braces: Framework that supports the metal fabric for chain link fence. Posts and braces include round and roll-formed cross sections used as line, end, latch, or corner posts and braces.

Add to section 80-3.01C:

07-18-14

Submit a certificate of compliance for posts and braces that includes the information specified in ASTM F1043, section 9.

07-18-14

Delete section 80-3.01D.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 80-3.02B with:

07-18-14

The base metal for posts and braces must be commercial-quality, weldable steel complying with AASHTO M 181, Type 1, except for the protective coating requirements.

Posts and braces must comply with the strength requirements in ASTM F1043:

1. Group IA, regular grade, for round posts
2. Group II-L for roll-formed posts and braces

07-18-14

Delete the 4th through 8th paragraphs of section 80-3.02B.

Add between "coating" and "unless" in the 1st sentence of section 80-3.02C:

07-18-14

or ASTM F1345, Class 2,

^^^

10-30-15

Delete "chromated copper arsenate," in the 1st sentence of the 14th paragraph of section 83-1.02B.

Replace "7th paragraph in section 57-2.01B(3)" in the 16th paragraph of section 83-1.02B with:

10-30-15

1st and 2nd paragraphs in section 57-2.01C(3)(b)

Replace "Metal rail posts, box spacers, and" in item 1 in the list in the 25th paragraph of section 83-1.02B with:

07-19-13

Metal box spacers and

Replace item 4 in the list in the 25th paragraph of section 83-1.02B with:

07-18-14

4. For the connection of guard railing to new bridge railing or barriers, anchor bolt holes must be drilled in the concrete parapet or formed using metal or PVC sleeves.

07-19-13

Delete items 6 and 7 in the list in the 25th paragraph of section 83-1.02B.

10-30-15

Delete "A 441," in item 5 in the list in the 26th paragraph of section 83-1.02B:

Add between "mixture" and "specified" in the 27th paragraph of section 83-1.02B:

10-30-15

for load bearing applications

Replace "Type WB" at each occurrence in section 83-1.02B(2) with:

07-19-13

Type WB-31

Replace "metal" at each occurrence in the 2nd paragraph of section 83-1.02B(2) with:

10-30-15

rail

Replace the heading of section 83-1.02B(3) with:

07-19-13

Temporary Midwest Guardrail System

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 9th paragraph of section 83-1.02D(1) with:

07-18-14

Posts and balusters must be normal to the profile grade. Transverse to the profile grade, railings must be plumb within a tolerance not to exceed 0.02 foot in 10 feet.

Replace "80-2.02" in the 2nd paragraph of section 83-1.02E with:

10-19-12

80-3.02B

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 83-1.02G(2) with:

07-18-14

Stud bolts must comply with the specifications for studs in clause 7 of AWS D1.1.

Replace the 7th paragraph of section 83-1.02G(2) with:

10-30-15

For tubular hand railing and tubular lower rail mounted on Type 80SW concrete barrier:

1. Resin capsule anchors and threaded rods must comply with section 75-1.03
2. Drilling and bonding threaded rods must comply with the specifications for drilling and bonding dowels in section 51-1

Replace "horizontal" in the 8th paragraph of section 83-1.02G(2) with:

07-18-14

vertical

Replace the 10th paragraph of section 83-1.02G(2) with:

10-30-15

For tubular handrailings on Type 80SW concrete barriers, submit 2 copies of threaded rod layouts before placing barrier reinforcement.

10-30-15

Delete the 15th paragraph of section 83-1.02I.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 83-1.03 with:

11-15-13

Except for guardrail within the pay limits of a terminal system, a transition railing (Type WB-31), an end anchor assembly, or a rail tensioning assembly, midwest guardrail system is measured along the face of the rail element from end post to end post of the completed railing.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 83-2.01:

10-30-15

Concrete barrier work includes:

1. Bar reinforcing steel, including the length that extends from the barrier into decks, walls, and footings
2. Constructing steel plate barriers at overhead sign foundations, electroliers, drainage structures, and other locations shown

10-30-15

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 83-2.01.

Replace "Reserved" in section 83-2.02A with:

10-30-15

Markers must comply with section 82.

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 83-2.02B with:

10-30-15

Use wood blocks with wood and steel posts. You may use plastic blocks with steel posts where shown.

Replace the 7th paragraph of section 83-2.02B with:

10-30-15

Threaded rods must comply with ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts must comply with ASTM F 1554, Grade 55.

Add between the 8th and 9th paragraphs of section 83-2.02B:

10-30-15

Trim existing median plantings to clear the work area for thrie beam barrier construction. Dispose of trimmings.

Replace "metal" at each occurrence in the 3rd paragraph of section 83-2.02B(2) with:

10-30-15

rail

Add between "roadway" and ", except" in the 4th paragraph of section 83-2.02B(2):

10-30-15

at authorized locations

Replace the 15th paragraph of section 83-2.02D(1) with:

10-30-15

The tubular handrailing and tubular lower rail for Type 80SW concrete barrier must comply with the specifications for tubular handrailing in section 83-1.02G(2).

Add to section 83-2.02D(1):

10-21-11

For a concrete barrier transition:

1. Remove portions of the existing concrete barrier where shown under section 15-3
2. Roughen the contact surface of the existing concrete barrier
3. Drill and bond dowels into the existing concrete barrier under section 51-1

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 83-2.02D(2) with:

10-30-15

Construct Type 50 and 60 series concrete barriers of minor concrete, except as follows:

1. Concrete must contain not less than 550 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.
2. Maximum size of aggregate used for extruded or slip formed concrete barrier must be no larger than 1-1/2 inches and no smaller than 3/8 inch.
3. If the 3/8-inch maximum size aggregate grading is used to construct extruded or slip formed concrete barrier, the concrete must contain not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 83-2.02D(2) with:

10-30-15

In non-freeze-thaw areas, concrete for concrete barriers other than Type 50 and 60 series must contain not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

Add to section 83-2.02:

10-19-12

83-2.02H–83-2.02M Reserved

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 83-2.03:

10-30-15

The payment quantity for single thrie beam barrier is the length measured from end post to end post along the face of the rail element of the installed barrier. The quantity does not include any portion of single thrie beam barrier within the pay limits of transition railing (Type STB).

Add to the end of the 4th paragraph of section 83-2.03:

10-30-15

The quantity does not include any portion of double thrie beam barrier within the pay limits of transition railing (Type DTB).

Replace the 10th paragraph of section 83-2.03 with:

10-30-15

The payment quantity for concrete barriers includes the length of gaps in the concrete barrier where steel plate barrier is attached to the concrete barrier.

^^

84 TRAFFIC STRIPES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS

05-30-14

Replace section 84-1.01C with:

05-30-14

84-1.01C Submittals

For glass beads used in drop-on applications and in thermoplastic formulations, submit a certificate of compliance and test results for each lot of beads specifying the EPA test methods used and tracing the lot to the specific test sample. The testing for lead and arsenic content must be performed by an independent testing laboratory.

Submit retroreflectivity readings for traffic stripes and pavement markings at locations with deficient retroreflectivity determined by the Engineer.

84-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

Test each lot of glass beads for arsenic and lead under EPA Test Method 3052 and 6010B or 6010C.

Applied traffic stripes and pavement markings must be retroreflective. Within 30 days of applying traffic stripes and pavement markings, the retroreflectivity of the stripes and markings must be a minimum of 250 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$ for white and 125 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$ for yellow when measured under ASTM E1710.

The Engineer will perform a nighttime, drive-through, visual inspection of the retroreflectivity of the traffic stripes and pavement markings and notify you of any locations with deficient retroreflectivity. Measure the retroreflectivity of the deficient areas using a retroreflectometer under ASTM E1710 and the sampling protocol specified in ASTM D7585.

Replace the paragraph in section 84-1.02 with:

05-30-14

Glass beads applied to paint must comply with State Specification 8010-004.

Glass beads applied to molten thermoplastic material must be Type 2 beads complying with AASHTO M 247. The glass beads must have a coating that promotes adhesion of the beads to thermoplastic.

At least 75 percent of the beads by count must be true spheres that are colorless and do not exhibit dark spots, air inclusions, or surface scratches when viewed under 20X magnification.

Each lot of glass beads used in pavement markings must contain less than 200 ppm each of arsenic and lead when tested under EPA Test Method 3052 and 6010B or 6010C.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 84-2.04 with:

01-20-12

A double extruded thermoplastic traffic stripe consisting of two 4-inch wide yellow stripes is measured as 2 traffic stripes.

A double sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripe consisting of two 4-inch wide yellow stripes is measured as 1 traffic stripe.

Add to section 84:

01-20-12

84-6 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS WITH ENHANCED WET NIGHT VISIBILITY

Reserved

84-7–84-10 RESERVED

^^

86 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

10-17-14

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-1.01 with:

07-19-13

Section 86 includes general specifications for constructing and rehabilitating electrical systems.

Electrical systems must comply with the material and installation specifications in section 86-2.

Section 86-3 includes specifications for constructing controller assemblies.

Section 86-4 includes specifications for constructing traffic signal faces, programmed visibility signal faces, pedestrian signal faces, flashing beacons, ramp metering signs, and signal mounting assemblies.

Section 86-5 includes specifications for constructing vehicle detectors and pedestrian push button assemblies.

Section 86-6 includes specifications for constructing lighting systems.

Section 86-7 includes specifications for constructing rehabilitating electrical equipment.

Comply with Part 4 of the *California MUTCD*. Nothing in section 86 is to be construed as to reduce the minimum standards in this manual.

The locations shown for electrical systems are approximate; the Engineer determines the final locations.

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-1.015 with:

07-19-13

actuation: Actuation as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

channel: Discrete information path.

controller assembly: Assembly for controlling a system's operations, consisting of a controller unit and auxiliary equipment housed in a rainproof cabinet.

controller unit: Part of the controller assembly performing the basic timing and logic functions.

detector: Detector as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

electrolier: Assembly of a lighting standard and luminaire.

flasher: Device for opening and closing signal circuits at a repetitive rate.

flashing beacon control assembly: Assembly of switches, circuit breakers, terminal blocks, flasher, wiring, and other necessary electrical components housed in a single enclosure for operating a beacon.

inductive loop detector: Detector capable of being actuated by an inductance change caused by a vehicle passing or standing over the loop.

lighting standard: Pole and mast arm supporting the luminaire.

luminaire: Assembly that houses the light source and controls the light emitted from the light source.

magnetic detector: Detector capable of being actuated by an induced voltage caused by a vehicle passing through the earth's magnetic field.

powder coating: Coating applied electrostatically using exterior-grade UV-stable polymer powder.

pretimed controller assembly: Assembly operating traffic signals under a predetermined cycle length.

pull box: A box with a cover that is installed in an accessible place in a run of conduit to facilitate the pulling in of wires or cables.

signal face: Signal face as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal head: Signal head as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal indication: Signal indication as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal section: Signal section as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal standard: Pole and mast arm supporting 1 or more signal faces with or without a luminaire mast arm.

traffic-actuated controller assembly: Assembly for operating traffic signals under the varying demands of traffic as registered by detector actuation.

traffic phase: Signal phase as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

vehicle: Vehicle as defined in the *California Vehicle Code*.

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-1.02 with:

07-19-13

Comply with 8 CA Code of Regs § 2299 et seq.

Electrical equipment must comply with one or more of the following standards:

1. ANSI
2. ASTM
3. EIA
4. NEMA
5. NETA
6. UL
7. Public Utilities Commission, General Order No. 95, "Rules for Overhead Electrical Sign Construction"

8. Public Utilities Commission, General Order No. 128, "Rules for Construction of Underground Electric Supply and Communication Systems"

Materials and workmanship must comply with:

1. FCC rules
2. ITE standards
3. NEC
4. California Electrical Code

Electrical equipment and materials must be NRTL certified wherever applicable.

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-1.03 with:

07-19-13

Submit a schedule of values within 15 days after Contract approval.

Determine the quantities required to complete the work. Submit the quantities as part of the schedule of values.

Provide a schedule of values for each lump sum bid item.

Do not include costs for the traffic control system in the schedule of values.

The schedule of values must include the type, size, and installation method for:

1. Foundations
2. Standards and poles
3. Conduit
4. Pull boxes
5. Conductors and cables
6. Service equipment enclosures
7. Telephone demarcation cabinets
8. Vehicle signal heads and hardware
9. Pedestrian signal heads and hardware
10. Push buttons
11. Loop detectors
12. Luminaires and lighting fixtures
13. Materials shown in the quantity tables on plan sheets labeled *E*

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-1.04 with:

07-19-13

Within 15 days of Contract approval, submit a list of equipment and materials that you propose to install. Submit the list before shipping equipment or materials to the job site. The list must include the following information:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Make and model number
3. Month and year of manufacture
4. Lot and serial numbers
5. Dimensions
6. List of components
7. Manufacturer's installation instructions
8. Contract number
9. Your contact information

Supplement the list with 2 copies of the following data:

1. Schematic wiring diagrams

2. Scale drawings of cabinets showing location and spacing of shelves, terminal blocks, and equipment, including dimensions
3. Operation manual

Electrical equipment constructed as shown does not require detailed drawings and diagrams.

Submit 3 sets of computer-generated schematic wiring diagrams for the cabinet.

Place the schematic wiring diagram in a heavy-duty plastic envelope and attach it to the inside of the cabinet door.

Prepare diagrams, plans, and drawings using graphic symbols in IEEE 315, "Graphic Symbols for Electrical and Electronic Diagrams."

Replace the 5th paragraph of section 86-2.04B(2) with:

07-19-13

HS bolts, nuts, and flat washers used to connect slip base plates must comply with the requirements for HS fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints in section 55-1.02A(1) except rotational capacity testing and tension testing are not required.

07-19-13

Delete the row for standard Type 36-20A in the table in the 6th paragraph of section 86-2.04B(2).

Replace the 10th paragraph of section 86-2.04B(2) with:

07-19-13

Bolted connections attaching signal or luminaire arm to the pole must be considered slip critical. Galvanized faying surfaces of plates on luminaire arm, signal arm, and pole must be roughened by hand using a wire brush before assembly and must comply with requirements for Class C surface conditions for slip-critical connections in *Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts* of the RCSC. Coatings for faying surfaces must comply with the RCSC specification for Class B coatings.

Replace the 1st sentence of item 8 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 86-2.04B(3) with:

07-19-13

During manufacturing, longitudinal seams on vertical tubular members of cantilevered support structures must be within 90 degrees circumferentially of the center of the longest mast arm connection.

07-19-13

Delete item 15.3 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 86-2.04B(3).

Add between "Exposed" and "conduit" in the 2nd paragraph of section 86-2.05B:

07-19-13

Type 1

Replace the 1st sentence of the 10th paragraph of section 86-2.05C with:

07-19-13

After installing conduit, install the pull tape.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 15th paragraph of section 86-2.05C with:

11-15-13

Conduit runs shown to be located behind curbs may be installed in the street within 3 feet of and parallel to the face of the curb by the trenching in pavement method.

Replace the 1st and 2nd sentences of the 2nd paragraph of section 86-2.05D with:

07-19-13

Install an expansion-deflection fitting for expansion joints with a 1-1/2-inch movement rating. The fitting must be watertight and include a molded neoprene sleeve, a bonding jumper, and 2 silicon bronze or zinc-plated iron hubs.

Replace section 86-2.06 with:

07-19-13

86-2.06 PULL BOXES

86-2.06A General

86-2.06A(1) Cover Marking

The cover marking must be clearly defined, uniform in depth, and parallel to either the long or short sides of the cover.

Marking letters must be 1 to 3 inches high.

Before galvanizing steel or cast iron cover, apply marking by one of the following methods:

1. Use cast iron strip at least 1/4 inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten strip to cover with 1/4-inch flathead stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen bolts after tightening.
2. Use sheet steel strip at least 0.027 inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten strip to cover by spot welding, tack welding, or brazing, with 1/4-inch stainless steel rivets or 1/4-inch roundhead stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen bolts after tightening.
3. Bead weld the letters on cover such that the letters are raised a minimum of 3/32 inch.

86-2.06A(2) Installation and Use

Space pull boxes no more than 200 feet apart. You may install additional pull boxes to facilitate the work.

You may use a larger standard size pull box than that shown on the plans or specified.

A pull box in ground or sidewalk area must be installed as follows:

1. Embed bottom of the pull box in crushed rock.
2. Place a layer of roofing paper on the crushed rock.
3. Place grout over the layer of roofing paper. Grout must be 0.50 to 1 inch thick and sloped toward the drain hole.
4. Make a 1-inch drain hole in the center of the pull box through the grout and roofing paper.
5. Place grout between the pull box and the pull box extension, and around conduits.

The top of the pull box must be flush with the surrounding grade or the top of an adjacent curb, except in unpaved areas where the pull box is not immediately adjacent to and protected by a concrete foundation, pole, or other protective construction. Place the pull box 1-1/4 inches above the surrounding grade. Where practical, place a pull box shown in the vicinity of curbs or adjacent to a standard on the side of the foundation facing away from traffic. If a pull box is installed in a sidewalk area, adjust the depth of the pull box so that the top of the pull box is flush with the sidewalk.

Reconstruct the sump of an existing pull box if disturbed by your activities. Remove old grout and replace with new if the sump was grouted.

86-2.06B Non–Traffic Pull Boxes

Reserved

86-2.06C Traffic Pull Boxes

The traffic pull box and cover must comply with ASTM C857, "Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures," for HS20 loading. You must be able to place the load anywhere on the box and cover for 1 minute without causing cracks or permanent deformations.

Frame must be anchored to the box with 1/4 by 2-1/4 inch concrete anchors. Four concrete anchors must be included for No. 3-1/2(T) pull box; one placed in each corner. Six concrete anchors must be included for No. 5(T) and No. 6(T) pull boxes; one placed in each corner and one near the middle of each of the longer sides.

Nuts must be zinc-plated carbon steel, vibration resistant, and have a wedge ramp at the root of the thread.

After installation of traffic pull box, install the steel cover and keep it bolted down when your activities are not in progress at the pull box. When the steel cover is placed for the final time, the cover and Z bar frame must be cleaned of debris and tightened securely.

Steel cover must be countersunk approximately 1/4 inch to accommodate the bolt head. When tightened, the bolt head must not exceed more than 1/8 inch above the top of the cover.

Concrete placed around and under traffic pull boxes must be minor concrete.

Replace the 11th row in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 86-2.08B with:

07-19-13

Grounded circuit conductor	Pedestrian push buttons	Wht	Blk	NBR	14
	Signals and multiple lighting	Wht	None	NBR	10
	Flashing beacons and sign lighting	Wht	None	NBR	12
	Lighting control	Wht	None	C-3	14
	Service	Wht	None	NBR	14

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 86-2.08C with:

07-19-13

Circuit conductors, connectors, and terminals must be UL or NRTL listed and rated for 600 V(ac) operation.

Add to the beginning of section 86-2.09A:

07-19-13

Provide enough traffic signal light conductors for functional operation of the signal. Provide 3 spare conductors in all conduits containing traffic signal light conductors.

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-2.09C with:

07-19-13

Connectors must be crimp type. Use a manufacturer-recommended tool for connectors and terminals to join conductors. Comply with SAE-AS7928.

Terminate stranded conductors smaller than no. 14 in crimp style terminal lugs.

Terminate field conductors no. 12 and smaller with spade type terminals. Terminate field conductors no. 10 and larger with spade type or ring type terminals.

Replace the value for resistivity in the table in the 6th paragraph of section 86-2.09E with:

07-19-13

25 x 10^{13} Ω per inch, minimum

Add between "the" and "head" in the 3rd sentence of the 2nd paragraph of 86-2.09F:

07-19-13

connector

Replace "project" in the 3rd paragraph of section 86-2.11A with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "Contract" in item 2 in the list in the 11th paragraph of section 86-2.11A with:

10-19-12

work

07-19-13

Delete the 12th paragraph of section 86-2.11A.

Replace section 86-2.11C with:

07-19-13

86-2.11C Electrical Service for Booster Pumps

Provide electrical service from the service point to the booster pump.

Furnish conductors, conduit, and pull boxes from the service point to the booster pump.

Do not use Type 3 conduit unless shown otherwise.

Replace section 86-2.14A with:

07-19-13

86-2.14A General

Deliver material and equipment for acceptance testing to either METS or a testing location as ordered.

Allow 30 days for testing. The Department notifies you when testing is complete. You must pick up the material or equipment from the test site and deliver it to the job site.

If material or equipment is rejected, allow 30 days for retesting. The retesting period starts when replacement material or equipment is delivered to the test site.

If material or equipment submitted for testing does not comply with the specifications, remove it within 5 business days after you are notified that the equipment is rejected. If equipment is not removed within that period, the Department may ship it to you and deduct the shipping cost.

Testing and quality control procedures for traffic signal controller assemblies must comply with NEMA TS standards for traffic control systems.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 86-3.02A(1) with:

07-19-13

The Department furnishes the BBS components under section 6-2.03.

Replace the 9th paragraph of section 86-3.02B with:

07-19-13

The couplings between the external cabinet and Model 332L cabinet must include a conduit for power connections between the 2 cabinets. Couplings must include:

1. 2-inch nylon-insulated steel chase nipple
2. 2-inch sealing steel locknut
3. 2-inch nylon-insulated steel bushing

07-19-13

Delete item 1.3 in the list in the 7th paragraph of section 86-3.04A.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 86-4.01A with:

07-19-13

The housing must not fail structurally as described in the following table:

Housing Structural Failure

Housing type	Test method	Description of structural failure
Metal	California Test 666	Fracture within the housing assembly or deflection of more than half the lens diameter of the signal section during the wind load test
Plastic	California Test 605	Fracture within the housing assembly or deflection of more than 10 degrees in either the vertical or horizontal plane after the wind load has been removed from the front of the signal face or deflection of more than 6 degrees in either the vertical or horizontal plane after the wind load has been removed from the back of the signal face

Replace the 1st sentence of section 86-4.01A(1) with:

07-19-13

Each metal housing must have a metal visor.

Replace the 1st sentence of section 86-4.01A(2) with:

07-19-13

Each plastic housing must be molded in 1 piece or fabricated from 2 or more pieces and joined into a single piece.

07-19-13

Delete item 1 in the list in section 86-4.01D(1)(b).

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-4.01D(1)(c)(i) with:

07-19-13

LED signal modules must be on the Authorized Material List for LED traffic signals.

The Department tests modules under section 86-2.14A, ANSI/ASQ Z1.4, and:

1. California Test 604 for LED and circular LED signal modules
2. California Test 3001 for arrow, U-turn, and bicycle LED signal modules

The LED signal modules submitted for testing must be typical production units. LEDs must be spread evenly across the module.

The Department may test the modules on all parameters specified in section 86-4.01D.

Replace the 1st and 2nd sentences of the 3rd paragraph of 86-4.01D(2)(b) with:

07-19-13

The electrical connection for each flashing LED signal module must be 4 secured, color-coded, jacketed copper wires. The wire must comply with the NEC.

Replace the heading of section 86-4.02 with:

07-19-13

PROGRAMMED VISIBILITY VEHICLE SIGNAL SECTION

Replace "face" in the 1st paragraph of section 86-4.02 with:

07-19-13

section

Add before the 1st sentence in section 86-4.03A:

07-19-13

The pedestrian signal face must be Type A.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 2nd paragraph of section 86-4.03B with:

07-19-13

The Department tests the pedestrian signal's front screen in a horizontal position with its edges supported.

07-19-13

Delete items 1 and 4 in the list in section 86-4.03I(1)(b).

Replace the paragraphs of section 86-4.03I(1)(c)(i) with:

07-19-13

The LED PSF module must be on the Authorized Material List for LED traffic signals.

The Department tests LED PSF modules under section 86-2.14A, ANSI/ASQ Z1.4, and California Test 606.

The LED PSF modules submitted for testing must be representative of typical production units.

The Department may test the modules on all parameters specified in section 86-4.03I.

Replace item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 86-4.03I(2) with:

07-19-13

1. Not include reflectors.

Replace item 6 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 86-4.03I(2) with:

07-19-13

6. Be able to replace signal lamp optical units and pedestrian signal faces with LEDs.

Replace the table titled "Chromaticity Standards (CIE Chart)" in the 16th paragraph of section 86-4.03I(2) with:

07-19-13

Chromaticity Standards (CIE Chart)

Upraised hand	X: not greater than 0.659 or less than 0.600 Y: not greater than 0.390 or less than 0.331 Y= 0.990-X
Walking person	X: not greater than 0.440 or less than 0.280 Y: not greater than 0.0483 + 0.7917(X) or less than 0.0983 + 0.7917(X)

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-4.03J with:

10-17-14

Reserved

Add between "beacon" and "must" in the 1st sentence of section 86-4.05:

07-19-13

signal face

07-19-13

Delete "face" in item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 86-4.05.

Replace the row for viscosity in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 86-5.01A(3)(c) with:

07-19-13

Viscosity, Brookfield Thermosel, no. 27 Spindle, 20 rpm, 190 °C	D 4402	2.5–3.5 Pa·s

Replace the paragraph in section 86-5.01A(3)(d) with:

07-19-13

Use epoxy sealant for repair work in and around sawcuts housing inductive loops.

Replace "all loop conductors" in the 3rd paragraph of section 86-5.01A(4) with:

07-19-13

the detector lead-in cable

Replace "Encase the loop wires" in the 1st sentence of the 3rd paragraph of section 86-5.01A(5) with:

07-19-13

The loop wires must be encased

Replace section 86-5.02 with:

07-19-13

86-5.02 PUSH BUTTON ASSEMBLIES

The housing for a push button assembly must be die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum. The assembly must be rainproof and shockproof in any weather condition.

The push button's switch must be a single-pole, double-throw switching unit with screw-type terminals rated 15 A at 125 V(ac). The switch must have:

1. Plunger actuator and a U frame to allow recessed mounting in the push button housing
2. Operating force of 3.5 lb
3. Maximum pretravel of 5/64 inch
4. Minimum overtravel of 1/32 inch
5. Differential travel from 0.002 to 0.04 inch
6. 2-inch minimum diameter actuator

Where a push button is attached to a pole, the housing must be shaped to fit the pole's curvature. Use saddles if needed to make a neat and secure fit.

Where a push button is mounted on top of a 2-1/2-inch-diameter post, fit the housing with a slip fitter and use screws to rigidly secure it to the post.

Install the push button and the sign on the crosswalk side of the pole.

Attach the sign on a Type B push button assembly.

For a Type C push button assembly, mount the instruction sign on the same standard as the assembly using 2 straps and saddle brackets.

Add to section 86-5:

07-19-13

86-5.03 ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL

Reserved

Replace "lthe amp" in item 2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 86-6.01A(2) with:

07-19-13

the lamp

^^^

Replace the row for hydraulic bursting strength in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 88-1.02B with:

10-19-12

Puncture strength, lb min	ASTM D 6241	310
Trapezoid tearing strength, lb min	ASTM D 4533	56

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 88-1.02C with:

10-19-12

Geocomposite wall drain must be from 0.25 to 2 inches thick.

Replace the value for permittivity of woven fabric in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02E with:

01-20-12

0.05

Replace the value for apparent size opening of nonwoven fabric in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02E with:

01-20-12

0.012

Replace the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02G with:

01-20-12

Sediment Filter Bag

Property	Test	Values	
		Woven	Nonwoven
Grab breaking load, lb, 1-inch grip min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	200	250
Apparent elongation, percent min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	10	50
Water flow rate, gal per minute/sq ft min and max average roll value	ASTM D 4491	100-200	75-200
Permittivity, sec^{-1} min	ASTM D 4491	1.0	1.0
Apparent opening size, inches max average roll value	ASTM D 4751	0.023	0.012
Ultraviolet resistance, % min retained grab breaking load, 500 hr.	ASTM D 4355	70	70

Replace the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02H with:

01-20-12

Temporary Cover

Property	Test	Values	
		Woven	Nonwoven

Grab breaking load, lb, 1-inch grip min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	200	200
Apparent elongation, percent min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	15	50
Water flow rate, gal per minute/sq ft min and max average roll value	ASTM D 4491	4-10	80-120
Permittivity, sec^{-1} min	ASTM D 4491	0.05	1.0
Apparent opening size, inches max average roll value	ASTM D 4751	0.023	0.012
Ultraviolet resistance, % min retained grab breaking load, 500 hr.	ASTM D 4355	70	70

Replace section 88-1.02P with:

01-18-13

88-1.02P Biaxial Geogrid

Geosynthetics used for biaxial geogrid must be a punched and drawn polypropylene material formed into an integrally formed biaxial grid. When tested under the referenced test methods, properties of biaxial geogrid must have the values shown in the following table:

Biaxial Geogrid

Property	Test	Value
Aperture size, inch[a] min and max	Calipered	0.8-1.3 x 1.0-1.6
Rib thickness, inch min	Calipered	0.04
Junction thickness, inch min	Calipered	0.150
Tensile strength, 2% strain, lb/ft[a] min	ASTM D 6637	410 x 620
Tensile strength at ultimate, lb/ft[a] min	ASTM D 6637	1,310 x 1,970
Ultraviolet resistance, percent min retained tensile strength, 500 hours	ASTM D 4355	100
Junction strength, lb/ft[a] min	ASTM D 7737	1,220 x 1,830
Overall flexural rigidity, mg-cm min	ASTM D 7748	750,000
Torsional rigidity at 20 cm-kg, mm-kg/deg[b] min	GRI:GG9	0.65

[a]Machine direction x cross direction
[b]Geosynthetic Research Institute, Test Method GG9, *Torsional Behavior of Bidirectional Geogrids When Subjected to In-Plane Rotation*

Replace section 88-1.02Q with:

07-19-13

88-1.02Q Geosynthetic Bond Breaker

Geosynthetic bond breaker must be nonwoven; needle punched; not heat treated; polypropylene, polyethylene material.

When tested under the referenced test methods, properties of geosynthetic bond breaker material must have the values shown in the following table:

Geosynthetic Bond Breaker

Property	Test	Value
Mass per unit area, oz/sq yd min	ASTM D 5261	14.7
Thickness at 29 psi, mm min	ASTM D 5199	1.0
Tensile strength at ultimate, lbs/ft min	ASTM D 4595	685
Elongation, percent max	ASTM D 4595	130
Permittivity at 2.9 psi, m/s min	ASTM D 5493	0.0001
Hydraulic transmissivity at 29 psi, m/s min	ASTM D 6574	0.0002
Ultraviolet resistance, percent min retained grab breaking load, 500 hours	ASTM D 4355	60

^^

90 CONCRETE

07-19-13

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 90-1.01C(7) with:

08-05-11

Submit weighmaster certificates in printed form or, if authorized, in electronic media. Present electronic media in a tab-delimited format on a CD or DVD. Captured data for the ingredients represented by each batch must be line feed carriage return and one line separate record with sufficient fields for the specified data.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 90-3.01C(5) with:

08-05-11

Production data must be input by hand into a pre-printed form or captured and printed by the proportioning device. Present electronic media containing recorded production data in a tab-delimited format on a CD or DVD. Each capture of production data must be followed by a line feed carriage return with sufficient fields for the specified data.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 90-4.01A with:

07-19-13

Section 90-4 includes specifications for fabricating PC concrete members.

Replace the paragraphs in section 90-4.01C with:

07-19-13

90-4.01C(1) General

For reports and logs, type or clearly print the name next to the signature of the person signing the report or log.

Submit expansion test data under section 90-4.02, if required.

90-4.01C(2) Certificates of Compliance

Submit a certificate of compliance for the cementitious material used in PC concrete members. The certificate must be signed by the PC concrete product manufacturer.

Submit a certificate of compliance for each PC concrete member. The certificate of compliance for tier 1 and tier 2 members must be signed by the QC manager. The certificate of compliance for tier 3 members must be signed by the QC Inspector.

90-4.01C(3) Precast Concrete Quality Control Plan

Before performing any precasting activities for tier 1 and tier 2 PC concrete members, submit 3 copies of the project-specific QC plan for the PC plant. The QC plan must supplement the information from the authorized facility audit. Submit a separate QC plan for each plant. Allow 25 days for review.

Each project-specific QC plan must include:

1. Name of the precasting plant, concrete plants, and any testing laboratory to be used.
2. Manual prepared by the precasting plant that includes:
   - 2.1. Equipment description
   - 2.2. Testing procedures
   - 2.3. Safety plan
   - 2.4. Personnel names, qualifications, and copies of certifications
3. QC manager and QC inspector names, qualifications, and copies of certifications.
4. Organizational chart showing QC personnel and their assigned QC responsibilities.
5. Methods and frequencies for performing QC procedures including inspections, material testing, and any survey performed for all components of PC concrete members. Components include prestressing, concrete, grout, reinforcement, steel, miscellaneous metal, and formwork.
6. System for reporting noncompliant PC concrete members to the Engineer.
7. System for identification and tracking repairs and repair methods.
8. Procedure for the reinspection of repaired PC concrete members.
9. Forms for certificates of compliance, daily production logs, and daily reports.

Submit a revised QC plan for any changes to:

1. Concrete plants
2. Material sources
3. Material testing procedures
4. Testing laboratory
5. Procedures and equipment
6. Updated systems for tracking and identifying PC concrete members
7. QC personnel

After authorization, submit 7 copies of each authorized QC plan and make 1 copy available at each location where work is performed.

Allow 7 days for review of a revised QC plan.

90-4.01C(4) Daily Production Log

The QC inspector must provide reports to the QC manager for each day that precasting activities are performed.

The QC manager must maintain a daily production log of PC activities for each day's precasting. PC activities include setting forms, placing reinforcement, setting prestressing steel, casting, curing, post tensioning, and form release. This daily log must be available at the precasting plant. The daily log must include:

1. Plant location
2. Specific description of casting or related activities
3. Any problems or deficiencies discovered
4. Any testing or repair work performed
5. Names of QC inspectors and the specific QC inspections they performed that day
6. Reports for that day's precasting activities from each QC inspector including before, during, and after precast inspections

Immediately notify the Engineer when any precasting problems or deficiencies are discovered, and submit the proposed repair or process changes necessary to correct them.

90-4.01C(5) Precast Concrete Report

Before shipping PC concrete members, submit a PC concrete report. The report must include:

1. Reports of all material tests and any survey checks
2. Documentation that:
   2.1. You have evaluated all tests
   2.2. You corrected all rejected deficiencies
   2.3. Repairs have been reexamined with the required tests and found acceptable
3. Daily production logs
4. Certificates of compliance
5. Documentation of inspections

Each person who performs a material test or survey check must sign the corresponding report and submit the report directly to the QC manager.

Replace the paragraphs in section 90-4.01D with:

07-19-13

90-4.01D(1) General

Quality control and assurance for PC concrete includes:

1. Your QC program
2. Department's acceptance of PC concrete members

PC concrete members are categorized into the following 4 tiers:

1. Tier 1 consists of:
   1.1. Components of bridge structures, including girders, deck panels, bent caps, abutments, slabs, closure wall panels, and piling
   1.2. Prestressed pavement
2. Tier 2 consists of:
   2.1. Components of earth retaining systems
   2.2. Wingwalls
   2.3. Types A, B, and C pipe culvert headwalls, endwalls, and wingwalls
   2.4. Pavement
   2.5. Box culverts
   2.6. Sound wall panels and supports
3. Tier 3 consists of:
   3.1. Pipes
   3.2. Pipe drainage facilities
   3.3. Straight and "L" pipe culvert headwalls except those listed under tier 2
   3.4. Drainage Inlets
   3.5. Flared end sections
4. Tier 4 consists of any member not described as tier 1, tier 2, or tier 3

90-4.01D(2) Quality Control

90-4.01D(2)(a) General

For tier 1 and tier 2 PC concrete members:

1. Fabricate PC concrete members at a plant on the Authorized Facility Audit List
2. Assign a PC concrete QC manager to the plant
3. Assign a QC inspector who is either registered as a civil engineer in the State or:
   3.1. For tier 1, has a Plant Quality Personnel Level II certification from the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
   3.2. For tier 2, has a Plant Quality Personnel Level I certification from the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
4. Prepare a PC concrete QC plan
5. Perform PC concrete materials testing
6. Maintain a daily production log

7. Prepare a PC concrete report
8. Prepare a certificate of compliance

For tier 3 PC concrete members:

1. Assign a QC inspector who has one of the following qualifications:
   1.1. Registration as a civil engineer in the State.
   1.2. Plant Quality Personnel, Level I certification from the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute.
   1.3. Competency to perform inspection of PC operations. An inspector is competent if the individual has completed training or has experience in PC operations and inspection.
2. Prepare a certificate of compliance

For tier 4 PC concrete members, prepare a certificate of compliance.

For each ASTM test method specified in this section, the material's test result must comply with the requirement specified for the comparable test in section 90 unless otherwise specified.

If curing compound is used, provide certificate of compliance as specified in section 90-1.01C(5).

If PC concrete is manufactured at an established PC concrete plant, a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures under section 90-1.01D(5)(b) are not required.

90-4.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Meeting

After submitting the PC concrete QC plan, hold a meeting to discuss the requirements for PC concrete QC. The meeting attendees must include the Engineer, the PC concrete QC manager, and a representative from each plant performing PC concrete activities for the Contract.

90-4.01D(2)(c) Sampling, Testing, and Inspecting

The QC laboratory testing personnel or the QC inspector must witness sampling. The QC laboratory testing personnel must perform testing.

QC laboratory testing personnel must have the following certifications, as applicable:

1. ACI Strength Testing Technician
2. ACI Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician Level 1
3. ACI Aggregate Testing Technician Level 2

The QC Inspector must perform inspections before, during, and after casting is complete.

QC field testing and inspection personnel must have an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I certification.

For each mix design used for tier 1 and tier 2 PC concrete members, perform sampling and testing at the minimum frequencies shown in the following tables:

Aggregate QC Tests

Property	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Aggregate gradation	ASTM C136	Once per 400 cu yd of concrete cast or once a week, whichever is more frequent
Sand equivalent	ASTM D2419	
Percent fines under 75 microns[a]	ASTM C117	
Moisture content of fine aggregate	ASTM C566, or electronically actuated moisture meter[b]	1–2 times per each day of pour, depending on conditions

[a]Percent fines under 75 microns test replaces the cleanness test in section 90-1.02C with the requirements of 1.5 percent maximum for "Operating Range" and 2.0 percent maximum for "Contract Compliance." The 5th paragraph of section 90-1.02C(2) does not apply.
[b]Electronically actuated moisture meter must be calibrated once per week per ASTM C566.

Concrete QC Tests

Property	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Compressive strengthb	ASTM C172/C172M, ASTM C31/C31M, and ASTM C39/C39M	Once per 100 cu yd of concrete cast, or every day of casting, whichever is more frequent
Slump	ASTM C143/C143M	
Temperature	ASTM C1064/C1064M	
Density	ASTM C138	Once per 600 cu yd of concrete cast or each week of batching, whichever is more frequent
Air content	ASTM C231/C231M or ASTM C173/C173M[a]	If concrete is air entrained, once for each set of cylinders, and when conditions warrant

[a]ASTM C173/C173M must be used for lightweight concrete.
[b]Cylinders must be 6 by 12 inches.

If concrete is batched at more than 1 plant, perform the tests at each plant.

Cure test cylinders for determining time of prestressing loading in the same manner as the concrete in the member.

Cure test cylinders for determining compliance with 28-day strength requirements in the same manner as the member until completion of the steam curing process followed by a water bath or moist room at 60 to 80 degrees F until tested.

For PC concrete that is steam cured, concrete designated by compressive strength is acceptable if its compressive strength reaches the described 28-day compressive strength in no more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the concrete is cast.

90-4.01D(3) Quality Assurance

For PC concrete that is steam cured, the Engineer evaluates the compressive strength based on individual tests representing specific portions of production.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 90-4.02:

07-19-13

PC portland cement based repair material must be on the Authorized Material List.

If municipally supplied potable water is used for PC concrete, the testing specified in section 90-1.02D is waived unless requested.

Add to section 90-4.03:

07-19-13

For dimensional tolerances of PC concrete members, comply with the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Concrete Institute's *Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction, MNL 135-00*.

For tier 1 and tier 2 PC concrete members, apply curing compound using power-operated spraying equipment. You may request application by hand spraying for small quantities of PC concrete members. For tier 3 and tier 4 PC concrete members, the application of curing compound may be hand sprayed.

Replace the item 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 90-4.03 with:

07-19-13

2. To prevent moisture loss on the exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, cover the concrete as soon as possible after casting or keep the exposed surfaces wet by fog spray, curing compound, or wet blankets.

^^

91 PAINT

10-19-12

Add to section 91-2:

10-19-12

91-2.03 MOISTURE-CURED POLYURETHANE COATING

Reserved

Replace "saint" in the 1st paragraph of section 91-4.05 with:

10-19-12

paint

^^

92 ASPHALTS

07-19-13

Replace "Reserved" in section 92-1.01B with:

07-19-13

modified asphalt binder: Asphalt binder modified with polymers, crumb rubber, or both.

Replace the row for dynamic shear for original binder in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 92-1.02B with:

01-20-12

Dynamic shear,						
Test temperature at 10 rad/s, °C	T 315	58	64	64	64	70
min G*/sin(delta), kPa		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
max G*/sin(delta), kPa		2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00

Replace 2nd paragraph of section 92-1.02B with:

07-19-13

PG modified asphalt binder must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

PG Modified Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Grade		
		PG 58–34 M	PG 64–28 M	PG 76–22 M

Original Binder				
Flash point, min °C	T 48	230	230	230
Solubility, min %	T 44[a]	97.5	97.5	97.5[b]
Viscosity at 135 °C[c], max, Pa·s	T 316	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic shear, Test temperature at 10 rad/s, °C min G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 1.00	64 1.00	76 1.00
RTFO test[d], Mass loss, max, %	T 240	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder				
Dynamic shear, Test temperature at 10 rad/s, °C min G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 2.20	64 2.20	76 2.20
Dynamic shear, Test temperature at 10 rad/s, °C max (delta), degree	T 315	80[e]	80[e]	80[e]
Elastic recovery[f], Test temperature °C min recovery, %	T 301	25 75	25 75	25 65
PAV[g], temperature, °C	R 28	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder				
Dynamic shear, Test temperature at 10 rad/s, °C max G*sin(delta), kPa	T 315	16 5000	22 5000	31 5000
Creep stiffness, Test temperature, °C max S-value, MPa min M-value	T 313	-24 300 0.300	-18 300 0.300	-12 300 0.300

[a]The Department allows ASTM D 5546 or ASTM D 7753 instead of AASHTO T 44. Particles recovered from ASTM D 5546 or ASTM D 7753 or AASHTO T 44 must be less than 250 µm.
[b]Report only for spray application.
[c]The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier provides written certification the asphalt can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
[d]"RTFO Test" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test, AASHTO Test Method T 240 or ASTM D 2872. The residue from mass change determination may be used for other tests.
[e]Test temperature is the temperature at which G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of log G*/sin(delta) plotted against temperature may be used to determine the test temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of (delta) versus temperature may be used to determine delta at the temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. The graph must have at least two points that envelope G*/sin(delta) of 2.2 kPa and the test temperature must not be more than 6 degree C apart. The Engineer also accepts direct measurement of (delta) at the temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa.
[f]Tests without a force ductility clamp may be performed.
[g]"PAV" means "Pressure Aging Vessel."

Do not modify PG modified asphalt binder using polyphosphoric acid.

Crumb rubber must be from automobile and truck tires and must be free from contaminants including fabric, metal, minerals, and other nonrubber substances.

PG modified asphalt binder modified with crumb rubber must be homogeneous and must not contain visible particles of crumb rubber.

The supplier of PG modified asphalt binder modified with crumb rubber must:

1. Report the amount of crumb rubber by weight of asphalt binder
2. Certify a minimum of 10 percent of crumb rubber by weight of asphalt binder

^^

93 LIQUID ASPHALTS

07-19-13

Replace "Celsius" the 1st row in the table in the 8th paragraph of section 93-1.04 with:

07-19-13

Fahrenheit

^^

94 ASPHALTIC EMULSIONS

03-21-14

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 94-1.04 with:

03-21-14

Asphaltic emulsion is measured by weight under the specifications requiring its use. If water is added to the asphaltic emulsion, the quantity of asphaltic emulsion is determined before the addition of water.